

**LANGEBERG  
MUNICIPALITY**



# **DRAFT IDP REVIEW 2020-2021**

**FOURTH GENERATION INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN  
IDP 2017-2022**

**MARCH 2020**



<b>TABLE OF CONTENTS</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
CHAPTER 1: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	1
CHAPTER 2: MUNICIPAL ALIGNMENT	8
CHAPTER 3: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS	22
CHAPTER 4: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK	112
CHAPTER 5: RISK REGISTER	177
FINANCIAL PLAN	187
CHAPTER 6: WARD BASED PLANNING	238
CHAPTER 7: GOVERNMENT CONTRIBUTIONS	489
CHAPTER 8: CAPITAL BUDGET	494
2020/2021 TOP LAYER SDBIP	499



# CHAPTER 1

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

# 1



## The Executive Mayor's Foreword

I am pleased to present this 2020/2021 Review Integrated Development Plan (IDP), which provides the third review of our 5-year strategic framework (2017-2022) for the Langeberg municipal area.

Whilst we are mindful of all the challenges within our various wards, we remain committed to serve our communities in the best possible way. This IDP guides our planned development and facilitates its integrated implementation.

This commitment clearly reflects the vision of council to, instead of being one of the best municipalities, become the very best municipality.

Our six strategic objectives to give effect to our integrated development, as guided in this reviewed IDP, remain:

- **Housing:** To follow an effective approach to integrated human settlements and improved living conditions of all households;
- **Basic Service Delivery:** To maintain infrastructure and provide basic services to all citizens;
- **Local Economic Development:** To create an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment;
- **Good Governance:** To provide an efficient, effective, responsive and **accountable administration**;
- **Sound Financial Management:** To adhere to all Laws and Regulations applicable to Local Government;
- **Public participation:** To maintain effective stakeholder engagements to promote civic education.

This reviewed IDP includes strategies to address certain challenges and development needs that have been identified by communities throughout the broad Langeberg municipal area, the organisation and other government spheres.

With the implementation of these strategies we hope to:

- create an environment in which communities can foster their own development at best,
- to intensify community participation processes
- to ensure the best community involvement,
- to address our challenges to our best ability and
- to develop budgets that would fund our mandate to serve our people to our best effort.

We are committed to implement and fulfil our mandate to the stakeholders of this municipality and hope that it is met with equally committed and participative communities throughout the municipal area. I wish to express my gratitude towards my Mayoral Committee, Councillors, the Executive Management Team and officials for their continued support with this IDP.



**Alderman HM Jansen**



## Executive Mayor

Diagram 1: Elected Council for 2016-2021



**EXECUTIVE MAYOR**  
HM JANSEN (DA)



**DEPUTY MAYOR**  
GD JOUBERT (DA)



**SPEAKER**  
CLLR SW VAN EEDEN (DA)  
[WARD 8]



**CLLR JD BURGER**  
(DA) [WARD 1]  
ROBERTSON



**CLLR AJ SHIBILI**  
(ANC) [WARD 2]  
ROBERTSON



**CLLR P HESS**  
(DA) [WARD 3]  
ROBERTSON



**CLLR JJS JANUARIE**  
(ANC) [WARD 4]  
BONNIEVALE



**CLLR SW STRAUSS**  
(DA) [WARD 5]  
MCGREGOR



**CLLR DB JANSE**  
(DA) [WARD 6]  
ROBERTSON



**CLLR J KRIEL**  
(DA) [WARD 7]  
MONTAGU



**CLLR NJ BEGINSEL**  
(DA) [WARD 9]  
ASHTON



**CLLR BH NTETA**  
(ANC) [WARD 10]  
ZOLANI, ASHTON



**CLLR JDF VAN ZYL**  
(DA) [WARD 11]  
ASHTON/MONTAGU



**CLLR EMJ SCHEFFERS**  
(DA) [WARD 12]  
MONTAGU



**CLLR HF MANGENENGENE**  
(DA) [PR 2]



**CLLR JS MAFILIKA**  
(ANC) [PR 1]



**CLLR OC SIMPSON**  
(ANC) [PR 2]



**CLLR E BOSJAN**  
(ANC) [PR 3]



**CLLR DJW KUHN**  
(COPE) [PR 1]



**CLLR CJ GROOTBOOM**  
(PDM) [PR 1]



**CLLR LM SWANEPOEL**  
(EFF) [PR 1]



**CLLR TM VAN DER MERWE**  
(LIP) [PR 1]



**CLLR S DU PLESSIS**  
(ICOSA) [PR 1]

## Diagram 2: Mayoral Committee

Mayoral Committees are provided for in section 60 of the Structures Act. Mayoral Committees only exist in municipalities that have a mayoral executive system and an executive mayor.

A Mayoral executive system is a system of municipal government which allows for the exercise of executive authority through an executive mayor in whom the executive leadership of the municipality is vested and who is assisted by a mayoral committee.

If a municipal council in a municipality having a mayoral executive system and an executive mayor, has more than 9 members, the executive mayor must appoint a mayoral committee from amongst the councillors.

Cllr HM Jansen



Cllr GD Joubert



Cllr DB Janse



Cllr SW Strauss



Cllr EMJ Scheffers



Cllr JD Burger



## **Overview by the Municipal Manager**

This review of our initial 5 year development plan informs our financial and institutional planning for the next (2020/2021) financial year.

Langeberg Municipality continues its commitment to ensure continuous service delivery to our residents, continued development of our area, people and organisational health, full participation in intergovernmental governmental engagements, an adopted, coordinated and integrated core strategic plan, community participation and the implementation of this development plan without delay.

Our swift and full cooperation with the Hawks in their investigation to establish grounds for criminal and unlawful action on the part of the municipality and its officials in the previous reporting year is a testament of our commitment to good governance and organisational health.

Compliance in terms of certain environmental matters remains a challenge which needs continuous attention. Continued drought conditions still restrict water provisioning services and high influx to our informal settlements still challenges our resources and ability to provide decent services to all residents

The good outcomes of our recent successes and achievements from various audits and/or process evaluations place us in good stead to embrace the challenges and opportunities ahead of us and to drive economic growth and organisational improvement through participatory initiatives.

As Municipal Manager I am committed to address our challenges and opportunities with a balanced, healthy and considerate approach towards our vision, needs, people, resources and natural environment.

I would like to express my gratitude to all whom have made valuable contributions to this IDP and those who have participated during our community engagements.



**SA Mokweni**

**Municipal Manager**



## Five-year cycle and annual revisions

The Integrated Development Plan (IDP) is the Municipality's principal strategic plan that deals with the most critical development needs of the municipal area (external focus) as well as the most critical governance needs of the organisation (internal focus).

The IDP is adopted by the council within a prescribed period after a municipal election and remains in force for the council's elected term (a period of five years). It is drafted and reviewed annually in consultation with the local community as well as interested organs of state and other role players and guides and informs all planning and development, and all decisions with regard to planning, management and development. The IDP forms the framework and basis for the municipality's medium term expenditure framework, annual budgets and performance management system and seeks to promote integration by balancing the economic, ecological and social pillars of sustainability without compromising the institutional capacity required in the implementation, and by coordinating actions across sectors and spheres of government.

## Methodology and process followed to develop our IDP

It is important to understand the process followed to compile and review our IDP. The importance of the planning cycle, planning process, process plan, timelines and community involvement in the IDP process are highlighted below.

## The Planning Cycle

The diagram below illustrates the 5-year IDP and shows how the strategic direction for the consecutive annual plans is set. Every review will update the IDP with the latest information and provides opportunity for further enhancement of its credibility as the all-inclusive strategic plan of the municipality.

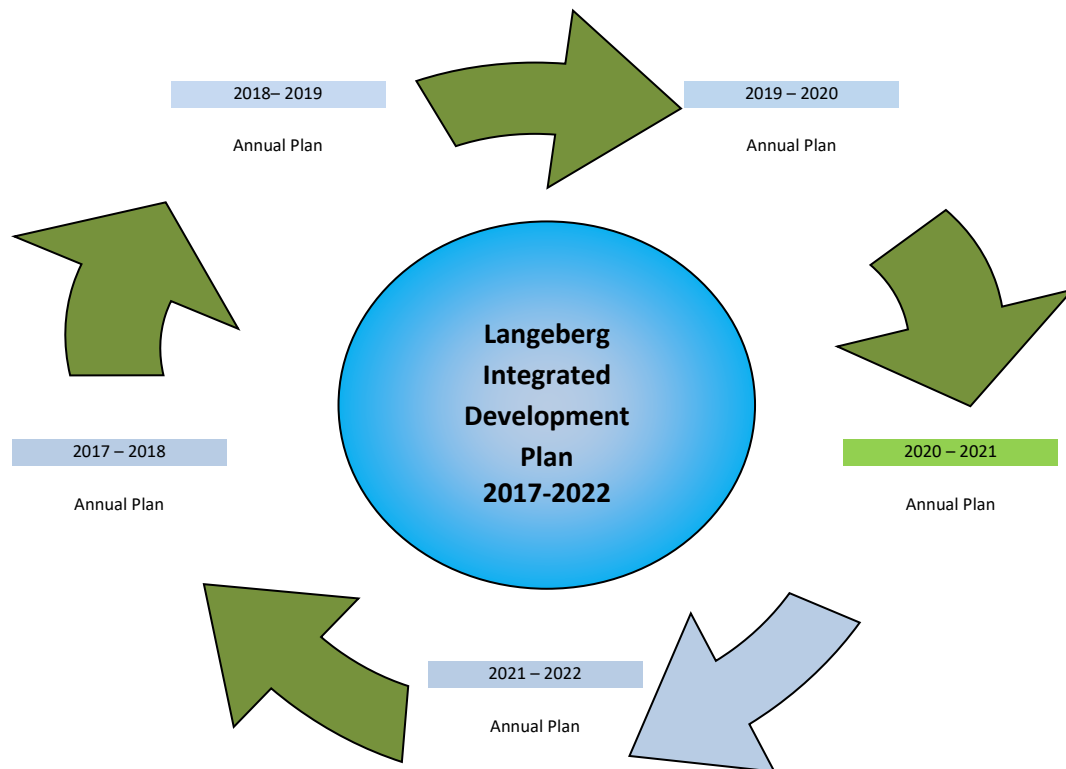
**Diagram 3: The 2017-2022 Planning Cycle**





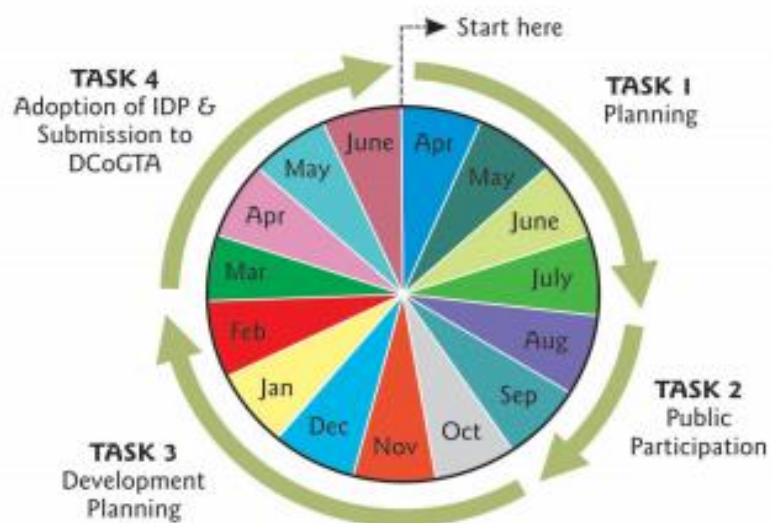
This 2019/2020 Integrated Development Plan is the second review of the initial 5-year plan and the third phase in the 5-year planning cycle.

**Diagram 4: The 2017-2022 Planning Cycle**



## Annual IDP Process

**Diagram 5: The annual IDP process**



Although the implementation of the IDP is monitored through the performance management system, an annual process is required to check the relevance of the strategic plan within a dynamic environment.

The IDP has to be reviewed annually in order to -

- ensure its relevance as the Municipality's strategic plan;
- inform other components of the Municipal business process, including institutional and financial planning and budgeting; and
- Inform the cyclical inter-governmental planning and budgeting cycle.

The purpose of this review therefore is to -

- reflect and report on progress made with respect to the five-year strategy (and key outcomes) in the IDP;
- make adjustments to the strategy in the 5 year IDP necessary because of changing internal and external circumstances that impact on the appropriateness of the IDP;
- determine annual targets and activities for the next financial year in line with the five-year strategy;
- And inform the Municipality's financial and institutional planning and most importantly, the drafting of the annual budget.

### **The IDP Process Plan and Timeline**

The process plan which was followed in planning and drafting this IDP was approved by Council on 27 Augustus 2019. It sets out the timeline for each step in the planning process, ensures that our planning process complies with legislation and that it aligns with the planning and budgeting cycles of other spheres of government. The approved process plan was made public on the municipal website.

### **Community Participation in the Planning Process**

The Constitution of South Africa gives communities a right to be actively involved in the affairs of a municipality. A municipality must create and provide opportunities for this right to be exercised. For the communities to actively participate in the development planning process of the Municipality, an intensive community and stakeholder participation process commenced during September 2019. All electronic inputs made by community members, were recorded, considered and included in the IDP.

# CHAPTER 2

## MUNICIPAL ALIGNMENT

# 2



## 2.1. STRATEGIC DIRECTION OF COUNCIL

### *Strategic Direction of Council*

#### VISION

*. To progress and grow from being one of the best municipalities, to be the best municipality*

#### MISSION

By providing cost effective quality services to the Citizens, exercising good leadership, ensuring accountable governance and maintaining sound financial management.

#### SLOGAN

*"people at the centre of development ."*

#### CORE VALUES

Integrity  
Honesty  
Transparency  
Accessibility  
Accountability

#### STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES

- SO1 Housing:** Effective approach to integrated human settlements and improved living conditions of all households
- SO2 Basic Service Delivery:** Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens
- SO3 Local Economic Development:** Create an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment
- SO4** An Efficient, effective, responsive and **accountable administration**
- SO5 Sound Financial Management:** Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG
- SO6 Effective stakeholder engagements** to promote civic education

## 2.2 STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES

Table 1

Strategic Objectives	PDO
<b>SO1 Housing:</b> “Facilitate integrated human settlements and improved living conditions of all households”	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To manage and provide access to affordable and low cost housing opportunities to all qualifying citizens within the municipal area</li> <li>• To provide and maintain an acceptable standard of building activity</li> </ul>
<b>SO2 Basic Service Delivery:</b> Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To provide and maintain the structural civil infrastructure of the Municipality</li> <li>• To provide and maintain the mechanical assets of the Municipality</li> <li>• To provide and maintain municipal roads and sidewalks</li> <li>• To provide and maintain storm water systems</li> <li>• To provide and maintain a waste management service</li> <li>• To provide and maintain the distribution of water in municipal area</li> <li>• To provide and maintain sewerage services in the municipal area</li> <li>• To provide and maintain the continuous supply of basic electricity</li> <li>• To provide Traffic and Law Enforcement services within the Municipal area</li> <li>• To provide and maintain Firefighting- and Disaster Management services</li> <li>• To provide and Maintain Recreational, Sporting and Community Facilities</li> <li>• To provide and maintain the Environmental Services and Cemeteries</li> </ul>
<b>SO3 Local Economic Development:</b> Promote an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To promote economic development in the municipal area</li> <li>• To facilitate and develop an entrepreneurial culture and skills development in the municipal area</li> <li>• To support the growth and development of the tourism sector</li> <li>• To work with private sector partners to promote economic growth and encourage business investment in the municipal area</li> </ul>
<b>SO4 “A responsive and accountable administration”</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To create and maintain a functional organisation that enables optimal performance by developing and retaining a skilled representative workforce</li> <li>• To manage the municipality to deliver services in terms of the legislative requirements</li> <li>• To align and review the performance of the municipality in achieving the strategic objectives of council</li> <li>• To strive towards a clean, corrupt free and well-managed administration.</li> <li>• To contribute towards inter-governmental relationships with all spheres of government</li> </ul>
<b>SO5 Sound Financial Management:</b> Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To procure goods and services timeously to all end user</li> <li>• To broaden and improve the revenue base of the municipality</li> <li>• To provide free basic services to qualifying indigent households in municipal area</li> <li>• To manage the municipal IT systems</li> </ul>
<b>SO6 Enhanced stakeholder engagements</b> to promote civic education.	<p>To establish partnerships with role-players in the social development sector to improve cooperation, integration and utilisation of resources</p> <p>To promote social cohesion within the municipal service area</p> <p>To facilitate and strengthen public participation towards deepen democracy</p>



## 2.3. NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL PRIORITIES ALIGNED WITH LANGEBERG STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES

Table 2: Alignment of Government Priorities and Municipal Objectives

National Outcomes →	National Development Plan →	Provincial Strategic Plan (WC): Goals →	CWDM - Growth Strategy	Langeberg Strategic Objective →
<b>OC 1:</b>  <b>Improved quality of basic education.</b>	NDP:  Improve education, training and innovation	PSG 2:  Improve education outcomes and opportunities for youth development	DSO 5:  To facilitate and ensure the development and empowerment of the poor and most vulnerable people, particular women, children, youth the disabled, elderly persons and rural dwellers throughout the Cape Winelands	<b>SO6</b> <b>Effective stakeholder engagements</b> to promote civic education
<b>OC 2:</b>  <b>A long and healthy life for all South Africans.</b>	NDP:  Promoting health	PSG 3:  Increase wellness, safety and tackle social ills	DSO 5:  To facilitate and ensure the development and empowerment of the poor and most vulnerable people, particular women, children, youth the disabled, elderly persons and rural dwellers throughout the Cape Winelands	
<b>OC 3:</b>  <b>All people in South Africa are and feel safe.</b>	NDP:  Social Protection  Building safer communities  Transforming society and uniting the country	PSG 3:  Increase wellness, safety and tackle social ills	DSO 2:  To ensure the health and safety of communities in the Cape Winelands through the proactive prevention, mitigation, identification and management of environmental health, fire and disaster risks	<b>SO4</b> An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>  <b>SO5 Sound Financial Management:</b> Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG
<b>OC 4:</b>  <b>Decent employment through inclusive economic growth.</b>	NDP:  Economy and employment	PSG 1:  Create opportunities for growth and jobs	DSO 1:  To facilitate sustainable economic empowerment of all communities within the	<b>SO3 Local Economic Development:</b> Create an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment



	An integrated and inclusive rural economy		CWD through economic, environmental and social infrastructure investment, poverty alleviation, job creation and skills development	<b>SO5 Sound Financial Management:</b> Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG
<b>OC 5:</b>  <b>A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path.</b>	NDP:  Improving Education training and innovation  Positioning South Africa in the World  Fighting corruption  Building a capable and developmental state	PSG 2:  Improve education outcomes and opportunities for youth development  PSG 1:  Create opportunities for growth and jobs	DSO 4:  To provide an effective and efficient support service to the CWDM's executive directorates so that the organisational objectives can be achieved through the provision of HRM, admin support, Communication, ICT and sound International and Intergovernmental Relations	<b>SO4</b>  An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>
<b>OC 6:</b>  <b>An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network.</b>	NDP:  Economy infrastructure  Environmental sustainability  Transforming human settlement and the national space economy	PSG 4:  Enable a resilient, sustainable, quality and inclusive living environment	DSO 3:  To support and ensure the development and implementation of Infrastructural services such as bulk- and internal services, functional road network and public transport services that contribute to Integrated Human Settlements in the Cape Winelands	<b>SO1 Housing:</b> Effective approach to integrated human settlements and improved living conditions of all households  <b>SO2 Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens
<b>OC 7:</b>  <b>Vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities with food security for all.</b>	NDP:  Integrated and inclusive rural economy  Transforming human settlement and the national space economy	PSG 4:  Enable a resilient, sustainable, quality and inclusive living environment	DSO 5:  To facilitate and ensure the development and empowerment of the poor and most vulnerable people, particular women, children, youth the disabled, elderly persons and rural dwellers throughout the Cape Winelands	<b>SO3 Local Economic Development:</b> Create an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment

<p><b>OC 8:</b></p> <p><b>Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life</b></p>	<p>NDP:</p> <p>Integrated and inclusive rural economy</p> <p>Transforming human settlement and the national space economy</p>	<p>PSG 4:</p> <p>Enable a resilient, sustainable, quality and inclusive living environment</p>	<p>DSO 3:</p> <p>To support and ensure the development and implementation of Infrastructural services such as bulk- and internal services, functional road network and public transport services that contribute to Integrated Human Settlements in the Cape Winelands</p>	<p><b>SO1 Housing:</b> Effective approach to integrated human settlements and improved living conditions of all households</p>
<p><b>OC 9:</b></p> <p><b>A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system.</b></p>	<p>NDP:</p> <p>Building a capable and developmental state</p> <p>Fighting corruption</p> <p>Transforming society and uniting the country</p>	<p>PSG 5:</p> <p>Embed good governance and integrated service delivery through partnerships and spatial alignment</p>	<p>DSO 4:</p> <p>To provide an effective and efficient support service to the CWDM's executive directorates so that the organisational objectives can be achieved through the provision of HRM, admin support, Communication, ICT and sound International and Intergovernmental Relations</p> <p>DSO 6: To ensure financial sustainability of the CWDM and fulfilment of statutory requirements</p>	<p><b>SO3 Local Economic Development:</b> Create an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment</p> <p><b>SO4</b> An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b></p> <p><b>SO5 Sound Financial Management:</b> Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG</p> <p><b>SO6 Effective stakeholder engagements</b> to promote civic education</p>
<p><b>OC 10:</b></p> <p><b>Environmental assets and natural resources that is well protected and continually enhanced.</b></p>	<p>NDP:</p> <p>Use resources sustainably (transition to a low-carbon economy)</p>	<p>PSG 5:</p> <p>Embed good governance and integrated service delivery through partnerships and spatial alignment</p>	<p>DSO 1:</p> <p>To facilitate sustainable economic empowerment of all communities within the CWD through economic, environmental and social infrastructure investment, poverty alleviation, job creation and skills development</p>	<p><b>SO1 Housing:</b> Effective approach to integrated human settlements and improved living conditions of all households</p> <p><b>SO3 Local Economic Development:</b> Create an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment</p> <p><b>SO4</b> An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b></p>

<p><b>OC 11:</b></p> <p><b>Create a better South Africa and contribute to a better and safer Africa and World.</b></p>	<p><b>NDP:</b></p> <p>Transform society and unite the nation</p>	<p><b>PSG 4:</b></p> <p>Enable a resilient, sustainable, quality and inclusive living environment</p>	<p><b>DSO 5:</b></p> <p>To facilitate and ensure the development and empowerment of the poor and most vulnerable people, particular women, children, youth the disabled, elderly persons and rural dwellers throughout Cape Winelands</p>	<p><b>SO2 Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens</p> <p><b>SO3 Local Economic Development:</b> Create an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment</p> <p><b>SO6 Effective stakeholder engagements</b> to promote civic education</p>
<p><b>OC 12:</b></p> <p>An efficient, effective and development oriented public service and an empowered, fair and inclusive citizenship.</p>	<p><b>NDP:</b></p> <p>Build a capable and developmental state</p> <p>Fight corruption and enhance accountability</p>	<p><b>PSG 5:</b></p> <p>Embed good governance and integrated service delivery through partnerships and spatial alignment</p>	<p><b>DSO: 4</b></p> <p>To provide an effective and efficient support service to the CWDM's executive directorates so that the organisational objectives can be achieved through the provision of HRM, admin support, Communication, ICT and sound International and Intergovernmental Relations</p>	<p><b>SO4</b> An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b></p> <p><b>SO5 Sound Financial Management:</b> Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG</p>

## 2.4 INTEGRATED MUNICIPAL ANNUAL PLAN TO ACHIEVE THE STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES OF COUNCIL

**Table 3: OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER**

				2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Strategic Objective	Predetermined Objective	Activity	Responsible Department	Target	Target	Target
An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>	To review municipal governance processes as per the RBAP	Risk based audit plan approved annually	Internal Audit	1	1	1
An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>	To review municipal governance processes as per the RBAP	Quarterly report on progress made with the implementation of the Risk Based Audit Plan (RBAP)	Internal Audit	4	4	4
An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>	To review municipal governance processes as per the RBAP	Quarterly Reporting of Performance in terms of section 45	Internal Audit	4	4	4
An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>	To manage the municipality to effectively deliver services	Develop an audit action plan	Senior Management team	1	1	1
An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>	To manage the municipality to effectively deliver services	Internal and external anti-corruption awareness initiatives	Internal Audit unit	2	2	2

**Table 4: DIRECTORATE: STRATEGY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT**

				2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Strategic Objective	Predetermined Objective	Activity	Responsible Department	Target	Target	Target
<b>SO3 Local Economic Development:</b> Create an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment	To promote economic development within the municipal area	Promote entrepreneurial skills in partnership with other Gov dept	LED	50	50	50
<b>SO3 Local Economic Development:</b> Create an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment	To promote economic development within the municipal area	Sign SLA with organisation to roll out projects arts and culture development	LED	3	5	5

<b>S03 Local Economic Development:</b> Create an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment	To promote economic development within the municipal area	Implementation of the expanded public works programme	LED	400	400	400
<b>S03 Local Economic Development:</b> Create an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment	To manage special projects including rural development	Annual review and update of MOU with the Local Tourism agencies	Social Development	3	3	3
<b>S03 Local Economic Development:</b> Create an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment	To manage special projects including rural development	Monthly reporting to council on conditions in SLA with tourism offices	Social Development	10	10	10
<b>S03 Local Economic Development:</b> Create an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment	To manage special projects including rural development	Implementation of Tourism Strategy	Social Development	2	2	2
<b>S03 Local Economic Development:</b> Create an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment	To manage special projects including rural development	Implementation of social development initiatives according approved business plan	Social Development	10	10	10
An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>	To manage the municipality to effectively deliver services	Implement an individual performance management system	Strategic Services	Manager	Lower level staff	All staff in organisation
An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>	To manage the municipality to effectively deliver services	Review the performance of the municipality to identify early warning signs and implement corrective measures	Strategic Services	4	4	4

An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>	To improve communication of all relevant stakeholders internal and external	Review the communication strategy	Communication	1		
An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>	To identify and address the internal communication needs of the municipality	Improve the internal communication system	Communication How is it measured	100%	100%	100%
An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>	To establish an immediate and direct communication channel	Expand database of contact details of citizens	Communication	100%	100%	100%
An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>	To involve the community into the planning and management of programmes and projects that affect them in partnership with the municipality	Development of ward based plans	IDP	1	1	1
An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>	To involve the community into the planning and management of programmes and projects that affect them in partnership with the municipality	Establishment of database of all NGO's and CBO's within the municipal area	IDP	1		

**Table 5: DIRECTORATE: CORPORATE SERVICES**

				2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Strategic Objective	Predetermined Objective	Activity	Responsible Department	Target	Target	Target
An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>	To improve the functioning of the workforce of the organisation	Completion and submission of the EE plan to the department of labour	Human Resources	1	1	1
An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>	To improve the functioning of the workforce of the organisation	The implementation Wellness program	Human Resources	1	1	1
An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>	To improve the functioning of the workforce of the organisation	Finalise the WSP and submit to LGSETA	Human Resources	1	1	1
An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>	To improve the functioning of the workforce of the organisation	90% of the budget spent on training	Human Resources	90%	90%	90%



An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>	To improve the functioning of the workforce of the organisation	The number of people from employment equity target groups employed in the three highest levels of management in compliance with a municipality's approved employment equity plan	Human Resources	1	1	1
An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>	To improve community satisfaction	Arrange and attend monthly meetings with ward committees	Governance Support	110	110	110
An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>	To manage and maintain all municipal buildings	Alterations / Upgrading of municipal offices based on allocated budget	Administrative Support	95%	95%	95%
An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>	To provide traffic and law enforcement services	Road safety awareness education for the community	Traffic	8	8	8

**Table 6: DIRECTORATE: ENGINEERING SERVICES**

				2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Strategic Objective	Predetermined Objective	Activity	Responsible Department	Target	Target	Target
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide a compliant solid waste service and upgrade and maintain existing infrastructure	Provision of wheelie bins to implement the waste minimisation strategy	Solid Waste	1400	1400	1400
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide a compliant solid waste service and upgrade and maintain existing infrastructure	Implement waste management awareness campaign municipal area	Solid Waste	2	2	2
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide a compliant solid waste service and upgrade and maintain existing infrastructure	Report annually on compliance with the National Waste Management Strategy	Solid Waste	1	1	1
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide and maintain a refuse removal service	Review the existing waste management by-law	Solid Waste	-	1	
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide and maintain a refuse removal service	Increase tonnage of domestic waste recycled	Solid Waste	2000	1200	1200
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide quality water, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	Limit unaccounted water 17	Water & Sanitation	15%	15%	15%

<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide quality water, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	Upgrade of the existing Water Treatment Works in Robertson	Water & Sanitation		1	
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide quality water, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	Microbiological quality of water to comply with SANS standards	Water & Sanitation	95%	95%	95%
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide quality water, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	Piped water inside dwelling	Water & Sanitation	14 500	14 000	14 000
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide all communities with a sanitation service and maintain existing infrastructure	Quality of effluent in terms of SANS standards	Water & Sanitation	80%	80%	80%
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide all communities with a sanitation service and maintain existing infrastructure	Flush toilet (connected) to sewerage	Water & Sanitation	14 500	14 000	14 000
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To upgrade and maintain road infrastructure	Upgrade Gravel Streets	Roads, Transport & Stormwater	100%		
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide electricity supply, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	Limit unaccounted electricity to less than 7.5%	Electricity	7.50%		
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide electricity supply, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	Number of formal households connected to the municipal electrical infrastructure	Electricity	15 000	15 000	15 000
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide electricity supply, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	Electrification of low cost housing	Electricity	58	68	178
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide electricity supply, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	Replace Prepaid Meters	Electricity	100%	100%	100%
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide electricity supply, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	New Connections on application	Electricity	100%	100%	100%

**Table 7: FINANCIAL SERVICES**

				2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Strategic Objective	Predetermined Objective	Activity	Responsible Department	Target	Target	Target
<b>Sound Financial Management:</b> Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	To manage SCM processes to comply with legal requirements	Annual review of SCM policy in line with legal requirements	Supply chain management	1	1	1
<b>Sound Financial Management:</b> Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Management of municipal revenue, expenditure and finance	Timeous submission of financial statements	Budget and support service	100%	100%	100%
<b>Sound Financial Management:</b> Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Management of municipal revenue, expenditure and finance	Review all legislative required budget implementation policies	Budget and support service	7	7	7
<b>Sound Financial Management:</b> Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Management of municipal revenue, expenditure and finance	Financial viability measured in terms of the available cash to cover fixed operating expenditure	Budget and support service	2.2	2.2	2.2
<b>Sound Financial Management:</b> Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Management of municipal revenue, expenditure and finance	Financial viability measured in terms of the municipality's ability to meet it's service debt obligations	Budget and support service	12%	12%	12%
<b>Sound Financial Management:</b> Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Management of municipal revenue, expenditure and finance	Financial viability measured in terms of the outstanding service debtors	Budget and support service	12%	12%	12%
<b>Sound Financial Management:</b> Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Management of municipal revenue, expenditure and finance	Achievement of a payment percentage of at least 97%	Income	95%	95%	95%
<b>Sound Financial Management:</b> Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Management of municipal revenue, expenditure and finance	Complete General Valuation Roll	Income	1		
<b>Sound Financial Management:</b> Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Management of municipal revenue, expenditure and finance	Complete Supplementary Valuation Roll	Income	1		

<b>Sound Financial Management:</b> Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Management of municipal revenue, expenditure and finance	Maintain the asset register in terms of GRAP standards	Budget and support service	100%		
<b>Sound Financial Management:</b> Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	To provide affordable services to indigent household	Provision of 6kl free basic water per indigent household per month in terms of the equitable share requirements	Income	6000	5000	5000
<b>Sound Financial Management:</b> Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	To provide affordable services to indigent household	Provision of free basic sanitation to indigent households in terms of the equitable share requirements	Income	6800	5000	5000
<b>Sound Financial Management:</b> Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	To provide affordable services to indigent household	Provision of 50kwh free basic electricity per indigent household per month in terms of the equitable share requirements	Income	6800	5000	5000
<b>Sound Financial Management:</b> Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	To provide affordable services to indigent household	Provision of free basic refuse removal to indigent households in terms of the equitable share requirements	Income	6800	5000	5000

**Table 8: COMMUNITY SERVICES**

				2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Strategic Objective	Predetermined Objective	Activity	Responsible Department	Target	Target	Target
<b>S01 Housing:</b> Effective approach to integrated human settlements and improved living conditions of all households	To provide access to affordable and low cost housing opportunities to all citizens within the municipal area	Development of a Human Settlement Plan	Housing	1		
<b>S01 Housing:</b> Effective approach to integrated human settlements and improved living conditions of all households	To provide access to affordable and low cost housing opportunities to all citizens within the municipal area	Transfer of rental/ RDP housing stock	Housing	150	200	200
<b>S01 Housing:</b> Effective approach to integrated human settlements and improved living conditions of all	To provide access to affordable and low cost housing opportunities to all citizens within the municipal area	Submit applications for the selling of pre 1994 rental housing stock	Housing	30	40	50

households						
<b>SO1</b> <b>Housing:</b> Effective approach to integrated human settlements and improved living conditions of all households	To provide access to affordable and low cost housing opportunities to all citizens within the municipal area	Installation of services for new housing sites	Housing	100%	100%	100%
<b>SO1</b> <b>Housing:</b> Effective approach to integrated human settlements and improved living conditions of all households	To provide access to affordable and low cost housing opportunities to all citizens within the municipal area	Building of housing unit top structures	Housing	68	68	178
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide, maintain and develop cemeteries for all communities	Review the existing by-laws governing burials of deceased	Cemeteries	1		
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To ensure continuance of proper sport facilities to accommodate community needs	Upgrade the sport facilities	Parks & Amenities	2		
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To maintain and upgrade community hall facilities	Upgrade the community hall facilities	Public facilities: Community Halls	3		
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Protection of lives and property in event of emergencies	Review of fire protection plan by end March	Disaster Management	1	1	1
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Protection of lives and property in event of emergencies	Reaction time to emergencies to fire brigade services act (< 25 minutes) average response time	Disaster Management	80%	80%	80%
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Protection of lives and property in event of emergencies	Annual review and submission of the Disaster Management Plan for assessment by the District by end May	Disaster Management	1	1	1



# CHAPTER 3

## SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

# 3





### 3.1 Geographic and Historic Reality

The Langeberg Municipality lies within the beautiful Cape Winelands District which also includes the municipalities Breede Valley (Worcester), Drakenstein (Paarl), Stellenbosch and Witzenberg (Ceres).

Covering a total area of approximately 4 517.4 km<sup>2</sup>, the Langeberg Municipality includes the towns of Robertson, Montagu, Ashton, Bonnievale and McGregor, as well as rural areas adjacent to and between these towns

Figure 1: Langeberg Municipal Area

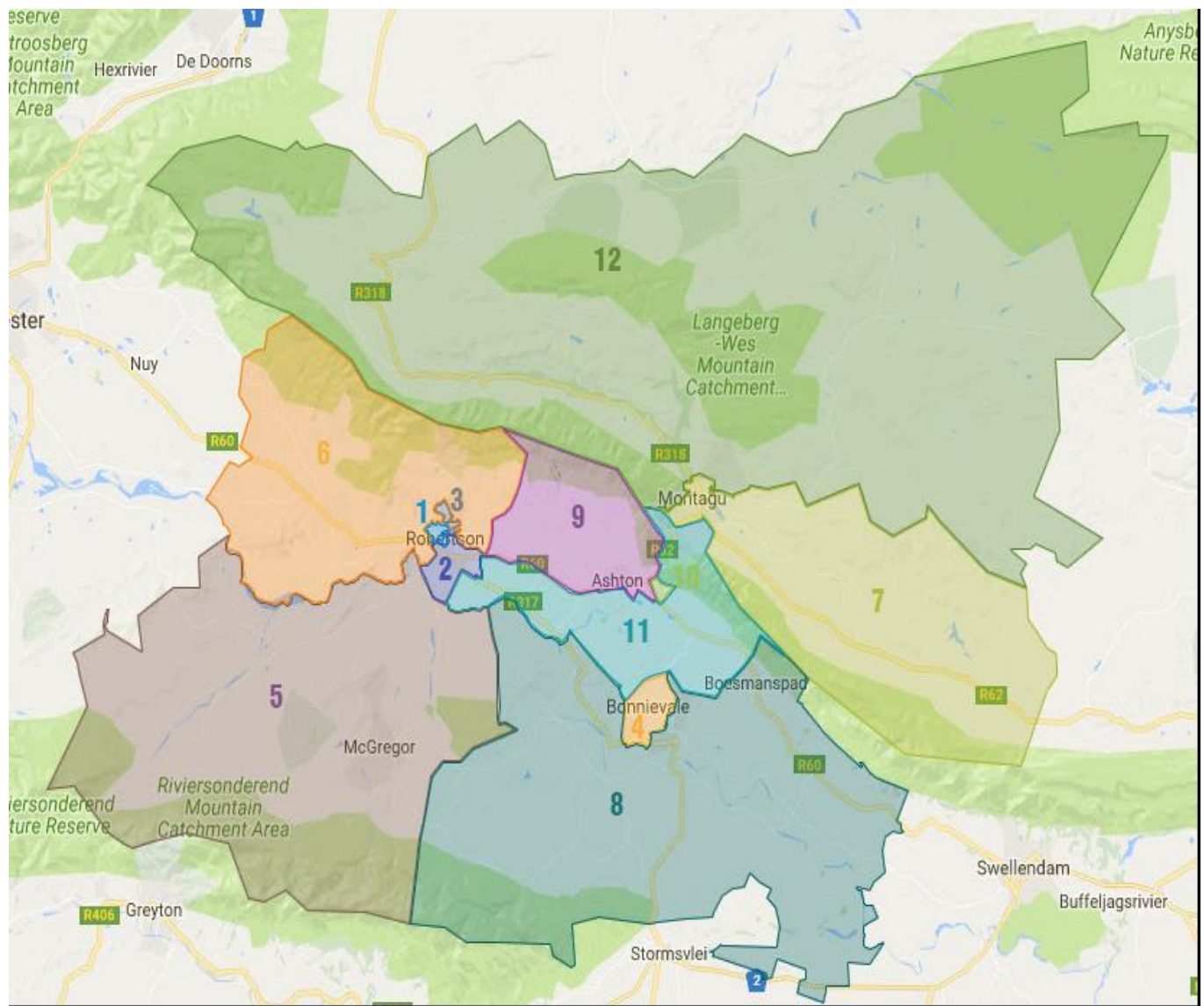
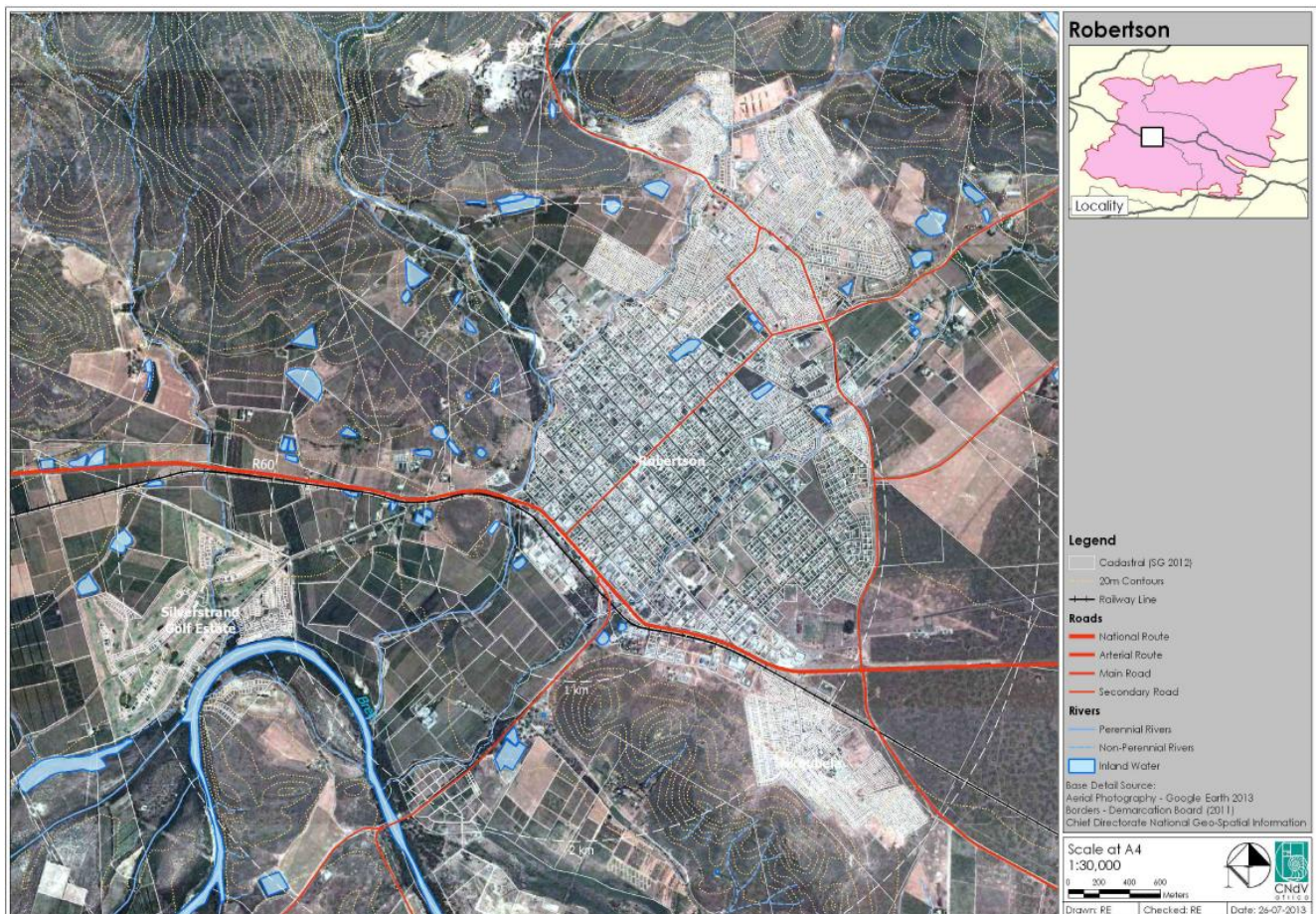


Figure 2: Robertson



Situated in the shadow of the majestic Langeberg Mountains, with the Breede River as its life blood, Robertson is the western gateway to The Heart of Route 62, only 1 ½ hours leisurely drive from Cape Town. With 150 years of history, Robertson has grown into one of the most attractive Cape Winelands towns, with Victorian buildings, jacaranda-lined streets and beautiful gardens.

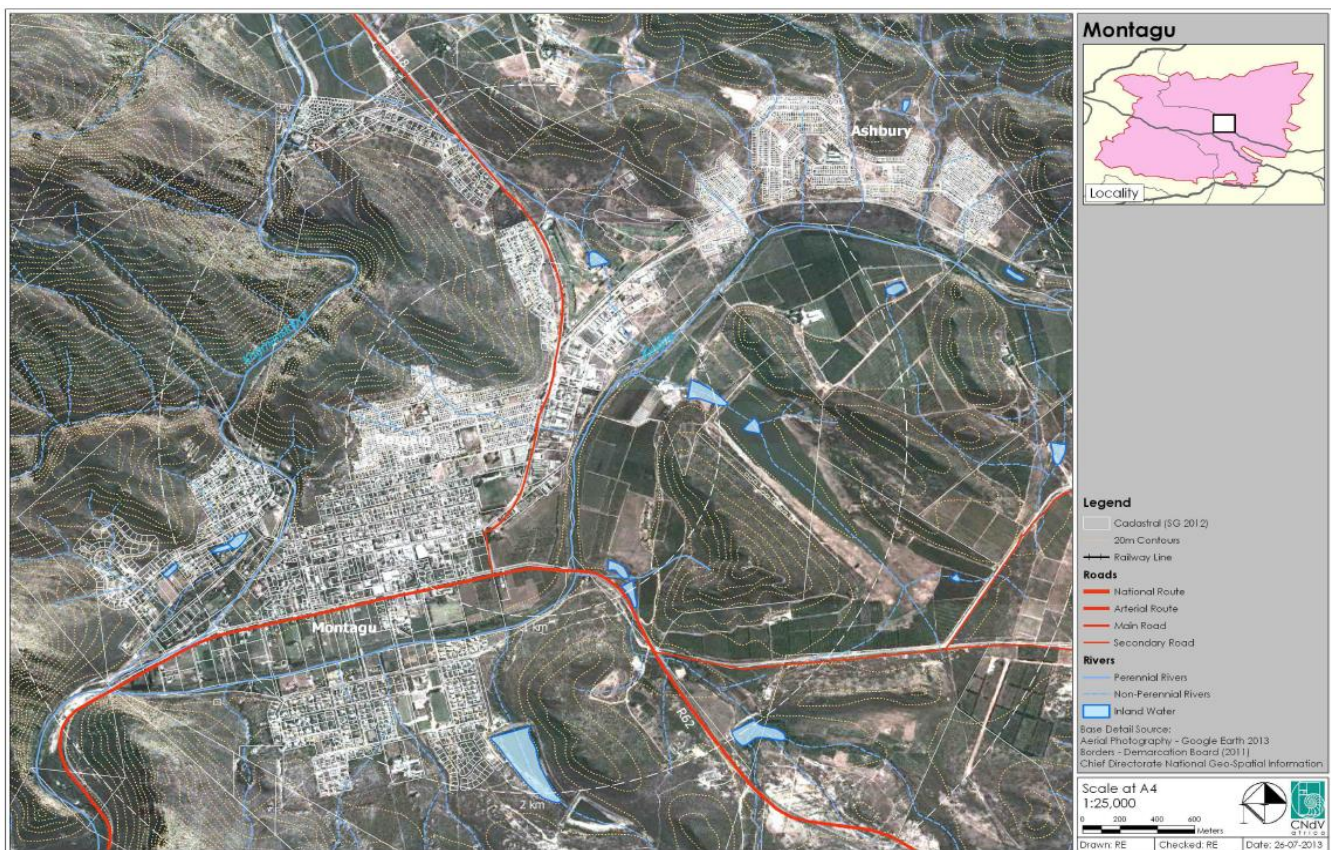
In 1852 it was decided that a town needs to be established in this area and the farm of Mr. Van Zijl was purchased for the then enormous sum of 4 200 Pounds. Plots were sold at about 40 Pounds each. Laying the cornerstone of the Dutch Reformed Church in the centre of town in 1853 was considered the birth date of Robertson. The town was named after Dr Robertson, then pastor at Swellendam. Traders and general dealer stores soon started to open as well as several private schools. By 1872 Robertson boasted a well-stocked Public Library and by 1880 a branch of the Standard Bank of South Africa was opened.

Today, Robertson is one of the largest wine-producing regions in South Africa. The area is best known for its wine, but a variety of diverse attractions and activities, combined with spectacular scenery and the relaxed hospitality of the people ensure visitors unforgettable stays and a reason to return.

The Robertson Wine Valley forms part of the longest wine route in the world - Route 62, boasting a large number of cellars, co-operatives, private estates and award winning wines.



Figure 3: Montagu



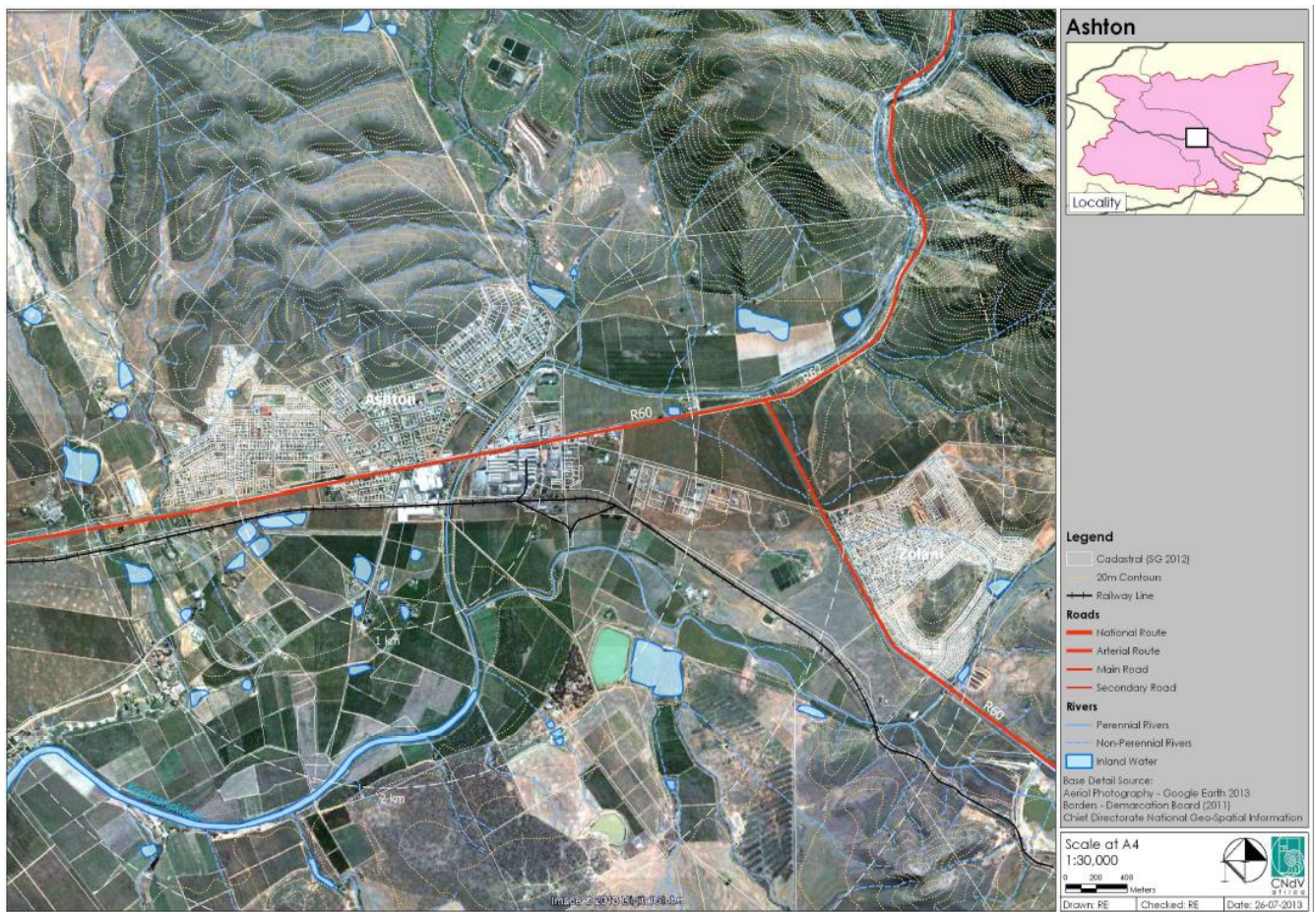
Montagu lies on the legendary Route 62, nestled between two mountain ranges and halfway between Cape Town and the Garden Route. The town is the scenic heart of Route 62 and the gateway to the Little Karoo. It is renowned for its crisp, clean air - free of any pollution. This historic link between Cape Town, Oudtshoorn, the Garden Route and the Eastern Cape, offers travelers, winding through spectacular scenery and mountain passes, remarkable beauty and excellent facilities. Montagu lies between the Keisie and Kingna Rivers. John Montagu, the British Secretary of the Cape Colony in the 1850s, envisaged unlocking the potential of the Cape Colony. He was aided by pioneering road engineers to create passes through the mountain barriers. Through his efforts the country side could develop agriculturally. He became a popular figure. In tribute to him the village was officially named Montagu in 1851. He travelled there to 'baptize' the town.

Early trekker's often followed the course of rivers and some camped in the vicinity of present-day Montagu. They drank the clear, strangely-flavoured water, found it wonderfully refreshing and traced its course through the kloof to where the hot springs were discovered. The springs form part of the now popular Montagu Baths. The magic of this area is its wonderful dry, healthy climate.

Nature walks, 4X4 routes, cycling and many hiking trails add to the magic. As one of the Western Cape's best rock climbing areas, it offers crags of varying grade, steepness and excellent quality rock. Montagu has many hidden gems to discover. Unique art galleries and top cuisine can be found just about everywhere.



Figure 4: Ashton



Ashton is a small town at the foot of the Langeberg, situated on the R62, between Robertson and Swellendam. It is the heart of the Langeberg Municipal area and not only host the administrative Head Office of the Langeberg Municipality, but is also home to almost ten wineries and two large canneries. Between vineyards and green fruit orchards, this wine producing and fruit processing centre is home to many local artists.

With the completion of the railway line from Worcester to the coastal regions in 1887, the trading post, Roodewal became a railway station and was, shortly afterwards, renamed Ashton - in honour of Job Ashton, Director and Railway Engineer of the New Cape Central Railways (Ltd). For several years the settlement consisted of only a railway station, warehouse, hotel, post office, butchery, a little school, one shop and a few houses. During 1939 and 1940, with the opening of the Langeberg Cooperative, extraordinary growth took place, resulting in the farmland being divided into plots. Development received a further boost with the establishment of a second canning factory in 1949. Ashton gained municipal status in 1956.

Next to the Municipal Offices of the Langeberg Municipality in the Main Road of Ashton, the steam locomotive no 2010 class 14 CR, commissioned in 1919 and used on the Worcester-Mossel Bay rail section until 1983, still proudly depicts the town's history.

Ashton also offers you the opportunity to cruise down the Breede River while sipping wine or to enjoy a light lunch on the river banks. Only a few minutes' drive away, the Cogmanskloof offers panoramic views, mountain biking, hiking and rock climbing.



Figure 5: Bonnievale



Bonnievale is situated on the banks of the Breede River and is surrounded by the Langeberg Mountain Range in the north-east and the Riversonderend mountains in the south-west. Having majestic mountains, an ever-flowing Breede River and a rolling, green sea of beautiful fruit and wine farms lining the way, it is one of the most beautifully situated towns in the Western Cape. The name Bonnievale actually means Beautiful Valley.

Bonnievale, also known as the valley of cheese and wine, boasts eight wine cellars and two cheese factories producing cheese, butter, milk, and yoghurt and whey powder.

The town was founded by Christopher Forrest Rigg. Rigg and his wife moved to Bonnievale in 1900. Their only surviving daughter, Mary Myrtle was born in 1903. Sadly in 1911 she contracted meningitis and on her deathbed she asked her father to build her a small church. Mary Myrtle was buried in her favourite playground, the lucerne field near her home. Rigg kept his promise and built the small Norman-style church in her memory. The date on the cornerstone is 1921, but the first Anglican service was only held in 1924. At the entrance above the main door there is a statuette in the likeness of Mary Myrtle, and in the background is a rose tree with seven roses, depicting the seven years of her life. The Mary Myrtle Rigg Church is the only church in the world known to be built at the request of a child.

Rigg was also responsible for the construction of the water channel scheme providing Bonnievale with water. Today, more than 100 years since completion, all of the east side and large sections of the west side of Bonnievale still use the water from these canals, which are much as they were when built by Rigg.

In 1902 a railway halt was constructed between Robertson and Swellendam and was called 'Vale'. In 1917, at Rigg's request, the halt received full railway station status and the name changed to Bonnievale. In 1922 a village management board was elected. The town received full municipal status in April 1953.



Figure 6: McGregor



The 19<sup>th</sup> century village of McGregor dreams away in a quiet valley at the end of a road going no-where. Life is slow, tranquil and gentle. Beautiful preserved white-washed cottages nestle in half-wild gardens, with water burbling down old stone irrigation channels.

The village of McGregor was laid out in 1861, the population then 350. In 1894 a Village Management Board was established and in 1907 the village became a municipality. In 1905, the village, originally known as Lady Grey, was renamed in honour of Reverend Andrew McGregor, who had been the Dutch Reformed Church minister of the Robertson district for forty years.

Surrounded by mountains, fruit orchards, olive groves and vineyards, the village has maintained a peaceful, rural ambience. McGregor is a unique, eccentric and therapeutic village away from the crowds. A place to unwind, step back in time and just relax. The village is home to a vibrant community of artists. Several fine restaurants make eating out a pleasure. A variety of activities are on offer - walking, hiking, mountain biking, 4x4 trails, bird watching, art galleries, pottery studios, massage therapies and much more.



## 3.2 INSTITUTIONAL GOVERNANCE FRAMEWORK

### 3.2 INSTITUTIONAL GOVERNANCE FRAMEWORK

For the purpose of participative and integrated development planning it is imperative that citizens are informed of the organisational needs of the municipality itself and the collaboration that exists between the various structures. This could help them to path and voice their own needs too. This overview therefore not only highlights Langeberg's current reality, organisational needs and key priorities, but it also provides a broad outlay of the functioning between political and institutional structures, office bearers, administration and the community for the year 2019/2020.

#### 3.2.1 Political Structures

##### 3.2.1.1 Langeberg Municipal Council

Diagram 6: Council Structure, Members and Political Alliance

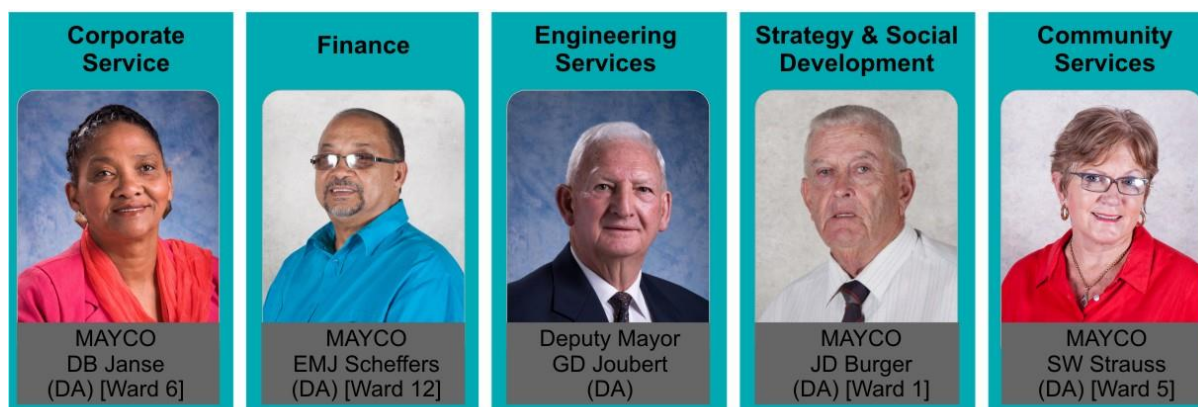


### 3.2.1.2 Executive Mayoral Committee

**Table 9: Mayoral Committee**

Councillors			Party	PR/Ward
1	Executive Mayor	Jansen HM, Alderman	DA	PR 1
2	Deputy Mayor	Joubert GD, Councilor	DA	PR 3
3	Mayco Member	Burger JD, Alderman	DA	Ward 1
4	Mayco Member	Janse DB, Councilor	DA	Ward 6
5	Mayco Member	Scheffers EMJ, Councilor	DA	Ward 12
6	Mayco Member	Strauss SW, Councilor	DA	Ward 5

### 3.2.1.3 Political Heads of Section 79 Committees



### 3.2.1.4 Portfolio Committees

**Table 10: Portfolio Committees**

Portfolio Committee	Chairperson
Corporate Services	Cllr Beginsel NJ
Financial Services	Cllr Van Zyl, JDF
Engineering Services	Cllr Kriel, J
Community Services	Cllr Mangenengene, HF
Strategy and Social Development	Cllr Hess P
Municipal Public Accounts	Cllr Swanepoel LM

### 3.2.1.5 Ward Committees and Community Participation

The municipality work together with Ward Committees in its public participation processes and reach the community by disseminating information to them, by engaging with them in consultation and by allowing community inputs in municipal decision-making regarding service delivery, developing credible IDPs, policy formulation, budgeting processes and organisational performance. For this purpose, the Ward Committees of Langeberg Municipality hold various meetings with the community e.g. IDP Community Input Meetings, Ward Based Planning Sessions and ordinary Community Feedback Meetings. In addition to this, a number of Community Outreach Programmes are also to be rolled out in the different wards throughout 2018/2019. The Council has twelve (12) Ward Committees. Each Ward Committee has approximately ten members. Ward Based Planning reviews were conducted in all twelve (12) wards.



**Table 11: Ward Committees and Chairpersons**

<b>Ward Committee</b>	<b>Chairperson</b>
Ward 1, Robertson	Cllr Burger JD
Ward 2, Robertson (Nkqubela)	Cllr Shibili AJ
Ward 3, Robertson	Cllr Hess P
Ward 4, Bonnievale (Happy Valley)	Cllr Januarie <b>JJS</b>
Ward 5, McGregor	Cllr Strauss SW
Ward 6, Robertson	Cllr Janse DB
Ward 7, Montagu	Cllr Kriel J
Ward 8, Bonnievale	Cllr Van Eeden SW
Ward 9, Ashton	Cllr Beginsel NJ
Ward 10, Ashton (Zolani)	Cllr Nteta BH
Ward 11, Ashton (Rural)	Cllr Van Zyl JDF
Ward 12, Montagu	Cllr Scheffers EMJ

**3.2.1.6 Community Liaison Workers**

The Langeberg Municipality embraces the use of CLWs to strengthen effective, participative democracy in the municipality.

**Table 12: Community Liaison Workers and their Linkage to Wards**

<b>CLW</b>	<b>Town/Area</b>	<b>Ward Deployed</b>
Ms Junielle Frieslaar	Robertson	1 & 3
Mr Johannes Jansen	Robertson and Nkqubela	2 & 6
Mr Andries Willemse	McGregor	5
Ms Lindiwe Kahla	Bonnievale	4 & 8
Ms Nandipha Fikizolo	Zolani	10
Mr Petros Frans	Ashton	9 & 11
Ms Priscilla Carstens	Montagu	7 & 12

**3.2.1.7 Performance Management Committee**

The Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 requires the Langeberg Municipality to establish a performance management system that is commensurate with its resources, best suited to its circumstances and in line with the priorities, objectives, indicators and targets contained in this integrated development plan.

For the purpose of evaluating the performance of employees, an evaluation panel was established in terms of Section 6.6 of the Performance Agreement. It includes:

- Mr SA Mokweni, Municipal Manager
- Alderman **HM** Jansen Executive Mayor
- Councillors attending the evaluations for the portfolio's they represent
- Mr M Shude, Chief Audit Executive
- Mr. D McThomas, Municipal Manager from Breede Valley Municipality
- Mr. E Abrahams, Member of the Audit Committee
- Mr R King, Member of the Community for the Municipal Manager

### **3.2.1.8 Municipal Public Accounts (MPAC) Committees**

In terms of the provision of Section 79 of the Local Government Municipal Structures Act, Act No. 117 of 1998, four (4) MPAC committee members were appointed to strengthen oversight within the municipality and to determine the institutional functionality of the Municipal Council in terms of effectiveness. The members of Langeberg Municipal Public Accounts

Committee are:

Cllr Swanepoel, LM	Member of Committee & Chairperson
Cllr Beginsel, NJ	Member of Committee
Cllr Kriel, J	Member of Committee
Cllr Mafilika, JS	Member of Committee
Cllr Mangenengene, H	Member of Committee

### **3.2.1.9 Internal Audit and Audit Committee**

The Audit Committee is responsible for the oversight of internal controls, financial reporting and compliance with regulatory matters. The members of the Langeberg Municipal Audit Committee are:

- Mr A Amod - Chairperson
- Mr K Pretorius
- Mr W L van Deventer
- Mr N Nicholls
- Mr E Abrahams

### **3.2.1.10 Anti-Corruption and Anti-Fraud**

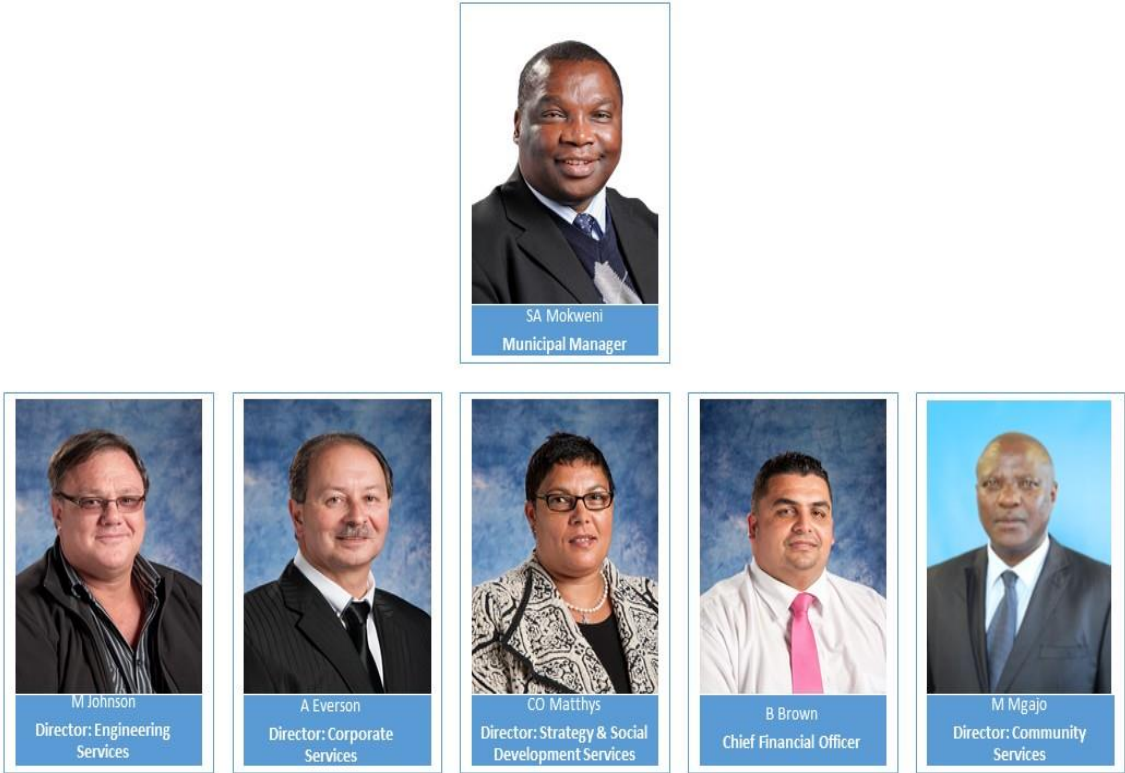
The following institutional arrangements are in place for the detection of fraud:

- An Internal Audit Unit has been established.
- Management takes steps against fraudulent actions.
- A Compliance Officer has been appointed in the Office of the Municipal Manager
- The Directors and Internal Audit Department identify risks.
- An Audit Committee approves the Internal Audit Plan.

3.2.1.11 Senior Management Team

The Senior Management Team is the key force behind achievement of the municipality’s strategic goals. The macro structure of the 2018/2019 administration follows below:

Diagram 7: Senior Management Team



# Langeberg: At a Glance

## Demographics

Population Estimates, 2018; Actual households, 2016



Population

**117 450**



Households

**28 401**

## Education

2017



Matric Pass Rate	%
Retention ratio	56.3%
Learner-Teacher Ratio	26.5%

## Poverty

2017



Gini Coefficient	0.58
Human Development Index	0.67

## Health

2017/18



Primary Health Care Facilities	13	Immunisation Rate	56.1%	Maternal Mortality Ratio (per 100 000 live births)	0.0	Teenage Pregnancies - Delivery rate to women U/18	0.3%
--------------------------------	----	-------------------	-------	--	-----	---	------

## Safety and Security

Actual number of reported cases in 2018



Residential Burglaries	836	DUI	138	Drug-related Crimes	1 132	Murder	37	Sexual Offences	75
------------------------	-----	-----	-----	---------------------	-------	--------	----	-----------------	----

## Access to Basic Service Delivery

Percentage of households with access to basic services, 2016



Water  
98.3%

Refuse Removal  
79.3%



Electricity  
94.7%



Sanitation  
92.6%



Housing  
89.3%



## Road Safety

2017

Road User Fatalities **33**

## Labour

2017

Unemployment Rate (narrow definition)

6.2%



## Socio-economic Risks

- Risk 1 Poverty
- Risk 2 Access to Basic Services
- Risk 3 Deteriorating education outcomes

## Largest 3 Sectors

Contribution to GDP, 2016

Wholesale & Retail trade, catering & Accommodation

**18.9%**

Manufacturing

**18.0%**

Finance, insurance, real estate and business services

**16.6%**

### 3.2.1 DEMOGRAPHICS

Accurate and reliable population data lies at the heart of the municipal budget and planning process as it is the primary variable informing the demand for basic services and the subsequent allocation of resources. Changes in population figures can mostly be attributed to three broad demographic processes namely, fertility, mortality and migration rates.

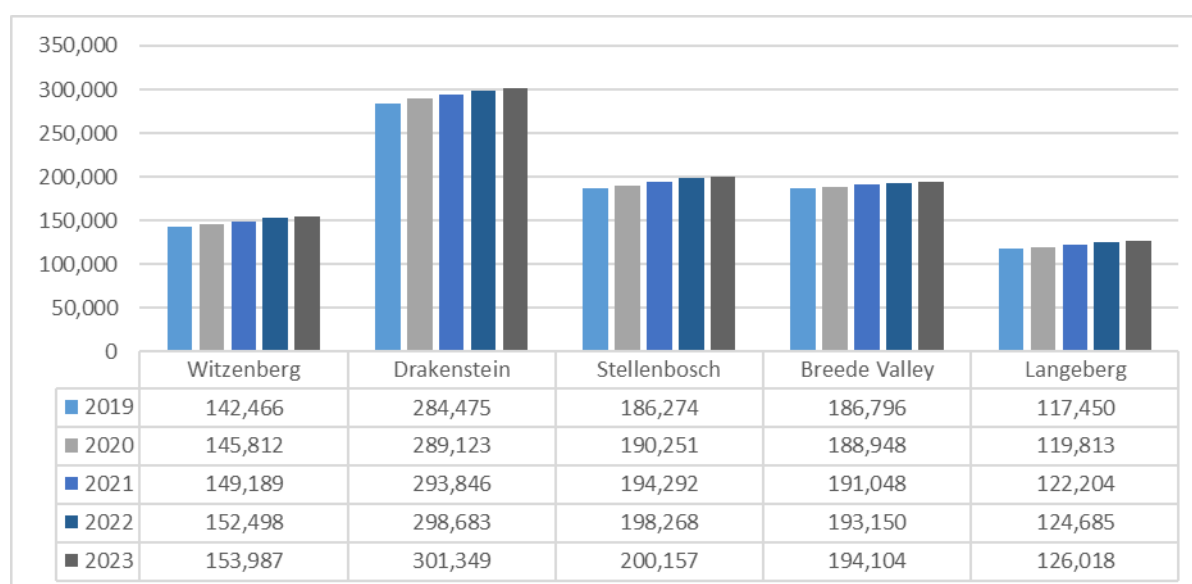
This chapter provides a concise yet meaningful overview of key demographic variables that will assist with municipal planning and budgeting, namely estimates of population size, a sex ratio analysis, the distribution of population projections within age cohorts, dependency ratios, the number of households and household size compositions as well as an overview of population density per local municipal area.

The demographic data provided in this Chapter was sourced from the Department of Social Development who used Stats SA's 2018 Mid-Year Population Estimates (2002 – 2030) to project population growth for the period 2019 to 2025.

*Data source: Department of Social Development, 2019*

#### POPULATION

**Graph 1: Population**



Langeberg currently has a population of 117 450, rendering it the smallest municipal area within the Cape Winelands District (CWD). The total population is estimated to increase to 126 018 by 2023 which equates to a 1.8 per cent annual average growth rate. The estimated population growth rate of Langeberg is therefore slightly above the estimated population growth of the CWD of 1.5 per cent.



Table 13: **Cape Winelands District: Sex Ratio**

Cape Winelands District: Sex Ratio (SR), 2019 – 2023					
Municipality	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023
Witzenberg	106,7	106,8	106,8	106,7	106,9
Drakenstein	97,7	97,6	97,6	97,5	97,5
Stellenbosch	97,2	97,2	97,2	97,2	97,6
Breede Valley	92,3	91,9	91,5	91,1	91,4
<b>Langeberg</b>	<b>97,2</b>	<b>97,2</b>	<b>97,2</b>	<b>97,2</b>	<b>97,7</b>
<b>Cape Winelands District</b>	<b>97,7</b>	<b>97,6</b>	<b>97,6</b>	<b>97,5</b>	<b>97,7</b>

The overall sex ratio (SR) depicts the number of males per 100 females in the population (Moultrie et al., 2013: 9). As per above table, there are in general less males than females in Langeberg municipal area. The SR for Langeberg remained constant from 2019 to 2022, however it increases to 97.7 in 2023 which can be attributed to a wide range of factors such as a decrease in male mortality rates and the potential inflow of working males. The variance in life expectancy between males and females can in turn also be attributed to a variety of social and behavioural dynamics (StatsSA, 2018: 23). There are in general more males than females in Witzenberg.

Table 14: **Age Cohorts**

Langeberg: Age Cohorts, 2019 – 2025				
Year	Children 0 – 14 Years	Working Age 16 – 65 Years	Aged 65+	Dependency Ratio
<b>2019</b>	35 318	75 400	6 732	55,8
<b>2022</b>	37 125	80 044	7 516	55,8
<b>2025</b>	38 750	84 311	8 079	55,5
<b>Growth</b>	1,6%	1,9%	3,1%	-

The above table depicts Langeberg's population composition per age cohorts. These groupings are also expressed as a dependency ratio which in turn indicates who are part of the workforce (Age 15 - 64) and those, who are depending on them (children and seniors). A higher dependency ratio means a higher pressure on social systems and the delivery of basic services.

Between 2019 and 2025, the largest population growth was recorded in the aged cohort which grew at an annual average rate of 3.1 per cent. The child and working age cohorts in turn only grew by 1.6 and 1.9 per cent respectively. In Langeberg, the dependency ratio remained unchanged at 55.8 per cent between 2019 and 2022, however, in 2025, it decreased to 55.5 per cent in 2025.

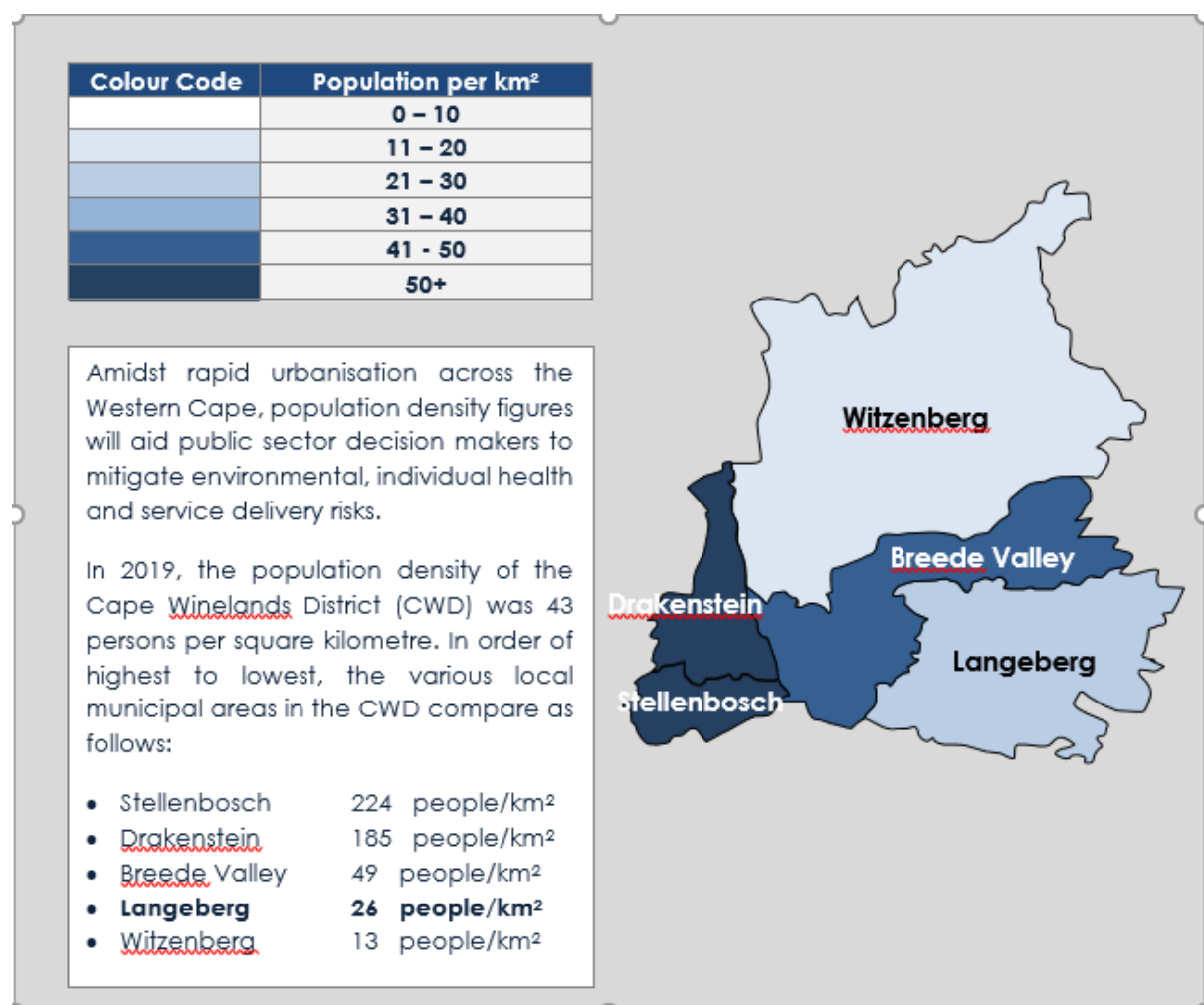
## HOUSEHOLD SIZE

Table 15: Household Size

Langeberg: Household size, 2019 – 2023				
2019	2020	2021	2022	2023
4,0	4,0	3,9	3,9	4,0

Household size refers to the number of people per household. It is worth noting that although the number of households in the Langeberg municipal area are increasing, the actual size of households is trending downwards in 2021 and 2022 but revert to 4.0 persons per household in 2023. This potentially implies an inflow of young professionals (either single, as couples or with small family groupings) into the area because of enhanced urbanisation. Other contributing factors include, but are not limited to, lower fertility rates, occurrences of divorce, ageing population, etc.

## POPULATION DENSITY



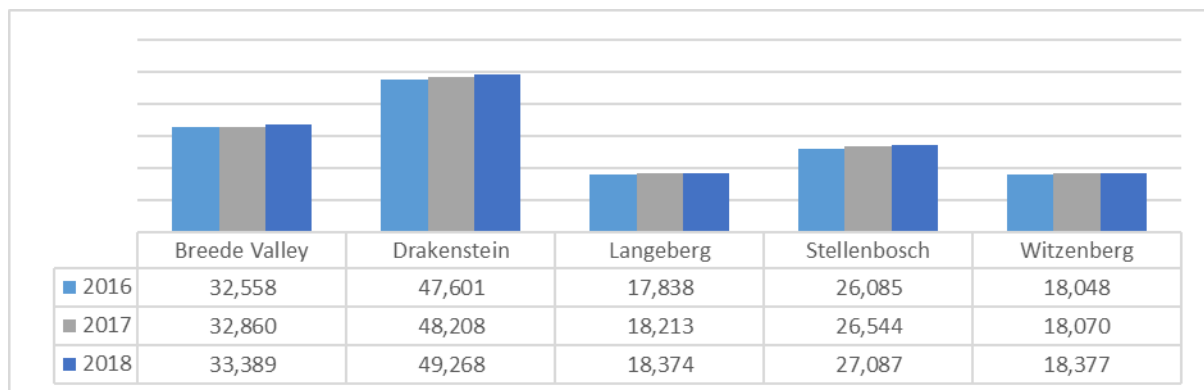
### 3.2.2 EDUCATION

The quality of education is closely correlated with economic development and social cohesion. Dramatically improving our education outcomes is an imperative not just to achieve the economic growth rates that South Africa needs to end poverty and increase inclusion, but also to tackle social ills such as crime and substance abuse.

*Data source: Western Cape Education Department, 2019*

#### LEARNER ENROLMENT

**Graph 2: Learner enrolment**

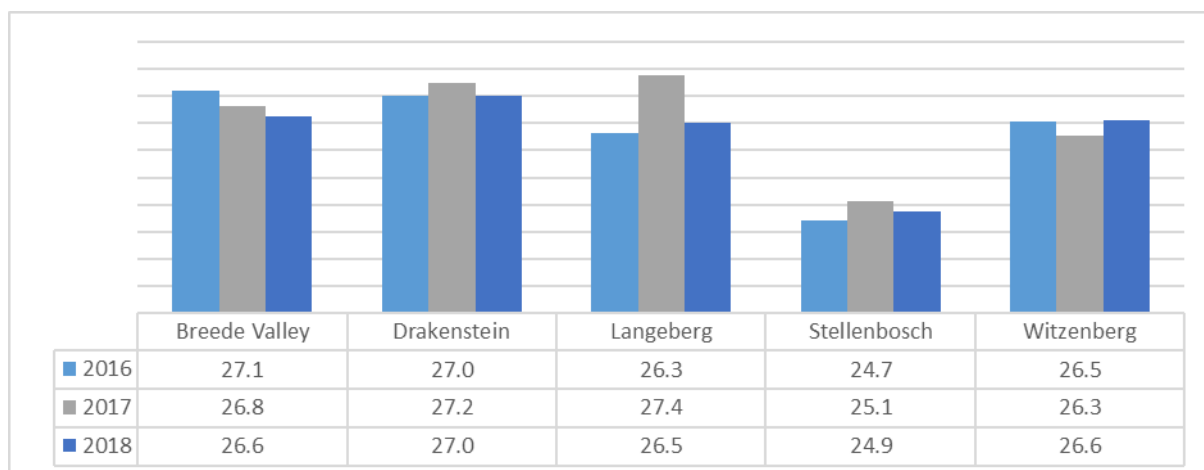


Learner enrolment in Langeberg increased at an annual average growth rate of 3.0 per cent from 17 838 to 18 374 learners between 2016 and 2018. This could be attributed to a number of factors including changing demographic and socio-economic context.

#### LEARNER-TEACHER RATIO

It is commonly assumed that children receive less personalised attention in larger class environments and that high learner-teacher ratios are detrimental to improved educational outcomes. Factors influencing the learner-teacher ratio is the ability of schools to employ more educators when needed and the ability to collect fees.

**Graph 3: Learner-Teacher Ratio**

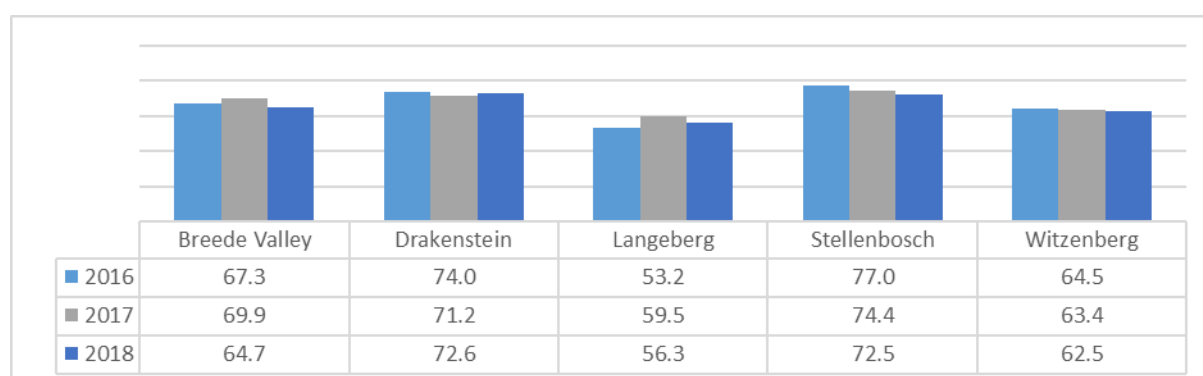


The learner teacher ratio in Langeberg increased between 2016 and 2017, from 26.3 in 2016, to 27.3 in 2017, decreasing again in 2018 to 26.5. Factors influencing the learner-teacher ratio include the ability of schools to employ more educators as well as the ability to collect fees.

## LEARNER RETENTION

The learner-retention rate refers to the number of students that start Grade 12 as a percentage of the number of students that enrolled in Grade 10 two year prior. The inverse of the learner-retention rate is commonly referred to as the drop-out rate. Learner-retention rates are influenced by multiple factors ranging from social, economic and psychological challenges.

**Graph 4: Learner Retention**

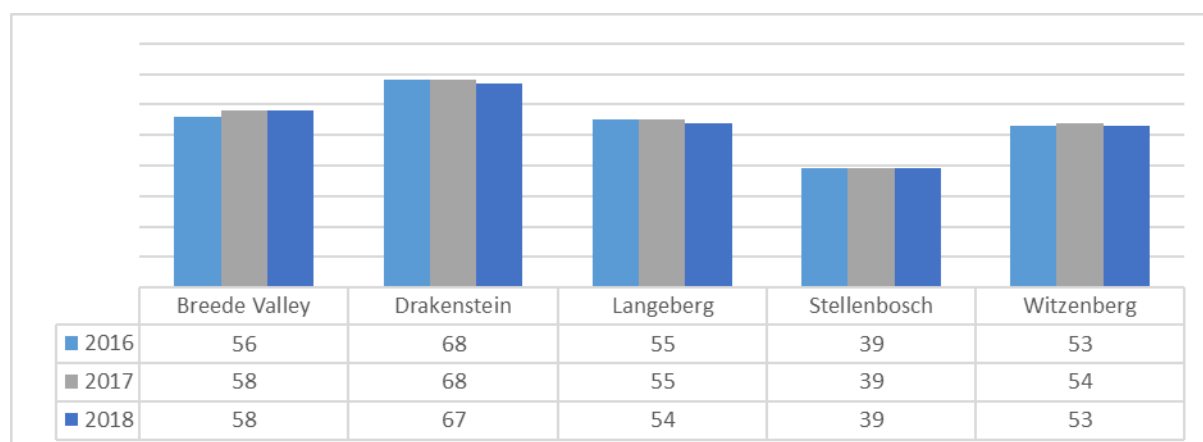


Learner retention rate in Langeberg declined between 2017 and 2018, dropping from 59.5 per cent in 2017 to 56.3 per cent in 2018. In 2018, the Drakenstein municipal area had the highest (72.6 per cent) learner retention rate in the CWD. This persistent low retention rate is influenced by a wide array of economic factors including unemployment, poverty, indigent households, high levels of households with no income coupled with teenage pregnancies.

## EDUCATIONAL FACILITIES

The increased availability of adequate education facilities such as schools, Further Education and Training (FET) colleges and schools equipped with libraries/media centres could positively affect academic outcomes.

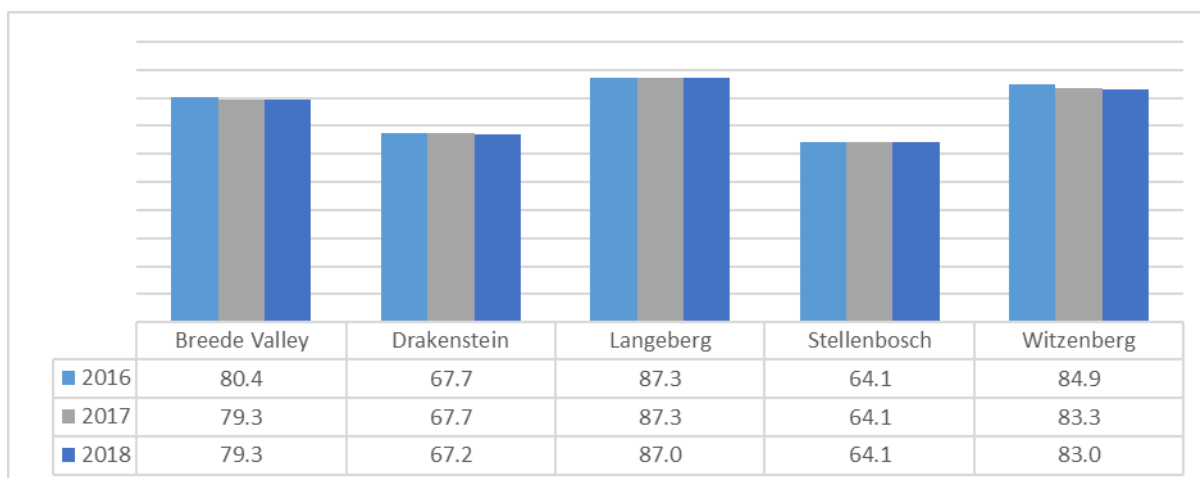
**Graph 5: Educational Facilities**



The number of schools within the Langeberg has remained unchanged at 55 between 2016 and 2017, but with one less school in 2018. This could negatively impact upon the education outcomes, given the gradual increase in learner- enrolment.

## NO-FEE SCHOOLS

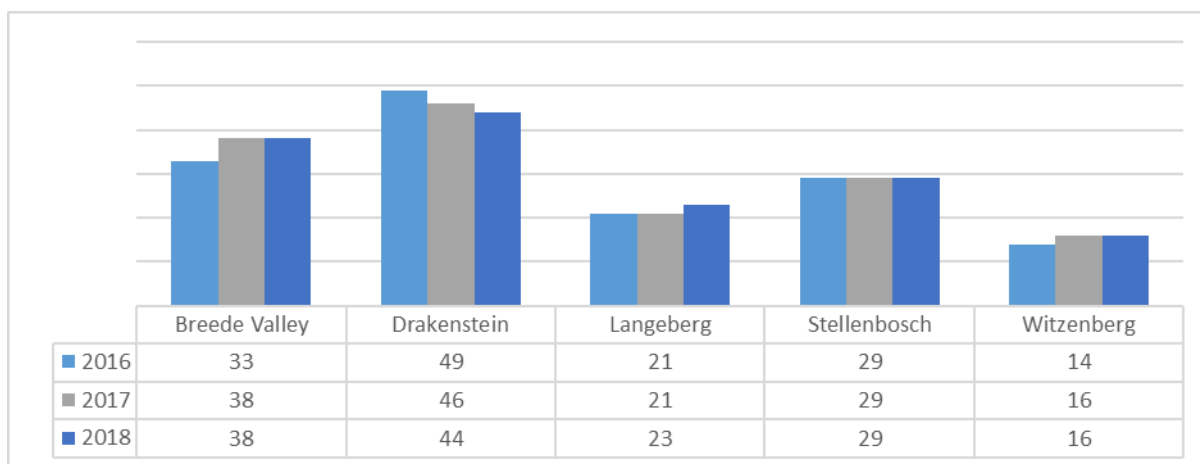
**Graph 6: No-fee Schools**



According to the Western Cape Education Department, the proportion of no-fee schools within the Langeberg municipal area remained constant at 87.3 per cent over the 2016 to 2017 period. However, the proportion of no-fee decreased marginally to 87.0 per cent in 2018 but still remained the highest within the CWD.

## SCHOOLS WITH LIBRARIES

**Graph 7: Schools with libraries**



The availability of library facilities within schools contribute towards narrowing the academic attainment gap by allowing students access to information which is in turn directly linked to improved education outcomes.

The number of schools equipped with libraries remained constant over the period 2016 to 2017 period, rising to 23 in 2018, which will impact positively on educational outcomes in the Langeberg municipal area.

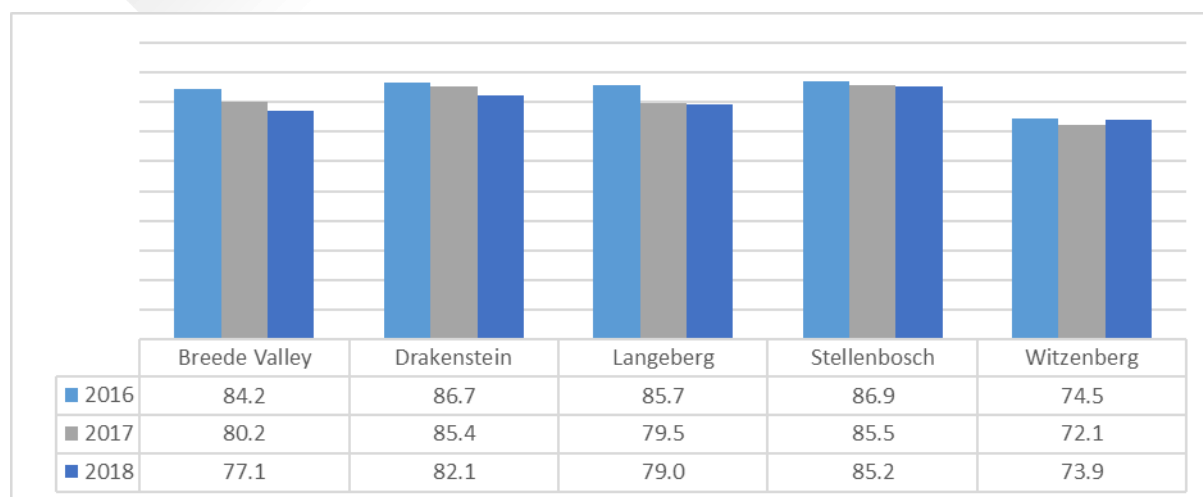


## EDUCATION OUTCOMES



Education remains one of the key avenues through which the state is involved in the economy. In preparing individuals for future participation in the broader market, policy decisions and choices in the education sector play a critical role in determining the extent to which future economic growth and poverty reduction plans can be realised. This section measures the matric pass rate within the Langeberg municipal area.

**Graph 8: Educational Outcomes**



The matric pass rate within Langeberg municipal area dropped from 85.7 per cent in 2016 to 79.5 per cent in 2017, in 2018, the matric pass rate dropped marginally to 79.0 per cent. The matric pass rates in Stellenbosch and Drakenstein are generally higher compared to Breede Valley, Langeberg and Witzenberg. Better results could improve access to learners to higher education to broaden their opportunities.

### 3.2.3 HEALTH

Health is another major factor contributing to the general quality of life in the Langeberg municipal area. It is therefore important to monitor the public health facilities as well as a variety of factors such as Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV)/Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome (AIDS) or Tuberculosis (TB) and general topics that affect the community, like maternal health. This Socio-economic Profile provides the basic statistics concerning these issues. This profile only focusses on public health facilities; data on private facilities are not included.

*Data source: Department of Health, 2019*

## HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

All citizens' right to access to healthcare services are directly affected by the number and spread of facilities within their geographical reach. South Africa's healthcare system is geared in such a way that people have to move from primary, with a referral system, to secondary and tertiary levels.

**Table 16: Healthcare facilities**

Area	PHC Clinics		Communi Health Centres	Communi Day Centres	Hospitals		Treatment Sites	
	Fixed	Non- fixed			District	Region al	ART Clinic s	TB Clinic s
Langeberg	7	6	0	0	2	0	7	14
Cape Winelands District	39	33	0	6	4	2	45	94

In terms of healthcare facilities, Langeberg had 13 primary healthcare clinics (PHC) in 2018, which comprises of 7 fixed and 6 mobile clinics. In addition, there are also 2 district hospitals, as well as 7 ART clinics and 14 TB treatment clinics/sites

## EMERGENCY MEDICAL SERVICES



Access to emergency medical services is critical for rural citizens due to distances between towns and health facilities being much greater than in the urban areas. Combined with the relatively lower population per square kilometre in rural areas, ambulance coverage is greater in rural areas in order to maintain adequate coverage for rural communities.

The Langeberg municipal area are being served by 5 ambulances per 10 000 inhabitants in 2018 which is above the district average of 2 ambulances per 10 000 people. It is worth noting that this number only refers to Provincial ambulances and excludes all private service providers.

## HIV/AIDS

HIV/Aids is among the top ten causes of death in the Western Cape Province accounting for 8 per cent of total deaths in 2016. HIV/AIDS management is crucial given its implications for the labour force and the demand for healthcare services.

Access to Antiretroviral treatment extends the lifespan of many in South Africans, who would have otherwise died prematurely. According to the Western Cape Department of Health there were seven ART clinics/treatment sites in Langeberg in 2018.

**Table 17: HIV Transmissions Rate and ART**

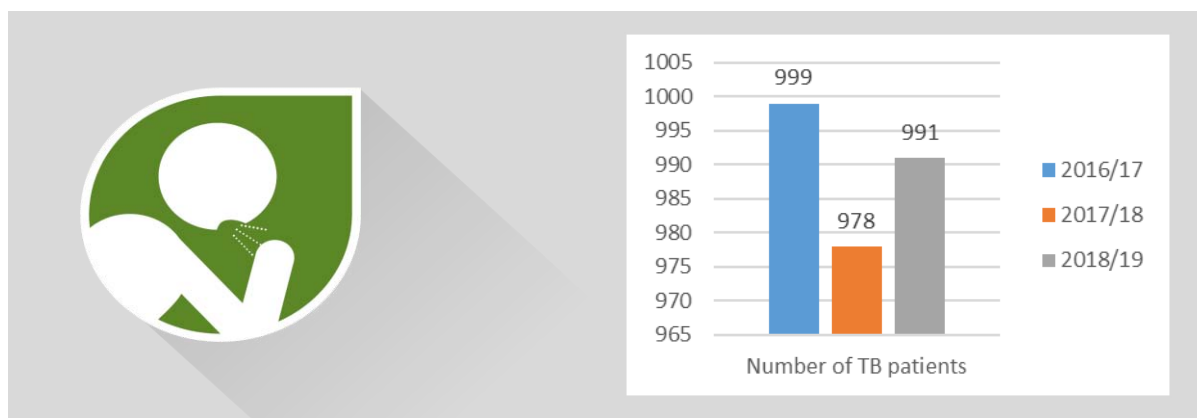
Area	ART clients that remain with treatment month end		Number of new ART patients	
	2017/18	2018/19	2017/18	2018/19
Langeberg	2 827	3 115	437	448
Cape Winelands	29 019	30 724	4 602	3 851

The total registered patients receiving ARTs within Langeberg municipal area has been rising steadily. Patients receiving antiretroviral treatment in Langeberg increased by 288 between 2017/18 and 2018/19. The 3 115 patients receiving antiretroviral treatment are treated at 7 clinics or treatment sites.

A total of 30 724 registered patients received antiretroviral treatment in CWD in 2018/19. Langeberg, with 3 115 patients represent 10.1 per cent of the patients receiving ART in the CWD. The number of new antiretroviral patients increased to 448 in 2018 from 437 in 2017.

## TUBERCULOSIS (TB)

Graph 9: Tuberculosis



Langeberg municipality experienced an increase in tuberculosis (TB) cases. Langeberg municipality TB patients increased from 978 in 2017 to 991 in 2018. The TB patients are treated in 14 TB clinics or treatment sites within the Langeberg Municipality.

## CHILD HEALTH

The United Nations Sustainable Development Goals aims by 2030 to end preventable deaths of new-borns and children under 5 years of age, with all countries aiming to reduce neonatal mortality to at least as low as 12 per 1 000 live births and under-5 mortalities to at least as low as 25 per 1 000 live births (Source: UN SDG's).

Table 18: Child Health

Area	Immunisation Rate		Malnutrition		Neonatal Mortality Rate		Low birth weight	
	2017/18	2018/19	2017/18	2018/19	2017/18	2018/19	2017/18	2018/19
Langeberg	54.1	56.1	2.5	3.4	8.6	7.9	15.3	13.8
Cape Winelands	58.9	61.8	4.7	4.4	9.5	9.3	16.0	15.8

The **Immunisation rates** in the Langeberg municipal area has increased from 54.1 per cent in 2017/18 to 56.1 per cent in 2018/19.

The **number of malnourished children** under five years (per 100 000) in Langeberg in 2017/18 was 2.5 which increased marginally to 3.4 in 2018/19. At 3.4 in 2018/19, Langeberg's rate is better than the district average of 4.4.

**Neonatal mortality rate (NMR)** (per 1 000 live births) in the Langeberg area has improved from 8.6 in 2017/18 to 7.9 in 2018/19. A fall in the NMR may indicate improvement in new-born health outcomes, or it may indicate a failure in the reporting of neonatal deaths.

The **low birth weight** indicator for Langeberg has improved from 15.3 per cent in 2017/18 to 13.8 per cent in 2018/19.

## DEFINITIONS

**Immunisation:** The immunisation rate is calculated as the number of children immunised as a percentage of the total number of children less than one year of age. Immunisation protects both adults and children against preventable infectious diseases. Low immunisation rates speak to the need for parents to understand the critical importance of immunisation, as well as the need to encourage parents to have their young children immunised.

- **Malnutrition:** Expressed as the number of malnourished children under five years per 100 000 people. Malnutrition (either under- or over-nutrition) refers to the condition whereby an individual does not receive adequate amounts or receives excessive amounts of nutrients.

- **Neonatal mortality rate:** Measured as the number of neonates dying before reaching 28 days of age, per 1 000 live births in a given year. The first 28 days of life (neonatal period) represent the most vulnerable time for a child's survival. The Province's target for 2019 is 6.0 per 1 000 live births.

- **Low birth weight:** Percentage of all babies born in facility that weighed less than 2 500 g. Low birth weight is associated with a range of both short- and long-term consequences.

## MATERNAL HEALTH

Table 19: Maternal Health

Area	Maternal Mortality Rate		Delivery Rate to Women under 20 years		Termination of Pregnancy Rate	
	2017/18	2018/19	2017/18	2018/19	2017/18	2018/19
Langeberg	136	0.0	19.6	20.6	0.2	0.3
Cape Winelands	51	91	13.4	14.2	0.6	0.7

The **maternal mortality rate** (deaths per 100 000) in the Langeberg area decreased sharply from 136 in 2017/18 to zero in 2018/19.

Langeberg's **delivery rate to women under 20 years** has increased from 19.6 in per cent in 2017/18 to 20.6 per cent in 2018/19. The delivery rate of women under 20 years for the broader CWD reflects a marginal increase from 13.4 per cent in 2017/18 to 14.2 per cent in 2018/19. Langeberg's rate of 20.6 per cent is above the District average of 14.2 per cent.

The **termination of pregnancy rate** reflects a marginal increase from 0.2 per cent in 2017/18 to 0.3 in 2018/19, while the termination of pregnancy rate in CWD increased marginally from 0.6 per cent in 2017/18 to 0.7 per cent in 2018/19.

## DEFINITIONS

**Maternal mortality rate:** *Maternal deaths per 100 000 live births in health facilities. Maternal death is death occurring during pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium of a woman while pregnant or within 42 days of termination of pregnancy, irrespective of the duration and site of pregnancy and irrespective of the cause of death (obstetric and non-obstetric).*

**Births to teenage mothers:** *Deliveries to women under the age of 20 years as proportion of total deliveries in health facilities. Teenage pregnancy is almost always unplanned; as a result, when young parents are placed in a position to care for their children, life can become particularly tough, especially if they do not have family or social support.*

**Termination of pregnancy:** *The percentage of terminations as a proportion of the female population aged 15 to 44 years. Government hospitals, designated private doctors and gynaecologists, and non-profit providers offer safe and legal termination of pregnancy. To have a free abortion, the request must be made at a primary healthcare clinic, where the pregnancy will be confirmed, counselling provided, an appointment made, and a referral letter be given to a facility where the procedure can be performed.*

### 3.2.4 POVERTY

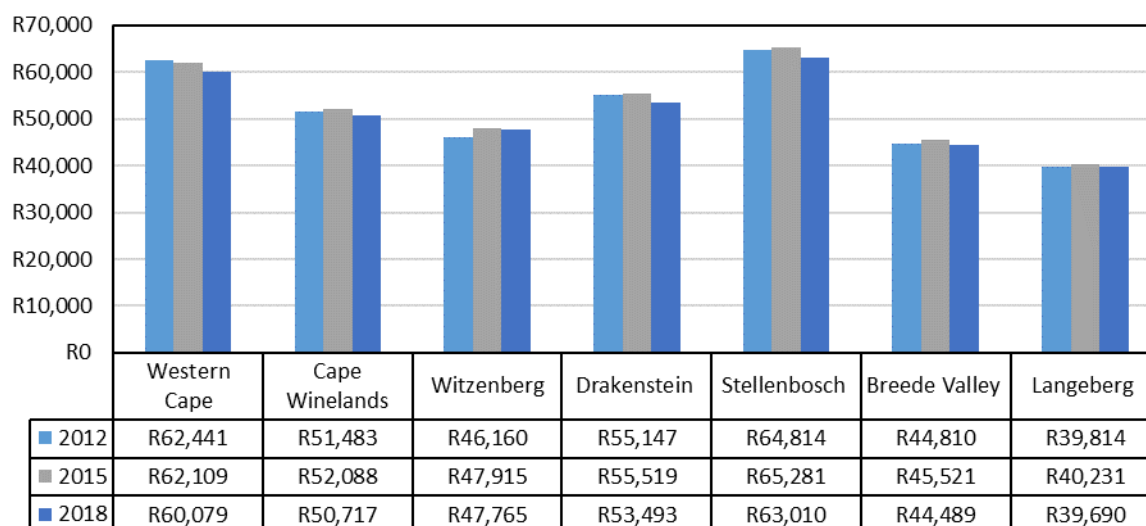
This section shows living conditions and economic circumstances of households in the Langeberg municipal area based on the most recent data including Statistics South Africa's Non-Financial Census of Municipalities 2016 and Quantec. Economic theory suggests that when an economy prospers its households are expected to enjoy a good standard of living. On the contrary, a declining economy tends to lower the standards of living of people. This section uses indicators in terms of GDP per capita, income inequality, human development, as well as indigent households and free basic services to show the current reality of households residing in the Langeberg municipal area. One key feature emerging from the research evidence is that South Africa has made progress in reducing poverty since 1993, with real earnings at the lower end income groups increasing. But, as the diagnostic overview explains, "per capita income growth is only one indicator of a region's wellbeing. It tells us how much income there is to share, but does not communicate the distribution of that income." In South Africa, as Professor Murray Leibbrandt from Saldrú points out, income shares are stacked towards the top 10 per cent, with the lowest 5.0 per cent of the population getting hardly any of the income. This is a major sign of the growing inequality in our country. Despite this widening gap between the rich and the poor, social grants like the child support grant have undeniably had a significant impact on the lower and middle-income groups. The deteriorating financial health of households and individuals under the weight of economic pressures, specifically between 2011 and 2015, has resulted in an increase in the poverty levels, according to the Poverty Trends in South Africa report released by Statistics South Africa in 2017. The report cites rising unemployment levels, low commodity prices, higher consumer prices, lower investment levels, household dependency on credit, and policy uncertainty as the key contributors to the economic decline in recent times. These recent findings indicate that the country will have to reduce poverty at a faster rate than previously planned. According to the report the categories of people vulnerable to poverty remained to be African females, children 17 years and younger, people from rural areas, and those with no education. Inflation-adjusted poverty lines show that food poverty increased from R219 in 2006 to R531 per person per month in 2017. The lower-bound poverty line has increased from R370 in 2006 to R758 per person per month in 2017 while the upper-bound poverty line has increased from R575 in 2006 to R1 138 per person per month in 2017.



## GDPR PER CAPITA

An increase in real GDPR per capita, i.e. GDPR per person, is experienced only if the real economic growth rate exceeds the population growth rate. Even though real GDP per capita reflects changes in the overall well-being of the population, not everyone within an economy will earn the same amount of money as estimated by the real GDPR per capita indicator.

**Graph 10: GDPR Per Capita**

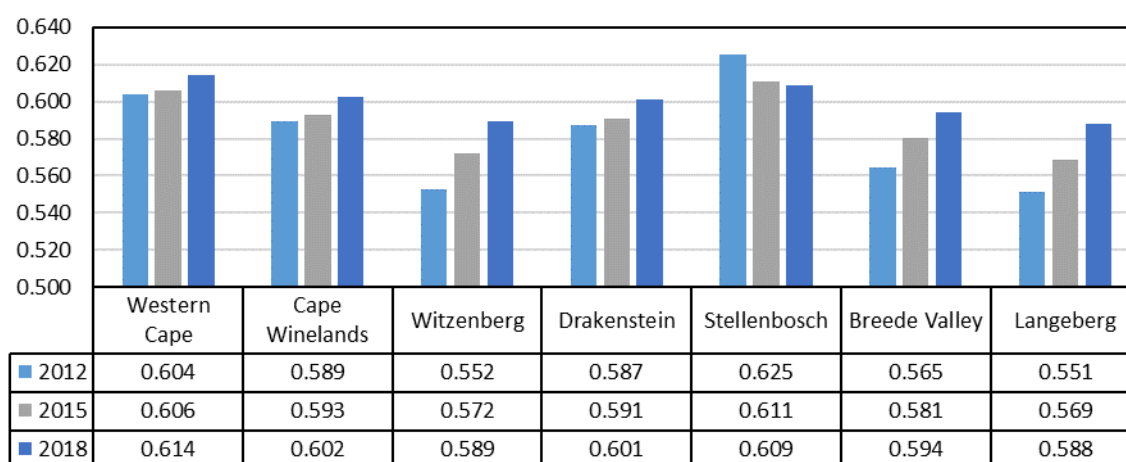


Langeberg has the lowest GDPR per capita compared to other municipalities in the CWD. At R39 689 in 2018 Langeberg's GDPR is below that of the CWD figure of R 50 716 as well as that of the Western Cape's R60 079.

## INCOME INEQUALITY

The National Development Plan (NDP) has set a target of reducing income inequality in South Africa from a Gini coefficient of 0.7 in 2010 to 0.6 by 2030.

**Graph 11: Income Inequality**



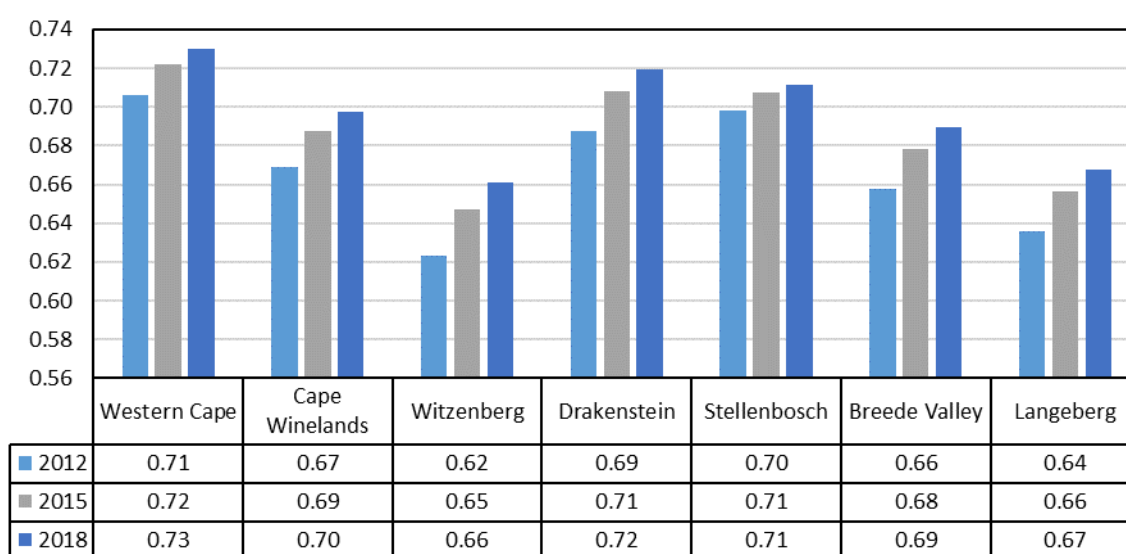
Income inequality is on the increase in all the municipalities within the CWD except for Stellenbosch. Income inequality in Langeberg increased from 0.55 in 2012 to 0.58 in 2018 but remain the lowest within the CWD.

## HUMAN DEVELOPMENT

The United Nations uses the Human Development Index (HDI)<sup>1</sup> to assess the relative level of socio-economic development in countries. Indicators that measure human development are education, housing, access to basic services and health. Per capita income is the average income. It is income per head of the population per year. Per Capita Income might not be the income of every individual in the state. Life expectancy and Infant Mortality Rate are other important criteria for measuring development.

Real GDP per capita refers to the average output of the economy per person measured in a base year prices. This ratio is often used as a measure of standard of living in comparisons over time of one region, or between different regions when measured in the same currency.

**Graph 12: Human Development**



There has been a general increase in the HDI in Langeberg from 0.64 in 2012 to 0.67 in 2018. The trend for the CWD and the Western Cape in general has been similar between 2012 and 2018.

## BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa states that every citizen has the right to access adequate housing and that the state must take reasonable legislative and other measures within its available resources to achieve the progressive realisation of this right. Access to housing also includes access to services such as potable water, basic sanitation, safe energy sources and refuse removal services, to ensure that households enjoy a decent standard of living.

This section uses Statistics South Africa's Community Survey 2016, Statistics South Africa's Non-Financial Census of Municipalities (2015 to 2018) as well as information by Quantec Research to reflect on the most recent household information and service trends.

<sup>1</sup> The HDI is a composite indicator reflecting education levels, health, and income. It is a measure of peoples' ability to live a long and healthy life, to communicate, participate in the community and to have sufficient means to be able to afford a decent living. The HDI is represented by a number between 0 and 1, where 1 indicates a high level of human development and 0 represents no human development.

### 3.2.5 ACCESS TO BASIC SERVICES

Since no new household survey information is available, this section highlights housing and household service access levels from the most recent available information from Statistics South Africa's Community Survey 2016. The next household survey which includes municipal level access to household services will be the Census in 2021.

**Table 20: Access to Basic Services**

Community Survey 2016	Langeberg	Cape Winelands District
<b>Total number of households</b>	28 401	236 006
<b>Formal main dwelling</b>	28 401	191 077
	<b>89,3%</b>	<b>81.0%</b>
<b>Water (piped inside dwelling/within 200 m)</b>	27 919	232 605
	<b>98,3%</b>	<b>98.6%</b>
<b>Electricity (primary source of lighting)</b>	26 896	228 650
	<b>94,7%</b>	<b>96.9%</b>
<b>Sanitation (flush/chemical toilet)</b>	26 288	218 483
	<b>92,6%</b>	<b>92.6%</b>
<b>Refuse removal (at least weekly)</b>	22 527	192 974
	<b>79,3%</b>	<b>81.8%</b>

In 2016, there were a total of 28 401 households within the Langeberg municipal area of which 89.3 per cent had access to housing in the form of a formal dwelling. Households across the District enjoyed high access levels to water, refuse removal and electricity at a rate above the Langeberg average. However, access to sanitation (92.6 per cent) is equivalent to the District rate of 92.6 per cent.

**Table 21: Dwelling Type**

Dwelling Type	Langeberg	%	Cape Winelands District	%
House or brick structure on a separate stand or yard	25 687	85,4	154 503	69.3
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	118	0,4	1 340	0.6
Flat in a block of flats	415	1,4	12 830	5.8
Town/cluster/semi-detached house (simplex, duplex or triplex)	967	3,2	13 322	6.0
House/flat/room, in backyard	285	0,9	2 738	1.2
Informal dwelling/shack	2 286	7,6	34 034	15.3
Room/flatlet not in backyard but on a shared property	76	0,3	1 433	0.6
Other/unspecified/NA	252	0,8	2 611	1.2
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>30 086</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>222 812</b>	<b>100.0</b>

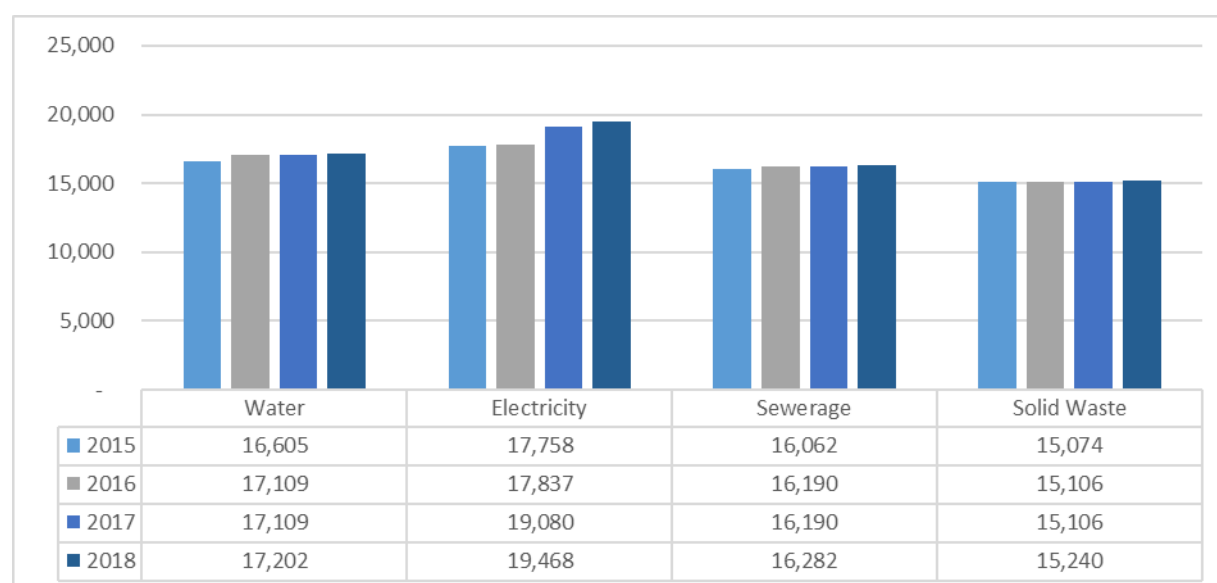
Access to decent formal housing is regarded as a basic human right and an important indicator of the level of human development within an economy. The table below present a more recent picture of the different types of dwellings for households living within the Langeberg Municipality in 2018 (Quantec Research, 2018). In the CWD, 69.3 per cent of households reside in a house or brick structure on a separate stand or yard. The Langeberg municipal area has the highest proportion of the households in the District which reside in dwellings of this type – at 85.4 per cent. A total of 34 034 (15.3 per cent) and 2 286 (7.6 per cent) households still reside in informal dwellings or shacks within respectively the broader Cape Winelands and Langeberg areas.

## MUNICIPAL SERVICES

A key element to the sustainable management of services is accurate and reliable information on the demand for services, including free basic services, to enable informed projections on future demand. This section reflects on services growth based on information from Statistics South Africa's Non-Financial Survey of Municipalities. The unit of measure is a consumer/ billing unit which is not comparable to household level information. Services provided by municipalities are done per 'plot' or consumer/billing unit, however, since households are the unit of measurement more often used in demographic surveys, an understanding of household dynamics remains important.

The figure below illustrates the access to basic services in the Langeberg municipal area between 2015 and 2018 as indicated through Statistics South Africa's Non-Financial Census of Municipalities<sup>2</sup>.

**Graph 13: Municipal Services**



Between 2015 and 2018, the number of consumer units has grown across all services. In 2018, electricity services represented the largest number of consumer units at 19 468; this is followed by water and sewerage at 17 202 and 16 282 respectively. Solid waste services had the lowest number of consumer units at 15 240. Access to all levels of services (especially water and electricity) increased between 2015 and 2018. The largest

<sup>2</sup> Consumer/billing units are used as the unit of measurement. An entity to which the service is (or would be) delivered, and which receives one bill if the service is billed, alternatively known as a delivery point. (This concept is often referred to as a household by municipalities, but this is not strictly correct, as households and consumer units do not coincide one to one, particularly in blocks of flats, on stands where there are multiple households in the same dwelling, or in additional dwellings, such as garden flats, backyard rooms, etc., and in the case of public taps.)

increase was recorded for access to electricity services, where 1 710 additional consumers had access to this service compared to 2015. Access to water services also increased substantially by 597 consumer units while an additional 220 and 166 consumer units had access to sewerage and solid waste services respectively.

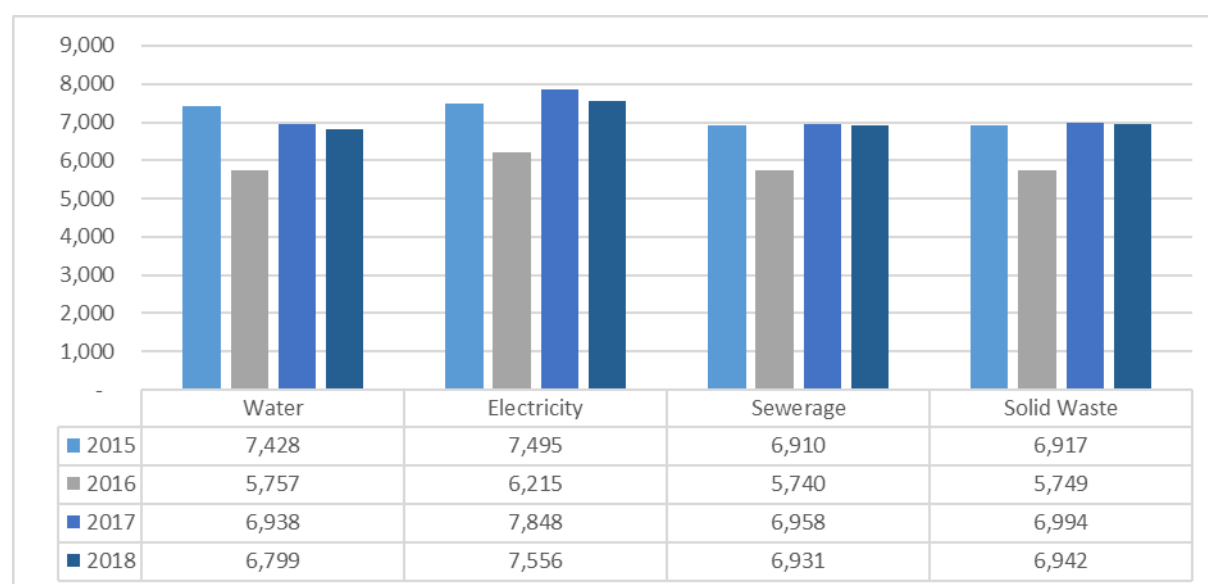
## FREE BASIC SERVICES

As per the Constitution, it is the responsibility of the local sphere of government to provide services that satisfy the basic needs of its citizens. The Municipal Systems Act in turn defines basic municipal services as those necessary to ensure an acceptable and reasonable quality of life and, if not provided, would endanger public health or safety or the environment. Such basic services include, but are not limited to the provision of water, sewage collection and disposal, refuse removal, municipal health services, street lighting, parks and recreation facilities etc.

Government however provides a basket of free basic services (water, sanitation, refuse removal and electricity) which aims to improve the lives of the poorest and most vulnerable communities. To qualify for the basket of free basic services, a household must be classified as an indigent household as per the criteria determined by individual local municipalities. In general, a household is classified as indigent when the occupants in said households earn a combined income of less than a certain amount (poverty threshold) defined by the indigent policy of a municipality at that point in time. Municipalities review their indigent policies (and as such the determined amount) on an annual basis to bring the defined amount in line with reigning socio-economic conditions. According to Statistics South Africa, in 2017 most municipalities classified an indigent household as a family earning a combined income of less than R3 200 per month.

The figure below illustrates access to free basic services. Indigent households qualify for free basic water, electricity, sanitation and waste removal services. In 2018, the Langeberg municipal area had 7 556 indigent households, 292 households less compared to 2017.

**Graph 14: Free Basic Services**



In line with the decline in indigent households, the provision of free basic services across all categories declined between 2017 and 2018. The largest decline was recorded for electricity (292 households) followed by water (139 households), solid waste (52 households) and sanitation (27 households).



### 3.2.6 SAFETY AND SECURITY

The South African Police Service (SAPS) and Statistics South Africa (Stats SA), has published the country's crime statistics for 2018/19, showing which types of criminal activity have increased /decreased in the past year financial year.

The 2018/19 financial year saw increases in all contact crimes, including murder, sexual offences, attempted murder, assault with intent to cause grievous bodily harm, common assault, common robbery and robbery with aggravating circumstances.

Over the last year, 21,002 people were murdered across the country, up by 686 from 2017/18. The most common cause of murder was misunderstandings/arguments, followed by domestic violence and gang-related killings. According to the 2018/19 crime stats, the murder rate increased by a staggering 3.4 per cent compared to the previous financial year. Most of these murders were committed between Saturday and Sunday, suggesting that weekends are the most violent and deadly periods in South Africa. The 2018/19 crime statistics indicate that there are 3 974 murders in the Western cape. The murder rate is currently at 59.4 per 100 000 people.


Sexual offences have, according to SAPS and Stats SA, shot up by 4.6 per cent in 2018/19 compared to the previous financial year. SAPS and Stats SA further revealed that a total of 52 420 sexual offences were reported in this observed financial year, an increase of 3 212 compared to 2017/18.

*The data depicted in the following section was sourced from the 2018/19 Crime Statistics released by SAPS and Stats SA in September 2019. Incidences of crime per 100 000 were calculated using actual crime and estimated population figures provided by the Department of Social Development.*

*The information relating to fatal crashes and crash fatalities were sourced from the Department of Transport and Public Works.*

#### MURDER

**Table 22: Murder**




Municipal Area		2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
Actual Number	Langeberg	33	48	37
	Cape Winelands District	345	353	336
Per 100 000	Langeberg	30	43	32
	Cape Winelands District	38	38	37

**Definition:** Murder is unlawful and intentional killing of another person.

The 2018/19 crime statistics released by SAPS and Stats SA indicate that murder has increased by 3.4 per cent to over 21 002 cases recorded in 2018/19. This gives South Africa a rather alarming 58 murders a day and at a rate of 36.4 people murdered per 100 000 populations. Within the Western Cape Province, murder has increases by 23 per cent (245) from 3 729 to 3 974, in 2018/19. Within the Langeberg municipal area, the number of murders decreased from 48 in 2017/18 to 37 in 2018/19. The murder rate (per 100 000 people) decreased from 43 in 2017/18 to 32 in 2018/19, while the rate for the CWD decreased from 38 in 2017/18 to 37 in 2018/19.

## SEXUAL OFFENCES

Table 23: Sexual Offences




Municipal Area		2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
Actual Number	Langeberg	94	111	75
	Cape Winelands District	954	970	835
Per 100 000	Langeberg	86	99	65
	Cape Winelands District	106	105	92

**Definition:** Sexual offences includes rape (updated to the new definition of rape to provide for the inclusion of male rape), sex work, pornography, public indecency and human trafficking.

The rate of sexual offences in South Africa is amongst the highest in the world. With respect to the crime statistics released by SAPS and Stats SA, sexual offences increased by 4.6 per cent in 2018/19 compared to the previous financial year. SAPS and Stats SA further revealed that a total of 52 420 sexual offences were reported in this observed financial year, an increase of 3 212 compared to 2017/18. In 2018/19, there were 75 sexual offences in the Langeberg municipal area; compared to 835 reported cases in the CWD. The incidence of sexual offences (per 100 000 people) was significantly lower in Langeberg (65) relative to the District (92).

## DRUG-RELATED OFFENCES

Table 24: Drug-Related Offences




Municipal Area		2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
Actual Number	Langeberg	1 607	2 086	1 132
	Cape Winelands District	13 882	16 008	10 751
Per 100 000	Langeberg	1 470	1 858	976
	Cape Winelands District	1 538	1 727	1 186

**Definition:** Drug-related crimes refers to the situation where the perpetrator is found to be in possession of, under the influence of, or selling illegal drugs.

The 2018/19 crime statistics indicate that the Western Cape Province has the highest rate of drug related in the country at 1 203 per 100 000. However, the 2018/19 statistic showed figures were trending downwards since 2017/2018. While in 2017/18, 36.2 per cent of all drug-related crimes in South Africa occurred in the province, this year the province recorded 34.96 per cent of all drug-related crimes in the country. Drug related crimes within the Langeberg municipal area decreased from 2 086 cases in 2017/18 to 1 132 cases in 2018/19. There was also a significant drop in drug-related crimes in the broader CWD. When considering the rate per 100 000 people, with 976 cases in 2018/19, Langeberg is below the District and Province's rates of 1 186 and 1 203 respectively.

## DRIVING UNDER THE INFLUENCE

Table 25: Driving under the influence




Municipal Area		2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
Actual Number	Langeberg	148	137	138
	Cape Winelands District	814	875	818
Per 100 000	Langeberg	135	122	119
	Cape Winelands District	90	94	90

**Definition:** Driving under the influence (DUI) refers to a situation where the driver of a vehicle is found to be over the legal blood alcohol limit. This is a crime detected through police activity rather than reports by members of the public.

Despite concerted efforts by government our roads are still considered amongst the most dangerous in the world. The number of cases of driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs in the Langeberg municipal area show a marginal increase from 137 in 2017/18 to 138 in 2018/19. This translates into a rate of 119 per 100 000 people in 2018/19, which is above that of the District's 90 in 2018/19.

## RESIDENTIAL BURGLARIES

Table 26: Residential Burglaries



Municipal Area		2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
Actual Number	Langeberg	774	779	836
	Cape Winelands District	6 278	5 820	5 454
Per 100 000	Langeberg	708	694	721
	Cape Winelands District	696	628	602

**Definition:** Residential burglary is defined as the unlawful entry of a residential structure with the intent to commit a crime, usually a theft.

The 2018/19 crime statistics released by SAPS and Stats SA indicate that the number of residential burglaries in the Western Cape decreased by 3 244 from 42 662 in 2017/18 to 39 418 in 2018/19. There was also a drop in residential burglaries in the broader CWD. However, residential burglary cases within the Langeberg area increased from 779 in 2017/18 to 836 in 2018/19. When considering the rate per 100 000 people, with 721 cases per 100 000 people in 2018/19, Langeberg's rate is above that of the District at 602.

## ROAD USER FATALITIES

Table 27: Road User Fatalities

Area	2016	2017	2018
Langeberg	41	26	33
Cape Winelands District	290	215	237

**Definition:** *The type of road user that died in or during a crash i.e. driver, cyclist, passengers, pedestrians.*

According to a recent study, the majority of road fatalities in Africa fall within the working age cohort - between the ages of 15 – 64 years – whilst three out of four fatalities were found to be male (Peden et al., 2013). The untimely death of these primary breadwinners therefore impacts directly upon not only the livelihood of family structures, but deprive society of active economic participants that contribute towards growth and development. The socio-economic impact of such road fatalities has proven to be particularly devastating in South Africa where the majority of road users hail from poor and vulnerable communities. In 2018, a total of 33 road users died in crashes in the Langeberg municipal area, up from 26 in 2017. Within the broader CWD, the number of fatalities declined from 290 in 2016 to 215 in 2017, however in 2018 it increased to 237.

### 3.2.7 THE ECONOMY

Economic activity within municipal boundaries is important as it shows the extent of human development and the living standards of communities. Although municipalities have no power to increase or decrease taxes in order to stimulate economic activity, there are few levers that local government authorities have control over to contribute to economic performance, including, among others, procurement of goods and services, job creation through expanded public works programmes as well as creating an enabling environment for small businesses.

The ability of households to pay for services such as water, electricity, sanitation, and refuse removal depends on income generated from economic activities. A slowdown in economic activity may result in job losses and inability of households to pay for services, leading to reduced municipal revenues. Data on macroeconomic performance, especially the information on sectoral growth and employment, is useful for municipalities' revenue and expenditure projections.

## ECONOMIC SECTOR PERFORMANCE

In the Langeberg municipal area, the local economy was dominated by the wholesale & retail trade, catering and accommodation (R1 280.3 billion; 18.9 per cent), followed by manufacturing (R1 220.4; 18 per cent) and finance, insurance, real estate and business services (R1 124.7 billion; 16.6 per cent) in 2017. Combined, these top three sectors contributed R3 625.4 billion (or 53.4 per cent) to Langeberg's economy, estimated to be worth R6 788.0 billion in 2017.

**Table 28: Langeberg: GDPR performance per sector, 2008 - 2017**

Langeberg: GDPR performance per sector, 2008 - 2017									
Sector	Contribution to GDP (%) 2017	R million value 2017	Trend		Real GDP growth (%)				
			2008 - 2017	2014 - 2018e	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018e
<b>Primary sector</b>	<b>14,5</b>	<b>984,0</b>	<b>2,3</b>	<b>-0,1</b>	<b>7,4</b>	<b>-3,7</b>	<b>-10,5</b>	<b>10,0</b>	<b>-3,9</b>
<b>Agriculture, forestry &amp; fishing</b>	14,3	973,4	2,3	-0,1	7,4	-3,7	-10,6	10,1	-3,9
<b>Mining &amp; quarrying</b>	0,2	10,6	0,6	1,1	7,1	-1,0	1,0	1,1	-2,8
<b>Secondary sector</b>	<b>25,3</b>	<b>1 717,7</b>	<b>-0,2</b>	<b>0,2</b>	<b>0,7</b>	<b>0,3</b>	<b>-0,9</b>	<b>0,2</b>	<b>0,5</b>
<b>Manufacturing</b>	18,0	1 220,4	-1,1	-0,5	-0,2	-0,4	-1,6	-0,8	0,5
<b>Electricity, gas &amp; water</b>	2,1	141,8	1,5	2,7	0,3	-0,8	-2,5	14,7	1,7
<b>Construction</b>	5,2	355,5	4,3	2,3	5,0	3,5	2,4	0,5	0,1
<b>Tertiary sector</b>	<b>60,2</b>	<b>4 086,4</b>	<b>4,5</b>	<b>3,3</b>	<b>4,4</b>	<b>3,8</b>	<b>2,9</b>	<b>2,9</b>	<b>2,6</b>
<b>Wholesale &amp; retail trade, catering &amp; accommodation</b>	18,9	1 280,3	4,0	2,7	3,4	4,1	3,1	1,3	1,5
<b>Transport, storage &amp; communication</b>	10,4	703,4	5,0	3,9	6,1	3,5	2,7	3,9	3,1
<b>Finance, insurance, real estate &amp; business services</b>	16,6	1 124,7	6,1	5,0	5,8	5,8	4,0	5,2	4,3
<b>General government</b>	7,9	538,5	2,5	0,7	3,0	0,0	0,0	-0,4	0,7
<b>Community, social &amp; personal services</b>	6,5	439,5	3,0	2,4	2,9	2,3	2,5	2,7	1,6
<b>Total Langeberg</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>6 788,0</b>	<b>2,8</b>	<b>2,0</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>1,7</b>	<b>-0,2</b>	<b>3,3</b>	<b>1,1</b>

Source: Quantec Research, 2019 (e denotes estimate)

The 10-year trend shows that Langeberg's economy grew by 2.8 per cent annual average, but tapered down to 2.0 per cent annual average from 2014 to 2018 (estimated). From 2007 to 2018, the finance, insurance, real

estate & business services registered the highest average growth rates (6.1 per cent), followed by the transport, storage and communication sector (5.0 per cent) and construction (4.3 per cent). The manufacturing sector contracted by 1.1 per cent from 2008 to 2017.

Growth in the agriculture, forestry and fishing sector was robust at 10.1 per cent in 2017, however, the sector is estimated to contract by 3.9 per cent in 2018 as the effects of the drought becomes visible.

## LABOUR

This section highlights key trends in the labour market within the Langeberg municipal area, starting with employment data per sector, a breakdown of current skill levels in the labour force as well as the unemployment rates. The agriculture, forestry and fishing sector contributed the most jobs in the Langeberg municipal area in 2017 (14 023 or 26.7 per cent), followed by the wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation sector (12 249 or 23.3 per cent) and finance, insurance, real estate & business services sector (6 583 or 12.5 per cent).

**Table 29: Langeberg: Employment growth per sector 2006 – 2017**

Langeberg: Employment growth per sector 2006 – 2017									
Sector	Contribution to 2017	Number of jobs 2017	Trend		Employment (net change)				
			2008 - 2017	2014 – 2018e	2014	2015	2016	2017	2017e
Primary sector	26,7	14 043	-6 439	438	-893	3 148	-774	-642	-401
Agriculture, forestry & fishing	26,7	14 023	-6 435	438	-895	3 148	-773	-643	-399
Mining & quarrying	0,0	20	-4	0	2	-	-1	1	-2
Secondary sector	13,6	7 150	591	486	200	130	-6	132	30
Manufacturing	8,7	4 580	-80	18	40	93	-124	88	-79
Electricity, gas & water	0,2	107	35	8	4	7	1	1	-5
Construction	4,7	2 463	636	460	156	30	117	43	114
Tertiary sector	59,7	31 331	11 221	5 105	1219	1 512	-73	1 599	848
Wholesale & retail trade, catering & accommodation	23,3	12 249	4 400	2 097	348	679	10	838	222
Transport, storage & communication	3,8	1 996	1 042	309	71	200	-125	125	38
Finance, insurance, real estate & business services	12,5	6 583	2 913	1 693	360	410	71	323	529
General government	6,1	3 199	720	174	182	-43	75	-92	52
Community, social & personal services	13,9	7 304	2 146	832	258	266	-104	405	7
Total Langeberg	100	52 524	5 373	6 029	526	4 790	-853	1 089	477

Source: Quantec Research, 2019 (e denotes estimate)



The agriculture, forestry and fishing sector in the Langeberg municipal area reported net job losses (-6 435) between 2008 and 2017. This is a major cause for concern considering the significant contribution of the sector to the Langeberg economy. The sector which reported the largest increase in jobs between 2008 and 2017 was wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation (4 400) followed by finance, insurance, real estate and business services (2 913), community, social and personal services sector (2 146) and transport, storage and communication (1 042).

**Table 30: Langeberg: Trends in labour force skills, 2006 - 2017**

Langeberg : Trends in labour force skills, 2006 - 2017				
Formal employment by skill	Skill level contribution (%)	Average growth (%)	Number of jobs 2016	
	2017	2014 - 2018e	2017	2018e
<b>Skilled</b>	<b>16,2</b>	<b>3,9</b>	5 116	5 299
<b>Semi-skilled</b>	<b>37,1</b>	<b>4,3</b>	11 739	12 183
<b>Low skilled</b>	<b>46,7</b>	<b>3,7</b>	14 748	14 821
<b>Langeberg</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>3.9</b>	<b>31 603</b>	<b>32 303</b>

The majority of workers in the Langeberg labour force in 2017 was dominated by low skilled worker (46.7 per cent) and only 16.2 per cent were skilled. The number of semi-skilled workers increased by 4.3 per cent during the period of 2014 and 2018 followed by 3.9 per cent increase in skilled workers.

**Table 31: Unemployment Rates for the Western Cape (%)**

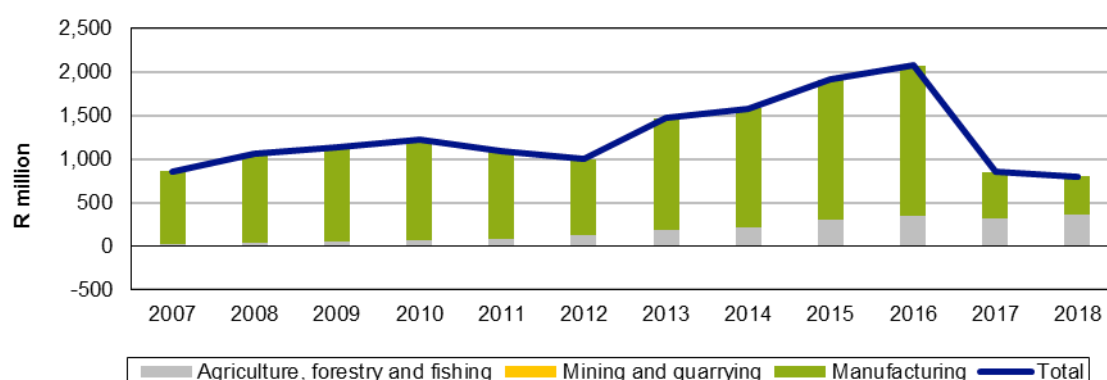
Unemployment Rates for the Western Cape (%)											
Area	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
<b>Langeberg</b>	4,0	4,9	6,0	6,2	6,1	5,7	6,0	5,2	5,9	6,2	6,2
<b>Cape Winelands District</b>	6,9	8,1	9,4	9,6	9,4	8,9	9,3	8,3	9,1	9,6	9,5
<b>Western Cape</b>	12.7	14.0	15.4	15.5	15.6	15.5	15.9	15.9	17.1	17.8	17.7

Over the last decade, the unemployment rate has been rising steadily. Unemployment in the Langeberg municipal area started at 4.0 per cent in 2008, rising steadily to reach 6.0 per cent in 2010, where after hovering around 6 per cent till 2014, then lowered to 5.2 per cent in 2015 where after it edged up to 6.2 per cent in 2018. The Langeberg unemployment of 6.2 per cent in 2018 is lower than the District's 9.5 and the Province's 17.7 per cent.

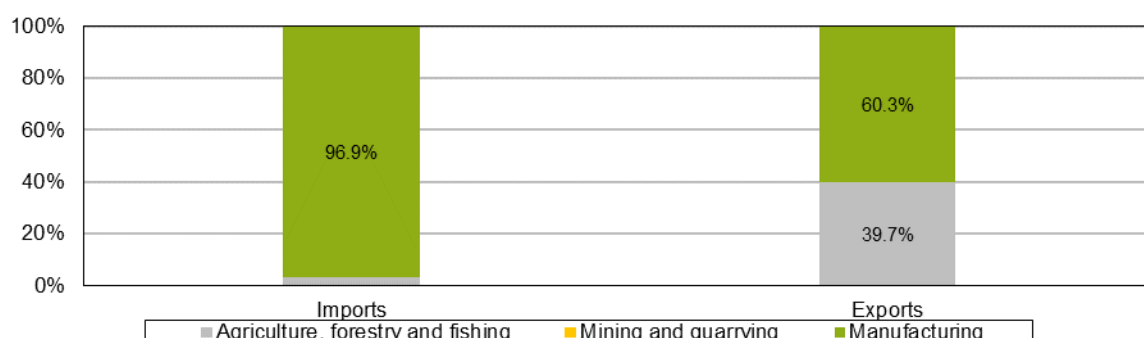
### International Trade Dynamics

The figure below indicates the balance of trade in the Langeberg municipal area between 2007 and 2018. The economy of Langeberg municipal area is the smallest economy in the entire District. Notwithstanding the fact that the local economy achieved positive net exports throughout the years, the value derived from the flow of goods is relatively less compared to that of the other four municipal areas in the CWD.

**Figure 7: International Trade Dynamics**



In 2018, the Langeberg municipal economy imported goods to the value of R123.0 million and generated export revenue to the value of R921.7 million. This resulted in a surplus of R798.5 million. However, the surplus achieved in the last two years (2017 and 2018) has declined, which was attributable to a decline in manufacturing exports. The contribution of the agriculture, forestry and fishing sector to the trade surplus has improved over the years. It should be noted that the deficit of the municipal economy reduced between 2009 and 2010, and between 2015 and 2017. However, this is not because the local economy earned more export revenue to reduce its deficit. These years were characterised by a slowdown in economic growth, and as a result, the local economy imported fewer products compared to the other years.



In 2018, the economy of the municipal area mainly imported mining and quarrying products (97.2 per cent), which is mainly petroleum oils and oils obtained from bituminous minerals. A small proportion of the imports (2.8 per cent) was attributable to manufacturing commodities. The greatest proportion of the export revenue is generated by the manufacturing sector (69.6 per cent), followed by the agriculture, forestry and fishing sector (30.4 per cent). In 2018, the greatest proportion (96.9 per cent) of imported goods was attributable to manufactured items, which was mainly agricultural machinery. Manufactured products accounted for the greatest share of the export revenue (60.3 per cent), followed by agricultural products (39.7 per cent). The agricultural products mainly exported by the local economy are wine and citrus fruits.

### 3.2.8 PUBLIC INFRASTRUCTURE SPEND

Successfully leveraging infrastructure investment as a catalyst for broad-based economic growth and development can only be achieved through combined and complimentary contributions from all public sector spheres as well as the private sector.

The OPMII compared the 2019/10 MTREF infrastructure commitments made by the Western Cape Government (WCG) within the geographical jurisdiction of a local municipality to the capital budget contributions made by the various local municipalities themselves. As the provincial and municipal financial years do not fully align, the municipal capital budget information was sourced from the approved 2018/19 MTREF budgets. The 2019/20 20

municipal capital budget spend detailed in the OPMII therefore referred to the outer year estimates and not actual committed funds. With the approval of the 2019/20 MTREF municipal budgets, Provincial Treasury is for the first time able to compare actually 2019/20 provincial and municipal infrastructure budget commitments.

### PROVINCIAL INFRASTRUCTURE SPEND

Provincial infrastructure spend within the geographical boundaries of the Langeberg municipal area will amount to **R553.4 million** across the 2019/20 MTREF.

**Table 32: Provincial Infrastructure Investments, 2019/20 MTREF (R'000)**

Langeberg: Provincial Infrastructure Investments, 2019/20 MTREF (R'000)				
Vote	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Total
Education	7 000	45 000	45 000	97 000
Health	2 301	4 416	15 500	22 217
Human Settlements	3 410	23 820	25 770	53 000
Social Development	169	-	-	169
Transport and Public Works	188 000	185 000	8 000	381 000
<b>Total</b>	<b>200 880</b>	<b>258 236</b>	<b>94 270</b>	<b>553 386</b>

The majority of provincial infrastructure spend will be directed towards the transport and public works function (R381.0 million across the 2019/20 MTREF) to refurbish and rehabilitate blacktop/tarred roads and to maintain district main roads spanning through the municipal area. Substantial allocations are made towards education (R97.0 million) and human settlements (R53.0 million). A further R22.2 million is budgeted over the 2019/20 MTREF to expand health related infrastructure in the municipal area.

### MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE SPEND

As per schedule A5 in the approved 2019/20 budget, the Municipality's capital budget will amount to **R183.6 million** across the 2019/20 MTREF.

**Table 33: Capital Budget, 2019/20 MTREF (R'000)**

Langeberg: Capital Budget, 2019/20 MTREF (R'000)				
Functional Classification	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Total
Governance and Administration	13 236	2 174	3 044	18 454
Community and Public Safety	4 166	3 571	3 672	11 409
Economic and Environmental Services	35 091	15 900	3 500	54 491
Trading Services	42 941	25 472	30 870	99 283
<i>Energy Sources</i>	36 021	12 375	10 060	58 456
<i>Water Management</i>	2 500	1 300	20 810	24 610
<i>Waste Water Management</i>	1 120	9 677	-	10 797
<i>Waste Management</i>	3 300	2 120	-	5 420
<b>Total</b>	<b>95 434</b>	<b>47 117</b>	<b>41 086</b>	<b>183 637</b>

At R99.3 million across the MTREF, trading services accounts for the large proportion of municipal capital expenditure as per Budget Schedule A5 of the adopted Budget 2019/20. The largest portion of the Municipality's 2019/20 capital spend is allocated towards the upgrading electricity bulk infrastructure in response to the need identified in the IDP around bulk capacity constraints in the Langeberg area. Furthermore, the relevance placed on economic development and stimulation appears to have gathered momentum with a notable allocation of R54.5 million across the 2019/20 MTREF

### 3.3 ORGANISATIONAL INPUTS

#### 3.3.1 OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER

**Table 34: Office of the Municipal Manager: Functionality**

Key Responsibilities	Challenges	Development Focus
Sound Financial management	The Municipality may have difficulties with implementing Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA), the new financial-reporting regulatory reform.	Logic built into the vote numbers to ensure that the correct vote numbers are being used (e.g. expense item, departmental code and 7 segments). SCM officials verify requisitions against budget book to identify whether if the correct votes are transacted against. Old vote numbers and old vote descriptions included in the budget book with MSCOA vote number and description for verification.
Provision of Basic Service Delivery	There may be Illegal electricity connections.	Disconnection of electricity supply to households identified of providing electricity to other households by means of illegal connections. Identification of alternative solutions for the provision of electricity to informal settlements.
Provision of Basic Service Delivery	The risk is that Storm Water may cause Flood Damage due to the inadequate storm water systems.	Storm water master plans developed. Cleaning of storm water systems in the municipal area. The municipality uses a high pressure pipe cleaning machine to clean the channels.
A Responsive and Accountable Administration	Community facilities may be vandalized.	EPWP officials appointed to perform security work at sport fields. Community & Stakeholder Involvement. Professional security appointed for Dirkie Uys swimming pool over weekends and public holidays

### 3.3.2 DIRECTORATE: COMMUNITY SERVICES

**Table 35: Directorate Community Services: Functionality**

<b>Responsibilities</b>	<b>Challenges</b>	<b>Development Focus</b>
<b>Sports Facilities</b> Management and maintenance of sport facilities located in the five towns Keeping of grass playing surfaces	Increased vandalism Funding for upgrades Over usage of facilities Maintenance of facilities	Development of a Minimum Standards Maintenance Establish Facility Management Committees Establish sport forum
<b>Parks</b> Management and maintenance of 26 parks within the Langeberg municipal area Development of new parks within the municipal area	Providing water in parks Increased vandalism Funding for proper upgrades	Research on alternative water sources for green areas e.g. grey water Water Parks in PDA wards
<b>Cemeteries</b> Development, management and maintenance of municipal cemetery facilities Ensure the availability of burial space Provision of adequate graves Handling of pauper burials Keeping cemetery records	Availability of land Vandalism Community expectations to maintain graves Safety and security at graveyards Formal closure of old grave yards	Development of a Cemeteries Management Plan Cleaning of old cemeteries Committee with churches to maintain graveyards
<b>Street Trees and pavement weeds</b> Pruning of trees and shrubs	Extreme weather conditions that hamper maintenance programs	Implementation of maintenance plans Assist with removal of trees to indigent households
<b>Libraries</b>	Vandalism Under-utilization in certain areas Decrease in allocations from Grants Decrease in new book allocations from Provincial Library Service	Implement Learner Programs Extend service to rural areas
<b>Community Halls</b>	Vandalism Security Upgrading of infrastructure	Continued implementation and monitoring of maintenance plans Upgrade of kitchens in community hall Proper fencing Upgrade bathrooms
<b>Housing</b>	Uncontrolled informal settlements growth Housing demand cannot be met  <b>Land for housing</b>	Survey households and monitor the growth of informal settlements Prioritize waiting lists Building of UISP GAP Housing  <b>Purchasing land for future housing</b>

	<b>Title Restoration Project</b>	<b>To give ownership to beneficiaries of state financed houses</b> <b>Upgrading of housing with structural defects</b> <b>Tracing of missing approved beneficiaries</b> <b>Resolving of family disputes</b>
<b>Environmental Control and nature conservation</b>  Greening of the municipal area Management and cleaning of open spaces, rivers, municipal nature reserves and hiking trails Management of kept animals	No updated By-law on the impoundment of stray animals Nature conservation capacity Stray animals in the road Illegal dumping of garden waste in residential areas River cleaning Illegal shacks on river banks	Preservation of existing street trees Beautification of the town entrances Greening of new housing developments / areas Greening of the main traffic routes through the towns Maintenance and upgrading of Nature Reserves/Areas: Kanonkop, Joubert Park, Keurkloof, Montagu Nature Garden, Dassieshoek / Arangieskop Development of an Open Spaces Management Plan Development of a Reserves Management Plan Development of a protection plan for indigenous vegetation
<b>Disaster Management and Fire Services</b>  Preventing the outbreak and spread of fires Fighting and extinguishing dangerous and threatening fires Protecting life and property against fires or other threatening dangers Rescuing lives from fires or other posing dangers Collaboration with Provincial/District role players in disaster management activities	Langeberg Municipality is a highly flood prone area in winter and experiences a high number of fires during summer. Disaster management capacity High fire risk in informal settlement area	External Disaster Management training and capacity building for all current staff Launching awareness campaigns in communities living in disaster prone areas  Developing Standard Operating Procedures and Field Operation Guides for each identified hazard Assignment of primary and supporting role players for disaster risks Establish Community Emergency Response Teams (CERTs) Building satellite fire station in other town

### 3.3.2.1 PARKS AND AMENITIES

The benefits of parks and nature reserve functions include the following:

To conserve the environment for future generations, including rivers, nature reserves and gardens, hiking trails and public open spaces.

To alleviate the adverse effects of climate change and global warming through greening and managing street trees.

To provide spaces where visitors can enjoy and relax, and can participate in active and passive recreation activities.



**Current reality**

There are 26 Parks in the Langeberg Municipal Area

The condition is basically poor, especially in previously advantaged areas

**Top 3 challenges in Parks**

- Locating, identification, planning, funding and establishment of parks, braai facilities to accommodate the need for quality leisure time spending by communities.
- Vandalism, undesirable activities and crime
- Negative image of trees - Residents see trees as messy nuisances and gathering places for criminal elements

**Opportunities**

- Greening of new housing development areas and development of new play parks
- The developing food gardens on municipal land to promote food security
- Preservation of existing street trees and identifying Champion trees
- Investigate alternate water sources for our green areas e.g. grey water, rain water collection tanks and boreholes to decrease the use of purified water in these areas

**3.3.2.2 CEMETERIES****Current reality**

There are 15 cemeteries and 2 cemetery complexes in the Langeberg Municipal Area

Available burial space is rapidly declining.

There is cultural resistance to alternative burial methods e.g. cremation, reburials and multi-interments.

The condition of the cemeteries are basically poor

The cemeteries in all towns are being badly vandalized and have become unsafe areas

**Most pressing challenges**

- Cemeteries are running out of burial space
- Resistance from the public to alternative burial methods
- The lack of maintenance responsibility for full / discontinued, private / church affiliated cemeteries
- Criminal activities in our cemeteries and the lack of Law Enforcement support

**Opportunities**

- Identification and acquisition of land for a new regional cemetery
- Investigate alternative burial methods
- Upgrading and management of existing and closed cemeteries
- Partnerships with other cemetery stakeholders

**3.3.2.3 BIODIVERSITY AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL MANAGEMENT****Current reality:**

Alien invasive vegetation control projects are carried out annually as per available budget. No formal definitive surveys indicating the degree of infestation are available. Invasive plant species, locations, and general abundance must be indicated, as well as obvious current ecological impacts, and potential future impacts if the invasive vegetation is not managed. Langeberg Municipality has an Alien Invasive plant species management plan which was submitted to DEA&DP in 2016 and is updated annually, but funding for the projects is limited. A

dedicated Nature Conservation officer has recently been appointed for the management of the nature reserves and hiking trails and river, firebreak and Alien invasive vegetation control project management. Cape Winelands District Municipality assists the Langeberg Municipality with Alien vegetation control in the main river catchment areas. Langeberg Municipality draft Alien Invasive Vegetation Management Plan is included as part of the annexure.

### **Parks and Amenities responsibilities**

- Monitoring of undeveloped private properties and cleaning of undeveloped municipal properties
- Control of keeping animals (dogs and cats, cattle, sheep, swine etc.)
- Management of nature reserves as mentioned below:
- Dassieshoek Nature Reserve (864 ha), Robertson, including a 21 kilometre Arangieskop Hiking Trail, and an overnight hut sleeping 20 persons.
- Montagu Mountain Reserve (2037ha) with three hiking trails (Bloupunt, Cogmanskloof and Badskloof).
- Krans Nature Area, McGregor: 55 Hectares. To be leased out
- Montagu Nature Garden: Leased out.
- Management of rivers in municipal area
- Alien vegetation control in municipal area

### **Most pressing challenges**

- Updating and expanding the Alien Invasive Management Plan to have a definite idea of the degree of infestations per area/location
- Creation and maintenance of fire breaks in municipal land
- Securing animal pound facilities
- Growing concern from residents about the detrimental effects of herbicides.

### **Climate Change and global warming**

- Climate change variability already has direct impact on the department's ability to meet service delivery objectives
- There are more complaints regarding baboons, rats and snakes due to extreme weather conditions causing them to move closer to residential areas
- The possibility of devastating veld fires and other natural disasters has dramatically increased

### **Opportunities**

- Development of a fire breaks management plan
- Alien Invader Vegetation control on private properties within the municipal boundaries - bylaw to be formulated
- The outsourcing of the municipal pound function
- Upgrading of Langeberg tourism attractions: Kanonkop, Montagu Mountain Reserve, Montagu Nature Garden and Dassieshoek / Arangieskop
- Development of a Reserves Management Plan

### **Special Projects**

- Enforcement of bylaws related to Parks in conjunction with Law Enforcement
- Ward Community Projects
- Interdepartmental Support
- Community Support (Clubs and schools)
- Awareness programs (Arbor day)

### **National and International Trends and News**

- Electronic record keeping (cemeteries)
- Alternative burial methods and multi-purpose cemeteries
- Water parks / splash pads
- Climate change adaptation

### **Possible innovations/Improvements in our Functional Area**

- Electronic record keeping(cemeteries)
- Alternative burial methods
- Water/spray Parks
- Longer residual action herbicides

### **Project proposals from the Gouritz Cluster Biosphere Reserve**

- Fix and Save community-based water conservation leak repair project
- Compilation of an Environmental Management Framework report
- Compilation of an Integrated Water Strategy report
- Compilation of an Integrated Municipal Property Management Strategy report

### **3.3.2.4 COMMUNITY FACILITIES**

#### **Current situation**

There are 11 Community halls, 8 sport fields and 1 swimming pool being maintained by the Municipality, servicing all 5 towns within Langeberg region.

An increased demand for sport facilities usage by various stakeholders (clubs, schools and other organizations).

#### **Challenges:**

- Vandalism,
- No sport structure or forums existing
- No sport council
- Maintenance due to increased demand for usage of facilities
- Funding for facilities upgrading

#### **Interventions:**

- Establishing sport forums and facility Management Committees per town
- Establishing sport council
- Partnerships with sporting stakeholders

#### **Current projects:**

1. Replacement of Sand filter at Dirty Uys Swimming Pool
2. Upgrading of various sport fields sites (McGregor, Zolani, Van Zyl street and Cogmanskloof sport field)
3. Fencing of Community halls and sport fields (Wilhelm Thys hall, Montagu and Happy Valley Hall Happy Valley Sportsground, Bonnievale)

### 3.3.2.5 HOUSING ADMINISTRATION

#### **Current situation**

According to the Western Cape Housing Demand Data Base the total number households waiting is 10029 houses. The transfer of pre-1994 to 2012 properties is a priority.

#### **Informal Settlements:**

In the Langeberg area we have 4 recognized informal settlements, Boekenhoutskloof, Mandela Square, McGregor and Nkanini in Robertson. Through Illegal land occupation the following new areas were established Nkandla, Riemvasmaak and Robertson North with growing need to provide basic services to these sites. Need to purchase privately owned land in Robertson and Ashton to address the growing invasion of land. The properties earmarked is Heyl property in Robertson and Bruwer farm in Ashton

#### **Location of Informal Settlements**

- Nkanini, Nkqubela (661 structures)
- Robertson North (142 structures)
- Nkandla, Zolani (377 structures)
- Riemvasmaak, Ashton (135 structures)
- Boekenhoutskloof, Bonnievale (259 structures)
- Mandela Square, Montagu (161 structures)
- McGregor (32 structures)
- Total structures 1767 (December 2019)

#### **Challenges**

- Growing informal settlements throughout the area
- No account of the number of shacks per town
- Illegal land invasion
- No access to basic services
- Vandalism of taps and sanitation facilities provided in informal areas
- Illegal provision of electricity to shacks and or back yard dwellers safety risk
- Rectification of damaged RDP houses
- Transfer of Rental Stock pre 1994 stock.
- People that are currently staying in RDP houses where the original beneficiaries have passed away and they are earning more than R3500 pa
- Beneficiaries who stay in the informal area do not qualify, because of their income that is above the threshold of R3500.00 a month and the agreement with the McGregor Heritage
- The temporary relocation area (TRA) in Nkqubela where 505 even are planned for informal structures and there will most probably be an overflow of people which will not be accommodated.
- Transfer of Breaking New Ground (BNG/RDP) stock
- Beneficiaries refusal to take ownership because of structural damages to BNG houses
- Non-availability of suitable land for housing purposes
- Lack of monitoring land invasion and uncontrolled growth of informal settlements



Table 36: HUMAN SETTLEMENT HOUSING PIPELINE

5 YEAR DELIVERY PLAN		2019/2020			2020/2021			2021/2022			2022/2023			2023/2024		
25 November 2019		PROGRAMME														
2019/20 - 2023/24 HSDG																
Average Site Cost (R'000)		SITES	HOUSES	FUNDING	SITES	HOUSES	FUNDING	SITES	HOUSES	FUNDING	SITES	HOUSES	FUNDING	SITES	HOUSES	FUNDING
Average Unit cost (R'000)		SERVICED	BUILT	R '000	SERVICED	BUILT	R '000	SERVICED	BUILT	R '000	SERVICED	BUILT	R '000	SERVICED	BUILT	R '000
WINELANDS DISTRICT																
Langeberg		46	0	6 710	397	230	55 520	189	0	11 340	0	68	8 840	0	0	0
McGregor (531 sites 418+68) IRDP	IRDP		0	0		58	7 540									
ISSP Montagu Mandela Square (173) UISP	UISP			300	173		10 380									
ISSP Bonnievale Boekenhoutskloof (224)	UISP			410	224		13 440									
ISSP Madela Square and Boukenhoutskloof NGO	UISP			1 000												
Robertson Nkqubela Erf 136 (177)(150+27)	IRDP	46		5 000		172	22 360									
Robertson Heights (189 services - 188 units) IRDP	IRDP							189		11 340						
Bonnievale Uitsig (68)	IRDP										68	8 840				
Strydom Straat	IRDP						1 800									

Draft Business Plan as of 25 November 2019, this draft must still be adopted by DHS and presented and approved by the National Dept. of Human Settlements in February 2020

### 3.3.2.6 LIBRARIES

#### Libraries

The accessible physical space of the library is not the only factor that makes it work well as social infrastructure. The institution's extensive programming, organized by a professional staff that upholds a principled commitment to openness and inclusivity, fosters social cohesion among clients who might otherwise keep to themselves. Libraries are not only important for providing books, films, internet access, and other vital information, but also for ensuring a community's vitality and promoting stronger social ties. They offer something for everyone, regardless of social standing – and all of it for free. Libraries as social infrastructure are essential not only for a community's vitality but also for buffering all kinds of personal problems – including isolation and loneliness. Extra services and programming done by Libraries make provision for older people, people in correctional institutions, school children, etc. When we neglect our social infrastructures, we grow more isolated, and Libraries help with the rebuilding of a community in an age of polarization and inequality.

#### Current situation

Langeberg has 11 public libraries and 5 dual purpose libraries situated in primary schools in the rural areas.

#### Public Libraries:

Robertson Libraries: Robertson, Mountain View, Nkqubela.

McGregor: McGregor Library

Ashton Libraries: Ashton, Zolani

Montagu Libraries: Montagu, Ashbury, Sunnyside

Bonnievale Libraries: Bonnievale, Happy Valley.

#### Dual purpose Libraries:

Klaasvoogds, Wakkerstroom-wes, Wakkerstroom-oos, Le Chasseur, Middelrivier.

#### Challenges

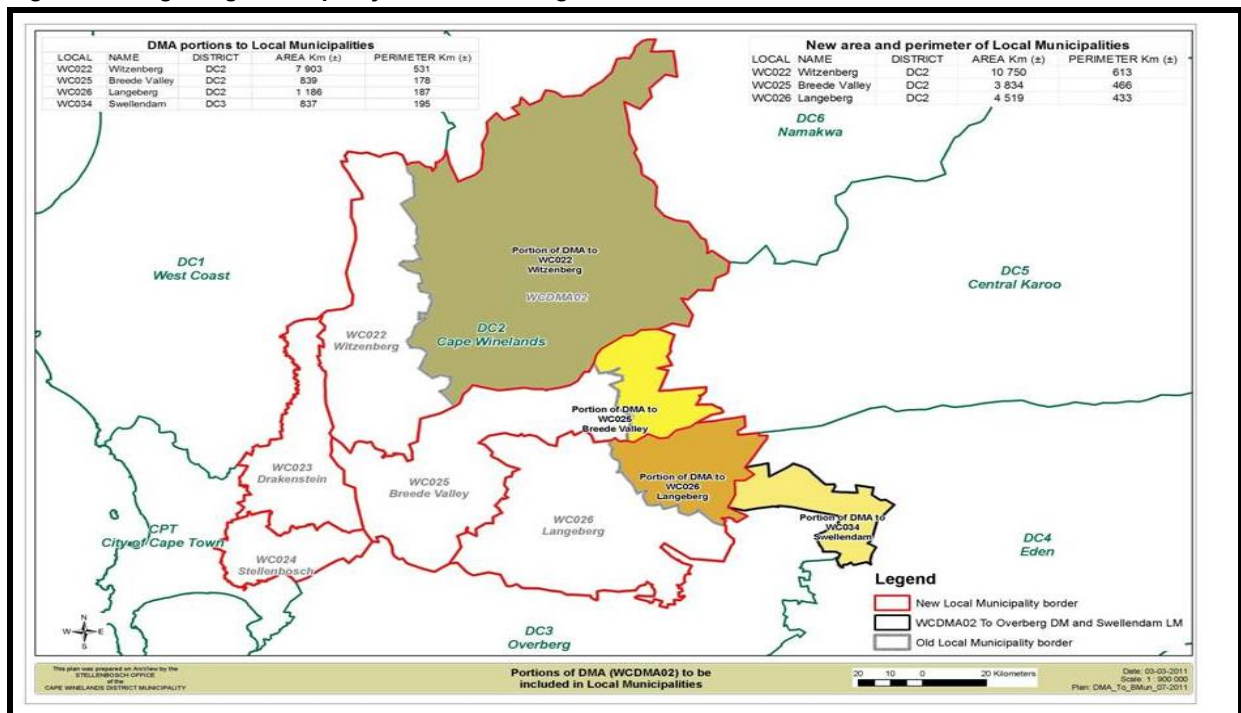
- Vandalism
- Book budget has been cut by the Provincial Library Service.
- Old buildings without green initiatives- natural light, water storage tanks, etc.

#### Partnerships

- The library service serves as a source of information for all the departments within the municipality. It also serves as a communication tool- official documents and advertisements are available in the libraries. Libraries liaise with other departments and ward committees to organise programs within the community.
- The Provincial Library Service in partnership with libraries provides resources, funds, material, training and support.
- All libraries work together to provide books through inter-library loans. This makes all library material available to all patrons.
- The Institute of the Blind has a partnership with Robertson Library to deliver a free service to the visually impaired.
- Libraries have partnerships with schools, correctional services and old age homes, delivering a service to members of the community outside the boundaries of the library buildings.
- Libraries work together with schools. The dual purpose libraries do literacy programs every day to support the teachers in the schools where they are situated. Support is offered to bigger schools with the development of school libraries.

### 3.3.2.7 DISASTER MANAGEMENT

Figure 8: Langeberg Municipality Disaster Management Area



#### Key Outcomes

Langeberg municipality have an updated Disaster Management Plan, see annexure, and this plan seeks to achieve the following key outcomes:

- Integration of Disaster Risk Management into the strategic and operational planning and project implementation of all line functions and role players within the municipality.
- Integration of Disaster Management Mitigation strategies and projects within the plan;
- Submission of the Disaster Management Plan to relevant Governmental structures, i.e. Disaster Management Control Centres of CWDM, Western Cape Province and the National Disaster Management Disaster Control Centre;
- An integrated, fast and efficient response to emergencies and disasters by all role-players.

#### Shared Responsibility for Disaster Management

The responsibility for reducing disaster risk, preparing for disasters, and responding to disasters is shared among:

- all disciplines and employees of the Langeberg Municipality;
- all disciplines and employees of the Cape Winelands District Municipality;
- neighboring local municipalities within the Cape Winelands District Municipality;
- all provincial and national organs of state operating within the municipality;
- all sectors of society within the municipality;
- All the residents of the municipality.

### **3.3.2.7.1 Fire Services**

Fire Services are provided in terms of a Fire Protection Plan. The service is provided in terms of the Fire Brigade Services Act, Act 99 of 1987.

**Current reality** (The following functions are performed)

- Structural fires
- Fire safety and education
- Rescue services
- Support services to municipal and other organisations
- Fire pre-planning and preparedness plans

#### **Challenges**

- Distances from Fire Stations to certain areas
- Drought conditions leading to more fires
- Legislative requirements
- Informal settlement layouts and access for Fire Services
- Maintenance and replacement of equipment
- Fire Station layout and size

### **3.3.3 DIRECTORATE CORPORATE SERVICES**

#### **3.3.3.1 ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT**

The following sections form part of the Department: Administrative Support:

#### **Thusong Centre basket of services through government departments**

1. Sassa
2. Social Development
3. Home Affairs
4. Dept of Agriculture
5. Dept of Labour
6. IEC
7. Cape access
8. Child Welfare

#### **Property Administration**

This section is dealing with all Municipal (excluding low cost housing) properties which are alienated and/or leased at market related prices. All applications received for the alienation and/or leasing of municipal property are generated into reports which then are submitted to the Mayoral Committee and Council for consideration. After a decision has been taken in this regard, this section is responsible to ensure that proper lease agreements are entered into. In cases of alienation, all legislation is adhered to, to ensure that the property is transferred to the buyer. This department also deals with the maintenance of municipal buildings which includes also the Thusong Service Centre, old Commando building and municipal flats.



## COUNCIL AND COMMITTEE SUPPORT

This section is responsible for the compiling and distribution of the agendas for the various Portfolio Committee, Mayoral Committee, Council and Statutory Council meetings as well as taking the minutes of the aforementioned meetings. The resolutions taken at the aforementioned meetings are also distributed to all the officials responsible for the execution of the resolutions taken. This section is also responsible for handling the applications for marches, gatherings, fun runs and temporary road closures and hanging of posters received, are evaluated in terms of the relevant legislation, regulations and policies.

## Records & Archives

This section is responsible for the receiving of all official correspondence and e-mails of the Municipality, capturing it on the official system, distribute it to the relevant officials for their attention and file it in accordance of the Provincial Archives and Records Service of the Western Cape Act, 2005 (Act No 3 of 2005), Records Management Policy and Procedure Manual and approved file plan.

All security documentation and agreements is also safeguard by this section.

## Switchboards, Reception and Cleaning Services

The switchboard operators/ receptionists fulfil a very important role in the Municipality as they are the first point of contact when the Municipality is visited or contacted. Access control by means of biometric system devices are planned to be rolled out to all Municipal Offices.

## Telecommunication Services

This department is responsible to ensure that the Municipality consist of effective telecommunication services which include all PABX telephone systems (VOIP telephones, analogue and diginet lines

### 3.3.3.2 HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT

#### Current Capacity

- The current capacity as on 31 January 2020 is 730 employees, divided as follows:  
6 Section 57 appointments, 710 permanent appointments and 17 fixed term contracts.
- Current budgeted for vacant positions as on 31 January 2020 are (64), vacancy rate is 8%.
- Personnel turnover in the previous financial year (47)

All HR policies are in place.

**Table 37: Employment equity statistics as on 31 January 2020**

POST CATEGORY	MALE				FEMALE				TOTAL
	A	C	I	W	A	C	I	W	
Legislators, Senior Officials and Managers	6	4	0	11	0	2	0	2	25
Technicians & Associated Professionals	8	31	0	20	4	11	0	7	81
Clerks	14	14		3	23	83	0	20	157
Craft & Related Trades	37	112		6	4	7		0	166
Elementary Occupations	80	162		8	16	29	0	6	301
TOTAL	145	323	0	48	47	132	0	35	730
TOTAL PER RACE (Male and Female)	192	455	0	83					
TOTAL PER GENDER	516 Male				214 Female				

## Skills Development and Training

Organisational and staff development continues to be a targeted focus in the 2020/2021.

Skills development for the year is scheduled in accordance with a Workplace Skills Plan (WSP) which will be approved by 30 April 2019.

## Learnerships and Bursaries

The municipality offers learnerships and bursaries to staff to enhance organisational capacity and to further personal growth and career development. Thirteen (13) employees are currently studying at tertiary institutions with internal bursaries

### 3.3.4 DIRECTORATE: FINANCIAL SERVICES

Table 38: Directorate: Financial Services

Key Responsibilities	Challenges	Development Focus
<u>Budget and Support Services</u> Asset and Stores Management Auxiliary Services Financial Statements and Financial Reporting Budgets	Improving the current turnaround time in populating financial information for financial reporting purposes.  Ensuring more effective, efficient and improved interpretation of financial information, to make informed decisions throughout the financial planning process. Development and implementation of a long term financial plan to ensure long term financial sustainability	Upgrading of the PROMUN financial system to its full capacity, to timely generate financial information for improved financial reporting Linking the Stores requisition system to Collaborator for the electronic processing of transactions  Implementing the Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (MSCOA)  Updating the Accounting Policy in the financial statements to ensure consistency with the treatment of capitalized restoration cost
<u>Income and Expenditure</u>  Income/ Revenue Credit Control Expenditure Payroll/Salaries	Debt collection: Outstanding debts of more than 90 days are increasing.  The high rate of staff turnover negatively affects productivity. Trained staff is lost - many within a short space of time.	Third Party Vending Project –on-going  Debt collection (long outstanding) by external service provider – on-going  Investigate the viability of outsourcing external pay points through third party vending in the future  General Valuation
<u>Supply Chain Management</u>	Timely processing of requisitions during high volume periods (at	Updating of the Suppliers Database to ensure that no duplicate suppliers are registered

	<p>the beginning of a financial year and before cut-off date for requisitions)</p> <p>Verification of false information supplied by suppliers</p>	<p>thereon</p> <p>Ensure implementation of the SCM Policy i.t.o. action taken against suppliers providing false information</p> <p>Develop staff capacity, to give effect to all Supply Chain Management functions as prescribe in the SCM regulations</p> <p>Develop efficiency on demand management.</p>
--	---	--

### 3.3.5 DIRECTORATE: STRATEGY AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

Table 39: Directorate: SSD Functionality

Key Responsibilities	Challenges	Development Focus
<p>Information technology</p> <p>Responsible for ICT governance and formal controls over IT systems</p> <p>Updating ICT disaster recovery plans</p> <p>Updating of ICT Governance Framework</p> <p>Maintaining the standards for server installations and applications</p> <p>Support, maintain and monitoring of all application/file servers</p> <p>Supporting Environment</p> <p>Administration and support of the LAN/WAN infrastructure</p> <p>Support and maintain 300 Active Directory end users</p> <p>Networking and Security on ICT Infrastructure (Monitoring the performance of the network and access control to the network)</p> <p>Ensure Backups and backup test restores</p>	<p>Limited/slow connectivity between municipal offices,</p> <p>No optic fibre between municipal offices,</p> <p>No backup diesel generators at municipal offices,</p> <p>Funding to implement infrastructure</p>	<p>A Disaster Recovery Strategy, with specific objectives was develop for Business Continuity Management framework and (Disaster Recovery Plan) that will enable Langeberg to:</p> <p>Proactively improve the resilience against the disruption of its ability to achieve its key strategic objectives;</p> <p>Provide a rehearsed method of restoring the organisation's ability to supply its key services to an agreed level within an agreed time after a disruption; and</p> <p>Deliver a proven capability to manage a business disruption and protect Langeberg's reputation and brand.</p> <p>Enable the recovery of information services provided by the Langeberg data centers and networks.</p> <p>Monitoring of SLA's</p> <p>Increase bandwidth between municipal Offices.</p>

<p><b>IDP and PMS</b></p> <p><b>Comply</b> to all statutory requirements as stipulated in MSA</p> <p>Assistance with <b>Ward Based Planning</b></p> <p><b>Facilitate</b> ward meetings for Ward Development Plans</p> <p><b>Conduct</b> meetings with communities to ascertain community needs for inclusion in IDP document</p> <p><b>Publish</b> adopted IDP draft to obtain public comment</p> <p><b>Establishing</b> mechanisms to maintain, monitor and review the performance management system of the municipality;</p> <p><b>Assisting</b> with the development, implementation and monitoring of SDBIPs;</p> <p><b>Managing</b> the development and implementation of monitoring systems for departmental performance indicators and standards;</p> <p><b>Compiling</b> the organisational performance report and reporting to Council, Portfolio Committees, Audit committees, Provincial &amp; National Treasury and to the AG on performance of the municipality;</p>	<p>The postponement of meetings, which seriously challenge implementation of the IDP Process Plan.</p> <p>Community hostility and political intolerance in meetings, which hampers reaching consensus on needs.</p> <p>Poor input and feedback from wards, which may lead to the identification and prioritising of skewed development needs</p>	<p>Ongoing implementation of the Public Participation Policy</p> <p>Developing and maintaining a database of community information and contact details</p> <p>Identifying community leaders in all wards and local sectors to lead and drive community participation</p> <p>Closer collaboration with all directorates and role players to establish new mechanisms for gaining IDP inputs and feedback</p> <p>Close collaboration with the Communication Unit for a regular IDP update in external &amp; internal newsletters and advertising of the IDP Calendar.</p> <p>Sign Performance Agreements with managers and supervisors</p> <p>Develop agreements with workers to improve productivity</p>
<b><u>Key Responsibilities</u></b>	<b><u>Challenges</u></b>	<b><u>Development Focus</u></b>
<p><b><u>Communications</u></b></p> <p>Revise the Communication strategy</p> <p>Align Communication Strategy with a Media policy, Language Policy, Public Participation Policy and Crises Communication Policy</p> <p>Incorporate a Social Media strategy</p> <p>Launch a new website platform called "I Participate".</p>	<p>Improving Internal Communications with line departments to compile integrated, coordinated and proactive communication</p> <p>Improve the public's understanding of Municipal Services and Responsibilities</p> <p>Residents do not always know</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Review of Communication Strategy</li> <li>• Sufficiently budgeting for communication projects</li> <li>• Establish a Municipal Communication Forum</li> <li>• Internal presentation on the role of communication</li> <li>• Communication a standing agenda point to identify what meeting decisions are to be communicated</li> </ul>

<p>Maintain and grow the bulk SMS system and database</p> <p>Update the Langeberg Municipality website with relevant content</p> <p>Maintain the WorkFinder website</p> <p>Promote social media platforms Facebook, Twitter and Instagram to increase reach</p> <p>Establish an interactive and responsive social media presence (Facebook and Twitter).</p> <p>Research and development of the Annual Performance Report</p> <p>Place advertisements (tenders, quotations, vacancies, notices)</p> <p>Compile monthly internal newsletter.</p> <p>Compile monthly external newsletter in three major languages.</p> <p>Photograph Municipal events and functions</p> <p>Establish a Communication Forum Internally</p> <p>Create and update a communication action plan</p> <p>Media Liaison: Draft proactive press releases to media</p> <p>Draft Speeches</p> <p>Compile and design communication materials (Brochures &amp; Flyers)</p>	<p>the different roles and functions of the three spheres of Government</p> <p>Assign accountability measures for what, when and how often the municipality should communicate to communities.</p> <p>Ensure the effective and ongoing flow of communication to and from the municipality and resident</p>	<p>internally or to the public.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Representation of Communication in Management meetings as a high level strategic post (Communication Manager) to be considered within the organogram of the organization</li> <li>• Engaging politicians, senior managers and line managers to meet quarterly with their entire staff teams so that department policies and programmes are communicated to staff</li> <li>• Internal attitude staff surveys</li> <li>• Support from Human Resources to fulfil internal communication function with regards to policies and practices of government</li> <li>• The municipality is considering exploring and create more communication platform such as site meetings and sms's to supervisors as well as two-way radio communications to reach out to the out-side staff.</li> <li>• Utilise awareness campaigns to ensure communities are aware of what municipal services are available to them and how to access them.</li> <li>• Ensure an effective complaints handling system and customer friendly service centre is available to citizens</li> <li>• Ensure feedback mechanisms</li> <li>• Incorporate structured topics into the Communication Action Plan</li> <li>• Integrating development Communication into municipal projects and public participation</li> <li>• Ensure that communication is a standing item in all ward committee and IDP meetings</li> <li>• Official photographs of the Mayor, Council and Municipal Manager to be mounted in all public reception areas</li> <li>• Include a communication KPI for line</li> </ul>
---	--	--



		<p>departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Communication Audit, Internally and/or externally</li> <li>• Have a workshop with Ward Committees and Councillors on the effective use of communication</li> <li>• Develop a distinct Business2Business and Corporate communication strategy aimed at investors and local business in the area</li> </ul>
<p><u>LED</u></p> <p>Create a conducive environment for economic development.</p> <p>Assisting the previously disadvantaged to access funding through other spheres of government</p> <p>Arrange for SEDA support to small business enterprises and sourcing funding for entrepreneurs.</p> <p>Co funding of SEDA for services rendered (development and support of small businesses)</p> <p>Recruit investment into area.</p> <p>Create new industry (Business process outsourcing; green economic activities; sustainable development).</p> <p>Poverty alleviation programme and skills development.</p> <p>Review of LED strategy.</p> <p>Facilitation of LED projects in conjunction with relevant government departments</p> <p>Transfer of Arts &amp; Culture budget to Service Providers for development of Arts &amp; Culture</p>	<p>Funding for start up to assist SMME</p> <p>Registration of business on CSD</p> <p>Mentoring to SMME to ensure sustainability</p> <p>No proper infrastructure at informal trading area sites</p> <p>SEDA support not always regular to all towns</p> <p>Funding to train and to provide infrastructure to smme</p> <p>Land for industrial development for emerging businesses</p> <p>Development of more business hives for smaller trading</p> <p>Legalizing spaza shops and B &amp; B</p>	<p>Linking SMME to formal businesses</p> <p>Training to SMMEs</p> <p>Bigger businesses mentoring and supporting smaller SMMEs</p> <p>Attracting big brands to our area for industrial development</p> <p>Upgrading of Informal Trading areas</p> <p>Arts &amp; Culture as a source of income to artist</p> <p>Upgrade all informal trading areas in all towns</p> <p>Provide water and electricity at Robertson and Montagu informal trading areas</p> <p>Develop Informal Trading area in McGregor</p> <p>Find funding alternatives for upcoming SMME's</p>

<p><u>Special Projects</u></p> <p><u>Tourism:</u> Promote Langeberg as a preferred tourism destination, and manage tourism by providing support to the local tourism offices.</p> <p><u>Social Development:</u> Work with the Department: Social Development and other role players to address social problems. This includes programmes for the youth, elderly and the disabled.</p> <p><u>Rural Development:</u> To continue to work with the Breërivier Wynland Landelike Ontwikkelings Vereniging to address rural development matters.</p> <p><u>Small Scale Farmers:</u> Assist in the facilitation of small scale farmer and land reform matters between the Department: Rural Development and Land Reform / Department: Agriculture and beneficiaries / small scale farmers</p> <p><u>Air Quality:</u> Deal; with air quality, dust and noise matters within the Langeberg Municipal area.</p> <p><u>Event Management:</u> The processing and regulating of all event applications for the Langeberg Municipal area</p>	<p>Transformation in the tourism sector to allow HDI to benefit. Tourism operating in “town silos”</p> <p>No funding for projects which are not directly linked to core municipal functions, for example; programmes for substance abuse, teenage pregnancy.</p> <p>Lack of cooperation from other government departments in addressing basic services at rural schools.</p> <p>Lack of suitable land for small scale farmer development. No transformation in rural area for small scale farmers to become economically viable.</p> <p>Lack of capacity and expertise to effectively render the service.</p> <p>To get all event organizers to follow the correct procedures and follow application processes</p>	<p>To actively support the Local Tourism Associations. Partner with government to access learnerships to address transformation in the tourism sector. Generic marketing of the Langeberg Municipal area</p> <p>To work closer with the Department: Social Development, Department: Health and other role-players to address social problems.</p> <p>To work closer with the Department: Agriculture and other rural role-players to address rural concerns.</p> <p>To continue to liaise with the Department: Rural Development and Land Reform and the Department: Agriculture to address small scale farmer matters.</p> <p>To continue working closely with the Department: Environmental Affairs and Development Planning and the Cape Winelands District Municipality with regard to air quality.</p> <p>To support all local events and ensure they comply with all statutory requirements.</p>
---	--	--

### **3.3.5.1 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION**

The Langeberg Municipality has adopted a Public Participation Policy which enables and encourages citizens to be actively involved in municipal affairs through various means.

The Ward Committee System remains the main vehicle for Langeberg Municipality's public participation processes. To reach the community, it disseminates information to them and actively engages with them in consultation - allowing community inputs in municipal decision-making regarding service delivery, developing credible IDPs, policy formulation, budgeting processes and organisational performance at ward level.

The Ward Committee System however, remains challenged and mostly relies on those residents who make that special effort to be involved. Many residents simply do not attend scheduled meetings. The Public Participation Unit therefore made a special effort to consider and include all complaints and inputs received by the municipality, in compiling this IDP. The drivers creating these new channels of participation include Facebook, the bulk SMS system, written submissions (including those made via the website) and a questionnaire disseminated by Ward Committee members. The bulk SMS System proves to be quite popular amongst residents. It provides a valuable input channel for meeting-shy residents who want to voice their concerns and development needs. Other challenges include:

- The postponement of meetings, which seriously challenge implementation of the IDP Process Plan.
- Community hostility and political intolerance in meetings, which hampers reaching consensus on needs.
- Poor input and feedback from wards, which may lead to the identification and prioritising of skewed development needs.

The public participation focus for the fourth generation IDP remains:

- Ongoing implementation of the Public Participation Policy
- Developing and maintaining a database of community information and contact details
- Identifying community leaders in all wards and local sectors to lead and drive community participation
- Closer collaboration with all directorates and role players to establish new mechanisms for gaining IDP inputs and feedback
- Close collaboration with the Communication Unit for a regular IDP update in external & internal newsletters and advertising of the IDP Calendar.
- Improve quality of Annual Report to comply with ci 63

### **3.3.5.2 INFORMATION COMMUNICATION AND TECHNOLOGY DISASTER MANAGEMENT**

A Disaster Recovery Strategy, with specific objectives was develop for Business Continuity Management framework and (Disaster Recovery Plan) that will enable Langeberg to:

- Proactively improve the resilience against the disruption of its ability to achieve its key strategic objectives;
- Provide a rehearsed method of restoring the organisation's ability to supply its key services to an agreed level within an agreed time after a disruption; and
- Deliver a proven capability to manage a business disruption and protect Langeberg's reputation and brand.
- Enable the recovery of information services provided by the Langeberg data centers and networks.

A review of the information security risk assessment was performed on the Langeberg environment, as part of a wider Business Continuity project. The Risk Assessment follows a Business Impact Analysis exercise that was conducted in advance of the Risk Assessment to identify the urgent functions upon which the Risk Assessment should be focused.

The Objective of this Risk Assessment report is to determine the department's exposure to risks that could affect the continued availability of services that Langeberg provides to its residence, rate payers and businesses.

Langeberg's Critical Activities as well as the resources that underpin these CA's, such as people, premises, technology, information, supplies and stakeholders were also identified during the BIA exercise. The threats to these CA's and dependant resources were analysed as well as the vulnerabilities of each resource, and the impact that would arise if a threat became an incident and caused a business disruption.

### Purpose

The purpose of the risk assessment was to identify threats and vulnerabilities related to the Langeberg business environment, and in particular the risk related to Langeberg most Critical Activities. The risk assessment will be utilised to identify risk mitigation plans required to reduce the impact of an incident causing a significant disruption to the services that Langeberg provides.

### Challenges

- Limited/slow connectivity between municipal offices,
- No optic fibre between municipal offices,
- No backup diesel generators at municipal offices,
- Funding to implement infrastructure
- No Computer Lab at Disaster Recovery Site

### 3.3.5.3 COMMUNICATION

<p>Internal Target Audience</p> <p>The internal workforce includes the Municipal administrative staff: Municipal Manager, Directors, Managers, Mentee Managers, Supervisors, Officers, Clerks, General Workers and the elected public representatives, that include the Executive Mayor, Deputy Mayor, Speaker, Executive Mayoral Committee, Portfolio Committees, Municipal Council, Ward Committees and Community Development Workers.</p>	<p>External Target Audience</p> <p>External Communication speaks to Community Members/Residents, Ratepayers/ Property Owners, Voters, Political Parties, Community Based Organisations such as Sporting bodies, Youth forums, Debating Societies, Local Business Owners, Focus Groups: Women, Children, Youth, Disabled, Senior Citizens, Commercial Farmers, Agri Workers, Faith Based Organisations, Academic Institutions, Local/Regional/National/International Media and Media Organisations, Visitors/Tourists, Property Developers, Investors, Provincial and National Government, District Municipality, GCIS, Local Law Enforcement Authorities, Other spheres of government, SALGA, Suppliers, Contractors, Labour Organisations, Business-to-Business Structures, Non-Governmental Organisations and Public Forums.</p>
<p>Internal Communication Tools</p>	<p>External Communication Tools</p>
<p>Direct Communication</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• One-on-one Discussions</li> <li>• Staff meetings</li> </ul>	<p>Direct Communication</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• One-one-one appointments</li> <li>• Telephone Conversations</li> </ul>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Video Conferencing</li> <li>• Council meetings</li> <li>• Telephone Conversations</li> <li>• Workshops</li> <li>• Training sessions</li> <li>• Speeches</li> <li>• Presentations</li> <li>• Team building</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Council meetings</li> <li>• Ward Committee meetings</li> <li>• IDP &amp; Budget Meetings</li> <li>• Stakeholder meetings</li> <li>• Imbizo's</li> <li>• Road Shows</li> <li>• Community/Public Events: Public Participation</li> <li>• Workshops</li> <li>• Training sessions</li> <li>• Customer Care Call Centre</li> <li>• Media Briefings</li> <li>• Thusong Service Centres</li> </ul>
<b>Print Media</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Internal Newsletters</li> <li>• Langeberg Express Newsletter</li> <li>• Memo's/ Circulars</li> <li>• Letters</li> <li>• Informal Notes</li> <li>• Salary Advice Slip</li> <li>• Pamphlets</li> <li>• Information Brochures</li> <li>• Staff Notice boards</li> </ul>	<b>Print Media</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Langeberg Express Newsletter</li> <li>• Notice via Accounts</li> <li>• Individual Letters</li> <li>• Press Releases</li> <li>• Local Newspapers</li> <li>• Magazines</li> <li>• Pamphlets</li> <li>• Flyers</li> <li>• Posters</li> <li>• Municipal Accounts</li> <li>• News media</li> <li>• Advertisements</li> <li>• Knock and drops</li> </ul>
<b>Electronic</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Intranet</li> <li>• Emails</li> <li>• Website</li> <li>• In-house Videos</li> <li>• Employee attitude surveys</li> <li>• Computer Screen Savers</li> <li>• Memory Cloud</li> <li>• Whatsapp Groups for: Council and Directors Emergency Team &amp; Communication</li> </ul>	<b>Electronic</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• E-mail</li> <li>• Bulk SMS</li> <li>• Whatsapp Group: External Local Media</li> <li>• Internet/ Digital Media</li> <li>• Website</li> <li>• E – Express newsletter</li> <li>• Radio</li> <li>• Television / Video's</li> <li>• Social Media: Facebook, Twitter, Instagram, LinkedIn, YouTube</li> <li>• Google myBusiness</li> <li>• Business Directory Listings</li> <li>• Events Calendars</li> <li>• Video Clips</li> <li>• Front of house TV Screens</li> <li>• Mobile Applications</li> </ul>
<b>Outdoor</b>	<b>Outdoor</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Information signage</li> </ul>



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Law enforcement signs</li> <li>• Bill boards in wards</li> <li>• Street Lamp poles</li> <li>• Banners, flags and Gazebo</li> <li>• Load Hailing Announcements</li> </ul>
<b>Forums</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Management Meetings</b></li> </ul>	<b>Forums</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IDP Forum</li> <li>• LED Forum</li> <li>• DCF</li> <li>• DCFTech</li> <li>• Public Participation &amp; Communication Forum</li> <li>• Municipal Council Meetings</li> <li>• Ward Committee Meetings</li> <li>• IDP CC</li> <li>• Minmay Forum</li> <li>• Minmay Tech Forum</li> <li>• District MM's Forum</li> <li>• WC MM's Forum</li> <li>• District Coordinators Forum</li> <li>• Primer's Coordinators Forum</li> <li>• LLF</li> <li>• Employment Equity Forum</li> </ul>
<b>Other</b>	<b>Other</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Libraries Notice Boards</li> <li>• Traffic Office Notice Boards</li> <li>• Thusong Centre Notice Boards</li> <li>• Local Shop Notice Boards</li> <li>• Close Circuit Television</li> </ul>

## Challenges

It remains a challenge to keep the community actively involved in the affairs of the municipality. Interventions are therefore mostly centred on addressing this persistent challenge. Some of the issues are;

Table 40: Communication challenges and Interventions

<b>Challenges</b>	<b>Proposed solution</b>
<p>Improving Internal Communications with line departments to compile integrated, coordinated and proactive communication</p> <p>Some internal challenges include</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Two-way communication between employees and management is limited on policy, programmes and issues affecting day-to-day implementation of tasks</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Review of Communication Strategy</li> <li>• Sufficiently budgeting for communication projects</li> <li>• Establish a Municipal Communication Forum</li> <li>• Internal presentation on the role of communication</li> <li>• Communication a standing agenda point to identify what meeting decisions are to be communicated internally or to the public.</li> <li>• Representation of Communication in Management meetings as a high level strategic post (Communication Manager) to be considered within the organogram of the organization</li> <li>• Engaging politicians, senior managers and line managers to meet</li> </ul>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Communication with “outside staff” to inform on activities that the Municipality plans or is intending to implement.</li> </ul>	<p>quarterly with their entire staff teams so that department policies and programmes are communicated to staff</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Internal attitude staff surveys</li> <li>Support from Human Resources to fulfil internal communication function with regards to policies and practices of government</li> <li>The municipality is considering exploring and create more communication platform such as site meetings and sms’s to supervisors as well as two-way radio communications to reach out to the out-side staff.</li> </ul>
<p>Improve the public’s understanding of Municipal Services and Responsibilities</p> <p>Residents do not always know the different roles and functions of the three spheres of Government</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Utilise awareness campaigns to ensure communities are aware of what municipal services are available to them and how to access them.</li> <li>Ensure an effective complaints handling system and customer friendly service centre is available to citizens</li> <li>Ensure feedback mechanisms</li> <li>Incorporate structured topics into the Action Plan</li> <li>Integrating development Communication into municipal projects and public participation</li> <li>Ensure that communication is a standing item in all ward committee and IDP meetings</li> <li>Ensure regular IDP update in external &amp; internal newsletters and advertising of the IDP Calendar.</li> <li>Official photographs of the Mayor, Council and Municipal Manager to be mounted in all public reception areas</li> </ul>
<p>Assign accountability measures for what, when and how often the municipality should communicate to communities.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Include a communication KPI for line departments</li> <li>Communication Audit, Internally or externally</li> </ul>
<p>Ensure the effective and ongoing flow of communication to and from the municipality and resident</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Have a workshop with Ward Committees and Councillors on the effective use of communication</li> <li>Develop a distinct Business2Business and Corporate communication strategy aimed at investors and local business in the area</li> <li>Ensure feedback mechanisms</li> </ul>

## Strengths

The Communication Unit remains motivated in its efforts and interventions to reach staff and the broad community. It is evolving with new technology to revolutionize the way Langeberg Municipality connects with its residents.

## Projects to focus on for review cycle

- To revise the Communication strategy
- Incorporate a Social Media strategy
- Launch a new website platform called “I Participate”.
- Maintain and grow the bulk SMS system and database
- Update the Langeberg Municipality website with relevant content

- Maintain the WorkFinder website
- Promote social media platforms Facebook, Twitter and Instagram to increase reach
- Establish an interactive and responsive social media presence (Facebook and Twitter).
- Research and development of the Annual Performance Report
- Place advertisements (tenders, quotations, vacancies, notices)
- Compile monthly internal newsletter.
- Compile monthly external newsletter in three major languages.
- Photograph Municipal events and functions
- Establish a Communication Forum Internally
- Create and update a communication action plan
- Media Liaison: Draft proactive press releases to media
- Draft Speeches
- Compile and design communication materials (Brochures & Flyers)

### **3.3.5.4 PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT**

Performance Management is a process which measures the implementation of the organisation's strategy. It is a management tool to plan, monitor, measure and review performance indicators to ensure efficiency, effectiveness and the impact of service delivery by the municipality. The municipality adopted a performance framework up until the level of supervision.

Performance Management benefits the community, municipality and employees

#### **Community**

- Promotion of accountability
- Adequate provision for community consultation and the opportunity to have a clear insight in the performance of the municipality
- The institution of sound management principles, ensuring efficient and effective governance of service delivery

#### **Municipality**

- Implement the IDP by making it accessible to all employees, clarify objectives and strategies and promote accountability of groups and individuals to these
- Evaluate job analysis information to rectify faulty aspects thereof
- Continuously reassess structural functionality and enable effective organisational alignment with objectives and strategies

#### **Employees**

- Ensuring that the employees understand the importance of their contributions to the organizational goals and objectives.
- Enable employees to see where he/ she fits into the municipal structure and contributes to achieve the development objectives of the municipality as per IDP
- Enhance individual career development through informed decision making and focused training
- Assist employees to discover their own strengths, recognise weaknesses and develop the knowledge and skills and attitudes to overcome these in order to fulfil their potential.
- Employees would also benefit more if a quarterly assessment was done by department managers to not only ensure performance, but also identify areas in which individual employees are lacking and in what instances the organisation can assist.

### **Challenges**

- Incorrect reporting on Key Performance Indicators (KPI's)
- Organisation's goals are not cascaded down to lower levels
- Verification of POE
- Incorporating a complete understanding of Performance information to responsible individuals
- Lack of action with the amount of actual relevant information (data) within the municipality
- Insufficient co-operation within the entire organisation (Silo mentality)
- Organisational restructure is needed

### **Compliance focus**

- On-going implementation and monitoring of the PMS
- Sign formal performance agreements by staff up to the level of Manager and Assistant Manager
- Develop standard operating procedures for all KPIs captured in the TL-SDBIP
- Upload Section 57 performance agreements on the municipal website
- Ensure the development of controls to assist Directorates on a monthly basis
- Assist Directorates with compilation of the PoE
- Upload information and verify supporting evidence of Directorates onto the PMS system on a monthly basis
- Sign Performance agreements with all staff

## **3.3.5.5 SOCIAL AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT**

### **Challenges**

- Rural Development is executed over an area of approximately 3 334km<sup>2</sup>, covering approximately 800 farms which affects frequency of contact with rural communities
- The alarming escalation of social evils, within communities, such as: substance abuse, teenage pregnancies, school drop outs, gangsterism. etc.
- Younger children getting involved with social evils.
- The high unemployment rate, seasonal work and low literacy levels, exacerbates the social problems within communities.
- The lack of a unified approach to deal with these escalating social evils.
- The lack of effective and functioning family structures in many communities
- The lack of credible information, for example: the number of school drop outs or the number of teenage pregnancies.
- The general apathy in communities to deal with community issues.

### **Proposed projects identified for 2020 / 2021**

1. Support to vegetable gardens
2. Substance abuse programmes
3. Parenting programmes
4. Child protection programme
5. Support to ECD facilities
6. Holiday programme for youth
7. Teenage pregnancy programme
8. FAS programme
9. Youth Life Skills

10. Prestige Agri awards
11. Programme for the elderly
12. World Aids Day
13. 16 days of activism

### **Specific challenges per town**

**Table 41: Specific challenges per town**

<b>Town</b>	<b>Primary Problem</b>	<b>Secondary Problem</b>
<b>Robertson</b>	Commitment of crime	Drug abuse, lack of family income, families without fathers, early school leaving
<b>Ashton</b>	Teenage pregnancies	Low literacy levels, poverty, lack of ECD facilities, early school leaving, lack of income, in-effective parenting structures
<b>McGregor</b>	Substance abuse	Violence, child Abuse, crime, neglect, HIV, TB
<b>Bonnievale</b>	Early school leaving	Lack of income, low literacy levels, substance abuse, unemployment, HIV
<b>Zolani</b>	Family preservation Substance abuse	Substance abuse, unemployment, HIV/AIDS

*Source: Western Cape Department of Social Development 2015*

### **Focus for the review cycle:**

This Municipality will continue to work in partnership with other stakeholders, including National and Provincial Government Departments, NGO's, CBO's and other structures, to jointly address the social evils that are gripping our communities and jointly plan and implement programmes:

- To get a better understanding of the problems by obtaining statistics, identifying areas where there is a higher prevalence and to implement projects to address these issues.
- To implement specific programmes to focus on the themes identified by departments, organizations and NGO's.
- To establish a Langeberg Social Development Forum

### **3.3.5.5.1 LAND REFORM / SMALL SCALE FARMERS**

This department acts as a link between the small scale farmers, the Department of Agriculture and the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform.

### **Strengths**

The will of commercial farmer's / wine cellars to address land reform issues and to assist with mentoring initiatives

The perseverance of certain small scale farmers

### **Future focus**

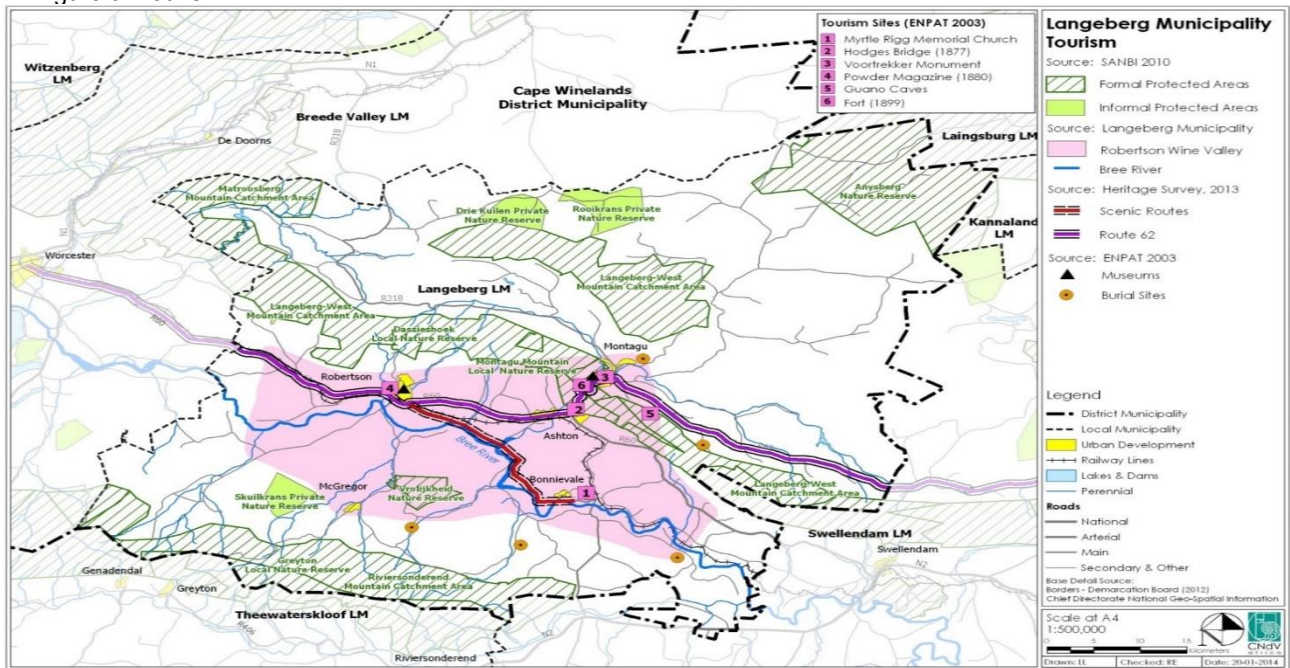
- To establish a better working relationship between the Department: Agriculture, Department: Rural Development and Land Reform, small scale farmers and the Langeberg Municipality,
- To see more successfully implemented, economically viable, land reform projects
- To secure suitable land, with water, for small scale farmer development, in all towns
- For the Department: Rural Development and Land Reform to assist the Langeberg Municipality in acquiring agricultural land for small scale farmer development

## Weakness

- Lack of suitable municipal owned land for small scale farmer development
- Lack of real commitment by the Department: Agriculture and Department: Rural Development to assist small scale farmers in the Langeberg Municipal area.
- The dis-jointed approach by small scale farmer associations
- Lack of water

### 3.3.5.5.2 TOURISM

Figure 9: Tourism



The Langeberg Municipality is responsible for tourism and the marketing of the entire local area as a preferred tourism destination and to attract investors to our area by drawing attention to our area's niche strengths, i.e.:

- Our strong and well-known wine industry
- The established and popular Route 62
- Our beautiful and tranquil natural environment
- Our close proximity to Cape Town, the gate-way to the rest of the Western Cape
- The availability of good infrastructure

As one of the key drivers of our local economy, the Langeberg Municipality is committed to support local tourism and to create an environment which is conducive to unlock economic opportunities for the benefit of our broader community. However, it is important that all tourism stakeholders overcome the challenge to:

- Cooperate and assist in providing statistical data needed for better tourism planning, implementation and development
- Work together as unified sector
- Assist in creating a more accessible tourism sector for the Langeberg area which the broad community can participate in, own and develop.
- Assist with tourism development, especially in the previously disadvantaged areas.



### **Future Plans**

- To continue marketing the Langeberg as a preferred tourism destination by arranging media and tour operator visits, placement of tourism related advertisements in selected magazines, designing, printing and distributing of marketing material.
- Langeberg area has shown a decrease in the number of visitors during the past year and we will endeavour to address this concern. We will also continue to attract more visitors during the quieter winter months of June and July by placing advertisements in specific magazines just prior to the winter period
- To ensure that all communities benefit from Tourism and to promote tourism related businesses and township tourism in the previously disadvantaged communities

### **Challenges from the past**

- The lack of a unified approach to tourism.
- The lack of real hands on support from WESGRO and Provincial Government on tourism related matters.
- Little or no involvement in tourism by persons from previously disadvantaged communities
- Slow progress of approval of Tourism Road Signage applications

### **Proposed Projects for 2020 / 2021**

1. Financially support the Local Tourism Offices to render a tourism function as per signed agreement
2. Continue to be a member of the Heritage Railway Association of South Africa
3. Continue to update, print and distribute tourism marketing material
4. Continue to attend tourism related expos to market the Langeberg Municipality as a preferred tourism destination
5. Continue to market the Municipal area
6. To host a Christmas Lights Event
7. To update the photographic library which are used to compile brochures, tourism booklets and other marketing material
8. Continue to support local tourism events so as to benefit the local economy and manage event applications
9. Continue to deal with tourism related road signage applications

### **3.3.5.5.3 AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT INCLUDING NOISE AND DUST CONTROL**

#### **Strengths**

- Good intergovernmental relations, between the Department: Environmental Affairs and Development Planning and the Cape Winelands District Municipality, on Air Quality Matters
- There are no large pollution generating industries in the municipal area
- The implementation of the Air Quality Management Plan
- Implementation of the Langeberg Municipality: Air Quality By-law

#### **Challenges**

- The lack of qualified human capacity to deal with these functions effectively.

#### **Future Plans**

- Compile a comprehensive emissions inventory
- Implement the Langeberg Municipality: Air Quality By-law
- Compile Noise Control Regulations

#### **3.3.5.5.4 EVENT MANAGEMENT**

##### **Strengths**

- Good relationship with event organizers who are now aware of the application process
- There is a strong Event Evaluation Team in place, with the support of SAPS, Cape Nature and BGCMA and other structures

##### **Challenges**

- Events still taking place without the necessary approvals
- Capacity to monitor during events

##### **Future Plans**

- To implement the Langeberg Municipality: Events By-law

#### **3.3.5.6 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT**

LED is seen as one of the most important ways of decreasing poverty as it aims to create jobs by making the local economy grow. This means that more businesses and factories should be developed in the municipal area.

The LED unit is dependent on the support of other government departments, e.g. Department of Trade and Industry (DTI) and Department of SMME to work together on enterprise development programs and to provide support to our informal traders

Support is also required to provide mentoring programs to existing SMME established within our area in order to grow them into bigger sustainable businesses support to upgrade our informal trading area into sustainable businesses that would be able to supply and deliver to bigger established business within our area and outside of the municipal area.

An agreement was signed with SEDA and they are working with the SMME within our area. Through the neighbourhood grant from National Treasury a service provider was appointed that assisted with the development of an Investment plan for the upgrading and development of Nkqubela.

The Neighbourhood Grant Programme provides technical assistance and grant funding to municipalities for capital projects that will leverage further public and private sector investment in strategic locations around the country. Through the NDP, Treasury established a partnership with the Department of Rural and Land Reform (DRDLR) in 2014 on the regeneration of small towns. This programme calls for the focus area for intervention to be small towns and not villages or the rural hinterland. Robertson was selected through a thorough prioritisation process as the Western Cape's first small town to be targeted for planning and investment support.

The Investment Plan focuses on identifying and framing initiatives for implementation in a spatially targeted area. According to National Treasury's NDP Guidelines, the outcome of an Investment Plan must focus on a detailed composition of the future spatial structure of the identified precinct area by means of maps as well as design guidelines. In addition, the plan must be able to prepare the Municipality for the submission of a phasing plan and a table of prioritised projects for approval by NDP. A plan must therefore also contain Project Plans with detail on individual projects.

The locally specific emphasis of a precinct plan will vary based on the specific context and local issues, but in general should contain sufficient detail to:

1. Indicate desired patterns of land use within the precinct and set out basic guidelines for implementation.
2. Identify programmes, projects and restructuring elements for the development of land within the precinct.
3. Set out a clear implementation plan and the associated costs.
4. Identify where public investment should be prioritised while also identifying 3rd party investment.

Therefore, a precinct plan must identify:

- Sub precincts and associated detailed interventions.
- Required bulk capacities for implementation.
- Pipeline of projects (spatial and non-spatial) for funding and implementation and costings

#### **The draft attached as part of LED draft policy**

##### **3.3.5.6.1 Expanded Public Works Programme**

This programme will continue into the new financial year with the support of the Department of EPWP. Programs focus not only on labour intensive job opportunities, but also on opportunities in the social sector.

##### **3.3.5.6.2 Community Work Programme**

This programme will continue to be rolled out in support of households within our municipal area.

The established of a Langeberg Advisory Committee, which will form the partnership between key stakeholders in the private sector and the Langeberg Municipality, will focus on implementing Local Economic Development in a practical way.

#### **Interventions for the next five years continue to include:**

- Initiatives to attract investors to our municipal area
- Enhancing the skills levels of our citizens to meet the demands of our economy
- Marketing our municipal area as an investment friendly destination
- Promotion of entrepreneurial skills
- Upgrade of Informal trading areas
- Arts and Culture development

### 3.3.6 DIRECTORATE: ENGINEERING SERVICES

#### 3.3.6.1 ELECTRICITY

Table 42: Electrical Engineering: Functionality

Key Responsibilities	Challenges	Development Focus
<p><u>Electrical engineering</u></p> <p>Maintenance of the electrical distribution infrastructure:</p> <p>Effective and efficient distribution of electricity to ensure minimum losses and to comply with NRS 048 and 047 quality of supply requirements</p> <p>Demand side management.</p> <p>Provide a responsive customer service according to the NRS requirements.</p> <p>Financial and other resources of the municipality are utilized economically and transparently in terms of the stipulations of the MFMA.</p> <p>To ensure that Council comply with Electrical Supply License conditions, Electricity Act and the Occupational Health and Safety Act.</p> <p>Planning, management and spending of the capital and maintenance budget within prescribed timeframes.</p>	<p>Increased vandalism</p> <p>Aging infrastructure</p> <p>Funds to upgrade the infrastructure.</p> <p>Shortage of personnel</p> <p>Ensuring a stable and cost-effective electricity supply</p> <p>Eskom's capacity constrains in the Langeberg Municipality supply area.</p> <p>The electricity supply industry is changing fast, with rapid reductions in the cost of renewable energy generation. There will be a different energy supply landscape in just a decade. Langeberg Municipalities needs to prepare for these changes.</p>	<p>Training of technical personnel</p> <p>Development and implementing of a more effective maintenance program</p> <p>Development and implementing of demand side strategies.</p> <p>Development of an analysis system to determine the impact of embedded generation on the revenue.</p>

The table below provides a list of recommended projects to be undertaken to address the aging networks and regulatory changes. These projects will assist in ensuring a stable and continuous electrical supply to the consumers, available capacity for future demand growth, compliance with the Supply License requirements, OHS Act and Supply Authority Electrical Regulations, with the added advantage of reduced electrical losses and maintenance cost.

Table 43: Proposed Capital Projects

Ward	Type	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
4 & 8	Replace CBR6760 Ford Ranger 2003		R280,000	
All	Replace Safety Test Equipment, ladders, link sticks, earthing kids, and power/hand tools	R271,000	R289,970	R300,000
All	New Elect Connections	R572,000	R612,520	R650,000
All	Replacement and Repairs Network	R1,541,680	R1,649,590	R1,750,000
All	Replacements and Repairs Street Lights	R280,500	R300,140	R318,000

All	Replacement of Prepaid Meters Bulk Supply Meters to reduce losses	R542,000	R579,940	R615,000
All	Install 11 kV Capacitors	R120,000	R140,000	R150,000
8	Upgrade LV lines	R106,000	R120,000	R130,000
4	Upgrade of LV lines	R106,000	R120,000	R130,000
5	Upgrade of LV lines	R106,000	R120,000	R130,000
6; 7; 11	Upgrade of LV lines	R106,000	R120,000	R130,000
1; 2; 3; 4 ;5	Upgrade of LV lines	R200,000	R220,000	R250,000
9; 10	Replace 11 kV Oil Insulated Switchgear	R360,000	R 380,000	R400,000
4;8	Replace 11 kV Oil switchgear	R360,000	R 380,000	R400,000
6; 7	Replace 11 kV Oil Insulated Switchgear (RMU's)	R360,000	R 380,000	R400,000
5; 6; 7; 11; 12	Install 11 kV switchgear – Steeg substation Main Road	R371,000		
4; 8	Replace 11 kV Line Myrtle Rigg	R 338,680		
8	Upgrade 11 kV line to Angora		R350,000	
8	Upgrade 11 kV line to Stormsvlei and Kapteindrift		R800,000	
5; 6; 7; 11; 12	Replace 11 kV Oil Switchgear Goudmyn Substation		R200,000	R3 800 000
	Replace 11 kV Oil Switchgear Le Chasseur Substation			R2, 200,000
2; 3; 4; 5	Replace 11 kV Oil Switchgear Waterworks Substation		R2,800,000	
2; 3; 4; 5	Replace 11 kV Oil Switchgear Waterworks Substation		R2,800,000	
1; 2; 3; 4; 5	Replace 11 kV Oil Insulated Switchgear		R 380,000	R400,000
5	Upgrade 11 kV line to Uitvlugt Farm, McGregor		R150,000	
11	Upgrade Goedemoed 11 kV line		R820,000	
10	Upgrade 11 kV line Stockwill		R1,100,000	
7	Upgrade 11 kV line to Poortjieskloof	R280,000		
6; 7	Upgrade Ashton (Rson) 11 kV line		R1,300,000	R1,300,000
5	Upgrade McGregor / Boesmansrivier 11 kV line			R1,300,000
All	Upgrade Eskom Supplies to Robertson, Noree, Montagu, Bonnievale, McGregor, Ashton		R1,600,000	R1,300,000
6	Upgrade 11 kV line to Montagu Springs and Baden		R800 000,00	R800 000,00
1; 2	Upgrade 11 kV cable feeder from White Street substation to Van Zyl Street Hospital substation	R500,000	R800,000	

2	Electrification Erf 136 Nqkubela	R278,260		
2	Electrification Erf 136 Nqkubela	R2,434,780		
5	Electrification McGregor Housing	R354,148	R850,000	
1; 2; 3; 4; 5; 6; 9; 11	Replace 66 kV Transformers at Robertson Main Substation	R7,508,029		
1; 2; 3; 4; 5; 6; 9; 11	Replace 66 kV Transformers at Robertson Main Substation	R149,680		
2	Electrification of Kenana		R2,000,000	
8	Electrification Uitsig Bonnievale	R1,486,960	R1,486,960	R 500,000
12	Electrification Mandela Square, Montagu	R2,82,610		
All wards	Basic Services Informal Settlements	R2,280,000	R2,280,000	
7	Karliem Crescent Install Street Lights	R105,000		
4	Electrification Boekenhoutskloof, Bonnievale		R2,417,390	
4	Electrification Boekenhoutskloof, Bonnievale		R991,300	
6	Electrification Robertson Heights		R939,130	
6	Move exsisting 66/11 Kv, 15MVA Muiskraalskop Transformer to Noree Substation. (If possible to use the savings on the EFF funds)	R2,508,785		
6	Move exsisting 66/11 Kv, 15MVA Muiskraalskop Transformer to Noree Substation.	R2,420,000		
All	Replace 11Kv Oil Insulated Switchgear		R1,400,000	R1,400,000
5; 8	Upgrade McGregor/Boesmansrivier 11Kv Line		R1,400,000	R1,400,000
11	Upgrade Goedemoed 11Kv Line			R1,200,000
5; 8	Install second 132/11 kV transformer and switchgear Mc Gregor Substation			R7,000,000
9: 11	Upgrade Ashton 11 kV line (Rson network)			R2,300,000
1; 2 ;5;9;10;11	Replace Crane Truck CBR-10606 & CCD-10385		R1,200,000	R1,300,000
1; 2	Upgrade Pep Stores Miniature Substation to 500 kVA		R560,000	
2; 6	Upgrade De Hoop 3.3 kV lines and all transformers to 11 kV		R1,800,000	R800,000
1; 2; 6	Install second 11 kV cable feeder from Goedehoop Avenue Substation to		R3,000,000	



	Waterworks Substation and 11 kV switchgear at Waterworks Substation			
1; 2; 6	Upgrade 11 kV Primary feeders from Muiskraalskop Substation to White Street Substation		R5,300,000	
2; 6	Install Telemetry System at Goedehoop Avenue Substation		R200,000	
2; 6	Install 11 kV cable feeder from Droëheuwel Substation to Keurkloof / Dassiehoek 11 kV Line		R700,000	
7	Upgrade Agter-Vinkrivier 11 kV line		R1,400,000	R1,400,000
7	Upgrade Retreat 11 kV line along Agterkliphoogte Retreat Road		R1,300,000	
2; 7; 11	Upgrade Mc Gregor 11 kV line on Robertson network		R1,600,000	R1,600,000
7; 11	Upgrade Koningsrivier 11 kV line on Robertson network		R8,000,000	
7	Upgrade Wansbeck 11 kV line			R800,000
7	Upgrade Agterkliphoogte 11 kV line			R2,000,000
9	Upgrade Klaasvoogds-Oos 11 kV line			R2,000,000
7	Upgrade Eilandia 11 kV line			R400,000
11	Upgrade Klipdrif 11 kV line (Broekies Bruwer)			R700,000
All	Replace existing street lights with LED street lights		R300,000	R300,000
11	Upgrade Wakkerstroom-Wes 11 kV line			R800,000
1; 2; 3; 4; 5; 7; 9; 11	New garages for vehicles and equipment at Muiskraalskop		R800,000	R600,000
6	Upgrade Noree 11 kV line from Noree Booster to Orange Grove			R800,000

### 3.3.6.2 PROJECT MANAGEMENT UNIT

**Table 44: Project Management Unit: Functionality**

Key Responsibilities	Challenges	Development Focus
<p><b>PMU:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Manage the Project Management Unit of the Langeberg Municipality by directing and coordinating people and material resources throughout the life of a project by planning and managing to achieve set objectives including scope, cost, time and quality. This function requires the management and the provision of Project Management Services for capital/maintenance/external funded projects.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Relative short term projects that need to be completed within a specific time frame.</li> <li>Substandard work by contractors.</li> <li>Budget versus requirement constraints.</li> <li>Relative poor tenderer turnout for smaller contracts offered by the Municipality.</li> <li>Poor tender/quotation turnout by contractors residing within the Langeberg Municipality</li> <li>Non-compliance by inexperienced tenderers with regards to Supply Chain and specific Special Conditions of contract.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The key development focus of the department is to keep technical personnel updated with the current norms and standards with regards to contract documentation, contract administration and specific design elements.</li> <li>The understanding and implementation of labour intensive projects is also imperative.</li> <li>Incorporating specific labour intensive components to pre-identified construction works to maximise the use of labour.</li> </ul>

### 3.3.6.3 SOLID WASTE

#### Key Responsibilities

The following are performed as core functions:

- Organize and manage waste disposal, collection and recycling facilities.
- Responsible for waste treatment and street cleaning operations.
- Dispose of waste safely, with due consideration for the environment and whilst conforming to government regulations.
- Meet targets for waste reduction and recycling which aims to reduce landfill waste.
- Manage air pollution and responsible for pest control in the Langeberg area.

The 3<sup>rd</sup> generation IWMP was approved by council. Four quarterly internal audits were done and submitted to the DEA& DP. External audits were done for Ashton and Bonnievale Waste Disposal Facilities and were also submitted to DEA& DP. The IWMP is included as part of the Annexure.

The Following Facilities are registered on the Integrated Pollutant and Waste Information System (IPWIS):

Facilities	Weighbridge available
Ashton WDF	Yes
Robertson Compost Facilities	Yes
Bonnievale WDF	No (waste estimation system)
Montagu WDF	No (waste estimation system)
Ashton Material Recovery Facility	Yes

We need to make provision for the supply and installation of one weighbridge for the Bonnievale WDF. Montagu WDF has reach its capacity and therefore no weighbridge is needed. The Langeberg municipality currently operates a composting facility at Robertson to ensure that we divert organic waste from landfill sites. Mr. G Slingers, Manager Solid Waste Management, has been appointed as the Waste Management Officer since November 2015 to Control Incidents in the municipality.

### Challenges

- Shortage of funds for the rehabilitation of closed landfill sites
- Illegal dumping and littering of waste
- A lack of hazardous waste facilities
- Growing informal settlements and urban sprawls, and
- A lack of recyclable collection from homes.
- Shortage of staff
- Limited airspace on the Ashton landfill site
- Old waste collection Trucks

### LANDFILL CLOSURE PROVISIONS

#### Ashton Disposal Site

Classification: G:S:B-

Size: 44 685m<sup>2</sup>

Permit/License Status: Operational. Application for operational and closure license under way.



Figure 10: Ashton disposal site



### Bonnievale Disposal Site

Classification: G:S:B-

Size: 28 890m<sup>2</sup>

Permit/License Status: Operational



Figure 11: Bonnievale disposal site

### McGregor Disposal Site

Classification: G:C:B-

Size: 35 752m<sup>2</sup>

Permit/License Status: Closure



Figure 12: McGregor disposal site

### Montagu (Bessiekop) Disposal Site

Classification: G:S:B-

Size: 17 190m<sup>2</sup>

Permit/License Status: Operational



Figure 13: Montagu disposal site



## COST ESTIMATES

Date: 30-Jun-19

Site Name:	Ashton	Bonnievale	McGregor Landfill	Montagu Landfill
Rehabilitation Area (m <sup>2</sup> )	44,685	28,890	35,752	17,190
<b>Costs for Rehabilitation and Closure:</b>				
Preliminary and General	2,346,214.15	1,411,266.27	1,915,004.21	856,686.08
Site Clearance and Preparation	138,076.65	89,270.10	110,473.68	53,117.10
Storm Water Control Measures	1,404,286.50	1,403,444.58	1,366,511.25	889,223.20
Capping	12,544,934.02	8,123,231.90	10,047,355.64	4,840,869.05
Gas Management	77,330.70	61,864.56	77,330.70	36,087.66
Leachate Management	788,462.02	392,329.20	443,715.64	289,556.31
Fencing	1,805,582.60	10,333.00	1,633,214.60	10,333.00
<b>Other:</b>				
Environmental Authorisation (Closure License)	0.00	439,110.80	0.00	439,110.80
Technical ROD	0.00	92,733.13	92,733.13	92,733.13
Install Groundwater Monitoring Boreholes with lockable caps (includes drilling contractor site establishment)	0.00	153,364.05	167,226.57	180,149.92
Landscape Architects	123,229.26	123,229.26	123,229.26	123,229.26
Water use license	0.00	18,229.25	18,229.25	18,229.25
<b>Contingencies</b>	1,910,488.66	1,149,173.96	1,559,360.57	697,587.24
<b>Engineering: Professional Fees</b>	709,268.92	948,068.52	1,286,472.47	575,509.47
<b>Site Supervision (Engineer's Representative)</b>	754,880.00	601,952.00	675,216.00	489,086.00
<b>Site Supervision (Environmental Control Officer &amp; OHS Agent)</b>	116,900.00	97,560.00	105,210.00	79,267.50
<b>Total (Excl. VAT)</b>	<b>R22,719,653.48</b>	<b>R15,115,160.57</b>	<b>R19,621,282.97</b>	<b>R9,670,774.97</b>
Cost per rehab (m <sup>2</sup> )	R508.44	R523.20	R548.82	R562.58
Estimated construction period (weeks)	20	16	18	13



### 3.3.6.4 CIVIL SERVICES

#### 3.3.6.4.1 WATER

##### IDP Water Sector Input

Langeberg Municipality is situated within the newly established Breede-Gouritz Water Management Area (WMA) and is located within the Cape Winelands District of the Western Cape Province, in which the following Municipalities are also located:

- Witzenberg Municipality;
- Drakenstein Municipality;
- Stellenbosch Municipality; and
- Breede Valley Municipality.

The Cape Winelands District Municipal Area covers an approximate area of 22 309 km<sup>2</sup> and the Langeberg Municipality Management Area covers an approximate area of 4 517.4 km<sup>2</sup>, which includes 1 184.54 km<sup>2</sup> of the former Cape Winelands District Municipality's Management Area. The former District Management Area consists mostly of extensive farming, natural veld and large game farms.

Langeberg Municipality consists of twelve (12) individual wards, and is the only WSA within this municipal area and is also the bulk Water Services Provider. Langeberg Municipality's Management Area includes the following towns and urban areas (**Water Distribution Systems**):

- Robertson – **Robertson Water Distribution System;**

Robertson is located at the foot of the Langeberg Mountains with the Breede River in close proximity and is the largest economic centre of the Langeberg Local Municipality. The town is the western gateway to the longest wine route in the world, Route 62, and is 158 km from Cape Town. With 150 years of history and Victorian buildings, Robertson is one of the largest wine-producing regions in South Africa. The Robertson Wine Valley offers a number of cellars, cooperatives and private estates for wine lovers. The key tourism attractions here are its natural attraction, the wine route and outdoor activities.

- McGregor – **McGregor Water Distribution System;**

McGregor is a well-preserved mid-19<sup>th</sup> century town and offers outdoor activities, arts and crafts, tranquillity and relaxation. The village is home to fruit orchards, olive groves and vineyards and is home to many artists. Activities on offer include walking / hiking trails, mountain biking, 4x4 trails, bird watching as well as a pottery studio, art galleries, massage therapies and much more.

- Bonnievale – **Bonnievale Water Distribution System;**

Bonnievale is situated on the banks of the Breede River and is home to fruit and wine farms in its surrounds. With the Langeberg Mountain Range in the north-east, and the Riviersonderend mountains in the south-west, it is considered one of the most beautifully situated towns in the Western Cape. There are eight Wine Cellars in the area and two cheese factories producing cheese, butter, milk, yoghurt and whey powder. A water channel scheme built more than 100 years ago provides Bonnievale with much of its water. The town is also known for its water and many outdoor activities such as golf.

- Ashton – **Ashton Water Distribution System;**

Ashton is a small town situated on the R62, between Robertson and Swellendam at the foot of the Langeberg mountains. It is the heart of the Langeberg Municipal area and hosts its administrative offices. It is an important wine producing and fruit processing centre and some well-known wineries and two large

canneries. Many artists reside in and around the town which also offers adventure tourism activities like river cruises, mountain climbing, hiking, etc.

- Montagu – **Montagu Water Distribution System; and**

Montagu lies between two mountain ranges halfway between Cape Town and the Garden Route, on the legendary Route 62. It is considered as the gateway to the Little Karoo and also the scenic heart of Route 62. This historic link between Cape Town, Oudtshoorn, the Garden Route and the Eastern Cape, goes through spectacular scenery and mountain passes. The hot springs in the area form part of the popular Montagu Baths. The area is known for its dry but healthy climate, nature reserves, hiking trails, 4x4 routes, cycling and cuisine.

The towns supplied with bulk water by the Langeberg Municipality are as follows:

**Robertson:** The town receives its bulk water from three sources, namely from the Langeberg Mountains (the Dassieshoek and Koos Kok Dams), from the Robertson (Brandvlei) Irrigation Canal and from the Hoops River Irrigation Scheme. The water from the mountains and a portion of the water from the Hoops River and the Irrigation Canal are used for the potable water requirements of the Town and the other water sources for garden irrigation or "leiwater" purposes. The Dassieshoek Dam was built in 1992 and the Koos Kok Dam in 1980 and both are in a good condition, but the yield of both dams is unknown. The licensed abstraction from the dams is 1.324 million m<sup>3</sup>/a.

The Municipality is scheduled for 1.279 million m<sup>3</sup>/a from the Robertson (Brandvlei) Irrigation Canal, which currently provides supply to the WTW and "leiwater" for residential plots. A portion of the water is pumped from the Gamgrove Dam to the WTW for treatment. This water originates from storage in the Brandvlei Dam, which is released into the Breede River, when required for irrigation or domestic use.

Water from the Hoops River is diverted at two different diversion structures either directly to the WTWs or to an irrigation dam (the Gamgrove Dam). The available volume of water from the Hoops River is limited by the diversion capacity of 21 l/s. This is almost always available and relates to about 0.662 million m<sup>3</sup>/a.

The total annual volume of water available for Robertson is therefore 3.264750 million m<sup>3</sup>/a.

**McGregor:** The town obtains their water from the Houtbaais River Scheme which belongs to the McGregor Water User Association (WUA). The town has a 52% share of the 2.52 million m<sup>3</sup>/a in the scheme. The Municipality's listing is for 374.7 ha of the total 720.88 ha irrigation rights, which works out to a volume of 1.31 million m<sup>3</sup>/a. The raw water quality is very good with a low pH. There are also two municipal boreholes in McGregor, but they are currently not in operation as a result of poor water quality. Water is also being supplied via "leiwater" furrows to irrigators within a part of the town

**Bonnievale:** The town receives most of its raw water from an irrigation canal owned and operated by the Zanddrift Water User Association (WUA). The canal is fed from water released from the Brandvlei Dam into the Breede River. Bonnievale has an allocation from the canal of about 1.245 million m<sup>3</sup>/a. When the canal is out of commission water is pumped directly from the Breede River to the WTW. The Municipality however has no additional water rights from the Breede River. The salinity levels along this part of the Breede River are managed by DWS through freshening releases. Salinity problems might be experienced during periods when the canal is out of commission and water is pumped directly from the Breede River.

**Ashton:** Ashton receives water from the Greater Brandvlei Dam which is released into and conveyed by the Breede River. It is abstracted by three schemes:

- It's been diverted into the Robertson irrigation canal from which the Municipality has an allocation of 0.294 million m<sup>3</sup> for the period November to February and an allocation of 0.899 million m<sup>3</sup> for the period March to October. The total amount available is therefore 1.193 million m<sup>3</sup>/a.
- An additional 0.270 million m<sup>3</sup> per year is also obtained via the Cogmanskloof Irrigation Board scheme.
- The Municipality built their own pumping scheme in 2000, which pump water directly from the Breede River for Ashton. The water right of the Municipality is for 1.5 million m<sup>3</sup> per year.

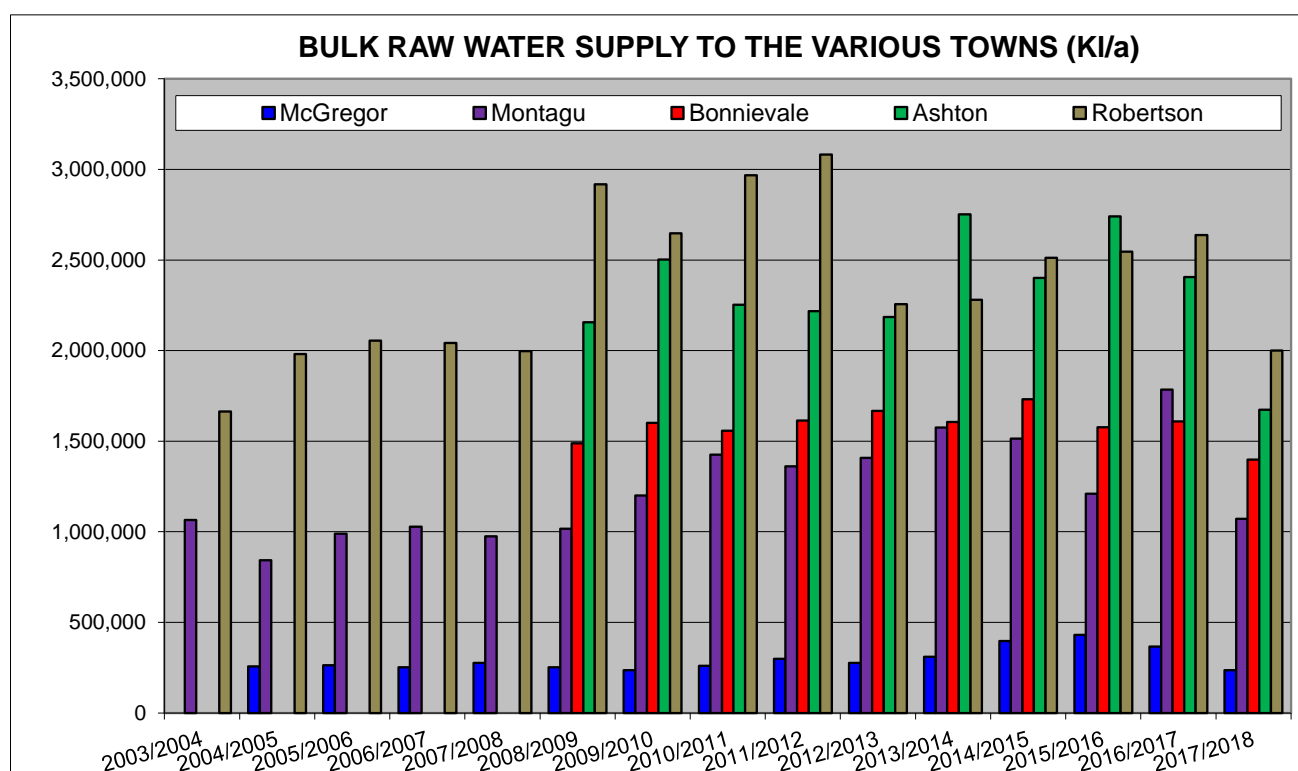
The total annual volume of water available for Ashton is therefore 2.962528 million m<sup>3</sup>/a. The salinity in the Breede River is controlled by freshening releases from Brandvlei Dam but flush floods mobilises some of the stagnant water at times. Operation procedures must make provision for these events.

**Montagu:** The town is supplied with bulk water from three local streams (Kruis River, Rietvlei River and Keurkloof River) and the CBR Pumping Scheme. Raw water from the Breede River is also pumped during the winter months from the Montagu Raw Water PS at Ashton to Montagu, as an additional source.

### Quantity of Water Services Provided (Water Balance)

The graph and table below gives a summary of the total bulk raw water supply to the various towns within Langeberg Municipality's Management Area.

**Graph 15: Bulk raw water supply to the various towns**



All the households in the urban areas of Langeberg Municipality's Management Area are provided with water connections inside the erven. Informal areas are supplied with shared services as an intermediary measure. Langeberg Municipality is committed to ensure that private landowners provide at least basic water and sanitation services to those households in the rural areas with existing services below RDP standard.

Langeberg Municipality's challenges with regard to the provision of basic water and sanitation services are as follows:

- To provide basic water and sanitation services in the informal areas to new citizens moving into the informal areas and to ensure that health and hygiene awareness and education is part of the process of providing basic services.
- To identify suitable land for the relocation of the people from informal areas, with existing communal services, to formal houses with a higher level of water and sanitation service (Services inside the house).
- To identify adequate funding for the rehabilitation, maintenance, replacement and upgrading of the existing bulk and reticulation infrastructure in order to support the sustainability of the water and sanitation services.
- To monitor the provision of basic water and sanitation on privately owned land.

### **Water Services Objectives and Strategies**

Access to safe drinking water is essential to health and is a human right. Safe drinking water that complies with the SANS:241 Drinking Water specifications do not pose a significant risk to health over a lifetime of consumption, including different sensitivities that may occur between life stages. Langeberg Municipality is therefore committed to ensure that their water quality always complies with national safety standards.

The Water Safety Plans of Langeberg Municipality includes an Improvement / Upgrade Plan. The purpose of the Improvement / Upgrade Plan is to address the existing significant risks where the existing controls were not effective or absent. Barriers implemented by Langeberg Municipality against contamination and deteriorating water quality include the following:

- Participate in Catchment management and water source protection initiatives.
- Protection at points of abstraction such as river intakes and dams (Abstraction Management).
- Correct operation and maintenance of WTWs (Coagulation, flocculation, sedimentation and filtration).
- Protection and maintenance of the distribution system. This includes ensuring an adequate disinfectant residual at all times, rapid response to pipe bursts and other leaks, regular cleaning of reservoirs, keeping all delivery points tidy and clean, etc.

Three other important barriers implemented by Langeberg Municipality against poor quality drinking water that are a prerequisite to those listed above are as follows:

- A well informed Council and top management that understands the extreme importance of and are committed to providing adequate resources for continuous professional operation and maintenance of the water supply system.
- Competent managers and supervisors in the technical department who are responsible for water supply services and lead by example and are passionate about monitoring and safeguarding drinking water quality.
- Well informed community members and other consumers of water supply services that have respect for water as a precious resource.

### **Water challenges**

- Iron level in the water source in McGregor must be addressed
- Raising of the dam wall in Robertson - Dassieshoek area
- More dam storage needed in Bonnievale / Ashton areas

#### **3.3.6.4.2 SEWERAGE**

##### **Classification of service:**

Treatment and Disposal of sewerage in accordance with the prescribed conditions in terms of the approved permit or general authorisation in accordance with the Water Service Act

Managing the Standard of Industrial Effluent in accordance with the appropriate Act and bylaws

##### **Challenges**

- Effluent quality at the Robertson WWTW needs upgrading
- Competence/qualifications of staff
- Vandalism of equipment
- Theft of equipment/electrical cables etc
- Shortage of Funding for implementation of master plans
- Emergency power supply to purification plants
- Dumping of unwanted matter from consumer point
- Unauthorised/illegal dumping by food and fruit industries

#### **3.3.6.4.3 STREETS**

##### **Challenges**

- Shortage of Funding for maintenance of existing road network
- Shortage of funding for paving of gravel streets.
- Shortage of funds to address the back log in gravel roads within all previously disadvantaged areas

#### **3.3.6.4.4 STORM WATER DISPOSAL**

##### **Challenges**

Vandalism of inlet structures

Shortage of funding

Public un-awareness on dumping waste in storm water system

The Local Integrated Transport Plan (LITP) for Langeberg Municipality as well as the Operating License Strategy (OLS) for the Cape Winelands Area were reviewed see Annexure

##### **Proposed Projects**

###### **Streets & Storm Water**

The Rehabilitation/Upgrading of existing tar roads in 5 towns

Construction of paved roads to upgrade gravel roads

Reconstruction/resealing of existing roads

Purchase of concrete mixer and road cutter

Reconstruction of Bonnievale Stores

###### **Water**

Upgrading filters in Montagu WTW

## **Sewerage**

Purchase 2 submersible pumps for WWTW Ashton

Purchase 2 submersible pumps for WWTW Robertson

Purchase 2 submersible pumps for WWTW Montagu

Purchase 2 submersible pumps for WWTW Bonnievale

### **3.3.6.4.5 TOWN PLANNING**

In terms of the Spatial Planning Land Use Management Act of 2014, this department is tasked with all aspects of Forward Spatial Planning as well as Land Use Planning. The Town Planning Department therefore plays a crucial role in ensuring that the development of Langeberg Municipality enriches the lives of all citizens, while strengthening the local economy and promoting integration amongst the communities.

#### **FUNCTIONS**

The Town Planning Department is responsible for:

- Spatial Planning
- Land use Management (Processing of rezoning's, departures, subdivisions and consent use, etc. applications)
- Building Control

Together, they are responsible for providing guidance on all issues associated with planning, environmental management and sustainability.

#### **VISION AND OBJECTIVES OF THE DEPARTMENT**

- The mission of the Town Planning Department is to effectively manage development in a sustainable manner, and to maintain a balance between conservation and development in order to create a pleasant living environment, and to promote the general well-being of the community.

#### **THE CURRENT PATTERN FOR DEVELOPMENT IN LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY.**

##### **Land Use Development**

The current pattern for development in Langeberg Municipality is guided by: Langeberg Spatial Development Framework, Langeberg Integrated Zoning Scheme 2018 and Langeberg Land Use Planning Bylaw 2015.

Land use applications (rezoning's, consent uses and departures, etc.) finalized in terms of the LUP in the last 12 months indicate continued emphasis on tourism and agricultural related development across the municipal area, and include Guest accommodation, Function Venues, New Wine Cellars and expansion of existing cellars.

The applications from urban areas are also consisted mainly of tourist accommodation (guest house and resort development). Another significant trend observed from the land use applications, is the increase in house shops (mobiles) and other home enterprises.

Applications were also received for subdivisions in all towns, including the establishment of townships related to the housing projects in the various towns. A few applications regarding private housing developments, a shopping mall as well as a private hospital were also received.

The applications for subdivision in the rural area was characterized by proposals to reconfigure agricultural units (through subdivision and consolidation) rather than creating more, smaller land units.

Land Use Applications advertised (rezoning's, departures, subdivisions and consent use, etc.)



2010 - 85  
2013 - 100  
2018 - 78  
2019 - 86  
2020 until March - 21

### **Building Control**

The main function of building control is to ensure that the requirements of the building regulations are met in all types of non-exempt development. Building control ensures that building work complies with the building regulations, a set of standards intended to protect people's safety, health and welfare in and around built environments.

The practice of Building Control Enforcement has become a challenging task in coping with increasing population, financial burdens and political differences.

Monitoring and inspection, difficulties in convincing general public to comply, the processing and issuing of notices and resulting follow-ups places an additional burden on staffing capacity.

Challenges to consider with newly appointed building inspector staff without local authority experience will be, independent and impartial approval and inspection process, and the advice given on how best to achieve compliance.

### **Building plans approved:**

2010 - 508  
2013 - 304  
2018 – 452  
2019 – 457  
2020 until 17 March - 78

### **INTEGRATED ZONING SCHEME BY-LAW**

Langeberg Municipality has an approved (18 May 2018) Integrated Zoning Scheme By-law

The purpose of the zoning scheme is to:

- (a) give effect to the municipal spatial development framework
- (b) make provision for orderly development and the welfare of the community; and
- (c) determine use rights and development parameters, with due consideration of the principles referred to in the planning law.

### **LANGBERG MUNICIPAL PLANNING TRIBUNAL**

In terms of section 72(11)(c) of the Langeberg Municipal Planning By Law 2015, the municipal council of the Langeberg appointed (29/04/2016) persons / officials to serve as members of Municipal Tribunal, established in terms of section 71 of said by-law:

As the existing terms of office expired on 29/04/2019, Council resolved (30/10/18) that the above members be appointed to serve for a further 3 year term until 29 April 2022.

### **APPEAL AUTHORITY**

Of all Land Use applications, about 10% goes to the Tribunal and half of these on appeal. The mayor impact on the Department is double the amount of time is required for processing of these applications. This reduces the time available to process other applications efficiently.

## **SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK:**

The Current (Spatial Development Framework) SDF was approved in 2015 and it was published for general information in the Provincial Gazette January 2017.

## **LEGAL STATUS OF THE LANGEBERG SDF**

The SDF is a binding document endorsed by the Municipal Council. The SDF must be approved by Council in terms of the (Municipal Systems Act, Act 32/2000), MSA, and as a sector plan of the (Integrated Development Plan) IDP. This endorsement will assist with the processing of development applications, demonstrating compliance with different sectoral policies and motivating project funding and budgets. A MSDF is a long-term forward planning document which spatially indicates the long-term growth and development path of municipality. It co-ordinates the spatial implications of all strategic sector plans (engineering, transport, economic, housing, community services etc.) of the municipality. A MSDF is also one of the core components of a municipal IDP and gives physical effect to the vision, goals and objectives of the municipal IDP.

## **RELATIONSHIP WITH OTHER PLANS**

The SDF links the development objectives taken from the IDP and the Budget of the Municipality. Therefore, the SDF becomes the spatial presentation of the IDP objectives that guide projects funded through the budget of the Langeberg Municipality.

## **THE WAY FORWARD**

**During an Ordinary Meeting of Council on 04 December 2019, Council Unanimously Resolved.**

That the redrafting of the Langeberg Development Framework will be done in terms of section 28(3) and 29 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), section 20 of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Act, 2013 (Act 16 of 2013), section 11 of the Western Cape Land Use Planning Act 2014 (Act 13 of 2014) and section 3(2)(a) of the Langeberg Municipality: Land Use Planning By-Law, 2015.

The redrafting process will start during the 2019 / 2020 Financial Year and roll-over for completion during the 2020 / 2021 Financial Year and will be included as part of the Fifth Generation IDP (2022 – 2027).

## **EXISTING AND FUTURE PROJECTS:**

### **Precinct Plan: Nkqubela / Robertson Town Centre**

The National Treasury and the Department of Rural and Land Reform have established the **Rural Towns Programme** in partnership with the Department of Cooperative Governance (DCoG); Department of Trade and Industry (DTI); Department of Public Works (DPW), Department of Planning and Monitoring (DPME) and SALGA to ensure that rural municipalities receive attention and assistance towards spatial transformation.

The rural towns programme aims to facilitate a sustainable and vibrant network of small towns and livelihoods within strategically located regional centres of economic and social activity. The intention is to support strategic, spatially coordinated planning and investment in infrastructure and human development in these areas to contribute to economic growth, job creation and poverty reduction.

During April 2019, Langeberg Municipality invited suitably qualified services providers to tender for precinct planning to support the neighbourhood development programme in the Langeberg Municipality. The purpose of this appointment is to Finalise Precinct Plan for inter alia the Social, Economic and Spatial integration between Nkqubela and surroundings from the Robertson Town Centre within the Langeberg Municipality.

The consultants have developed detail plans for the key sub-precincts as well as a set of development / implementation guidelines, which form part of the final investment plan report. Council approved this report during April 2020.

### **Feasibility Report: Future Development of Portion of Erf 2, Robertson and Portion 22 of Farm Over-Het-Roodezand no. 112 (also known as Bullida Gronde)**

The Langeberg Municipality invited proposals from suitably qualified service providers to present a detailed feasibility report relating to municipal land known as "Over-Het-Roodezand" (Bullida Gronde) Robertson, more commonly also known as the Bullida Gronde.

This land is located to the southeast of Robertson, inside the urban edge, between road R60 (between Robertson and Ashton) and road R317 (between Robertson and Bonnievale).

The purpose of the feasibility report is to give guidance to the Langeberg Municipality on the possible future utilization of this undeveloped portion of municipal land.

#### **NEEDS**

The consultants approached various key stakeholders during the consultation processes to establish the need for appropriately zoned land. The need for Industrial and Business zoned land was a priority identified by virtually all participants.

#### **STUDIES**

Various studies were undertaken to determine the opportunities and constraints of the site.

#### **MUNICIPAL SERVICES CAPACITY SERVICES:**

##### **Civil Services**

There are no civil services such as; water, sewerage, road infrastructure or electrical services (*apart from the power lines*) on site. It becomes paramount to determine the best use of the property when considering the cost associated with service provision. The best use of the property should justify the capital invested in services either by stimulating economic growth or creating socio-economic opportunities.

##### **Roads**

The development will be accessed via the R60 and the R317 major roads.

Roundabouts are proposed on these major roads to allow more than one point of entry into the proposed Commercial and Industrial Development Zone.

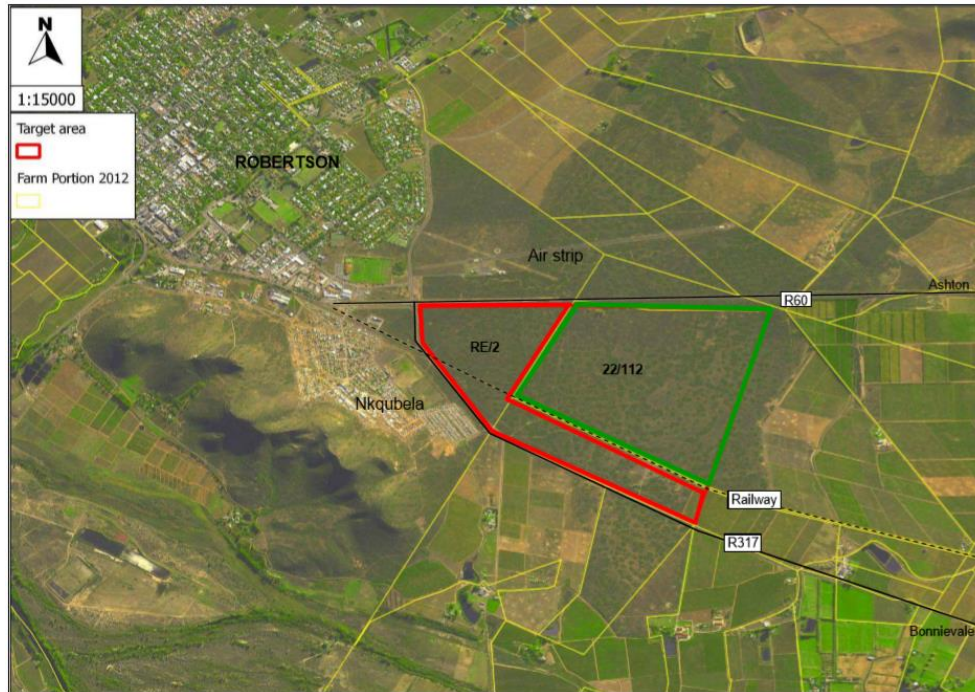
##### **Cape Nature**

The outcome of a meeting with Cape Nature echoed the findings from the Botanical/Ecological Survey:

- A large portion of the precinct has to be conserved and that the most appropriate portion of the development to be reserved would be the northern portion of Portion 22 of Farm Over-Het-Roodezand, No. 112 Robertson RD measuring 130.07 Ha.
- It is recommended that a portion of the area be developed in order to accommodate the need for industrial expansion and that the remainder of the site be formally protected and degraded areas rehabilitated, in order to preserve populations of threatened plant species occurring on site as well as natural vegetation and habitat within a CBA.

## DEVELOPABLE LAND

Only a portion of the property is developable (*indicated in red in diagram below*) after accounting for all the constraints. The developable area amounts to approximately  $\pm 82.72$  Ha. For this reason, all layout alternatives only consider development of the area indicated in red.



## LAND USES IDENTIFIED

Two primary types of zoning was identified during the initial stages that could accommodate all the identified needs; Industrial Zone I and Business Zone I. The primary and consent uses permitted under these two zoning designations covers a wide range of uses from manufacturing to sales, education and worship and only excludes noxious trades and residential uses. Residential uses was also identified during the determination of the second phase.

The layout alternatives illustrates land uses which correspond with the designated zoning. Industrial land uses relate to the industrial zoning retail and commercial land uses relate to the business zoning which residential land uses relate to the residential zoning. Industrial uses were divided into 3 categories to distinguish between sizes of those properties while business uses were divided into 2 categories to distinguish the retail focused business land uses from the “general” business uses.

## PARTICIPATION PROCESS

The comments received during the public participation process assisted in determining the best use of the study area and resulted in some minor amendments of the layout. The layout consisted of the development of approximately  $\pm 82.72$  Ha which can be broken down as follows:

- $\pm 390$  Residential Erven on  $\pm 5.4$  Ha (*an additional  $\pm 4.6$  Ha used as open spaces and roads*)
- 67 Industrial Erven on  $\pm 36.8$  Ha
- 5 Business/Commercial Erven on  $\pm 7.36$  Ha
- 1 School / College on  $\pm 1.6$  Ha
- 1 informal trading area on  $\pm 1$  Ha

- Road surface approximately  $\pm 7.12$  Ha
- Road reserve, parking and landscaped areas measuring approximately  $\pm 18.84$  Ha

## COMMENTS FROM STATE DEPARTMENTS ON LAYOUT

### Cape Nature:

Cape Nature does not oppose the proposed development if the larger portion of the Bullida Grounds is conserved.

### Transnet:

During the meeting with representatives of multiple departments, representatives from Transnet stated that a 3m setback is required along the railway and that multiple way leaves will be required (*services such as piping and storm water as well as vehicle and pedestrian level crossings*).

### Department of Environmental Affairs & Development Planning (Development Management):

The department has, in principle, no objection against the proposed development. A light Industrial and mixed use precinct will ensure development is consistent with the guiding spatial principles as stipulated in the Western Cape Provincial Spatial Development Framework. The proposal will result in more efficient utilization of the currently underutilized land. Input should be obtained from The Department of Transport & Public Works as well as SANRAL/PRASA throughout the project due to possible impacts on road and rail infrastructure.

### Department of Environmental Affairs & Development Planning (Environmental):

The comment from DEADP (*Environmental department*) identified multiple listed activities in terms of the NEMA EIA Regulations 2014. The activities identified were:

- Activity 15 of Listing Notice 2 – clearance of 20 Ha or more of indigenous vegetation.
- Activity 12 of Listing Notice 3 – clearance of 300 m<sup>2</sup> or more of indigenous vegetation.
- Activity 4 of Listing Notice 3 – the development of a road wider than 4 m in with a reserve less than 13.5 m.

### Heritage Western Cape:

The department stated that a Heritage Impact Assessment would be required in order to develop the study area.

### Eskom:

Eskom stated that rerouting or relocating of their infrastructure will be for the cost of the developer. Eskom will also need to be informed if any work takes place near the power lines. Furthermore, Eskom must be able to access their infrastructure and a 10m obstruction free zone needs to be maintained around pylons.

## DIRECTIVES:

Three final alternatives were identified which will result in the best use of the property depending on the priorities (industrial or residential). The alternatives were identified as part of the first and second draft alternatives, or a composite of the two.

- Final Alternative 1 – Includes a large residential component
- Final Alternative 2 – Includes a marginal residential component
- Final Alternative 3 – No residential components

## COMPARISON OF FINAL ALTERNATIVES

	Final Alternative 1	Final Alternative 2	Final Alternative 3
<b>Access</b>	All access points are similar because of factors such as existing entrances, sight lines and distance from other existing intersections. These factors have more or less dictated the best possible points of entry to the study area and thus all layouts obtain access similarly.		
<b>Connectivity</b>	All layout options have strong grid layouts and connect fairly well with surrounding areas.		
<b>Residential land</b>	Most residential land ( $\pm 390$ erven on $\pm 5.4$ Ha)	Includes some residential land but less than alternative 1 ( $\pm 160$ erven on $\pm 4.2$ Ha)	Layout includes no residential land
<b>Industrial land</b>	67 erven on $\pm 36.8$ Ha	71 erven on $\pm 41.8$ Ha	82 erven on $\pm 45.6$ Ha
<b>Commercial Land</b>	5 erven on $\pm 5.36$ Ha	4 erven on $\pm 4.68$ Ha	6 erven on $\pm 7.36$ Ha
<b>Community amenities</b>	Includes 1 erf ( $\pm 1.6$ Ha) for a school or FET college		Does not include a dedicated area for a school / FET college but is robust enough to accommodate such use within the layout.
<b>Informal trading</b>	Includes 1 informal trading area / In ( $\pm 1$ Ha)		Does not include a dedicated area for informal trading but is robust enough to accommodate such use within the layout.
<b>Road surface</b>	$\pm 11.72$ Ha	$\pm 9.89$ Ha	$\pm 7.12$ Ha
<b>Parking &amp; Open Space</b>	$\pm 20.84$ Ha	$\pm 19.55$ Ha	$\pm 22.64$ Ha

### Preferred alternative

The preferred alternative is Final Alternative 2 as it allows for good connectivity and access from the R60 right across to Nkqubela and creates an interface between industry and residential with the land uses on either side of the road. The industrial uses are sufficiently robust to accommodate community markets, business hives and educational institutions.



## Final alternative 2



## WAY FORWARD

**Upgrades Required:** The proposal is based on the assumption that Langeberg Municipality will enable the upgrade of the following:

- Upgrades to bulk services of Robertson and provision of internal services (*sewage, water, electricity, storm water etc.*);
- Upgrade of road infrastructure (*roundabouts, bell mouths, realignment of roads and possibly bridges*).

## SERVICES

The cost of internal civil works e.g. Mass Earthworks, Streets, Sewer network, Storm water and Detention Ponds and Electrical amounts to approximately R166 643 581.32.

The cost of Road Infrastructure e.g. Access 1: Right turn lane and street lighting, Access 2: Right-turn lane and street lighting and Access 3: Median and left-in/left-out amounts to approximately R62 500 000.

## THE FOLLOWING APPROVAL IS REQUIRED

The formal Land Use procedures including but not limited to NEMA, HWC LUPA, LLUP By-Law, 2015 etc. should commence to obtain development rights required to develop the Study area in accordance with Alternative 2, as may be amended following input received from the Council and commenting authorities, in terms of the Langeberg LUP Bylaw, 2015.

## Issues / Challenges

- Climate change – alignment of applications, SDF and IDP
- Monitoring and compliance of Land Uses with LIZS (Langeberg Integrated Zoning Scheme), 2018 and LLUP (Langeberg Land Use Planning By-Law), 2015
- Monitoring and compliance with conditions of approval
- Successful law enforcement

- Uncontrolled building work
- Vacant posts create challenges to enable key functions to be performed optimally
- Uniformity in the application of the various building codes due to different interpretations
- Administrative procedures regarding the enforcement of the relevant acts / By Laws etc.

### **Plans / Strategic Objectives**

- Sustainable Integrated Human Settlements
- Compliance with SDF / decisions on applications and approvals
- Promote better co-operation between Planning Department and relevant stakeholders e.g. DEADP

### **Risks**

- Growth of informal settlements including illegal Land invasion
- Unlawful land uses and non-compliance with decisions
- Prosecution: lack of co-operation from prosecutors to implement legal actions against transgressions
- Prosecution of the Municipality for non- enforcement of By-Laws
- Two Senior Building Inspectors to be replace September 2020 with competent appointees.

# CHAPTER 4

## SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

# 4



# **LANGEBERG MUNICIPAL**

## **SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK**

### **FINAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK**

prepared for



**DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS  
AND DEVELOPMENT PLANNING**  
Private Bag X9086 Cape Town 8000  
Tel: 021 483 5561

and



**LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY**  
28 Main Road  
Ashton 6715  
Tel: 023 615 8000

by



**CNdV africa Pty Ltd**

environmental planning, landscape architecture, urban design  
17 New Church Street, Cape Town, 8001  
Tel: (021)424-5022 Fax: (021)424-6837  
Email: [planning@cndv.co.za](mailto:planning@cndv.co.za)

**December 2015**

## 4. THE CURRENT STATE OF THE MUNICIPALITY

### A FRAMEWORK OF INTERRELATED SYSTEMS

There is always tension between the reality that life and all of its components function and are experienced as a single interrelated system, and the need to disaggregate these components for the purpose of research and teaching (hence the divisions at school into subjects and at university into faculties) and administration (compartmentalisation of government into departments and ministries). The last three to four decades have seen this tension emphasise separation to the extent that governments and educational institutions have become increasingly unable to address, cohesively, the various demands made of them.

However, a holistic approach can only be effective if it is carried as a golden thread through all the activities of government including background research, proposal formulation and implementation. This places a considerable challenge on the Langeberg SDF to go beyond the traditional rational comprehensive approach to spatial planning in order to avoid compartmentalisation and to support the achievement of holistic governance. This is done in the Langeberg SDF through the use of a "framework of interrelated systems", which recognises that activities in the Municipality occur as a multi-layered matrix in a single space - the geographical extent of the Municipality. Although there is clearly exchange outside the boundaries, e.g. imports and exports, fiscal transfers, energy transmission and cyclical and permanent migration, ultimately the Municipality depends on the resources within its boundaries.

Figure 3.1 illustrates this relationship by showing how the 26 layers of the matrix of the Municipal's analysis are all interrelated within the spatial extent of the Municipality, even though they may be separated for the purposes of research, implementation and management. At the macro level the layers can be grouped into three categories.

#### Bio-physical

Natural systems are the primary or foundational layer on which all of the others rest; acknowledging the natural capital base on which the other two set of layers must feed, in a sustainable way. Thus, geology, soils and climate form the basic geomorphological relationship which gives rise to hydrological, topographical and biodiversity patterns. Agriculture and mining are included in this sub-set due to their close relationship with the natural environment.

#### Socio-economic

Previous research (Gasson, 1998) shows a primary correlation between population distribution and the underlying resource pattern of natural environmental distribution, rather than with the pattern of the built environment. The pattern of the built environment is a

derived rather than primary relationship. It is nothing more than a reflection of how the relationship between population requirements and natural resources is resolved. Therefore, the next set of layers resting on top of the natural systems layers relates to socio-economic trends.

#### Built

The final set of layers deal with the built environment, and the analysis that follows will show that it is with these layers and the patterns they follow that most problems with resource sustainability occur.

Planning, heritage and environmental policy are seen as three golden threads that have a transverse relationship with all the layers of the framework.

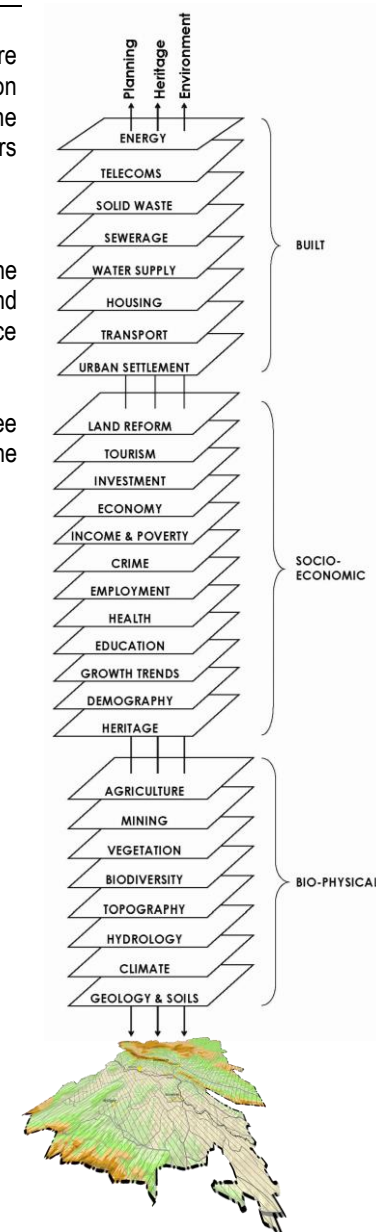


Figure 3.1.1 A Framework of Interrelated Systems

LANGEBERG SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK (13.2238)

FINAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK REPORT

December 2015

page 70

## 4.1 LAND

### 4.1.1 Geology and Soils

#### 4.1.1.1 Geology

Figure 3.2.1.1 indicates the general pattern of the geology for the Langeberg Municipality. The municipality contains seven types of geological formations.

The majority of the municipality comprises of Shale and Arenite.

Shale is formed through the composition of clay minerals and quartz grains and usually has a typically grey colour. Shale usually forms in very slow moving waters and are most commonly found in lakes, lagoons, river deltas and floodplains. Arenite is sedimentary rock with sand grains of a medium nature. It is usually formed by erosion of other rocks or by sand deposits.

Deposits of Conglomerate are located between Robertson and Ashton. Conglomerate is a type of sedimentary rock but consists of round fragments (larger than sand) which are cemented together.

Sediment consists of deposits of minerals and organic materials which are transported through wind, water mass movement or glaciers.

Granite is formed from cooled magma and is an extremely hard formation.

Other formations found include: Phyllite and Tilite.



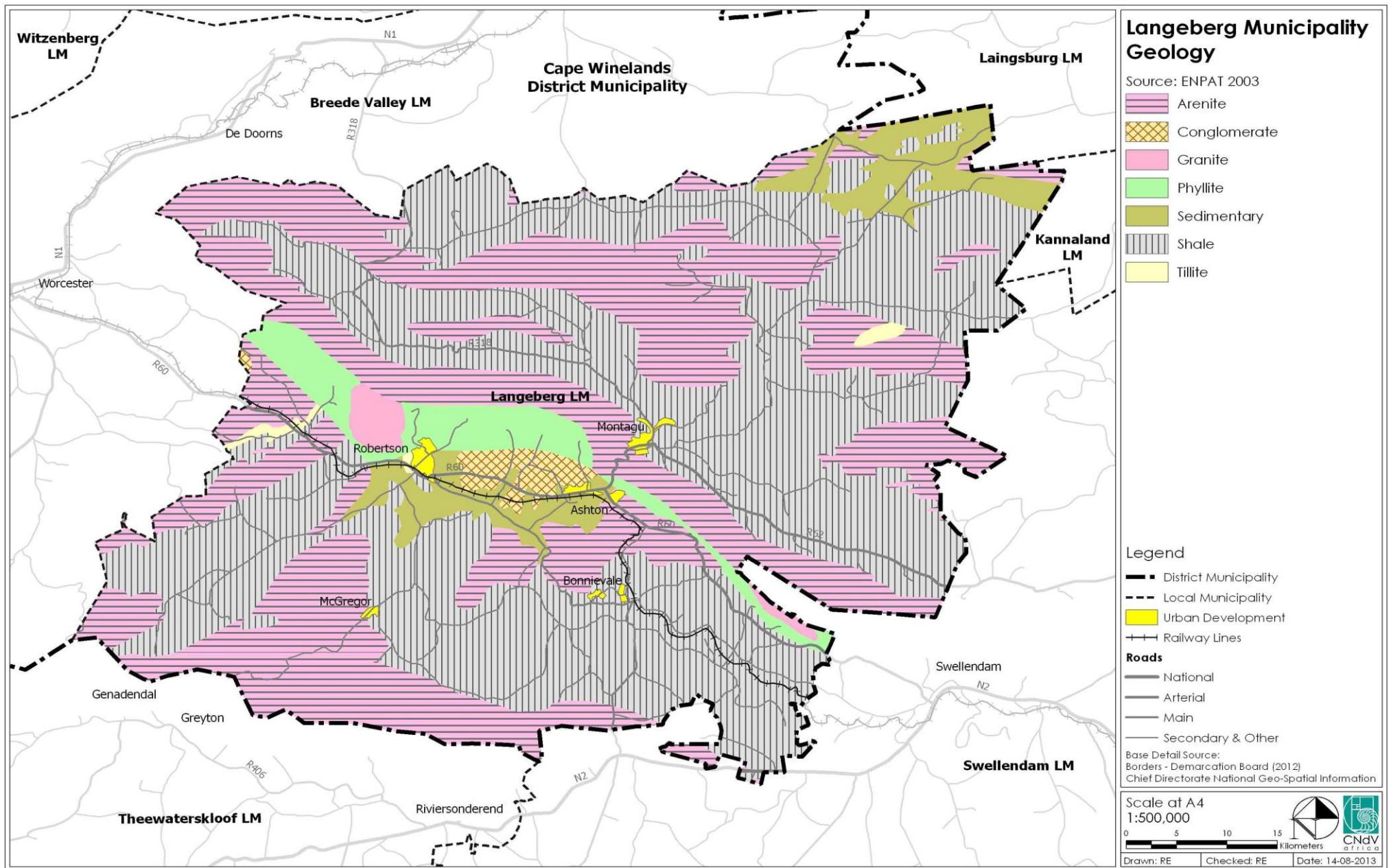


FIGURE 3.2.1.1 GEOLOGY (ENPAT)

#### 4.1.1.1 Soils

Figure 3.2.1.2 shows the variation in soil depths in the Langeberg Municipality.

The areas with the greatest soil depths (more than 750mm deep) are located between Bonnievale and McGregor in the vicinity of the Vrolijkheid Nature Reserve. Soil depths surrounding the towns of Robertson, Montagu, McGregor, Ashton and Bonnievale are between 450mm and 750mm.

#### 4.2.1.3 Percentage Clay

Figure 3.2.1.3 shows the percentage of clay in the soil throughout the municipal area. The majority of the municipality has a soil clay percentage of less than 15%. The areas around Robertson and Ashton have a clay percentage of between 15% and 35%.

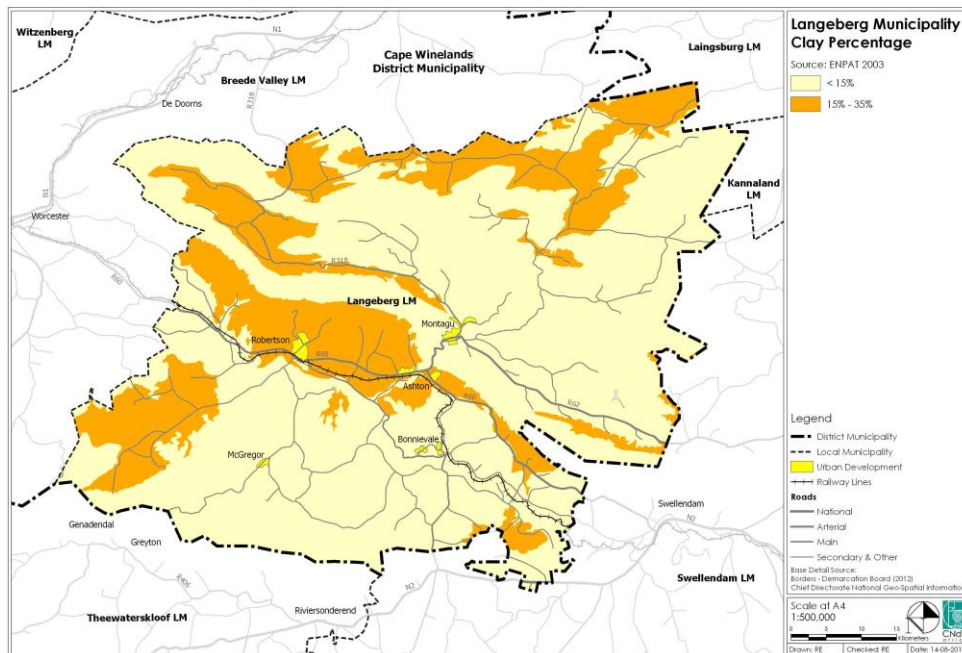


Figure 3.2.1.3 Clay Percentage

#### Implications for Langeberg Municipality

- The high clay content of the soil surrounding Robertson and Ashton is of concern for future urban development. Detailed geo-technical studies should be undertaken prior to development.
- It is important from an agricultural land use perspective that the soils with greater soil depths (located between McGregor and Bonnievale) should be protected from being converted to non-agricultural land uses. These include the areas generally underlined by shale formations, see Figure 3.2.1.1 and 3.2.8.1.

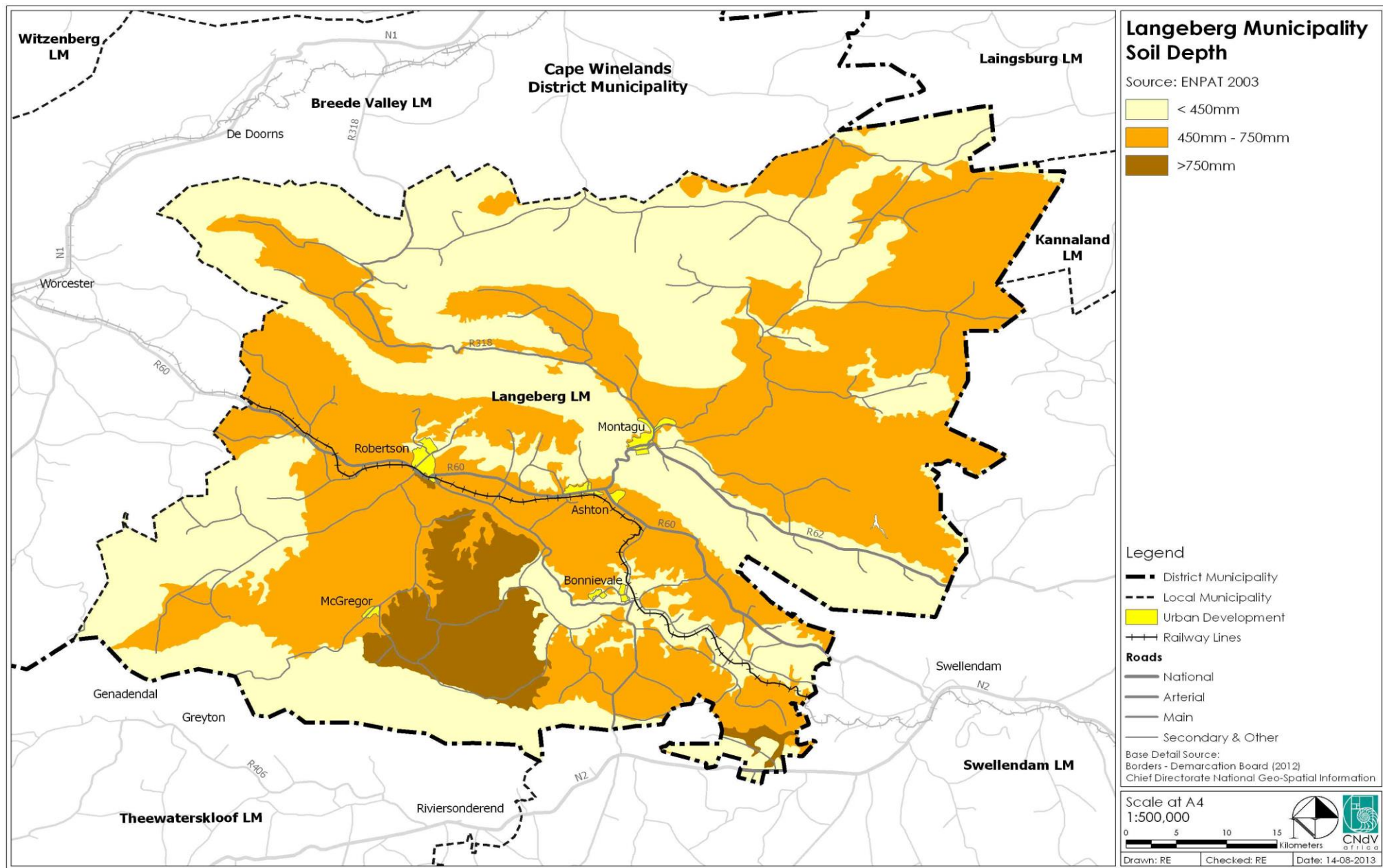


FIGURE 3.2.1.2 SOIL DEPTH



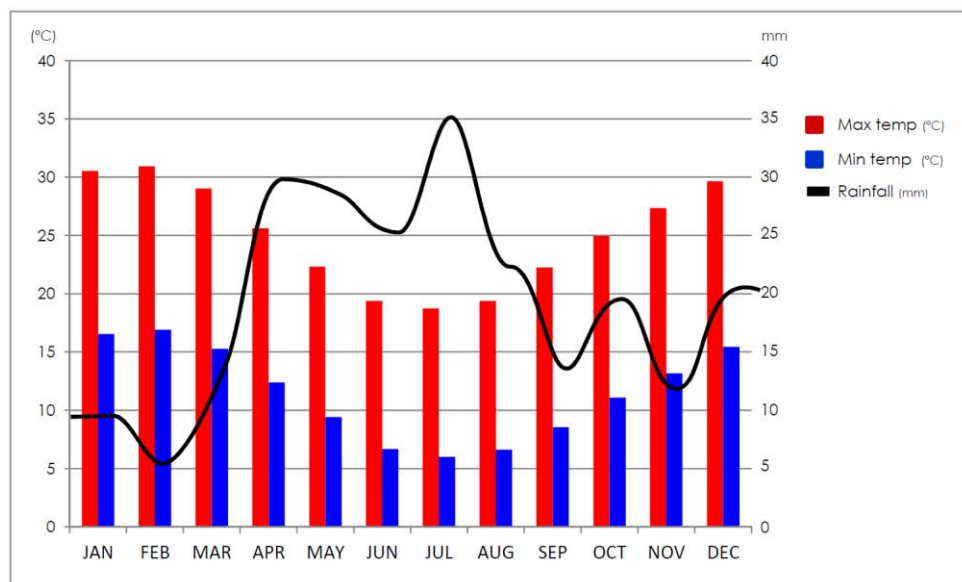
## 4.2.2 Climate

The weather data for Langeberg Municipality is obtained from a weather station near Robertson.

### 4.2.2.1 Temperature

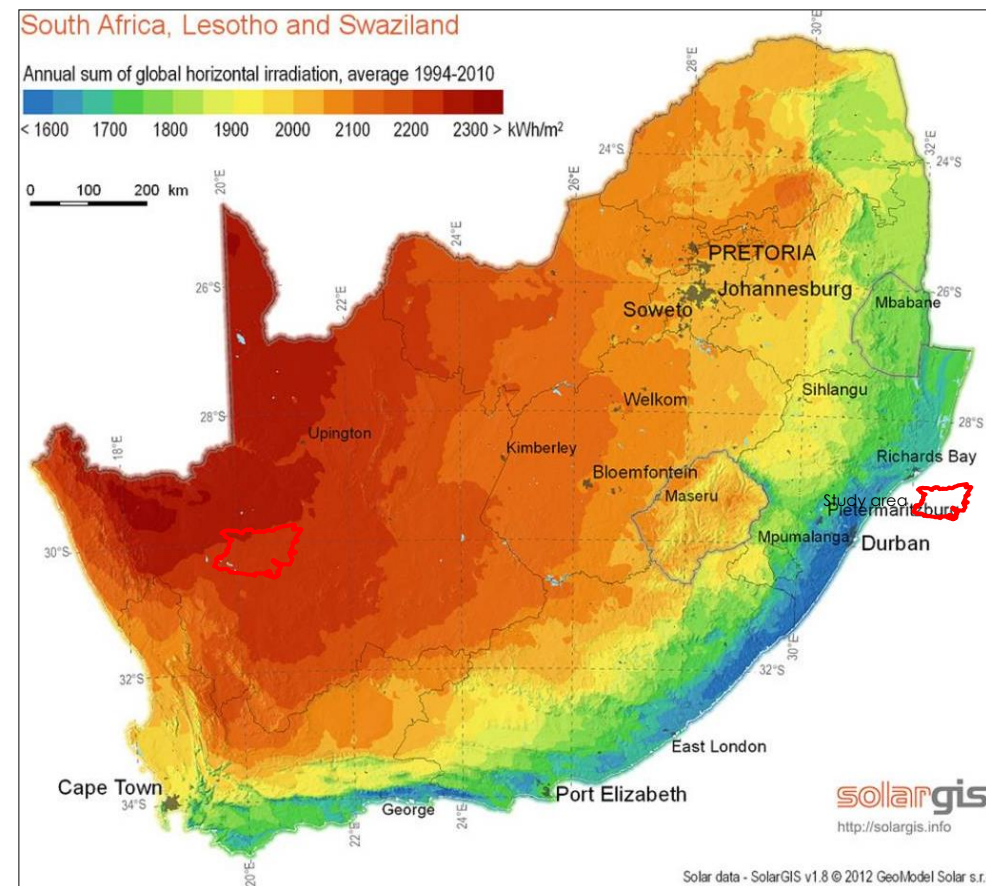
Figure 3.2.1.1a indicates the Mean Annual Temperature for the municipality. The figure shows that the majority of the municipality experiences temperatures of between 13- 17 degrees.

Graph 3.2.2.1 indicates the mean annual temperature as well as the annual rainfall per month. The lowest temperatures are experienced during July with the highest temperatures occurring in February. Rainfall is the lowest in February and highest during June.



**Graph 3.2.2.1** Average Annual Temperature and Precipitation: Robertson, 1990-2006  
(source: Agricultural Research Council, 2013)

Figure 3.2.2.1c indicates the Annual sum of the global horizontal irradiation (1194 – 2010) for South Africa. The Langeberg Municipality falls in an area with intermediate levels estimated at between 2000 - 2100 kWh/m<sup>2</sup> (Solargis, 2012)



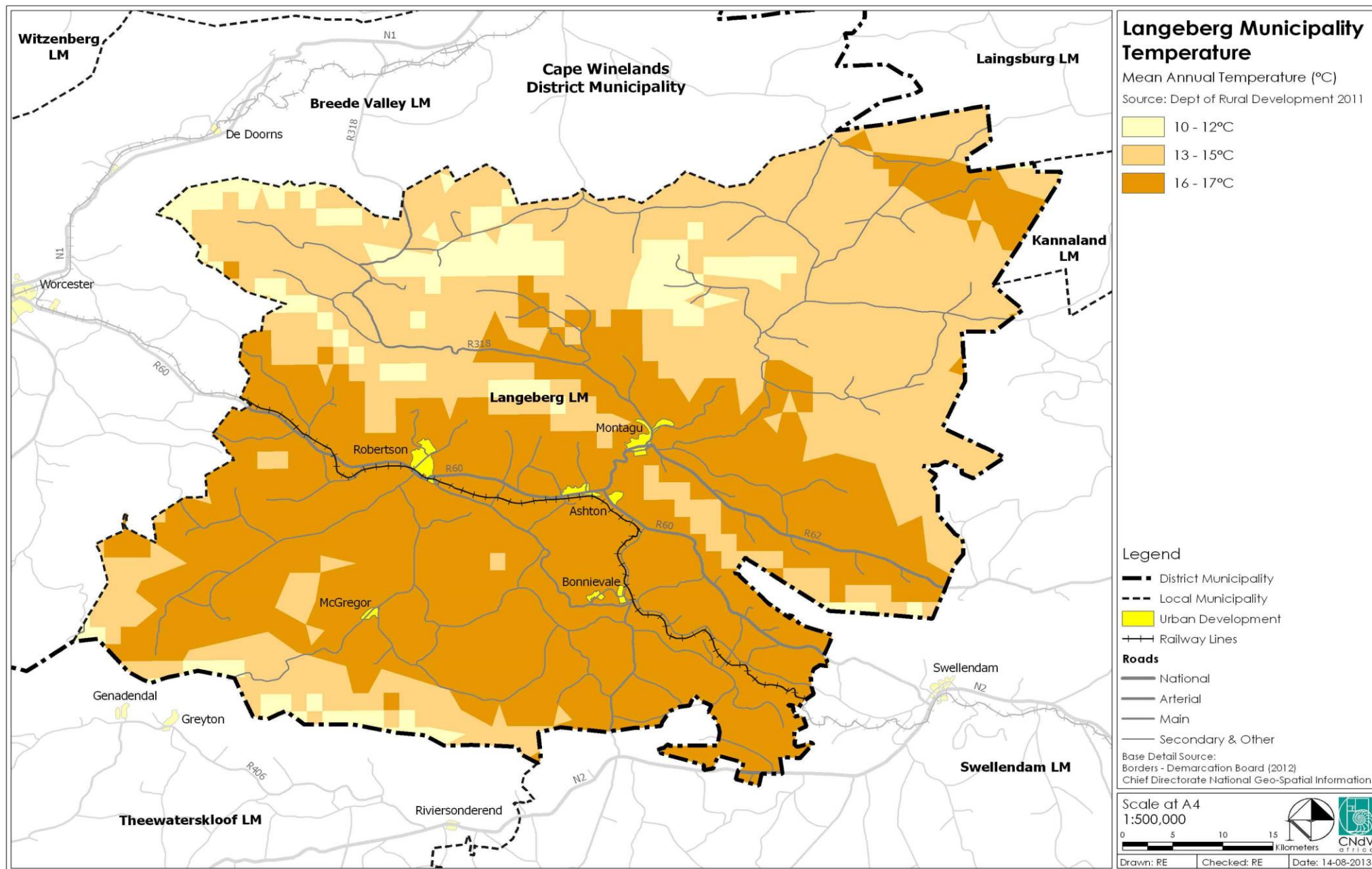


FIGURE 3.2.2.1A CLIMATE: TEMPERATURE

### 3.2.2.2 Rainfall

Graph 3.2.2.1 shows that the higher rainfall months are recorded between June, July and August. July is the highest rainfall month with approximately 35 mm of rainfall. The lowest rainfall months are between January and February.

Figure 3.2.2.2 shows the distribution of the mean annual rainfall throughout the municipality.

The figure shows that the highest rainfall is experienced along the Langeberg Mountains. Rainfall in this area is between 400mm to more than 1000mm a year.

High rainfall of more than 1000mm is experienced along the Riviersonderend Mountains in the south.



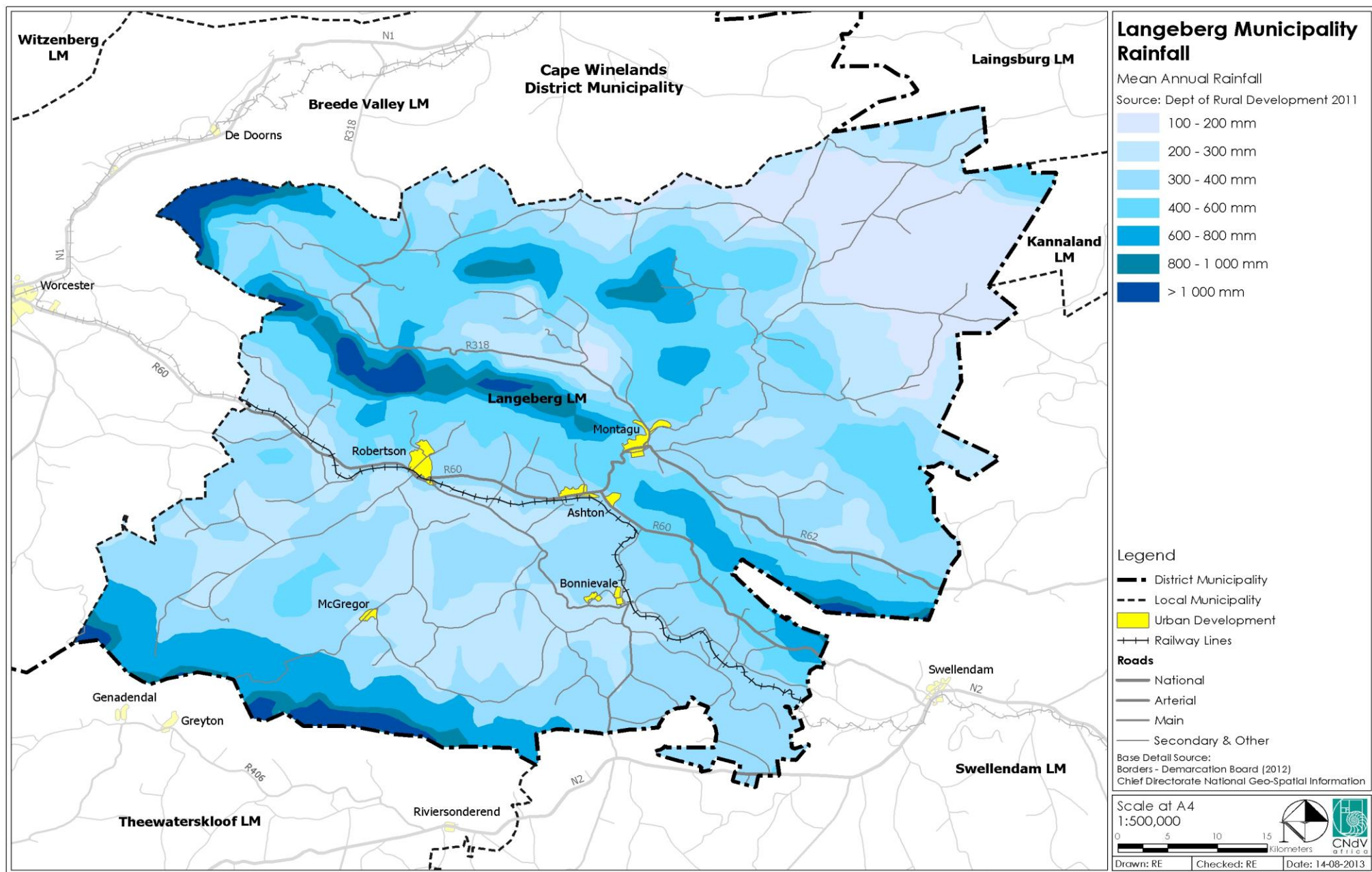
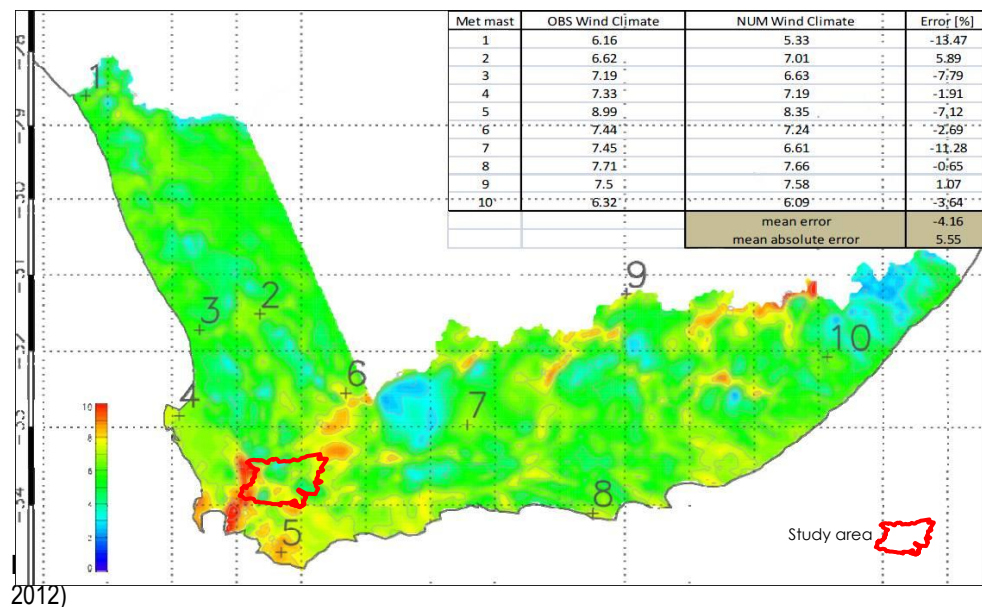


FIGURE 3.2.2.2 CLIMATE: RAINFALL

### 3.2.2.3 Wind

Figure 3.2.2.3 shows the average summer and winter wind speed and direction for Robertson. During summer the predominant wind speed is South East and in winter West North West.

Figure 3.2.2.4b indicates the estimated wind speeds for South Africa. The southern part of Langeberg Municipality along the Riviersonderend Mountains is estimated to have a mean annual wind speed of 8–9 m/s with most of the municipality being between 3–6m/s. This indicates that this region of the municipality has some potential for providing wind generated energy.



### 3.2.2.4 Wind and Solar Farm Siting Principles

CNdV africa prepared a Strategic Initiative to introduce Commercial Land based Wind Energy Development to the Western Cape in May 2006. The purpose of this study was to develop a regional methodology for wind energy site selection.

The study provided a number of site factors for locating wind energy projects. Even though no specific reference was made to solar farm siting some of the factors could be applied to solar farms.

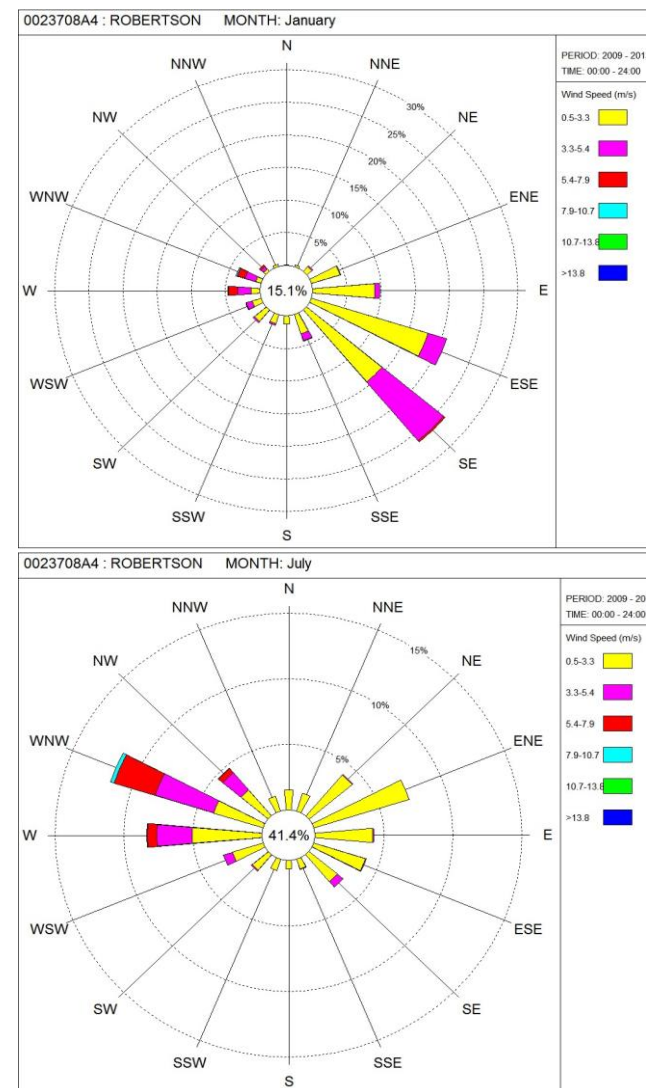
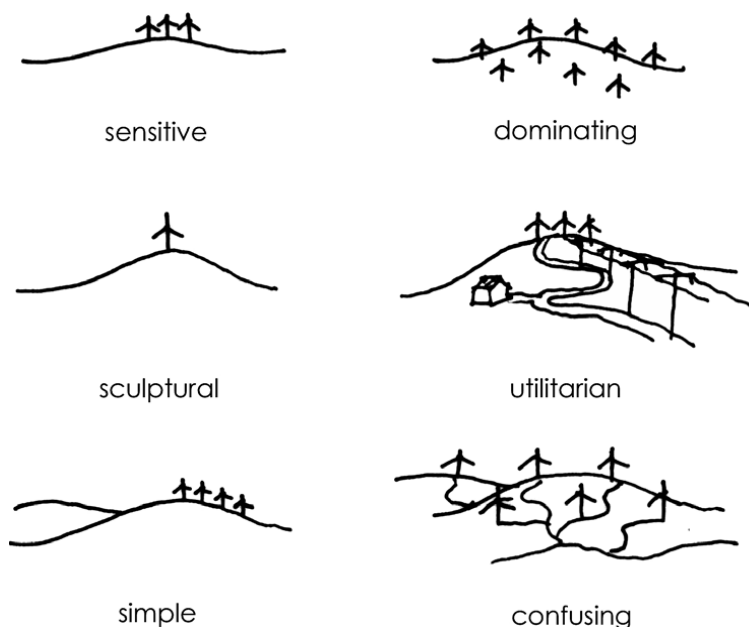


Figure 3.2.2.3a Average Summer and Winter Wind Speed and Direction: Robertson (source: Weather SA)



**Figure 3.2.2.4c Wind and Solar Farm Siting Principles** (source: Strategic Initiative to introduce Commercial Land based Wind Energy Development to the Western Cape, May 2006)

The report highlighted the following site factors as being important:

- **Slope**

Slope is a critical factor that influences numerous aspects of the design of wind farms. These include:

- Wind Potential – slopes up to a certain gradient that are orientated towards prevailing wind directions tend to augment average wind speeds;
- Visibility – wind farms on slopes will have increased visibility;
- Road layout and design – slopes need to be considered in road layout to reduce the erosion potential of road run-off and rockfall and landslide potential;
- Tower foundation design – this needs to consider falls across the tower platform; and,
- Revegetation – steep road verges and cuts will require revegetation to reduce sedimentation from run-off.

- **Geology**

Wind turbines impose large loads on tower foundations and hence highly stable underlying geology is essential. The existence of bedrock, subterranean voids and possible seismic activity needs to be investigated.

- **Soils**

The erosion potential of wind farms sites is determined by the combination of soils and climatic factors. Soil types need to be considered as these influence road construction and re-vegetation.

- **Rainfall**

Rainfall is a further factor that influences erosion and sedimentation that result in possible habitat and vegetation degradation. The rainfall of a specific site has a direct bearing on the road runoff, and runoff from steep slopes.

- **Surface Hydrology and Groundwater**

The hydrology of specific sites is influenced by all the factors set out above. Hydrology must be dealt with in detail as it is a critical determinant of ecosystem health. The design of roads and the treatment of runoff from roads and disturbed surfaces must consider the reduction of sedimentation and elimination of erosion potential into any river, stream or wetland systems on the project site. Geohydrology (groundwater) is an aspect of the hydrology of a site. It influences foundation design and the retention of wetland integrity if any are associated with the site.

- **Vegetation**

At the Regional Wind Plan level, sensitive vegetation types linked to valuable landscape types should ideally have been eliminated. However, at the site level, a detailed vegetation assessment should be carried out if the proposal is not in an agriculturally disturbed area (either crops or pasture land) to ensure that no rare species exist on the project site.

The vegetation assessment should include location and condition of:

- Extent of disturbed or alien vegetation
- Extent of any natural vegetation
- Indigenous and endemic species
- Rare and threatened species



## • Terrain Stability

Terrain stability is an important design determinant that is a function of slope, underlying geology, soil type and rainfall and usually requires specialist inputs. The design process typically has the following stages:

- i. Determination of rainfall data for the site (including extreme weather conditions)
- ii. Determination of slopes by gradient classes
- iii. Determination of natural watercourses
- iv. Determination of rocky areas
- v. Determination of soil type and permeability
- vi. Determination of areas of potential erosion
- vii. Determination of areas with high water table
- viii. Terrain stability directly influences the design of tower and transmission pylon foundations and the design of service roads. (see Figure 3.2.2.4c)

### **Implications for Langberg Municipality**

- The area generally has a high average temperature during summer months and very cold temperatures during winter. Therefore, the design of buildings needs to carefully consider insulation, orientation, materials and environmentally sensitive design linked to thermal characteristics and considerations.
- The Langeberg Municipality falls in a winter rainfall regime.
- Given the above, substantial efforts, should be made to implement rainwater harvesting not only in new development but also in existing buildings. This could help reduce water demand especially in the winter.
- The municipality has good potential in the western, central and north-eastern for the implementation of renewable energy projects with medium solar radiation and average wind speeds of 4 – 6m/s.
- The dominant winds are South East to West North West. The above wind direction should be taken into consideration in the design of layouts of settlements and buildings.
- The design and placement of wind and solar energy facilities should adhere to the amended zoning scheme regulations (Provincial Gazette 6894, P.N. 189/2011, 29 July 2011).

## 3.2.3 Climate change

The vision for Sustainable Energy Use in the Western Cape is for the province to have a “secure supply of quality, reliable, clean and safe energy, which delivers social, economic and environmental benefits to the Province’s citizens, while also addressing the climate change challenges facing the region and the eradication of energy poverty” (White Paper for Sustainable Energy Use in the Western Cape, 2010).

The White Paper for Sustainable Energy Use in the Western Cape (2010) sets targets in respect of sustainable energy use for the province. It stipulates that 15% of electricity consumed in the Western Cape Province is to be sourced from renewable energy sources by 2014 – this has been measured against the 2006 Provincial consumption.

The policy framework recognises that in order to fulfil international commitments to sustainable development and climate change, the use of renewable energy as a source of electricity is to be promoted.

The Western Cape Climate Change Strategy (2008) identified a number of possible likely stress factors in the period 2030 – 2045 that could affect the province:

- An increase in the annual average temperature of at least 1 °C by 2050 (the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) Fourth Assessment Report released in February this year shows an expected increase of between 3 and 5 °C by 2100);
- Possible increase in the frequency and intensity of extreme events;
- An increase in conditions conducive to wildfires (higher temperatures and increased wind velocity);
- Reduced rainfall in the western parts of the Western Cape;
- Decreased water resources;
- Reduced soil moisture from an increase in temperature coupled with a decrease in average precipitation; and,
- Temperature impacts on crop activities – crop burn, drought, pests and microbes resulting in yield reductions, and loss of rural livelihoods.

The goals and objectives of this strategy, with specific reference to energy is to reduce the Provincial carbon footprint by means of air quality management; household fuel replacement; cleaner fuels for transport; energy efficiency and renewable energy – maximizing benefits through stimulating and subsidizing innovation in clean and renewable technologies.

Four vulnerable systems were identified:

- Natural systems – water, biodiversity, and coastal and marine systems and resources;

- Economic sectors – agriculture, tourism and fisheries;
- Economic resources and infrastructure – energy, transport, health and air quality; and,
- The built environment, livelihoods and disasters – social systems, extreme events (floods, fires).

As the rate of climate change accelerates it is expected that the Cape Winelands will experience an increase in temperatures and a reduction in rainfall. It is therefore important that the Municipality contributes to the efforts to reduce the emission of greenhouse gasses and thereby delay the impact of climate change.

New urban development needs to be planned with this in mind. The changes in the climate along with aspects such as the prevailing wind direction requires that new buildings, be they for offices, commercial or especially residential use, be designed with a view to ameliorate these impacts.

Appropriate thermal treatment of buildings need to be applied to ensure they maximise the use of natural energy and minimise the use of electricity. Appropriate treatment could for example include:

- Insulating outer walls, ceilings and windows to prevent heat/cool air loss;
- Constructing buildings with lighter coloured reflective roofs to reduce heat absorption in summer which will reduce reliance on air-conditioning;
- Insulating geysers with thermal blankets; and,
- Installing energy efficient lighting and appliances.

### Implications for Langeberg Municipality

- Building orientations, architecture and materials used must be sensitive to aspects (i.e. north facing, south facing, etc.) in order to reduce unnecessary energy consumption.
- Implement rainwater harvesting throughout the municipality
- Educate residents on water saving measures and waste reduction through a municipal wide climate change programme.
- The landscapes that provide resilience to climate change need to be identified and protected, these are;
  - Kloofs, which provide important connectivity and provide both temperature and moisture refuges;
  - South facing slopes, see figure 3.2.4.1, which, similar to kloofs, provide refuge habitats;
  - Topographically diverse areas, which contain important altitude and climatic gradients which are important for climate change adaption as well as ensuring a range of micro-climates are protected; and,
  - Riverine corridors, which provide important connectivity in extensive arid environments, are also important.
- Given the expected impact of climate change on water resources the following could be implemented by the municipality:
  - artificial groundwater recharge and strict ground water management systems;
  - desalination of groundwater;
  - local water resource management and monitoring;
  - grey water recycling; and,
  - Tariff structures to reduce water consumption.
- There is a need to factor in waste water when planning for growth. For example, if a major industrial development is planned for a town, the infrastructure at the WWTWs should be considered.
- The proximity of landfill sites to water areas should be considered.

#### 3.2.4.1 Topography and Landscape Character

Figure 3.2.4.1 shows the topography of the Langeberg Municipality.

The topography of the municipality is characterised by the Riviersonderend, Waboom and Langeberg Mountains which create great west-east spines with large valleys in between through the municipality. This mountain range has an average height of between 1000m to 1500m above mean sea level.

## A. Landscape Character Types

These different landscape character types, based on elevation of the landscape, are identifiable, namely classic, romantic and cosmic. (source: Schultz, 1979)

- Cosmic: A cosmic landscape comprises wide flat plains where any subdivisions tend to be geometric.
- Classic: A classic landscape consists of clearly defined mountains and hills with near vertical plains.
- Romantic: A romantic landscape is characterised by undulating rolling hills, often at the junction of classic and cosmic landscapes.

Subdivision alignments tend to be informed by landscape topography.

Two of these landscape types are noticeable in the municipality, namely classic and romantic. The cliffs and the escarpments of Riversonderend, Langeberg and Waboom Mountains give these areas a distinctive classic character.



**Photo 3.2.4.1 View of the Langeberg mountain range towards Montagu**



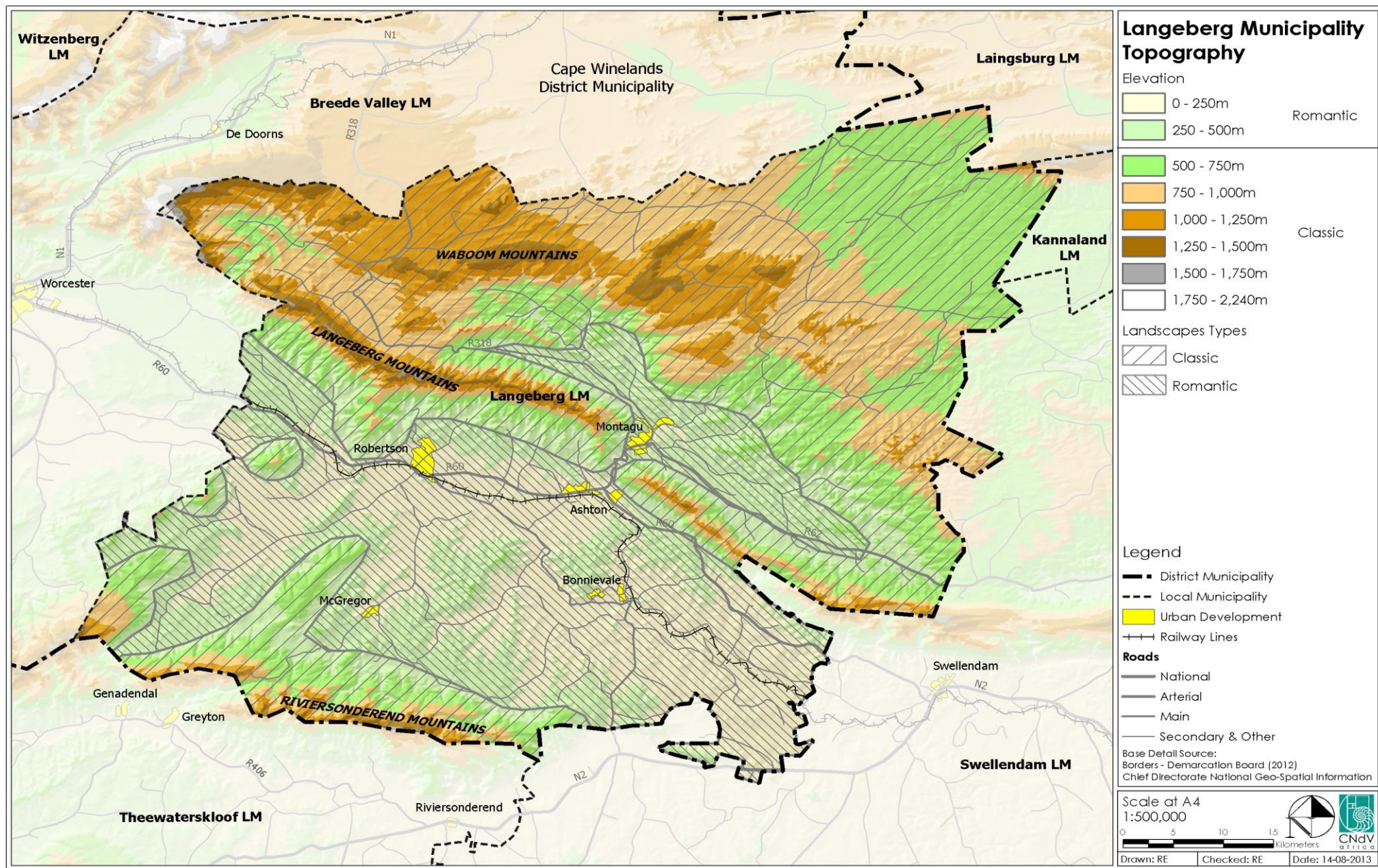


Figure 3.2.4.1 Topography







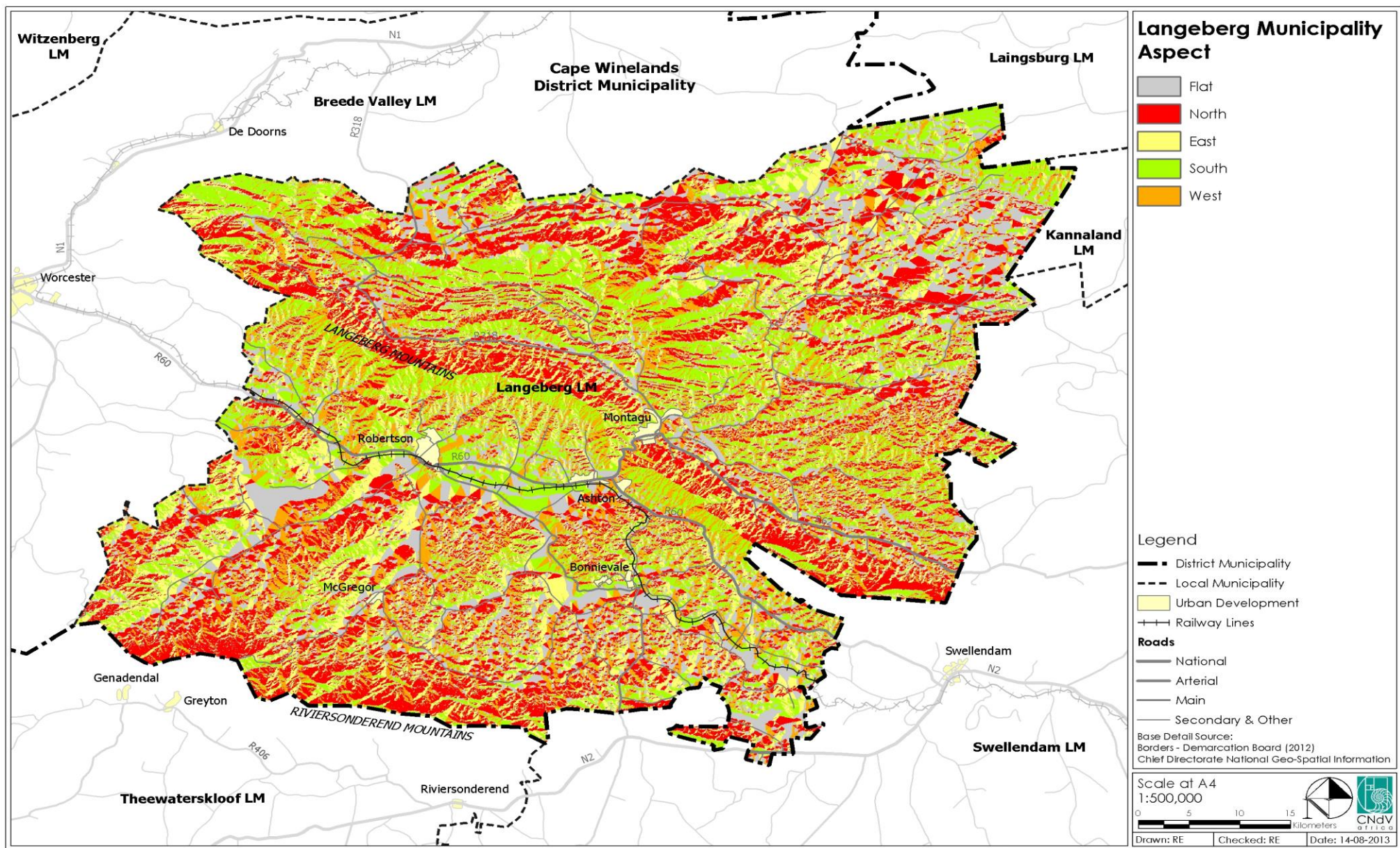


FIGURE 3.2.4.3 ASPECT



### 3.2.5 Water Resources (Hydrology)

#### 3.2.5.1 River networks

Figure 3.2.5.1 shows the distribution of the rivers and tributaries through the study area.

The major river through the area is the Breë River that flows in an east west direction. Other perennial rivers are the Koo River, Kinga River, Groot River, and the Korings River.

The main inland water bodies are the Keerom Dam in the north-west, the Pietersfontein Dam in the north and the Potjieskloof Dam in the east.

There are two catchment areas in the municipality: the Gourits Catchment Area (north) and the Breede Catchment Area (south).

There is two sub-catchments of the Breede in the north comprising the Koo River flowing north-west and the Keisie River flowing south-east.

#### 3.2.5.2 Water quality status of the rivers

SANBI (SANBI, 2007) defines rivers based on whether their natural conditions have been modified and their ability to contribute to the river ecosystem.

Rivers that are classified Unmodified, Natural or Largely Natural with Few Modifications are considered intact and able to contribute towards river ecosystems. Previously these rivers would have been classified as Least Threatened. Modified Rivers would have been classified as Vulnerable and Largely Modified would have been Endangered.

Rivers that are classified as Seriously Modified or Critically/ Extremely Modified would have been previously classified as Critically Endangered.

Figure 3.2.5.2 shows the SANBI river conservation status of the rivers in the Langeberg Local Municipality. In terms of SANBI: National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas (2007) the Breë River is classed as Moderately Modified. Seriously Modified tributaries are the Vink, Keisie and Touws Rivers.

#### Implications for Langeberg Municipality

- The SDF in the municipality needs to assist with the protection of the river systems and its immediately surrounding environment.
- The majority of the rivers in the municipality are in an acceptable state.
- Appropriate policies should be formulated to achieve the above goal which specifically addresses urban and agricultural development to ensure appropriate protection of rivers in the municipality.
- Proper management is required of the catchments and particular stream banks throughout the municipality.

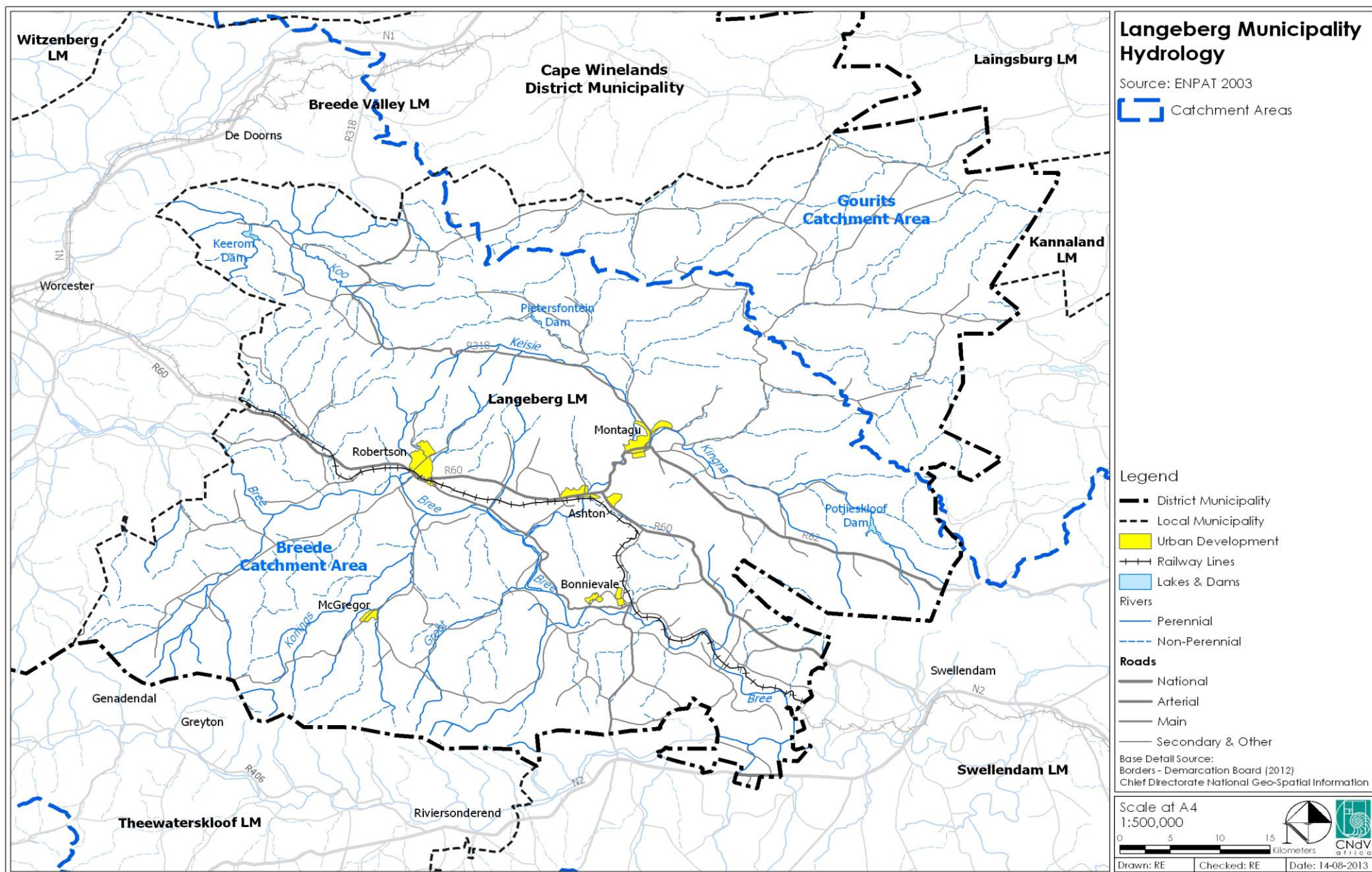


FIGURE 3.2.5.1 HYDROLOGY: RIVER SYSTEMS AND MAJOR DAMS



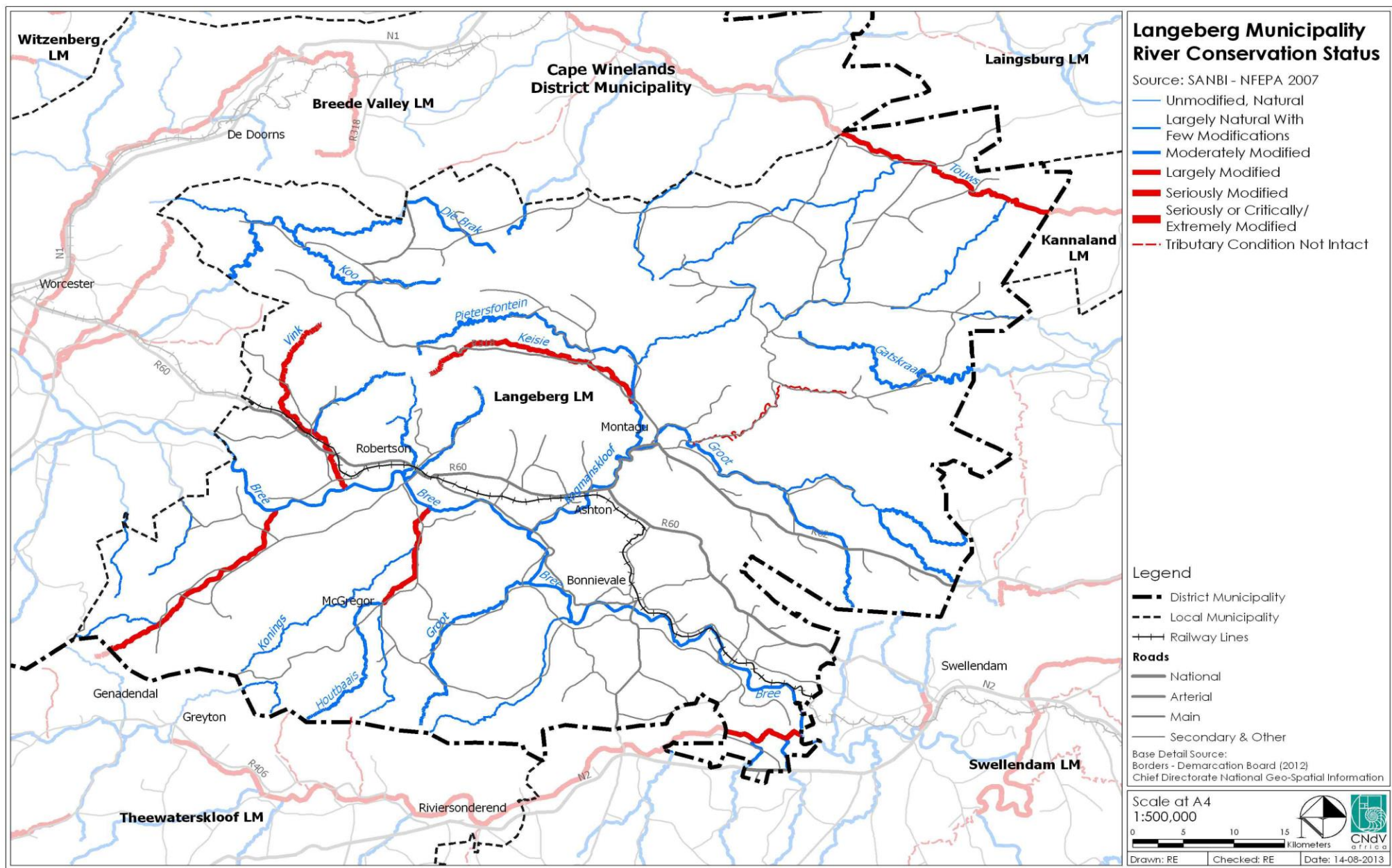


Figure 3.2.5.2 River Conservation Status



### 3.2.6 Biodiversity

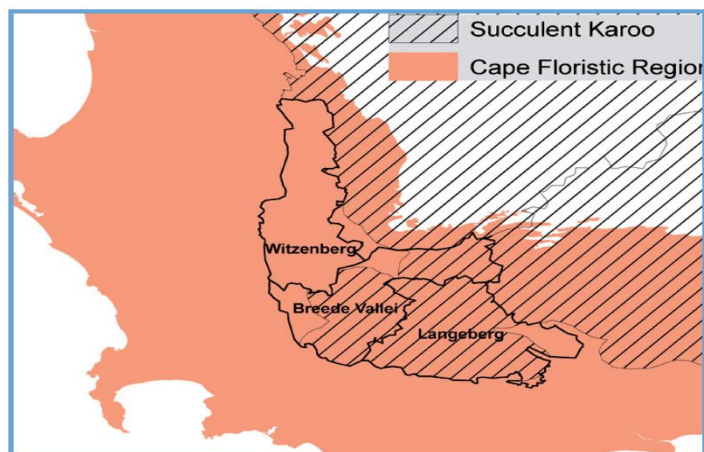
The Biodiversity Sector Plan prepared for Witzenberg, Breede Valley and Langeberg Municipalities (2010) by Cape Nature and SANParks highlight those areas which are critical in conserving biodiversity.

As per this document biodiversity is defined as: 'Biodiversity encompasses the diversity of all living things (such as plants, animals, insects and micro-organisms), their habitats, and the processes and interactions by which they are sustained and allow them to persist over time.'

The report highlights the importance of protecting biodiversity as it provides humans with water, food, wood fuel, medicines, clean air, grazing for live stocks and safeguards us from flooding.

Biodiversity conservation is also important for combatting climate change. In this regard, Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs) and Ecological Support Areas (ESAs) have been developed to protect valuable areas.

Figure 3.2.6 indicates the location of Langeberg Municipality in relation to the Succulent Karoo biodiversity hotspot and the Cape Floristic Region (CFR). The Langeberg Municipality falls within both these areas.



**Figure 3.2.6 Biodiversity hotspots of the Witzenberg, Breede Valley and Langeberg Municipalities** (source: Cape Nature 2010)

The Succulent Karoo biome exhibits the highest plant diversity for a semi-arid ecosystem in the world.

The Cape Floristic Region (CFR) is one of nine priority areas for biodiversity conservation in Southern Africa. The Langeberg Municipality falls wholly within this area.

The CFR contain a variety of 9000 vegetation types of which 6000 are found nowhere else in the world. The CFR also contains a high degree of animal diversity, lizards, amphibian and insect species.

#### 3.2.6.1 Biomes

Figure 3.2.6.1 shows the different biomes that are present in the municipality:

- Azonal Vegetation (3.11%)
- Fynbos Biome (74.03%)
- Succulent Karoo Biome (22.86%)

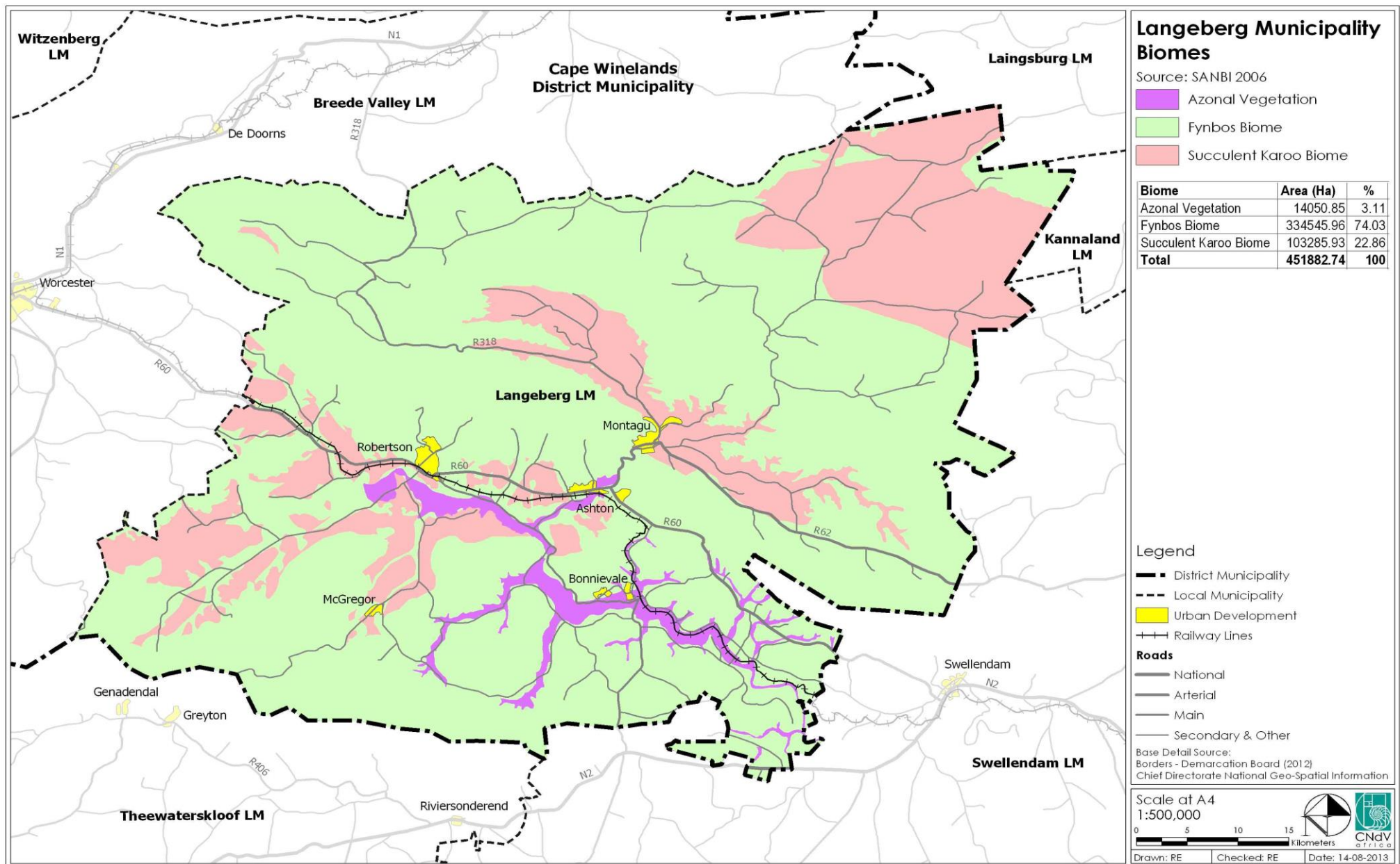
Azonal vegetation is located south of Robertson, between Robertson and Ashton and around Bonnievale. McGregor, Robertson and Montagu are characterised by the surrounding Succulent Karoo biome. A large section of Succulent Karoo Biome can also be found in the north east of the municipality.

The majority of the municipality consist of Fynbos Biome.

#### 3.2.6.2 Vegetation Types

Figure 3.2.6.2 shows the dominant vegetation types in the municipality:

- Shale Renosterveld (37.30%)
- Sandstone Fynbos (26.66%)
- Rainshadow Valley Karoo Bioregion (24.02%)
- Alluvium Renosterveld (5.13%)
- Alluvial Vegetation (2.34%)
- Quartzite Fynbos (1.66%)





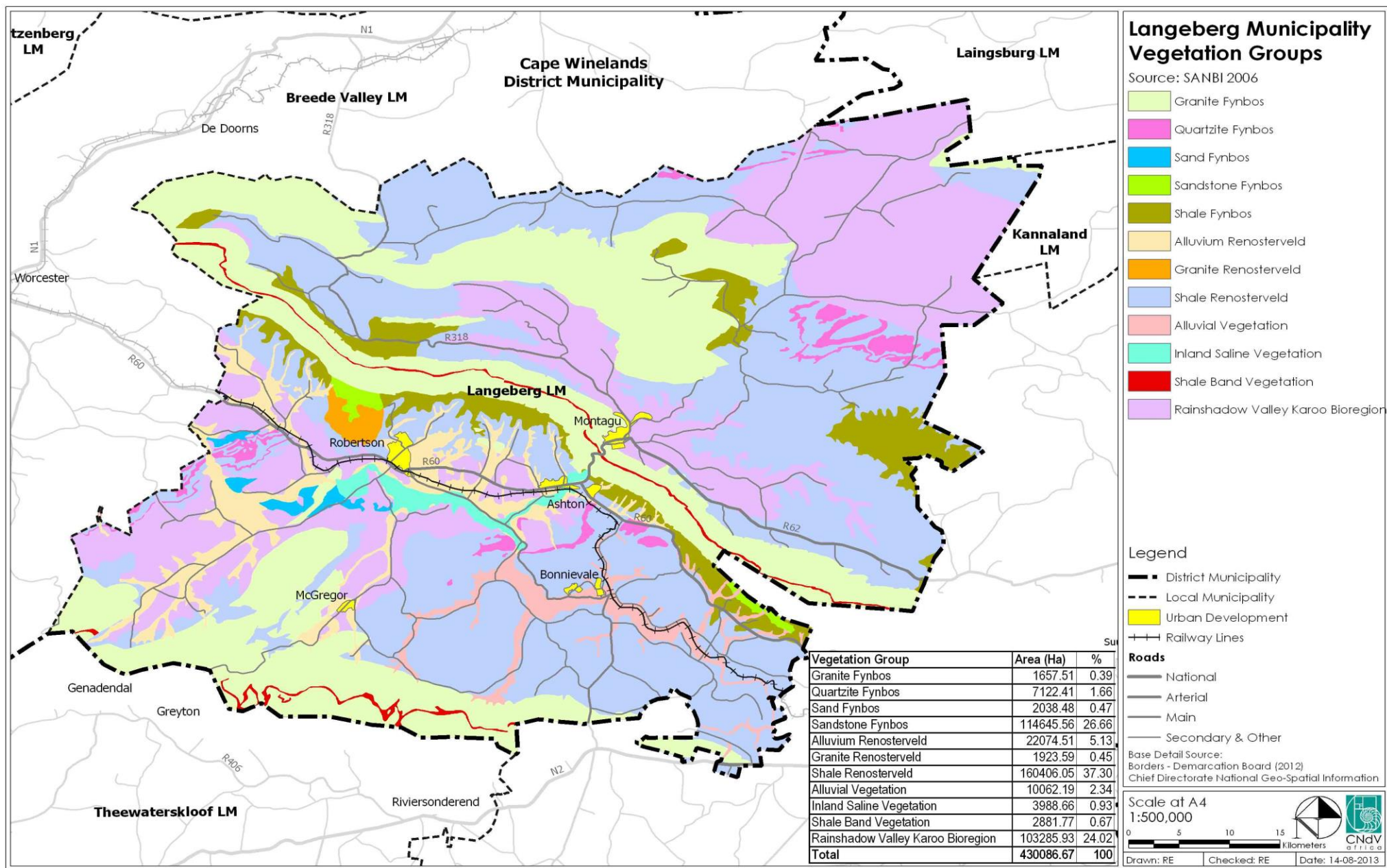


FIGURE 3.2.6.2 VEGETATION GROUP

### 3.2.6.3 *Vegetation status*

Figure 3.2.6.3 presents the broad status of vegetation in the Municipality.

The Alluvial Vegetation and parts of the Shale Renosterveld in the south east have been classified as Critically Endangered. The surrounding Shale Renosterveld in this area is classified as Vulnerable.

Vegetation types classified as Endangered include the Inland Saline Vegetation types south of Robertson and the Rainshadow Valley Karoo Bioregion and Alluvium Renosterveld in the south west.

To the north of Robertson and Ashton the Shale Renosterveld and Shale Fynbos have been identified as Vulnerable.

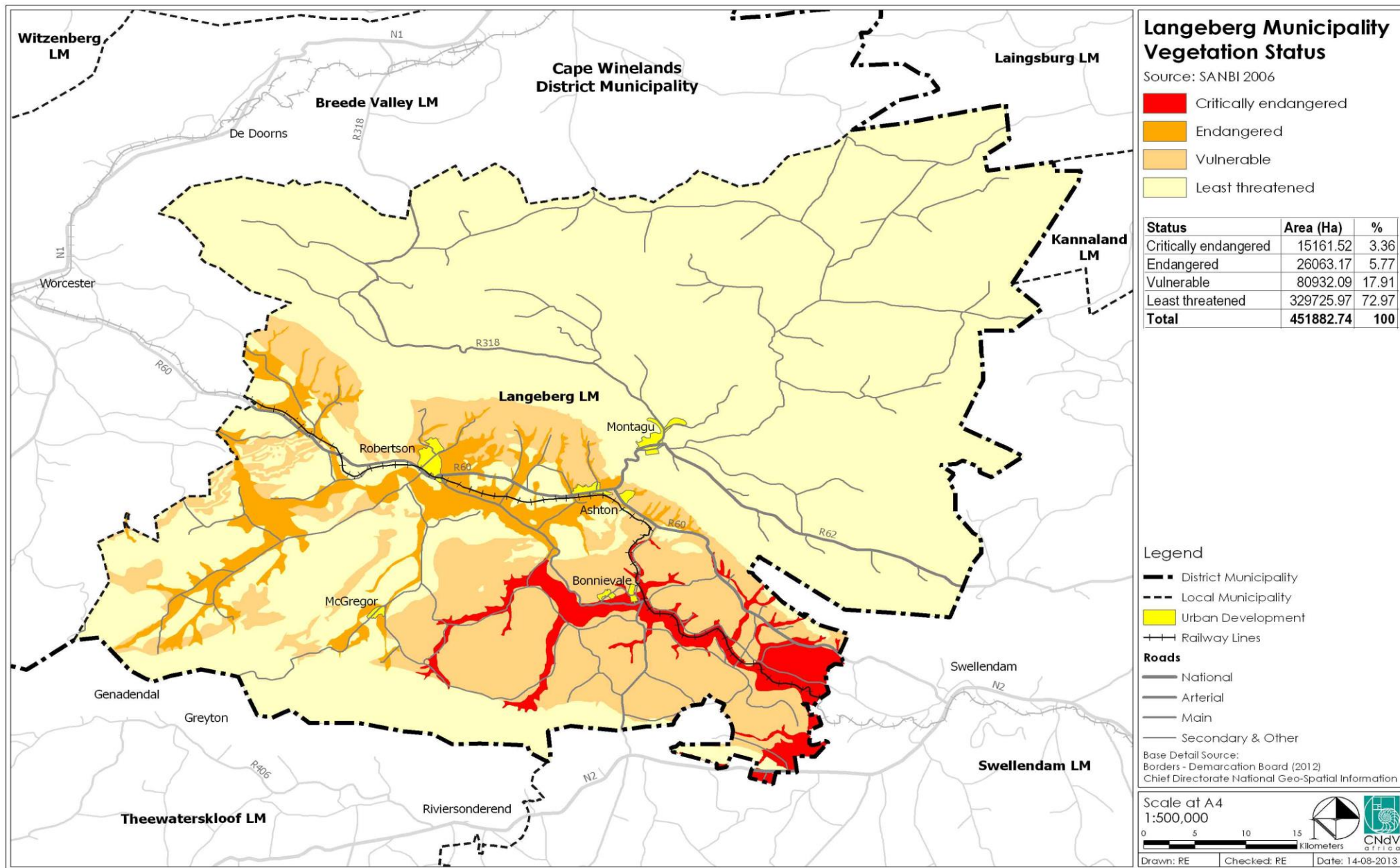


FIGURE 3.2.6.3 VEGETATION STATUS





#### 3.2.6.4 Critical Biodiversity Areas

Figure 3.2.6.4 shows the Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs) in the Langeberg Municipality (DEA&DP, 2010).

The Critical Biodiversity Areas Map for the Langeberg Municipality shows approximately 26% has been identified as a CBA terrestrial and CBA aquatic while a little over 3% is already formally protected. ESA amount to approximately 16%, Other Natural Areas 40% and No Natural Remaining Areas and Urban Areas, 15%.

#### Implications for Langeberg Municipality

- In general, urban development is not compatible with conserving Fynbos or any other fire-prone vegetation type. To minimise the impacts of urban development in Fynbos, houses should be clustered within a fire-free zone and protected with an appropriate fire belt. Firebreaks must be clear within the development footprint, not in adjacent veld.
- Development in close proximity or within endangered vegetation types must be avoided and discouraged, see Figure 3.2.6.3.
- Strategies and management guidelines are to be developed as a priority to protect Critical Biodiversity Areas, see Figure 3.2.6.3, which receive no formal protection.
- For all types of development, footprints should be minimised. The focus should be on selecting alternatives that maximise the retention of indigenous habitats, species and ecological processes.
- Search and rescue is important for all development, especially when this may result in the irreversible loss of rare or threatened plant populations.
- If development is proposed within natural to near natural habitats, biodiversity offsets should be investigated where equal-sized or larger areas of the same vegetation type are secured for conservation by funding from the developers.
- Appropriate management of Critical biodiversity Areas in the municipality should be encouraged as a high priority.
- Agricultural activities should be managed to not negatively impact on Critical biodiversity Areas.
- Endangered and critically endangered vegetation types should be carefully considered in spatial planning, land use decision making and environmental management.
- Critically Endangered and Endangered vegetation is generally found in the valleys of the Breede River and its tributaries. This is of concern for long term maintenance of water quality and quantity and measures to protect this riparian vegetation are required.

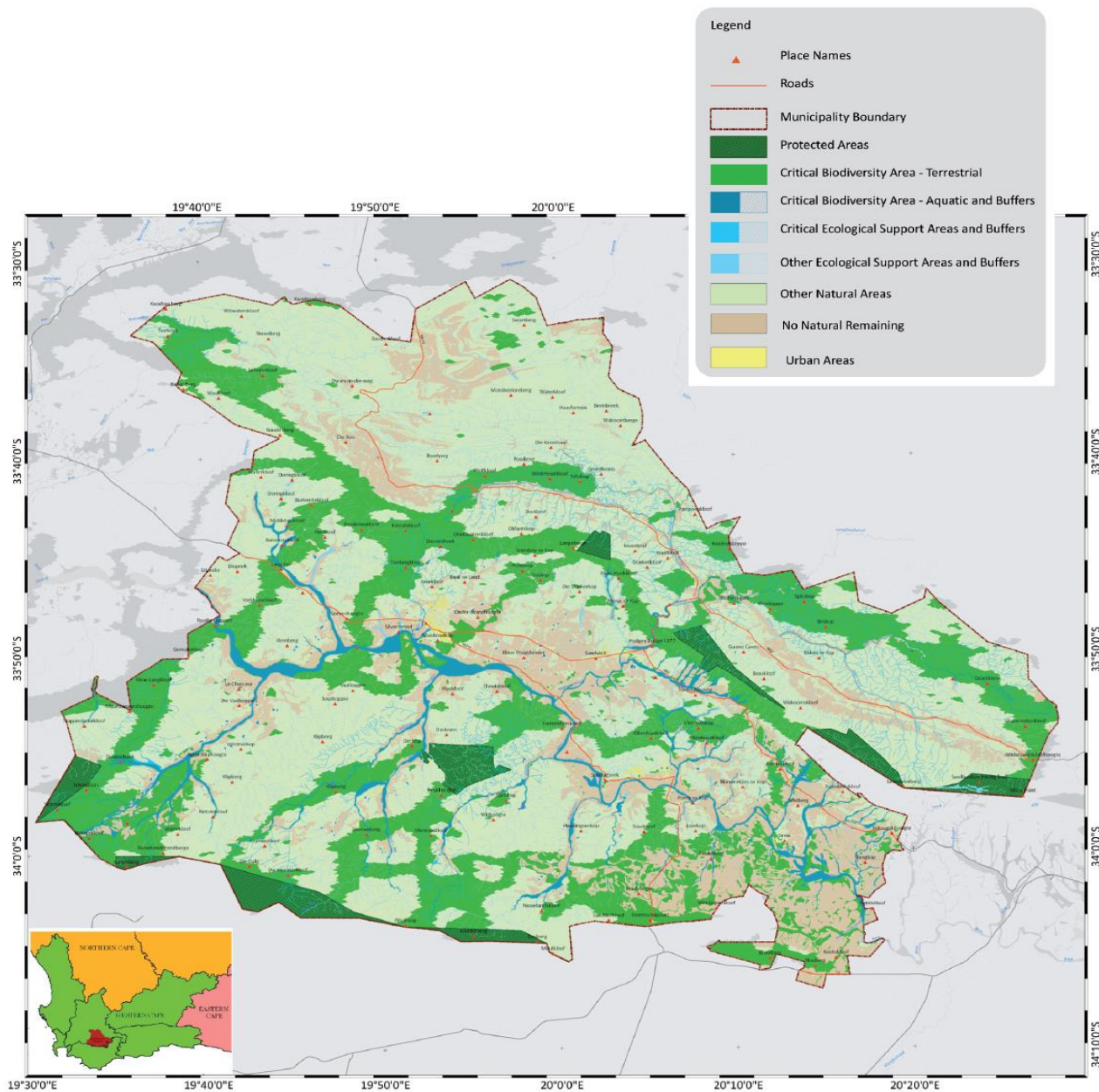


FIGURE 3.2.6.4 CRITICAL BIODIVERSITY AREAS (SOURCE: DEA&DP, 2010)



### 3.2.7 Biodiversity Conservation

#### 3.2.7.1 Conservation

Figure 3.2.7.1 shows that 27.47% of the municipality is protected. These areas include:

##### Provincial:

- Anysberg Nature Reserve
- Vrolijkheid

##### Local:

- Dassieshoek Nature Reserve
- Montagu Mountain Nature Reserve

##### Forest Act Protected Area:

- Twistniet Nature Reserve
- Marloth Nature Reserve
- Witbosrivier Nature Reserve
- Riviersonderend Nature Reserve

##### Mountain Catchment Area:

- Matroosberg
- Langeberg-West
- Riviersonderend

#### Implications for Langeberg Municipality

- The SDF will need to include specific guidance on the management of these resources to ensure their longevity.
- Policies should be devised to ensure that the status of the areas currently identified as Endangered are improved, see Figure 3.2.6.3.
- No urban development should be permitted in the areas identified as CBAs or the Protected Areas, see 3.2.6.4.



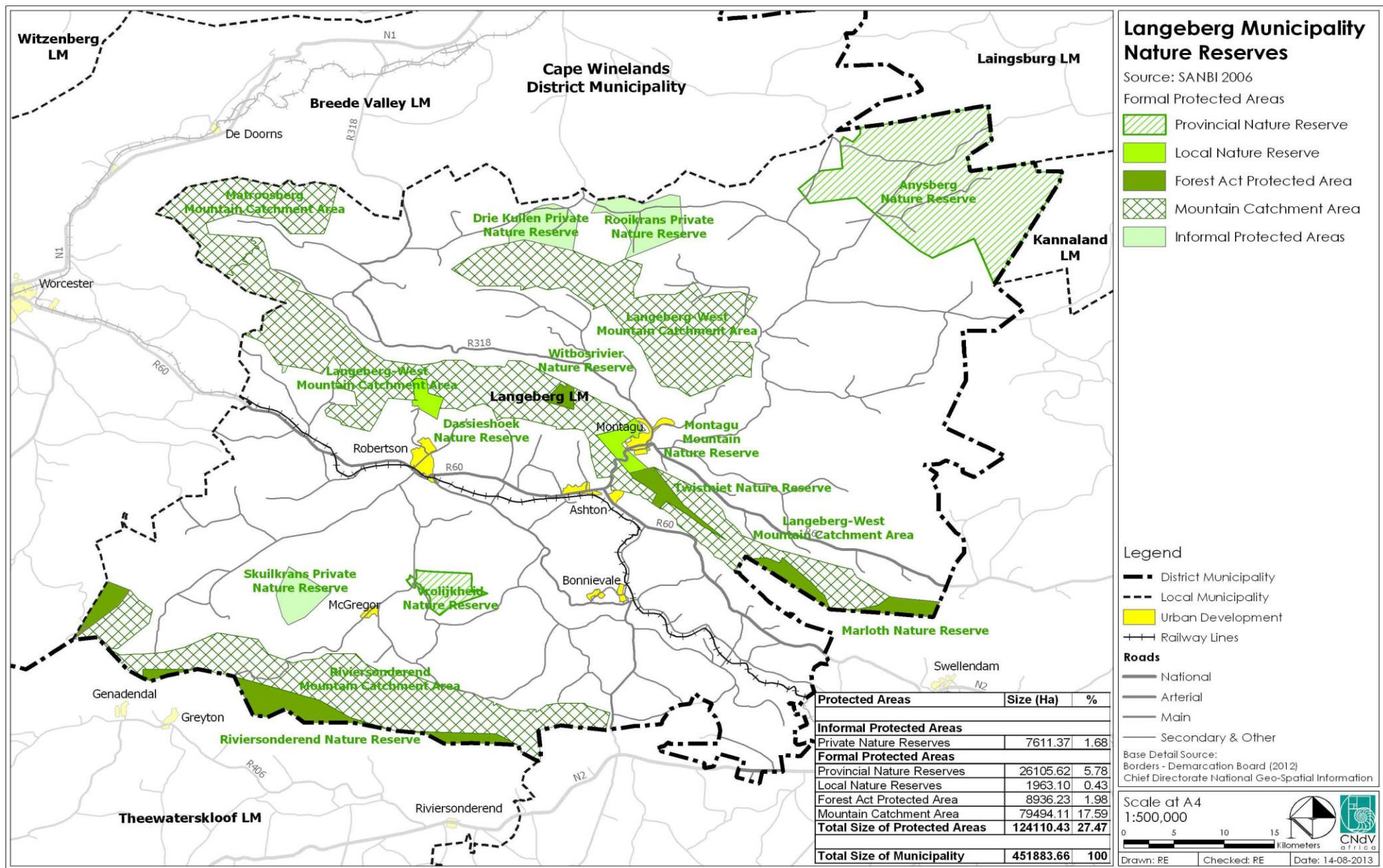


FIGURE 3.2.7.1 RESERVES AND PROTECTED AREAS

### 3.2.8 Agriculture

This section of the report focuses on the role of the agricultural sector in the economy of Langeberg Local municipality, which forms part of the Cape Winelands District municipality, with reference to the broader Western Cape. The intention is to provide an overview of the trends in agriculture within the Langeberg municipal area and to establish the economic value of agriculture to the municipality, particularly with regard to the pressure of an urban edge.

#### 3.2.8.1 Land Capability

Figure 3.2.8.1 shows the land capability based on the soil classification only.

This shows that soil suitable for arable agriculture are mostly located east of Robertson and east and west of Bonnievale. The majority (95.56%) of the municipality is suitable for grazing.

#### 3.2.8.2 Agricultural Land Use Pattern

Figure 3.2.8.2 shows the different types of agricultural/farming practices in the municipality. The agricultural land use map shows that 17.36% of the land has been cultivated. These most intensely cultivated areas are located between Robertson and Ashton and also around and to the east of Bonnievale.

Table 3.2.8.2a shows the composition of permanent crops in the municipality. The largest of these crops are wine grapes, dry and table grapes. To a much lesser extent apples, apricots, pears, plums, peaches, olives and citrus are produced.

Item	%	Hectares
Apple	0.52%	138
Apricot	5.91%	1 558
Wine grapes	57.67%	15 210
Dry & Table Grapes	19.92%	5 254
Pear	1.66%	438
Plum	2.87%	758
Peaches	9.07%	2 393
Olives	0.69%	183
Citrus	1.68%	442
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>26 374</b>

**Table 3.2.8.2a**  
**Enterprise composition – Permanent crops**  
(OABS, 2013)

Table 3.2.8.2b show the cash crops produced in the municipality. Tomato producing used to be on a much larger scale but whittled down to a few hectares due to increased labour costs. The processing of Sundried Tomatoes are still an ongoing activity. Other small scale cash crops produced, mostly for personal or local market purposes, in this area are the pumpkin variants, baby marrows and melons. 20 Hectares of Gooseberries have been planted recently.

Thirty-two (32) large vegetable gardens have been established on farms to provide nutritional food for families and to generate additional income by selling excess produce. Assistance to these farms is by way of seed, compost, insecticides, etc.

Item	%	Hectares
<b>IRRIGATED</b>		
Vegetables *	100.00%	1 000
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>1 000</b>

**Table 3.2.8.2b** Enterprise composition – Cash crops (OABS, 2013)

Montagu's Gift farm is a supplier of fruit and vegetables to some of the major supermarket groups - Baby marrows, butternuts, cabbage, carrots, cauliflower, chili peppers, grapes (wine grapes), lettuce, peaches, peppers, spinach and watermelon.



**Photo 3.2.8.2 Cultivated land, Montagu**



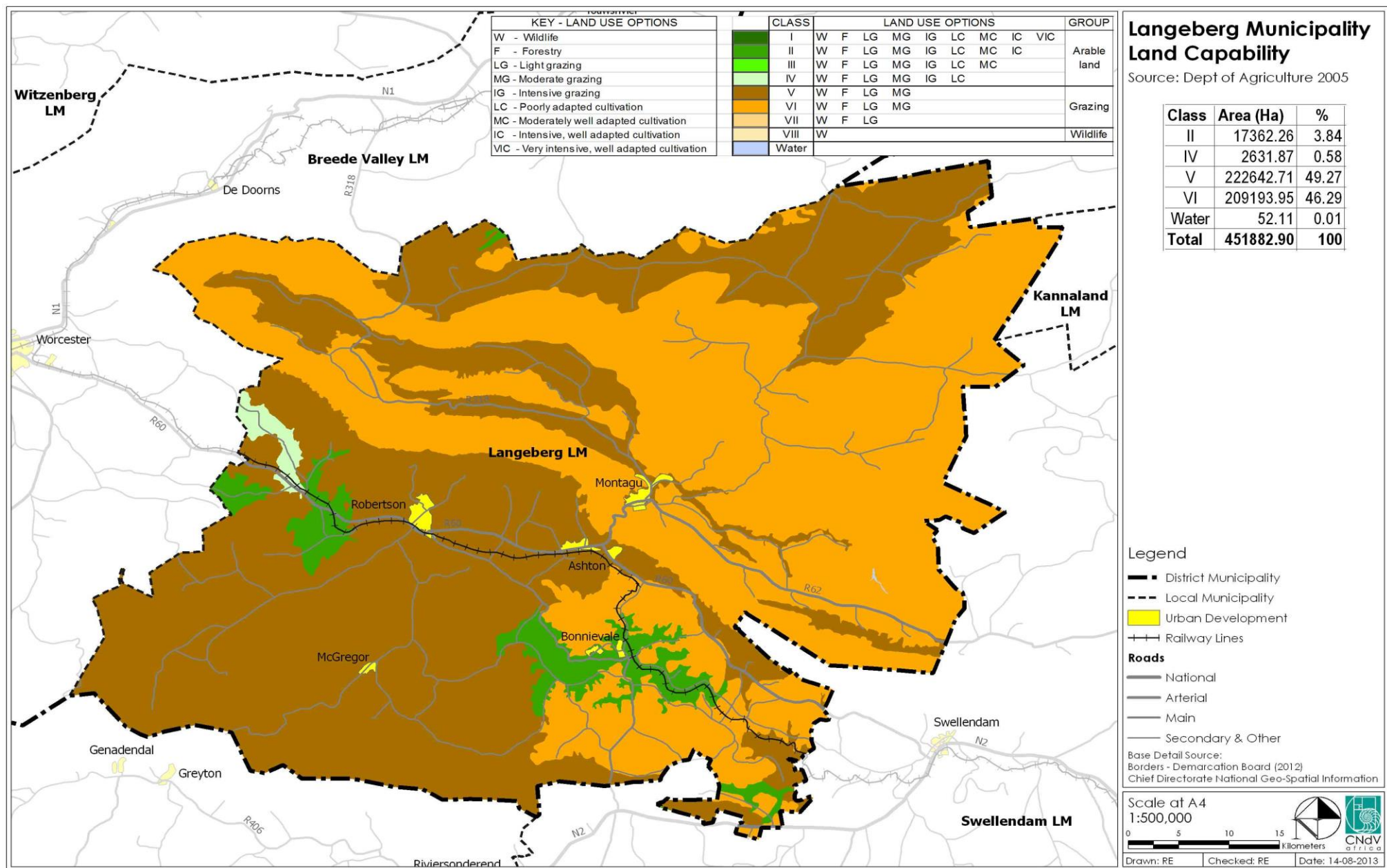


FIGURE 3.2.8.1 LAND CAPABILITY

Wheat, barley, oats, triticale, lupines, and ray are produced merely for animal feed.

Livestock	%	Quantity
Cattle (beef)	1.45%	1 161
Dairy	2.96%	2 371
Sheep	8.64%	6 920
Goats	0.94%	753
Pigs	0.87%	695
Horse	0.89%	715
Ostriches	5.99%	4 801
Poultry	78.26%	62 694
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>80 110</b>

**Table 3.2.8.2c Enterprise composition – Livestock production (OABS, 2013)**

The number of dairy cattle has been reduced drastically in this area the last few years resulting in milk being transported from the Overberg District to supply in the processing needs of the dairies in Bonnievale.

Milk is being transported from the Overberg region to milk processing companies (Parmalat and Mooi Valley) due to supply and demand – there is a shortage of local supply. Raw milk is "imported" from neighbouring districts to fulfil the demand of processing companies, which is a derivative of consumer demand. The extent of dairy farming in the Langeberg district decreased over the past 20 years, mainly due to the producers' inability to compete with subsidized imported dairy products.

Table 3.2.8.2d shows the total agricultural production income derived from each enterprise. The table indicates that wine grapes (46%) and peaches (22%) are the highest earning enterprises.

Enterprise	%	PI [R]
Apple	0%	2 484 000
Apricot	3%	56 088 000
Wine grapes	46%	760 500 000
Dry & Table Grapes	13%	210 160 000
Pear	4%	60 225 000
Plum	3%	47 754 000
Peaches	22%	358 950 000
Olives	1%	8 784 000
Citrus	2%	26 520 000
Vegetables *	4%	60 000 000
Cattle (beef)	0%	3 657 150
Dairy	2%	30 823 000
Sheep	0%	5 536 000
Goats	0%	677 700
Pigs	0%	6 950 000
Horse	0%	286 000
Ostriches	0%	7 201 500
Poultry	0%	1 567 350
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>1 648 163 700</b>

**Table 3.2.8.2d Enterprise contribution to Langeberg district local agricultural production income (OABS, 2013)**

### 3.2.8.3 Agricultural Land Values

Table 3.2.8.3 reflects the market value of different components of agricultural land in the Langeberg municipality;

ITEM	KOO		Montagu		Ashton		Robertson		Bonnievale	
	Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum
Irrigation land & water	R 36 000	R 70 000	R 63 000	R 13 000	R 60 000	R 130 000	R 60 000	R 130 000	R 60 000	R 120 000
Dryland	R 6 000	R 9 000	R 6 000	R 11 000	R 11 000	R 15 000	R 11 000	R 17 000	R 13 000	R 17 000
Veld/Grazing	R 1 800	R 3 700	R 1 800	R 3 700	R 1 000	R 3 700	R 1 000	R 3 700	R 1 000	R 3 700
Deciduous Fruit	R 120 000	R 144 000	R 130 000	R 190 000	R 165 000	R 220 000	R 160 000	R 200 000	R 160 000	R 200 000
Grapes	R 0	R 0	R 130 000	R 180 000	R 130 000	R 190 000	R 125 000	R 190 000	R 130 000	R 150 000

**Table 3.2.8.3 Market value of farmland in full production per hectare (OABS, 2013)**

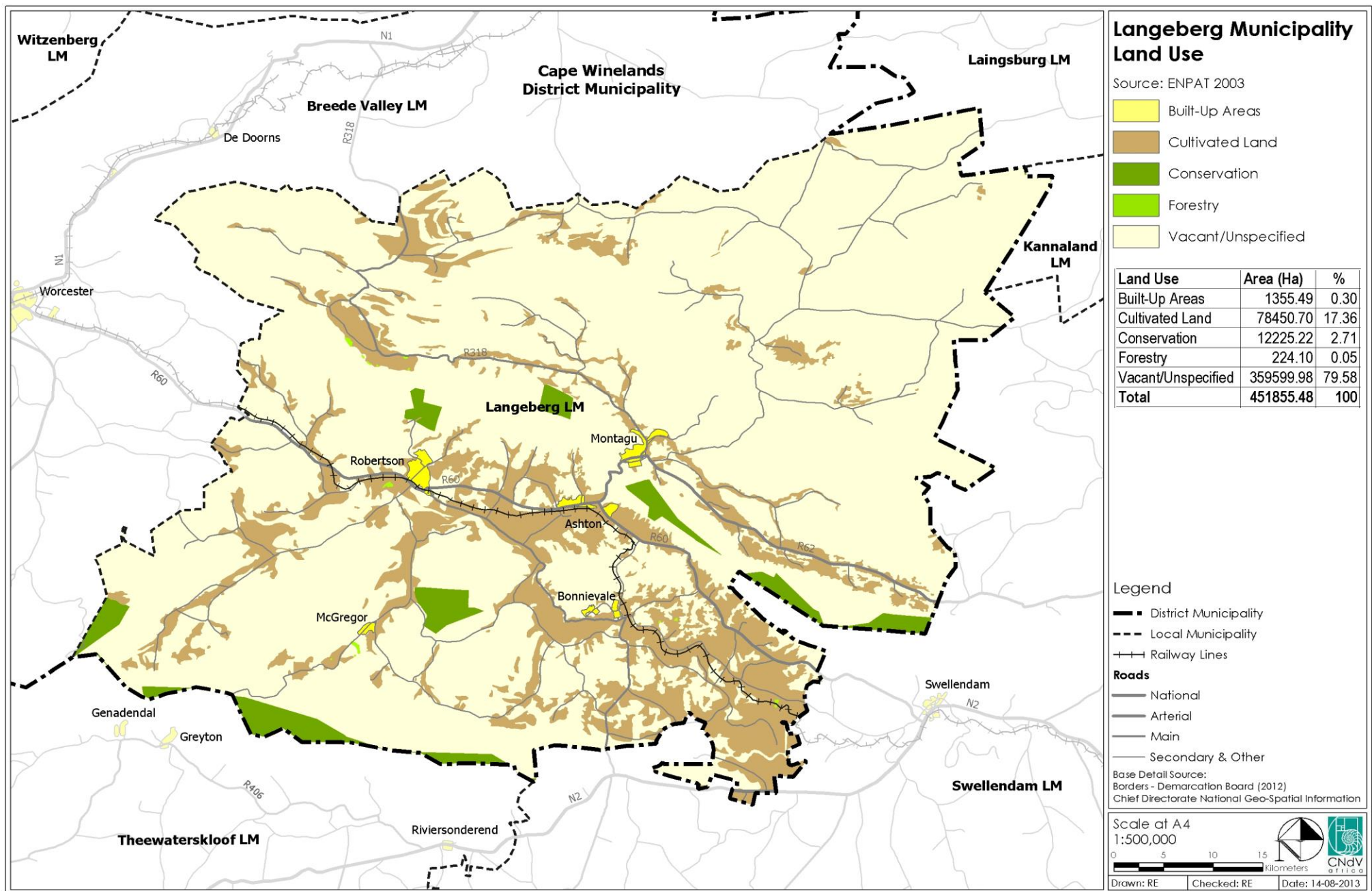


FIGURE 3.2.8.2 LAND USE





### 3.2.8.4 Agriculture's Contribution to GVA

Table 3.2.8.4 indicates the Agricultural sector's contributing to the GVA of the Langeberg Municipality. Between 2001 and 2011 the GVA contribution of the Agricultural sector grew by 0.41% (0.04% annually). In 2011 the sector contributed 17.83% to the total GVA of the municipality.

Economic sector (R' million)	Gross Value Added				Growth for Period	Annual growth	Direction of growth
	2001	% of total	2011	% of total			
Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	596	29.60%	598	17.83%	0.41%	0.04%	↑
Mining and Quarrying	4	0.18%	9	0.27%	149.41%	8.66%	↑
Manufacturing	677	33.64%	1 149	34.25%	69.69%	4.92%	↑
Electricity, gas and water supply	17	0.85%	14	0.41%	-18.38%	-1.83%	↓
Construction	34	1.71%	100	3.00%	191.28%	10.21%	↑
Wholesale and retail	217	10.77%	413	12.30%	90.35%	6.03%	↑
Transport, storage and communication	70	3.47%	308	9.18%	341.29%	14.45%	↑
Finance, insurance, real estate and business	171	8.52%	389	11.61%	127.11%	7.74%	↑
Community, social and personal services	68	3.36%	109	3.24%	60.75%	4.41%	↑
Government Services	159	7.91%	265	7.91%	66.73%	4.76%	↑
Total	2 013	100.00%	3 354	100.00%			

Table 3.2.8.4 Sector contribution to GVA in 2001 and 2011 (source: MPBS, 2013)

### 3.2.8.5 Types of Agricultural Businesses

The following is a list of the most significant agri-businesses operating in the Langeberg Municipality:

- Anita Swart Consultancy (Food Safety Systems, HACCP / BRC / GLOBAL / EUROGAP)
- Bayes Equipment
- Bellair Natural Products (Halaal and Eurepgap Certified)
- Canning Fruit Producers' Association
- Capespan
- Everseason export agents
- Forest Timber Crating Company
- Kaap Agri
- Karoo Brew (Karoo Ale, Honey Ale, Bavarian styled "donkel" dark roasted ale)
- Kynoch
- La Montanara Cheesery
- La Priere Fruit Packers (deciduous fruit farm where fruit is packed for export. The farm has both been Glopbalgap and BRC accredited by SABS auditors)
- Langeberg & Ashton Foods (PTY) Ltd
- Mirihof Olives And Olive Products (farm has 800 olive trees)
- Montagu Dried Fruit & Nuts, (is of the largest exporters of dried fruit in South Africa)
- Montagu Foods (an ultra-modern HACCP-accredited processing facility)
- Montagu Wine And Spirits Co

- Nexus
- Parmalat Cheese Factory (Bonnievale)
- Rosendal Spa (specialize in using products made from local wine grapes)
- Terason
- The Jam Factory (Kerkstraat 22 Jam, Roscherr's - Choice Grade - HACCP factory)
- The Wine Boutique
- Venchem Ltd.

### 3.2.8.6 Enterprise Contribution to Agricultural Production

Table 3.2.8.5 reflects the contributions of enterprises towards agricultural production income. The total agricultural production income for the Langeberg local municipality district was calculated on R1 648-million for the year 2012.

Long Term Crops	%	Hectares	Yield/ha	Unit	Price/Unit [R]	PI/ha [R]	GM %	GM/ha [R]	PI District [R]	GM District [R]
Apple	0.52%	138	15	tonne	1 200	18 000	30%	5 400	2 484 000	745 200
Apricot	5.91%	1 558	20	tonne	1 800	36 000	30%	10 800	56 088 000	16 826 400
Wine grapes	57.67%	15 210	20	tonne	2 500	50 000	30%	15 000	760 500 000	228 150 000
Dry & Table Grapes	19.92%	5 254	20	tonne	2 000	40 000	30%	12 000	210 160 000	63 048 000
Pear	1.66%	438	25	tonne	5 500	137 500	30%	41 250	60 225 000	18 067 500
Plum	2.87%	758	35	tonne	1 800	63 000	30%	18 900	47 754 000	14 326 200
Peaches	9.07%	2 393	25	tonne	6 000	150 000	30%	45 000	358 950 000	107 685 000
Olives	0.69%	183	8.0	tonne	6 000	48 000	30%	14 400	8 784 000	2 635 200
Citrus	1.68%	442	30.0	tonne	2 000	60 000	30%	18 000	26 520 000	7 956 000
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>26 374</b>							<b>1 531 465 000</b>	<b>459 439 500</b>
<b>Cash Crops</b>	<b>%</b>	<b>Hectares</b>	<b>Yield/ha</b>	<b>Unit</b>	<b>Price/Unit [R]</b>	<b>PI/ha [R]</b>	<b>GM %</b>	<b>GM/ha [R]</b>	<b>PI District [R]</b>	<b>GM District [R]</b>
<b>IRRIGATED</b>										
Vegetables *	100.00%	1 000	20	tonne	3 000	60 000	30%	18 000	60 000 000	18 000 000
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>1 000</b>							<b>60 000 000</b>	<b>18 000 000</b>
<b>Livestock</b>	<b>%</b>	<b>Quantity</b>	<b>Yield/Unit</b>	<b>Unit</b>	<b>Price/Unit [R]</b>	<b>PI/unit [R]</b>	<b>GM %</b>	<b>GM/Unit [R]</b>	<b>PI District [R]</b>	<b>GM District [R]</b>
Cattle (beef)	1.45%	1 161	70%	head	4 500	3 150	60%	1 890	3 657 150	2 194 290
Dairy	2.96%	2 371	200%	head	6 500	13 000	20%	2 600	30 823 000	6 164 600
Sheep	8.64%	6 920	80%	head	1 000	800	60%	480	5 536 000	3 321 600
Goats	0.94%	753	100%	head	900	900	60%	540	677 700	406 620
Pigs	0.87%	695	1000%	head	1 000	10 000	10%	1 000	6 950 000	695 000
Horse	0.89%	715	20%	head	2 000	400	30%	120	286 000	85 800
Ostriches	5.99%	4 801	100%	head	1 500	1 500	10%	150	7 201 500	720 150
Poultry	78.26%	62 694	100%	head	25	25	10%	3	1 567 350	156 735
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>80 110</b>							<b>56 698 700</b>	<b>13 744 795</b>
<b>Grand total</b>									<b>1 648 163 700</b>	<b>491 184 295</b>

Table 3.2.8.5a Agricultural production income generated and gross margin per enterprise (source: OABS, 2013)

Table 3.2.8.5b shows an average contribution obtainable from a typical farm.

	Total district	Average farm
Number of farms (commercial)	410	1
Total agricultural (ha)	323 579	789
Total arable (ha)	27 374	67
Jobs	10 760	26
GDP contribution	R 1 648 163 700	R 4 019 911
Export	R 193 174 740	R 471 158

Table 3.2.8.5b Average Farm Contribution (source: OABS, 2013)

### 3.2.8.7 Farmworkers

It is estimated that in 2012 10 760 farm labourers were employed in the Langeberg district. Yearly remunerations paid to farm labourers in the Langeberg district was calculated at R298-million (See table 3.2.8.7a)

	Number of Commercial Farm Units	Number of Labourers (Full-time and Part-Time)	Annual Remuneration	Total Remuneration
Langeberg	410	10 760	27 720	298 267 200

**Table 3.2.8.7a** Number of farm labourers employed and remuneration (source: OABS, 2013)

Year	Rand/hr	Rand/mnth	Annual Remuneration
1/3/2003	R 4.10	R 721.60	R 8 659.20
1/3/2004	R 4.47	R 786.72	R 9 440.64
1/3/2005	R 4.87	R 857.12	R 10 285.44
1/3/2006	R 5.10	R 897.60	R 10 771.20
1/3/2007	R 5.34	R 939.84	R 11 278.08
1/3/2008	R 5.59	R 983.84	R 11 806.08
1/3/2009	R 6.31	R 1 110.56	R 13 326.72
1/3/2010	R 6.74	R 1 186.24	R 14 234.88
1/3/2011	R 7.51	R 1 321.76	R 15 861.12
1/3/2012	R 7.71	R 1 356.96	R 16 283.52
1/3/2013	R 13.13	R 2 310.00	R 27 720.00

**Table 3.2.8.7b** Minimum wages for farm labourers (source: OABS, 2013)

### 3.2.8.8 Food Security

The Langeberg municipal area is well endowed in terms of its natural resources for the production of a number of agricultural produce and livestock farming. In terms of food security this area is a contributor in terms of not only the local supply within Langeberg but also as national supply.

### • Food and fibre sources – farm gate to shop

- The United Nations Food and Agriculture Organisation (FAO) have determined daily dietary requirements of approximately 2000 plant calories and 500 animal calories per day;
- Upper income diets can increase this intake to 7 500 to 8000 plant and 2 500 animal calories per day;
- 2 500 calories per day is adequate for a vegetarian diet.
- Land requirements for plant and animal calories are 2000 calories per m<sup>2</sup> per annum for plant foods and only 200 calories per m<sup>2</sup> per annum for animal foods, i.e. producing animal protein requirements (10 times as much land as plant protein);
- A community of 66340 (Census, 2011) requires the following land for its food and fibre needs depending on its diet and income status, see Table 3.2.8.7.

Land required for food security					
	Diet	C/day	People	C/m²/year	Total Ha
Upper Income	Plant	8000		2000	2568
	Animal	2500		200	8025
	Number of People		17590	Sub-total	10593
Lower Income	Plant	2000		2000	2925
	Animal	1000		200	14624
	Number of People		80134	Sub-total	17549
Total			97724	Total	28142
All Vegetarian		2500	97724	2000	4459

**Table 3.2.8.7** Land required for food security: Langeberg Municipality (source: Kilimakore Synergetics. A Study on the Revitalisation of Rural Towns in South Africa, May 2010)

Note: the impact of animal and plant food consumption vs an all vegetarian diet can be seen on the demand for agricultural land (± 28142ha's vs ± 4459 ha's).

- Approximately 17.36% of the land in the municipality, i.e. 78450ha is cultivated.
- It is estimated that 28142ha of land is required for food security in the Langeberg Municipality, see Table 3.2.8.7. In terms of dietary requirements for plants, 5493ha is required and 22649ha is required for animal foods. There is thus more than sufficient land available to supply for the needs of the current population of the municipality.
- There are indications that the current formal food and grocery distribution network, mainly in the form of corner shops, supermarkets and shopping centres, will come under increasing pressure



as a result of food inflation and decreasing purchasing power among most income groups but particularly the poor.

- A separate informal marketing channel should be developed in the form of a network of farmers' markets which could allow prices at the farm gate to increase but retail prices to drop by circumventing the agents and middlemen and formal retailers in the distribution channels, see box below indicating distribution chain issues for small growers.

### CASE STUDY: Lettuce Value Chain: Stellenbosch

Organic lettuce grown on Stellenbosch commonage:

Sold to packer at R7.15/kg	28/3/2008 prices
Packer sells lettuce to retailers	
Retailers sell lettuce at R68/kg	
Grower now sells direct at Stellenbosch market at R40/kg	

Kelly C., 2008. Value Chain in Agriculture Service Industry

### Implications for Langeberg Municipality

- The biggest constraint in expanding production is the availability of irrigation water and suitable land;
- Research on climatic changes and the impact thereof should be a priority, given the dependence of this area on agricultural production.
- Since labour cost is a major contributing factor to high production costs, farmers should target labour productivity as a major strategy to counter increasing labour costs.
- The increasing demand and trend of intensified production will have an impact on soil fertility. New farming methods, with a less hazardous impact on the environment e.g. Nature Farming, should be considered and implemented.
- The increase in food demand as well as exports will have a great impact on the municipality's ability to deliver high quality produce. Small scale farming possibilities for residents within the municipality should be encouraged to instil self-sufficiency.

### 3.2.8.9 *Impact of Climate Change*

Given the background of the Langeberg municipal area being predominantly dependent on agriculture and tourism as its economic base, the risks that climate change can potentially have on these agricultural production and tourism areas is of great concern. The main expected features of climate change is the raise in temperature, variability in precipitation, changes in precipitation patterns, changes in the growing season, changes in rainfall pattern, etc. Therefore, the aforementioned variables will definitely impact on the availability of water, for both rain-fed and irrigated agricultural production as well as the wild flowers season. Water availability is the most important limiting factor for crop production in the Langeberg area.

Furthermore, animal production will also be adversely affected in the light of dryer periods throughout the year. Given the extent of production in this area it could have implications in terms of food security.

In the Langeberg municipal area these trends are likely to result in the following:

- Increased competition for scarce water resources with limited scope for further water storage facilities, making irrigation of crops more costly.
- In addition, increased summer as well as winter temperatures results in crop damage

Other indirect impacts on rural livelihoods include:

- A loss of biodiversity and resultant loss of ecosystem services noted above (a 30% loss in species is projected in worst case scenario);
- Increased fire (due to increased temperature, likely spread of alien vegetation and loss of biodiversity) and flood (rainfall events is likely to be fewer but heavier) risks, impacting on crops, livestock, natural flora (wild flowers) and settlements.

#### **Implications for Langeberg Municipality**

- Regulate water demand especially for agricultural purposes;
- Develop more effective water management strategies;
- Improved technologies to be explored;
- The protection of ecological water reserves should be a priority;
- Monitoring biodiversity closely and eradicating alien vegetation should be undertaken; and'
- Evaluating livelihoods based on threatened resources.

Figure 3.2.9.1 shows the location of mining activities and mineral resources in the municipality.

There is one active mine in the municipality, the Langvlei Stratiform (Lime and Gypsum) Mine, located in the west.

Minerals found within the municipal boundaries are:

- Gold
- Tungsten
- Manganese

#### **Implications for Langeberg Municipality**

- Ensure that mines are rehabilitated topsoil is properly stockpiled and that the post mining platforms comply with the envisaged post mining use of the land.

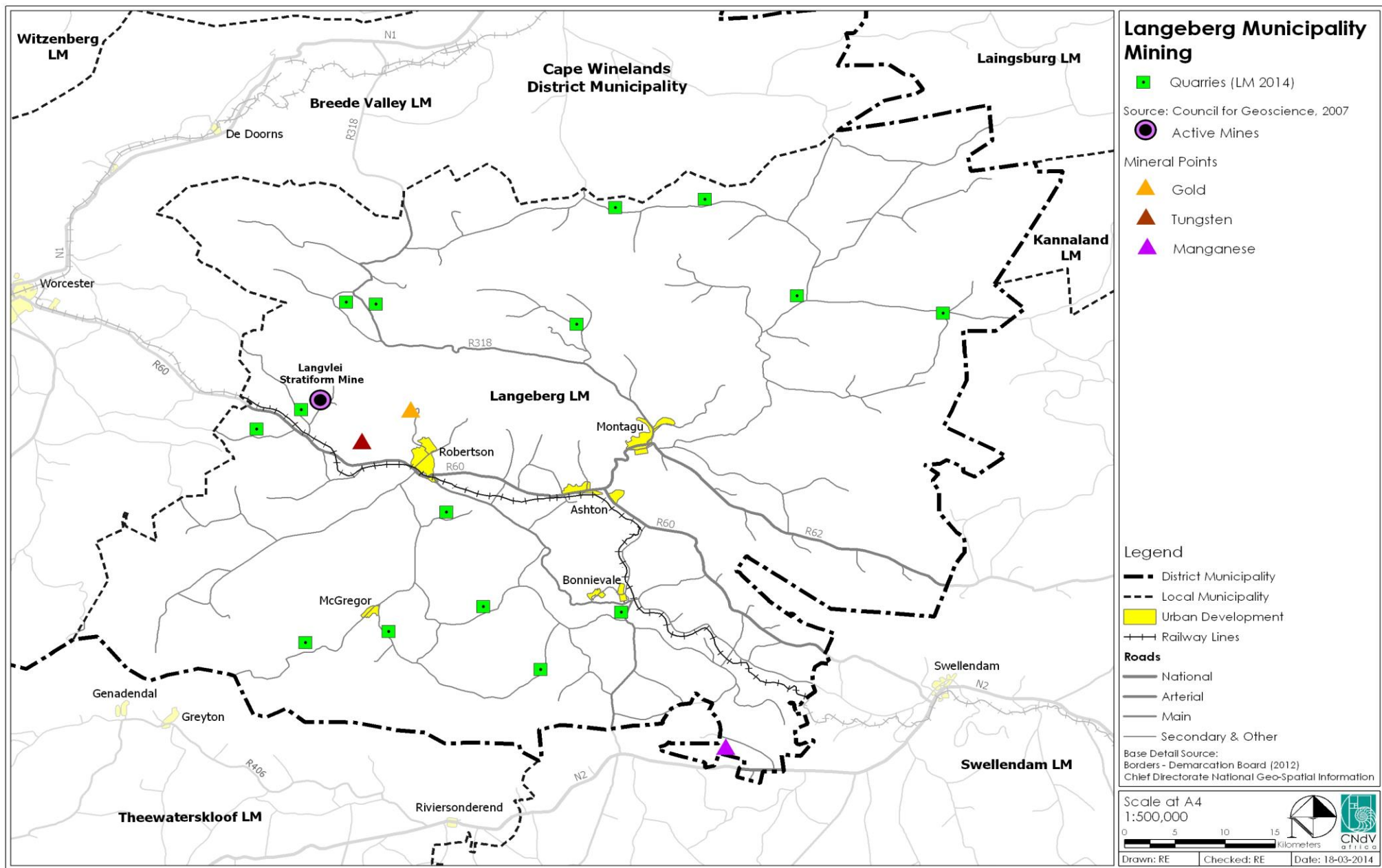
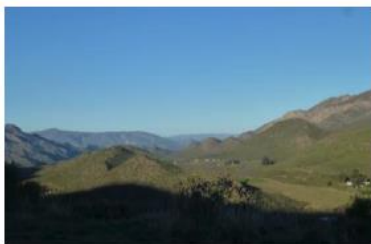


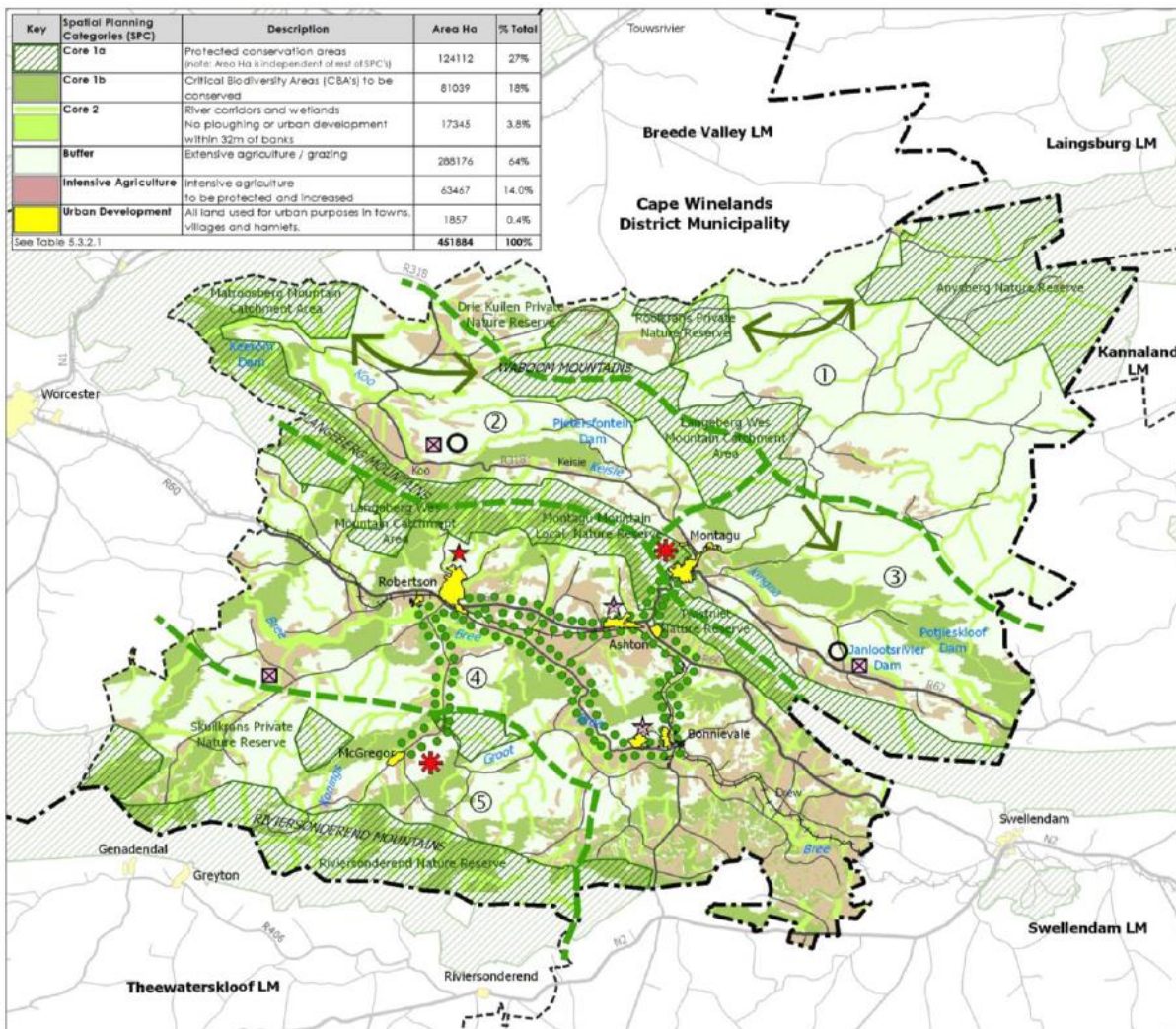
Figure 3.2.9.1 Mining







Key	Spatial Planning Categories (SPC)	Description	Area Ha	% Total
	<b>Core 1a</b>	Protected conservation areas (note: Area Ha is independent of that of SPC's)	124112	27%
	<b>Core 1b</b>	Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBA's) to be conserved	81039	18%
	<b>Core 2</b>	River corridors and wetlands No ploughing or urban development within 32m of banks	17345	3.8%
	<b>Buffer</b>	Extensive agriculture / grazing	285176	64%
	<b>Intensive Agriculture</b>	Intensive agriculture to be protected and increased	63467	14.0%
	<b>Urban Development</b>	All land used for urban purposes in towns, villages and hamlets.	1857	0.4%
See Table S.3.2.1			<b>451884</b>	<b>100%</b>



# LANGEBERG MUNICIPAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

## FINAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

December 2015





## 5.8 ROBERTSON (population: ± 28 000)

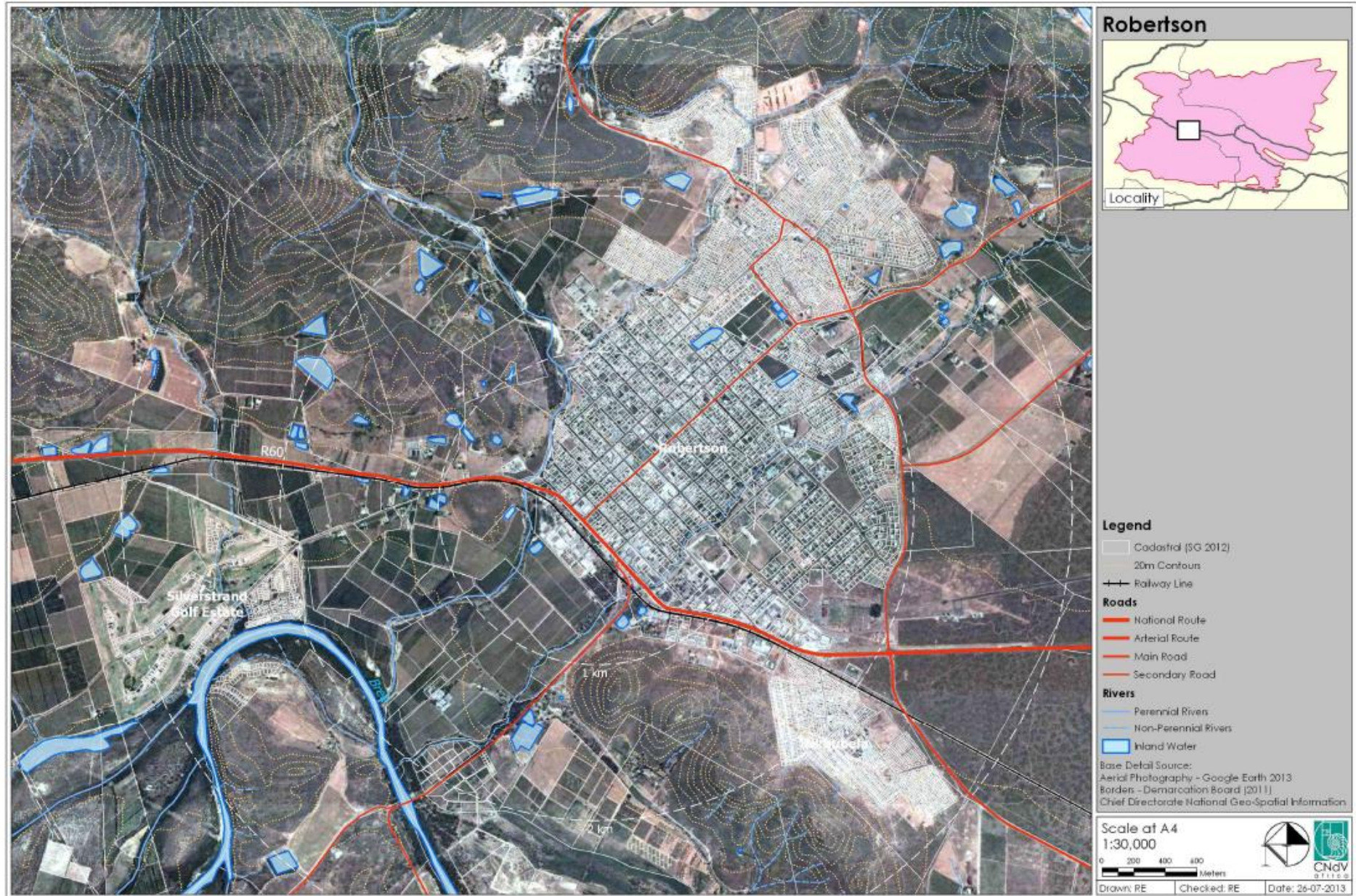


Figure 5.8.1.1 Robertson: Aerial photograph



### 5.8.1 SPATIAL ANALYSIS, see Figures 5.8.1.2

#### Sub-regional location

- Strategically located on the R60 between the N2 at Swellendam and the N1 in Worcester. This route is increasingly used as an alternative route to Cape Town by travelers along the N2/Garden Route;
- Robertson is fortunate that this route cuts through the western periphery of the town and does not bypass it, although this gives rise to the need for careful management of road freight traffic. This situation is unlikely to change due to the challenges of the surrounding topography; and,
- The rail line between Cape Town and George also passes through the western periphery of the town and again Robertson is well located as this line is likely to see increased traffic in the future as attention is turned to this mode for freight and even a high speed passenger link between these two areas.

#### Layout pattern

- The historic part of Robertson was laid out as a rectangular Voortrekker Rydorp with the long streets leading water from the Willem Nels river laid out perpendicular to the contours;
- The main routes of the town are Church street, terminating at the church and leading to Ashton, and Paul Kruger which led from the rail station, and intersects with Church street in front of the church;
- Robertson North developed during the apartheid area as a series of extensions with mainly curvilinear street grids on the hills to the north of the town. Its main access route is via a dogs-leg away from Paul Kruger, the more direct route to the north, along Wesley street;
- Nqubela to the south is also laid out as a series of extensions with curvilinear grids. The township is relative cut off from the rest of the town across the R60 and the rail line over two level crossings. It is likely that these unprotected level crossings cannot remain if the rail service is to be increased, even if controlled; and,
- Paddy street/Johan de Jongry avenue has become an important north south link between Robertson north and Nqubela. It intersects at the R60/R317 traffic circle at the important eastern gateway. The design of future development could either introduce Robertson as a unique and exciting Breede Valley tourist and service town or reduce it to a standard shopping mall and service station as found in most South Africa towns.

#### Urban quality

- Robertson's urban quality ranges from:
  - an increasingly exciting and edgy range of restaurants, wine and specialty retail shops along the upgraded and landscaped R60/Voortrekker road corridor parallel to the rail line;
  - a large but sometimes shabby and not well publicized group of heritage building in the town centre;
  - a Victorian and Art Deco shopping precinct with some out of character recent additions in a block bounded by Adderley, Paul Kruger, van Reenen and Reitz streets;
  - Robertson North's upgraded, in many cases substantially, subsidy housing from the 1960s and 1970s on relatively large plots and wide streets. The older areas have relatively mature trees and landscaping; and,
  - Nqubela comprises mainly small subsidy housing, some of which has been upgrading but much of which is relatively new. There are a significant number of informal dwellings and many of the streets are gravel.

#### Challenges and potential

- Approx. 80 hectares of land is required to house the existing backlog (gross 40 du/ha) and the demand for more middle income retail, commercial and industrial space can be anticipated, particularly if the town improves its appearance and urban management still further and realizes its potentials;
- Residential development immediately north of the Cactus Garden site will be constrained by the airfield safety approach zones and possibly in the future by the 55dba noise contour should air traffic increase substantially; and,
- These include the opportunity presented around the traffic circle to integrate Nqubela and present a new and exciting eastern entrance to the town if urban design, architecture, landscaping and engineering is properly managed.



R60/Voortrekker Road upgrading



Robertson North: Open space on Paddy/Wesley street



Nqubela: Informal settlement







### 5.8.2 ROBERTSON: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK, see Figure 5.8.2.1

**General:** Robertson is well placed in terms of the National Development Plan's (NDP) key economic drivers of agriculture, agri-industry and tourism and can expect considerable growth in the future, especially if the town is well managed spatially and aesthetically, and with respect to services, including "crime and grime". Due regard must be paid to the attractiveness of its townscapes for residents and visitors alike.

#### 5.8.2.1 Core landscape areas

- Upgrade river corridors through the town as positive open spaces lined with pedestrian/cycle ways and street lights including two NDP Focus Areas along the upper reaches of the Droogte River in Robertson North;
- Retain Urban Culture (Urban Vineyards) as important heritage and sense of place elements in Robertson North. Investigate further urban agriculture opportunities, especially for community gardeners;
- Investigate necessary steps including offsets to realign CBAs impacting on proposed New Development Area 20; and,
- Investigate the agricultural potential of New Development Area 21 with respect to how much of this site can be used for urban development.

#### 5.8.2.2 Urban Development

- Demand for urban development is expected in all economic sectors and income groups beginning with 80 ha required for waiting list;
- It is proposed that this should be accommodated as a series of integrated components in a number of smaller mixed use, mixed income projects including GAP (Flisp) housing and open market housing where appropriate, see section 5.4; and,
- 28 potential New Development Areas have been identified requiring further investigation. There have already been proposals made on some of them.

#### 5.8.2.3 Heritage Areas

- Robertson has a large and intact resource of historic buildings sufficient to create a heritage precinct of provincial or even national significance on a scale of towns like Stellenbosch and Graaff Reinet; and,
- The centre of the town should be proclaimed a heritage precinct and a major campaign launched to encourage building owners and tenants to improve their buildings. This should be supported by the municipality upgrading the public realm; trees, sidewalks, street furniture, paving of intersections and facilities for NMT traffic.

#### 5.8.2.4 Urban Restructuring

- Historically Robertson has accommodated growth by expanding on the northern and southern peripheries;
- This growth direction incurs significant costs in terms of rendering services, the distances that residents have to commute and the difficulty of creating economic opportunities and employment creation in such marginal locations;
- Therefore, it is proposed that the current NDP proposals around the Cactus Garden be elevated into a major urban restructuring program. This would include:
  - Promoting and/or consolidating 3 nodes; 1) Voortrekker road as the western gateway; 2) Cactus garden and the traffic circle and its surrounds as the eastern gateway and a new node at the P Kruger/Johan de Jongry/Paddy street intersection;
  - Upgrade Johan de Jongry avenue as one of the major boulevard mixed use activity routes of the town; and,
  - Upgrade Church street as a direct link from Cactus Garden to the historic retail core;
- Node 1: continue the upgrading and encourage buildings to have a contemporary high quality appearance;
- Node 2: This should be a major urban restructuring project attracting National Treasury finance for the public infrastructure. This should include a rail viaduct to raise the rail line over Burwa road and the R317. (1500m at 2%, 5.6m clearance over the roadways (SANRAL guidelines)) This will open up land at grade to Nqubela;
- Node 3: this should be a new node. This node is seen as having more potential than the Wesley/Paddy street T intersection as this can only be accessed via a dogs leg and T intersection, because it is on the direct routes of P Kruger and Johan de Jongry. If possible the existing project on site B should be amended to take advantage of the potential of this intersection;
- It is extremely important that all the currently proposed and future projects for this area are guided by an overall urban design precinct plan covering architecture, landscaping, public facilities, road geometric design and signage; and,
- Stormwater management should be undertaken for NDA 16 as the site currently performs a stormwater retention function.



Robertson North: upper reach of Willem Nels River requiring upgrading as ecological corridor and user friendly public open space



Reitz street: Examples of buildings with heritage character



Section of rail line elevated to enable linkages from Nqubela (right) across to Cactus Garden site (left)



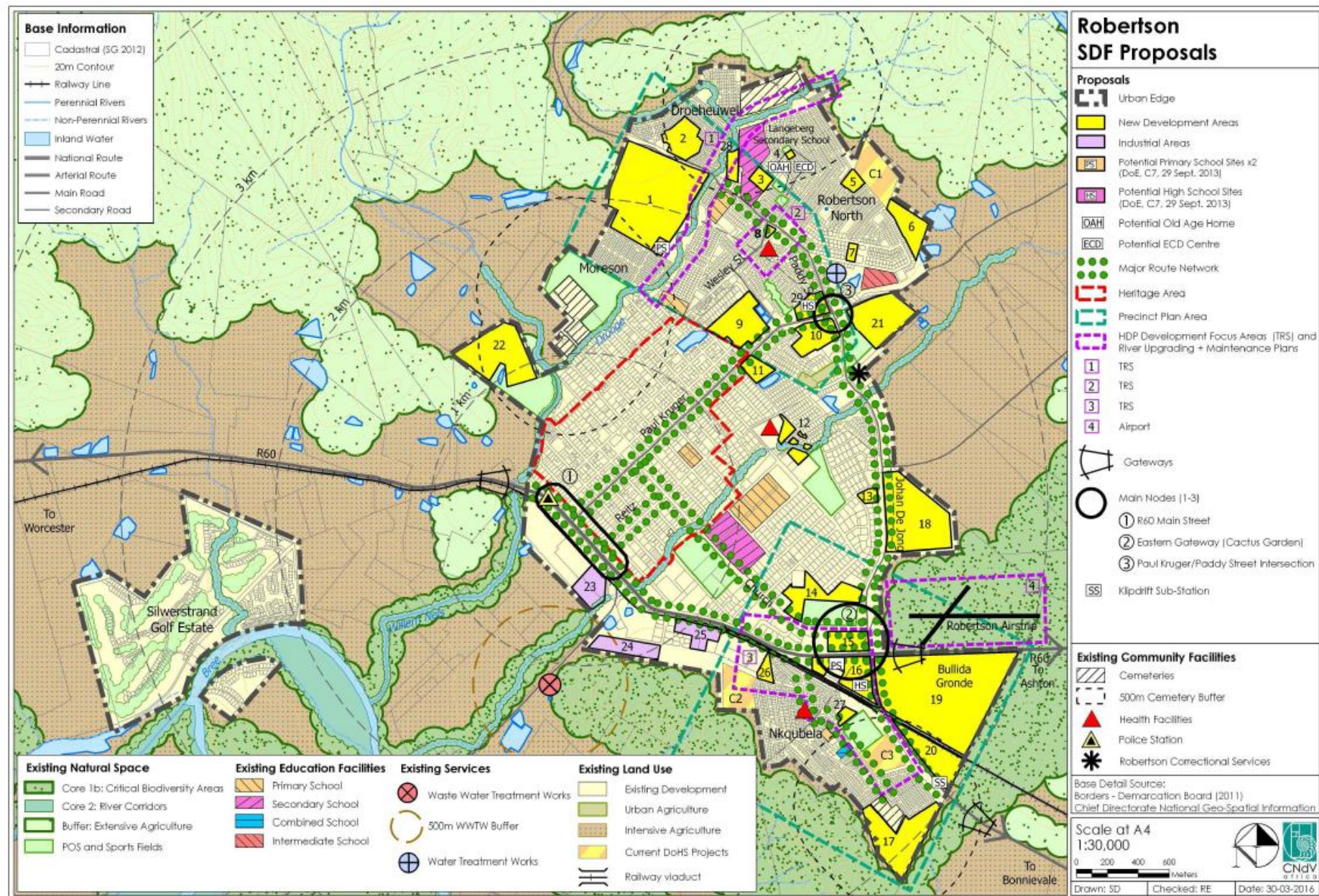


Figure 5.8.2.1 Robertson: Spatial Development Framework



## 5.9 MONTAGU (population: ± 15 100)



Figure 5.9.1.1 Montagu: Aerial photograph



### 5.9.1 SPATIAL ANALYSIS, see Figure 5.9.1.2

#### Sub-regional location

- Few towns in South Africa have such a dramatic location. The Breede River Valley entrance through the Kogmansklouf gorge passes under a spectacular "hole-in-the-wall" blasted by Andrew Geddes Baines in 1854; and,
- This location is the confluence of both river, Kogmansklouf, Keisies and Kingna river, and road systems; the R318 from the N1 national route passing through the Koo valley and the R62, passing through the Keisies river en route to Barrydale and the remainder of this well-known tourist route terminating in Uniondale some 400kms to the east.

#### Layout pattern

- The town is so constrained by the topography that this is the major determinant on the layout of the various extensions;
- Historically the town began as a Voortrekker Rydorp with long streets aligned perpendicular to the contours in the upper town and then similar to other "nagmal" settlements like Swellendam, Oudtshoorn and Mamre there is a strip of water even through the centre of the town along which the river passes. There are two of these urban agriculture strips, both largely intact, along the Kogmansklouf river in the upper town and the Kingna river through the centre. They are a central part of the town's image and identity;
- This central layout continued to the south of the town but was only developed much later and comprises mostly modern residential buildings, many of which are laid out according to suburban principles rather than the geometry of the historic town. This layout, as well as the building styles, have compromised the performance, as different to the heritage, character of the original town. Performance character relates to how buildings enclose space and relate to the street as different to the age of their buildings materials and historic nature of their design (heritage character) It is interesting to note that the latest upmarket extensions, both designed on suburban principles, remain largely undeveloped. The recession obviously has a lot to do with this but it raises the question whether layouts and buildings more complementary to the existing heritage character of the town would have been more successful;
- Later additions to the town, beginning with Kogmansklouf extension abutting the historic town along Buitenkant, and increasingly with Ashbury, and the two Bergsig extensions overlooking the golf course and around the spa, are designed according to curvilinear suburban design principles; and,
- Currently Bath street is the major shopping street while Lang street is the main entrance and heritage route. There is pressure to locate more commercial activities along Lang street due to its better access to through traffic.

#### Urban quality

- The buildings in the older parts of town in both low and high income areas have a strong Victorian and Georgian character with buildings orientated onto streets which are lined with mature trees in many instances thus creating a high quality streetscape; and,
- In the newer extensions buildings are set back as far from the road as possible, streets are much wider and there are fewer if any street trees.

#### Challenges and potential

- Montagu is one of the three towns in the municipality that experienced growth over the past decade. Its attractiveness is likely to continue given the ever increasing tourism market which is likely to take another step up as the world comes out of recession. Montagu offers a high quality, unusual and authentic cultural tourism opportunity that can be elaborated by broadening the range of attractions, especially the cultural history of the wider community;
- Montagu has a waiting list of 1170 requiring  $\pm 30$  ha (gross 40du/ha) It is also likely to attract upmarket retirees and city migrants, especially if IT functionality is improved;
- It is fortunate in that notwithstanding its constraining topography it has significant vacant land in Ashbury and the southern part of the historic land. Care must be taken to ensure that all future development RDP, GAP and market housing is informed by a set of urban design and architectural principles. Removing large stands of gums could lead to rising groundwater problems and should be carefully investigated; and,



Lang street: heritage buildings and historic urban agriculture



Ashbury: Ficus ave formal and informal housing towards Kingna river



Bath street: nature of commercial shop fronts devoid of landscaping weaken positive urban design character



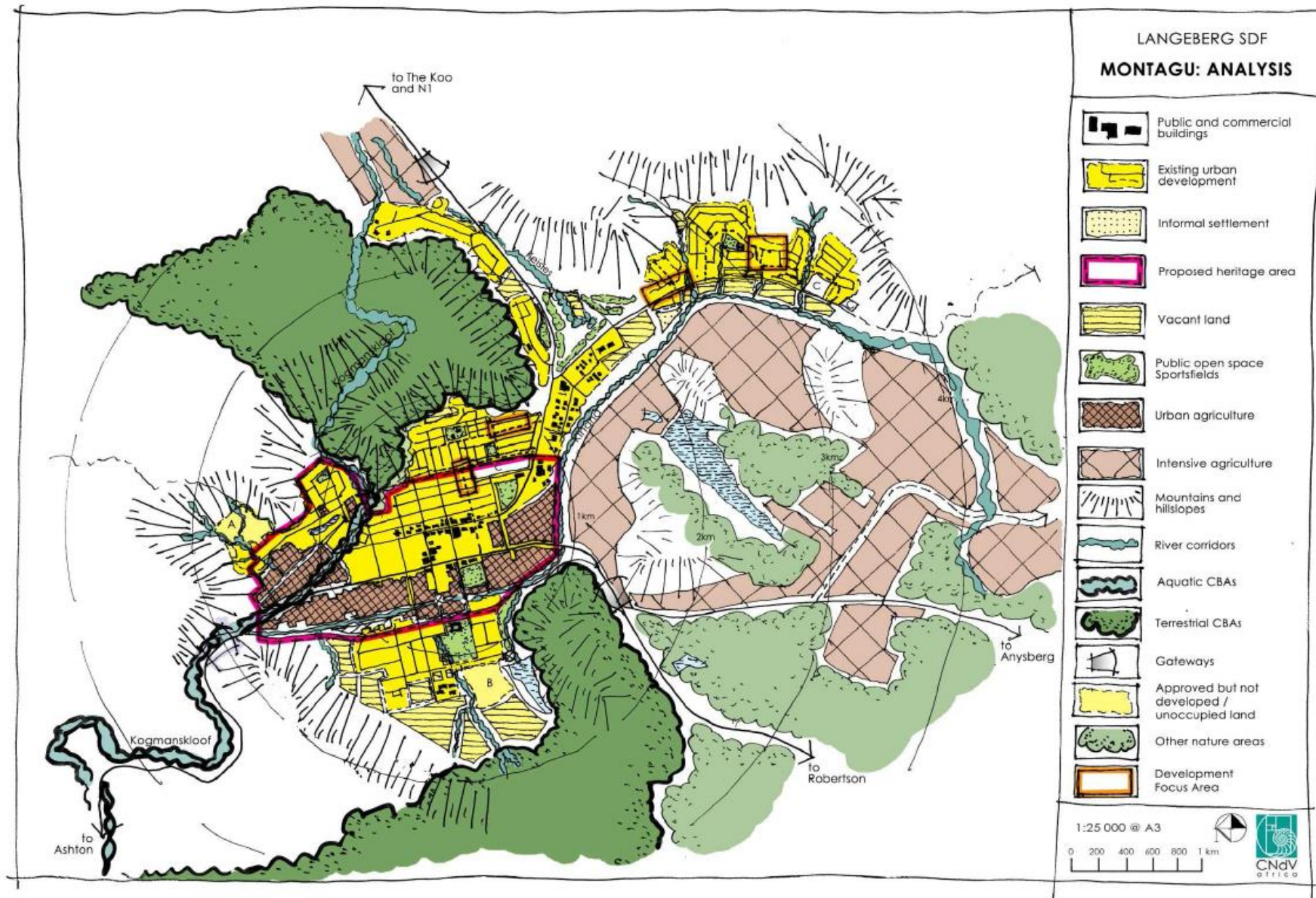


Figure 5.9.1.2 Montagu: Analysis



## 5.9.2 MONTAGU: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK, see Figure 5.9.2.1

**General:** Montagu appears well placed to benefit from future growth in the tourism, retirement and big city markets as it is close to the Breede River Valley and its amenities in a location of outstanding natural and urban quality. The challenge will be to manage this growth without undermining the positive qualities of the settlement that create its attractions.

### 5.9.2.1 Core landscape areas

- Boulevard network of primary streets that integrates the town from south of the Kingna river through to east Ashbury;
- Landscape Kogmansloof, Kingna and Keisies river banks as ecological river corridors as positive public open spaces with walking and cycling trails where possible. Urban development and intensive agriculture should be more than 32m from banks;
- Protect and consolidate urban agricultural areas as important ecological and heritage resource including incentives to property owners – e.g. agricultural and not urban rates for those portions of properties under this use.

### 5.9.2.2 Urban Development

- $\pm 30$  ha of land are required for the current waiting list comprising IRDP and FLISP (GAP) housing;
- If the town is managed successfully, e.g. urban quality is managed and improved, IT systems are improved, demand can also be expected from the middle and upper income groups;
- The town is fortunate in having relatively large amounts of vacant land. Among others these include:
  - $\pm 12$  ha along the banks of the Kingna river in Ashbury. This land should be developed as mixed income, mixed use project with a significant GAP component. It abuts Ashbury main road making it a good location for small business and enjoys good views over the farmlands to the south. The flood line should be determined and there should be a single sided road abutting the river corridor which should be upgraded as a positive recreational open space;

### 5.9.2.3 Heritage Areas

- The existing Urban Conservation Area (Montagu Zoning Scheme) should be extended to include an area north of Mount street, including the Graaf street extension, linking to Buitenkant street, to the Kingna river, and van Riebeeck street in which the design and renovation of all buildings, not only those older than 60 years, conform to the guidelines, see Appendix A. Including all buildings will ensure that the urban quality of the precinct as a whole is improved. Experience elsewhere has shown that an overarching precinct approach has benefits for all stakeholders in terms of improving property values, business thresholds and tourism attractions; and,
- The heritage layout principles and design guidelines should be extended through to the new development areas. Recent seemingly unsuccessful developments have radically departed from the historic grid. While the infrastructure of Area A, see figure 5.9.2.1, has already been constructed, Area B should be encouraged to be redesigned as an extension of the historic grid layout.
- The historic grid layout should also inform the design of the layout of all the other potential New Development Areas in this area.

### 5.9.2.4 Urban Restructuring

- The primary restructuring element is to upgrade the main street network including Church, Du Toit, Lang, Bath, Mark, Buitenkant and Muskadel streets from south of the Kingna river to Ashbury as an interlinked system of high quality boulevards with a similar paving and tree planting theme. This type of upgrading can be implemented over time as an EPWP program. A similar program is currently underway in the Eastern Cape;
- A key issue here is the respective roles of Bath (main commercial strip) and Lang (tourist through route) streets where there is pressure from retailers to move their operations to Lang street, presumably to capture greater levels of passing trade due to the through tourist traffic. There is a danger that such a move could undermine the current tourist and heritage quality of this route, especially considering the nature of the current signage, parking and landscaping of the larger supermarket operations;



Kingna river crossing at Eyssen street: Photo suggests POS potential but serious need for river rehabilitation



South Kerk street: Dense stands of gum trees on vacant land



Graaf street: part of proposed heritage area: Layout and building typologies could serve as informants for new development schemes



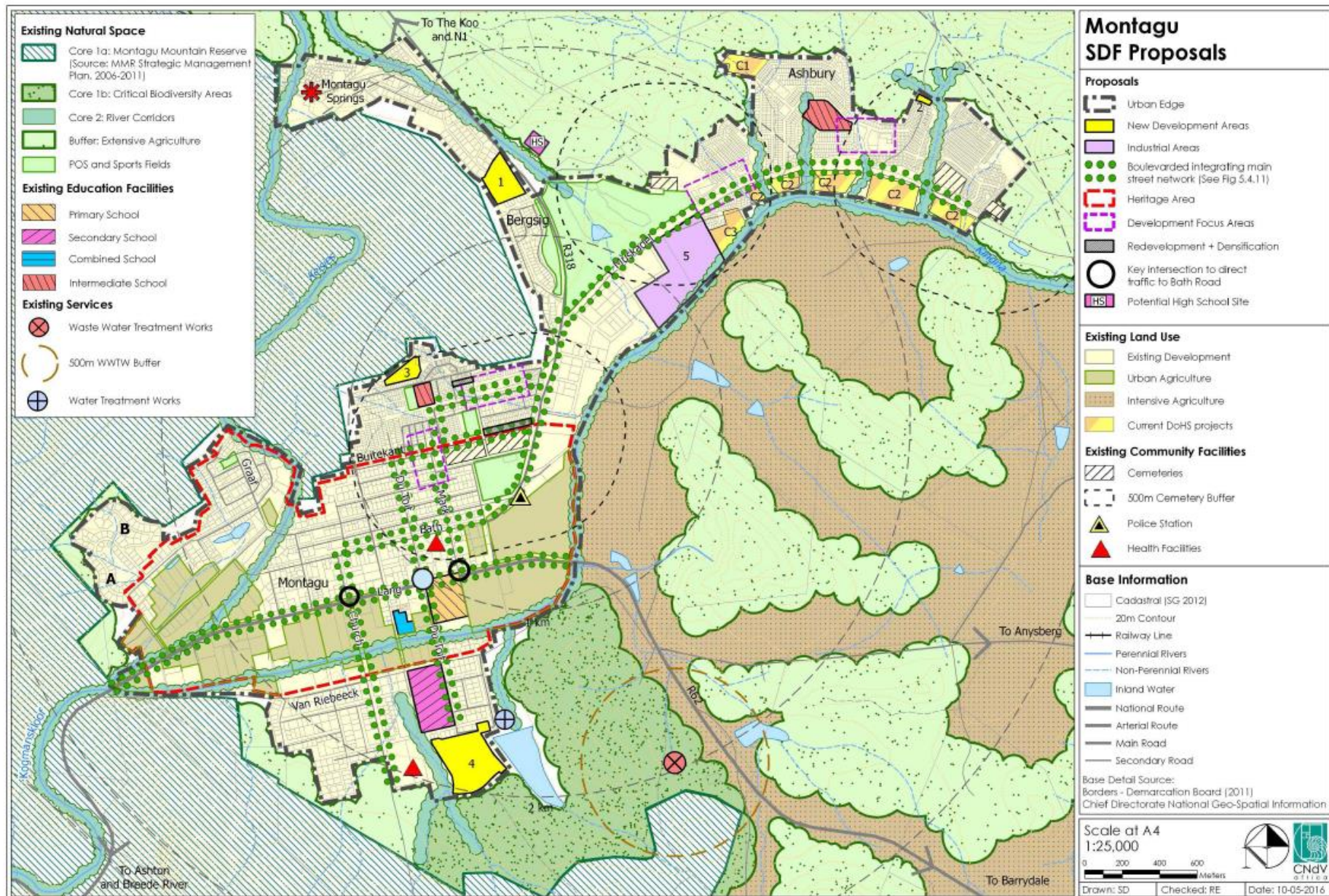


Figure 5.9.2.1 Montagu: Spatial Development Framework



## 5.10 ASHTON (population: ± 13 000)

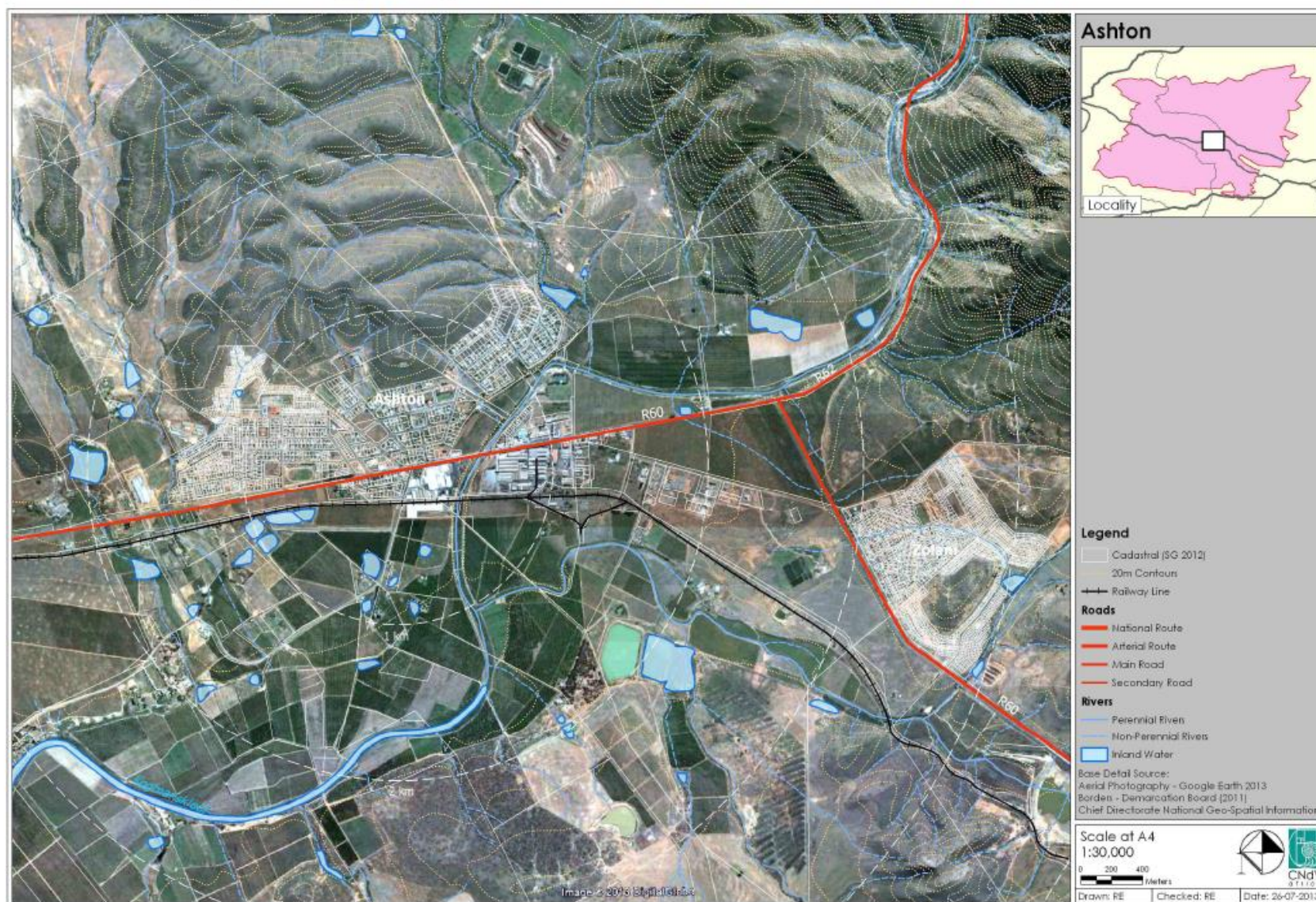


Figure 5.10.1.1 Ashton Aerial photograph



### 5.10.1 SPATIAL ANALYSIS, see Figure 5.10.1.2

#### General:

#### Sub-regional location

- Ashton is strategically located on the R60 route along which all traffic travelling between the N1 and the N2 has to pass;
- Between Ashton and Zolani this route intersects with the R62 to Montagu and the tourism route; and,
- All of this regional traffic has to pass through the town.

#### Layout pattern

- The town is very spread out with eastern most extensions in Zolani and western most extensions in Kogmanskloof, over 7kms apart;
- It is relatively young having only really developed in the 1940s when the canning factories were established and the original layout focused on the town hall;
- Ashton north is laid out on a curvilinear grid and has a significant number of plots still undeveloped in its northern section;
- At the same time Kogmanskloof was established for worker housing. Earlier extensions were laid out as a grid with later ones following a curvilinear street pattern. The Development Focus Area proposals identified a focus area along Bloekom and Jakaranda street either side of a square framed by Maroela and Karee streets. This square is currently occupied by an arbitrarily located shop and hall. A significant intervention will be required to realize the urban design potential inherent in this section of the layout;
- In the 1970s Zolani was developed as a separate stand-alone leapfrog township across the R60; and,
- It is situated between the overall municipal solid waste site and the waste water treatment works. The latter's 500m exclusion zone cuts off Zolani from the remainder of the town and makes it difficult to achieve urban integration. There is only a direct pedestrian link. The northern boundary of this pedestrian link is lined with a large vineyard.

#### Urban quality

- There are a number of commercial buildings in the main street still displaying Art Deco design elements distinctive of South rural commercial buildings constructed in the 1940s and 50s;
- Sections of the main street are treed creating an attractive appearance. Other sections are devoid of trees often where there are commercial buildings. Retail businesses in small towns often discourage trees because they can obscure signage. However both goals, creating a pleasant street scape that encourages travelers to stop as well as publicizing building signage can be achieved through careful design and sensitive placing of trees rather than omitting trees altogether; and,
- Kogmanskloof mainly comprises houses constructed through various subsidy schemes over the past decades with major upgrades in some cases. There have also been recent IRDP infill schemes and there are many backyard shacks. Peripheral streets are gravel.

#### Challenges and opportunities

- Ashton has a large housing waiting list of approximately 1 300. The investment to address this need can be seen as an opportunity to integrate the town with a series of well-located mixed income, mixed use projects;
- The main street's landscaping and buildings require significant upgrading in order to improve the impressions of the town and its attractiveness to passing trade;
- The opportunities created by exposure to passing trade for SMME businesses including periodic informal markets in well-designed facilities should be extended to the frontages of Kogmanskloof and Zolani along the R60. There is sufficient space in front of these settlements to install a single sided service road providing direct access without interfering with the access management requirements of regional through traffic along the R60;
- Ashton is one of only two towns in the municipality that has had a declining population in all ethnic groups between the 2001 and 2011 Censi yet it is well located, straddling the main regional routes between Robertson, Montagu and Swellendam; and,
- It also has a significant agricultural hinterland and agri-industrial resource base and is located in scenic surroundings.



Sections of high street along R60 require landscaping and building upgrading – Distinctive Art Deco interpretation of Cape Dutch gables hidden behind IBR hoardings on shop fronts



Kogmanskloof: Recent infill housing abutting R60. Could have mixed use/business potential if service road and access provided



Zolani: Typical street scene. Note how parapet on house in background echoes those on commercial building on main road, (see top)

## 5.10.2 ASHTON: DRAFT SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK, see Figure 5.10.2.1

### 5.10.2.1 Core landscape and agricultural areas

- Complete and extend a high quality landscaped and treed boulevard along the frontages of the CBD and Zolani along the R60 taking into account the need for signage advertising businesses to be visible.

### 5.10.2.2 Urban Development

- Although Ashton's population is currently declining there is a need to accommodate the housing waiting list. If the quality of the town improves as well as improved economic prospects there could be further growth;
- Future urban development should be located to support the Urban Restructuring proposals below;
- As a general rule intensive agriculture should not be converted to urban use and it is proposed that the vineyards north of Abatoir road not be used for this purpose except for a 100 metre strip along its northern boundary;
- This is because the vineyards lining the pedestrian link between Zolani and the CBD occupy such a key strategic location that a 100 metre strip abutting this link should be developed for IRDP, FLISP and commercial uses;
- The remainder of the vineyards abutting the R60/R62 intersection should be retained because of the rural character together with views of the surrounding mountains that they give this intersection; and,
- There is a similar opportunity with the land between the rail line and R60, see NDA 2.

### 5.10.2.3 Heritage Areas

- Although Ashton is not considered to have the same quality of heritage resources as Robertson, McGregor and Montagu it has some remnants of an Art Deco character along the main street. This could be built upon through the use of urban design and architectural guidelines as a theme to promote an improvement in the town's appearance and presentation to through travelers, visitors and residents.

### 5.10.2.4 Urban Restructuring

- Integrating Zolani with the remainder of Ashton requires a bold intervention. The current degree of separation is so extreme in terms of distance, location of inappropriate land uses such as a WWTW in between; and the intervening vineyards, that it will not be overcome by incremental additions to the periphery of each settlement component, even if these are in the direction of each other. Therefore the following is proposed:
  - Upgrade pedestrian link between the CBD and Zolani to a boulevard urban street carrying vehicle traffic;
  - Celebrate the intersection with this upgraded street and Building Ave in Zolani across the R60 with tree planting, brick paving, pedestrian crossings and, if necessary, traffic signals. An overhead pedestrian bridge is not recommended because of the number of pedestrians that are likely to continue to cross at grade;
  - Even more strongly emphasize Zolani as the gateway to Ashton than the Development Focus Area project at the Mantlana/R60 intersection proposes by similarly treating this intersection. The operating speed limit should be reduced to 60km/h; and the Access Management Guidelines Roadside Development Environment along the R60 should be designated as Suburban or even Intermediate from this point on;
  - There should be a service road between the Mantlana and Building Ave intersections east of the R60. This will provide direct access so that local SMMEs are visually exposed to passing traffic on the R60 which can access their businesses via the two intersections and service road;



Zolani: current pedestrian link to CBD to be upgraded to high street



Zolani: space for boulevard service road along R60



Kogmanskloof: section of already existing service road along R60 requiring landscaping, tree planting and urban design upgrading (colonnades etc.)



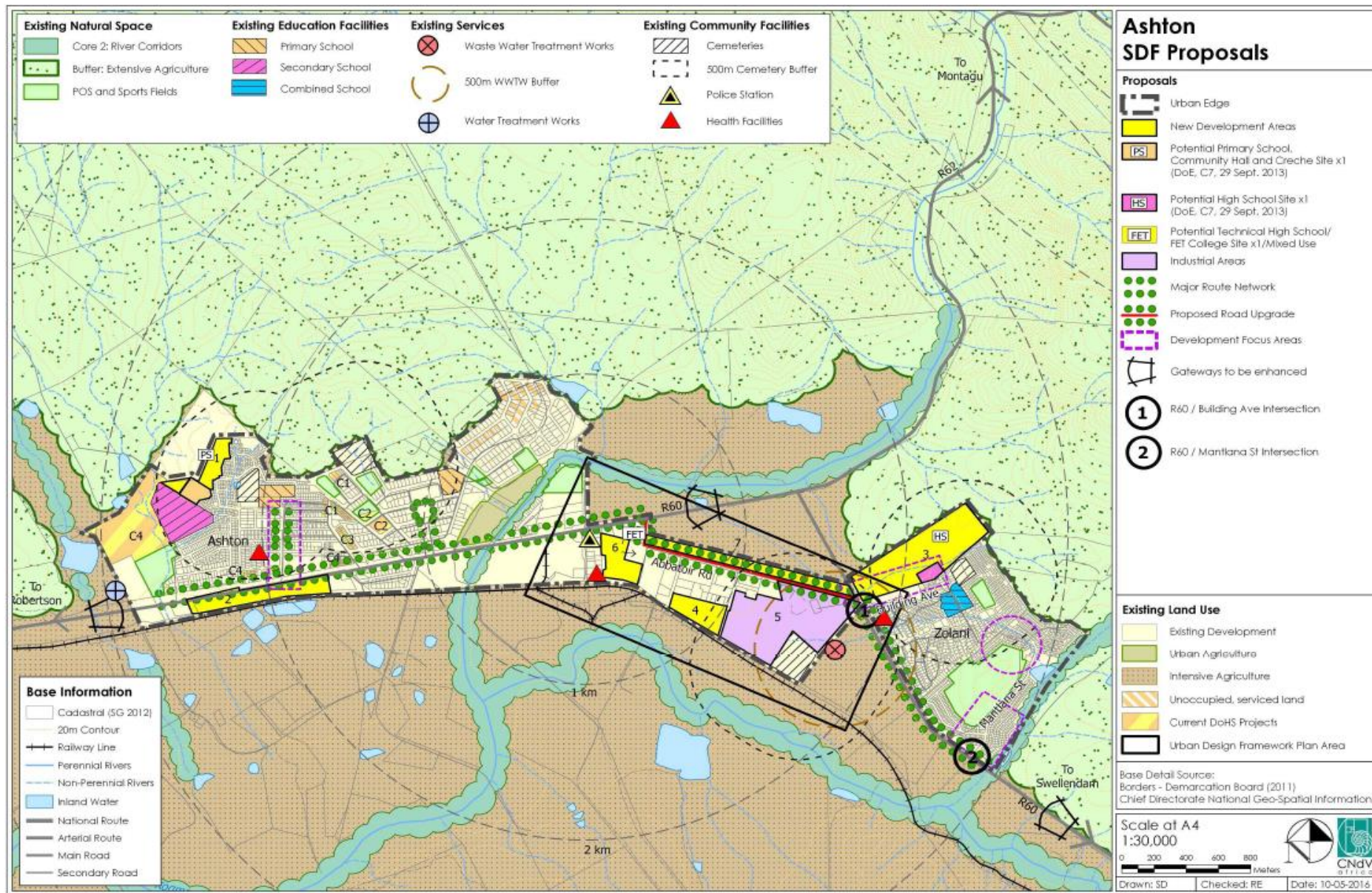


Figure 5.10.2.1 Ashton: Draft Spatial Development Framework



## 5.11 BONNIEVALE (population: ± 9 000)

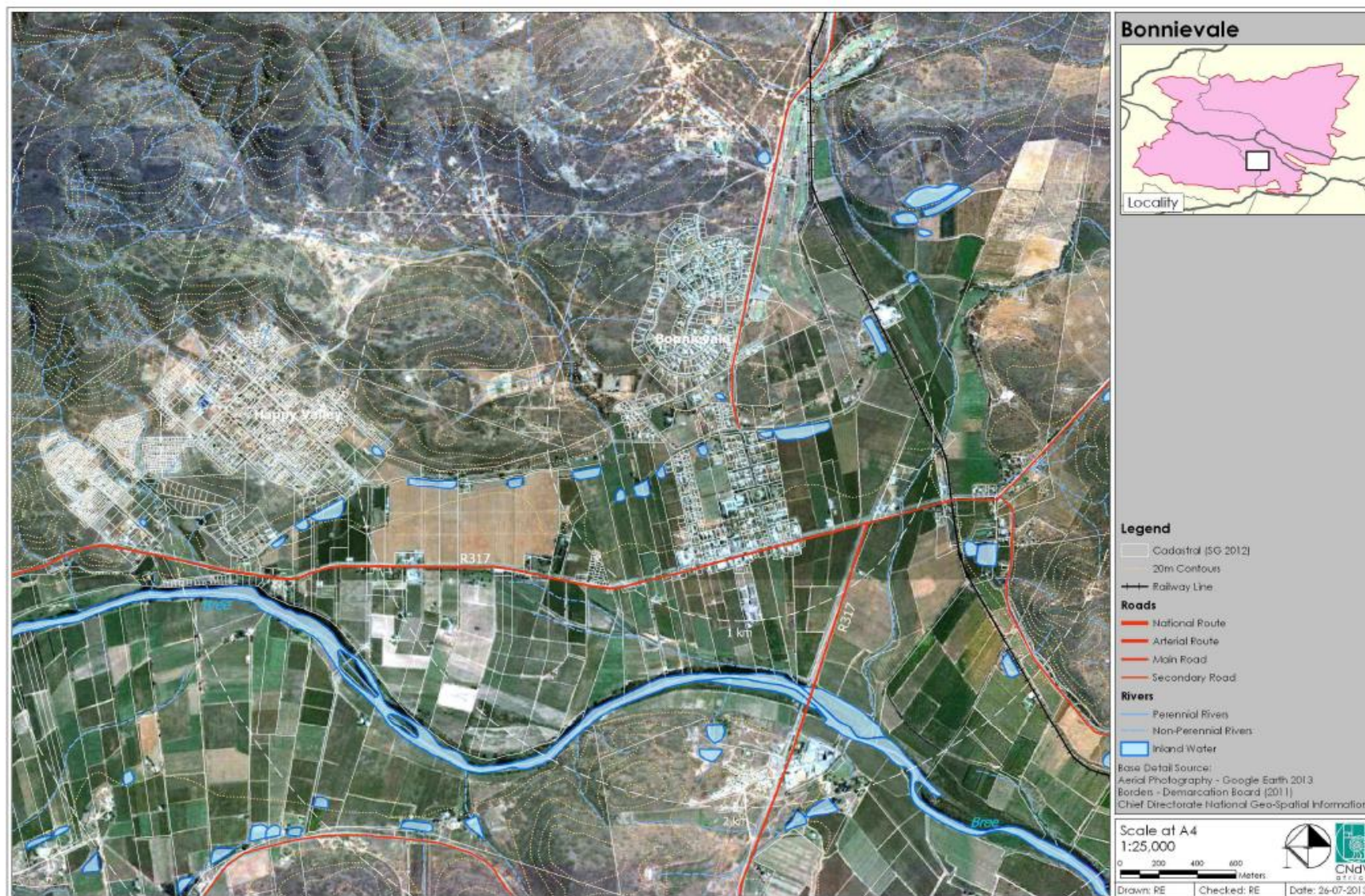


Figure 5.11.1.1 Bonnievale: Aerial photograph



### 5.11.1 SPATIAL ANALYSIS, see Figure 5.11.1.2

#### 5.11.1.1 Sub-regional location

- The settlement owes its location primarily to the agricultural resources in its hinterland, mainly wine and dairy products. This high value farming area has received intensive investment in the form of irrigation infrastructure and agri-industries including wine cellars and the Parmalat dairy factory;
- The settlement is off the major regional route, the R60 but links to this route via MR 291 to Ashton, and MR 258 to Swellendam. The R317 links to Robertson in the north and then turns south off Bonnievale main road to Stormsriver and the N2 past the Parmalat factory; and,
- Bonnievale is thus more of a destination that has to attract business directly that being able to access large volumes of passing traffic.

#### 5.11.1.2 Layout pattern

- The settlement is extremely fragmented and comprises the following:
  - CBD structured on the intersection of MR291 from Ashton and the R317 from Robertson;
  - north of the CBD a large plot, curvilinear, upmarket, partially developed township taking a single access off MR291;
  - Happy Valley, a low income township between 2 - 3.5kms from the CBD, and 500m back from the R317; whose earlier extensions are on a rectilinear grid and later extensions on a curvilinear layout;
  - Small informal settlement opposite Parmalat factory on the R317 to Stormsriver; and,
  - Brickfields informal settlement laid out with an informal street grid hidden in a valley  $\pm$  2.5kms from the CBD.

#### 5.11.1.3 Urban quality

- Bonnievale's urban quality, like Ashton, also developed in the 1940s. It has very little of the heritage quality of the other settlements in the municipality;
- The main street generally comprises simple commercial buildings set back across road verges devoid of tree in most cases. In some instances retail business facing this road have improved the street scape with the addition of colonnades;
- The contemporary church provides a strong focal point and land mare feature;
- Happy Valley generally comprises subsidy housing from various government schemes over the past decades. These have been substantially upgraded in a few cases; and,
- Brickfields informal settlement is a typical shack settlement.

#### 5.11.1.4 Challenges and potential

- Bonnievale's population decline may be due in part to the greater challenge of attracting business, especially tourism, to its relatively isolated location as well as the mediocre urban quality it presents compared to some of the other settlements in the municipality. These factors weaken its ability to cope with increasing mechanization and efficiencies in agriculture and agri-industry;
- In Happy Valley there are a number of vacant properties suitable for small scale infill schemes probably preferably in the GAP (FLISP) market. These could be developed by farmers whose staff want freehold tenure;
- Brickfields informal settlement appears to be inconveniently located in an area with little economic resource other than the brickfields for some residents. Others appear to work in town as shop assistants, farm and builders labourers or domestic workers. Living costs are likely to be low as residents will not pay rates; and,
- However, the location appears to suit residents' needs. Using better located land for their housing will require taking land out of agricultural production.



Bonnievale: Main Road with view of church



Bonnievale: view over Happy Valley



Bonnievale: Brickfields in formal settlement



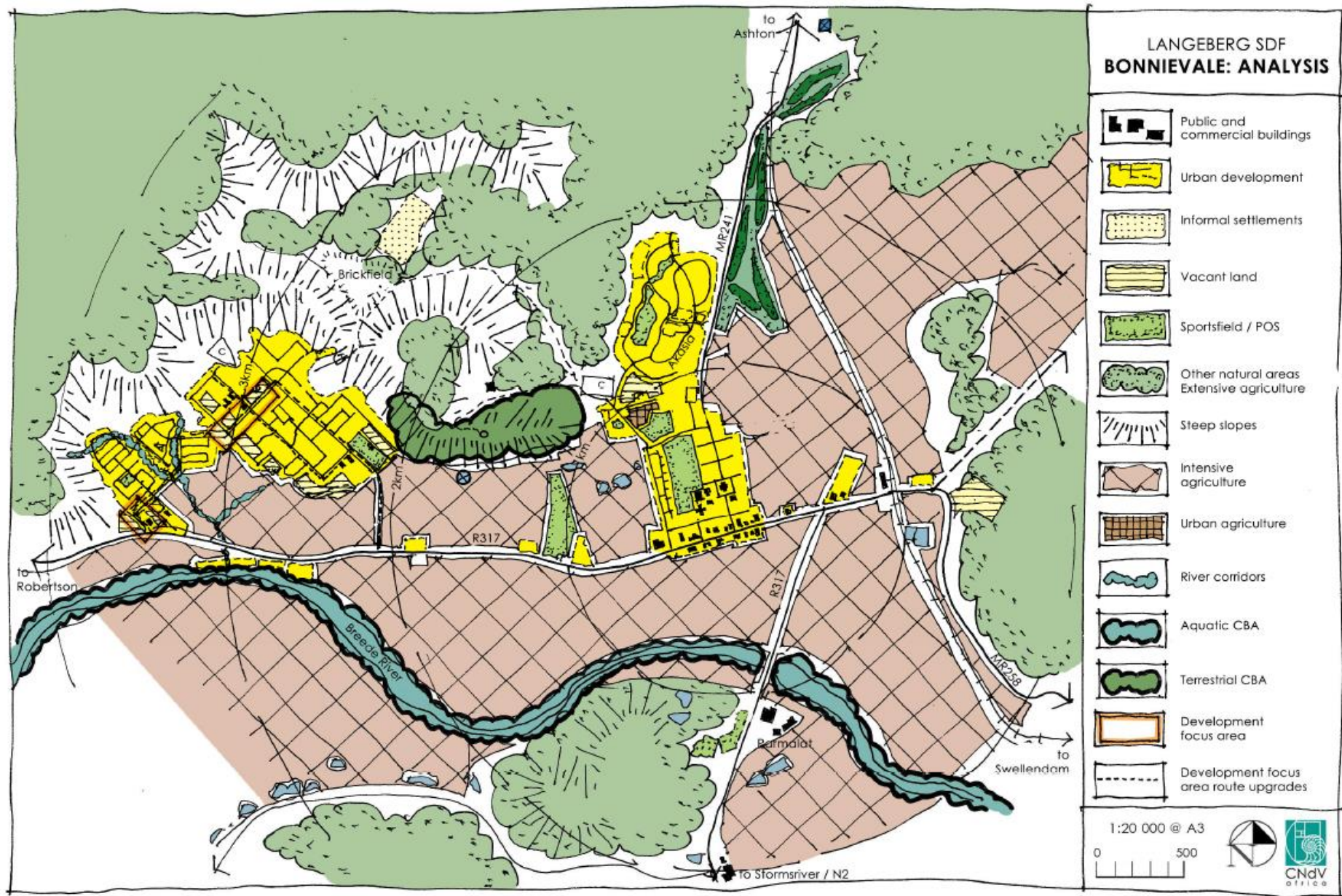


Figure 5.11.1.2 Bonnievale: Analysis



### 5.11.2 BONNIEVALE: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK, see Figure 5.11.2.1

**General:** Bonnievale represents a significant spatial planning challenge due to its extremely fragmented layout interspersed with high quality intensive agriculture, much of it with expensive irrigation infrastructure. This resource has the ability to contribute to economic growth and employment creation for the long term if well managed and protected. Furthermore, some of this fragmentation is not due so much to apartheid but because residents seek to located themselves close to their source of livelihood, for example, the Brickfields and Parmalat communities. Therefore, it appears that a different spatial planning model to the integrated, sustainable and convenient framework usually and correctly promoted by planning and development policy is warranted in this case.

#### 5.11.2.1 Core landscape areas

- Upgrade existing POS and sports fields;
- Create an interlinking and continuous treed and landscaped main street network;
- Protect the natural areas surrounding the settlement as incentivized private nature reserves such as promoted by Cape Nature' stewardship program; and,
- Designate and protect river corridors, including the Breede River aquatic CBA, by excluding urban development and ploughing for 32m from river and wetland banks.

#### 5.11.2.2 Urban Development

- Bonnievale has 2400 names on the waiting list. (this requires 60 hectares of land at a gross density of 40 du/ha);
- Some of these names live in backyards in Happy Valley and there are a number of vacant sites here that should be investigated for an infill program to address some of this need;
- People already live in the Boukenhoutsloof and Parmalat settlements;
- Although the current location of these settlements does not comply with the various urban development principles and policy of the DFA, SPLUMA, PSDF and the Dept of Human Settlements for the reasons set out under General above it is proposed that Boukenhoutsloof and Parmalat settlements are green economy settlements using innovative off-grid sustainable technologies including rainwater harvesting, grey water recycling, solar HWCs, PV panels, enviro-loos, methane gas digesters and passive building design. The area around Boukenhoutsloof is large enough to accommodate food gardens providing adequate water can be found. Dwellings should be built using local materials, for example, the bricks made by the Boukenhoutsloof residents providing that they are of the required strength and quality;
- In line with the overall declining population of Bonnievale there does not seem to be much demand for further development in the rest of the market with the township next to the resort on the R317, west of the police station and the upmarket township overlooking the golf course remaining undeveloped;
- Erven 701, 702, part of Erf 754, 751, 759 and 863 to be investigated as alternative locations for the primary school;
- Urban Design Guidelines are needed relating to the desired standard of buildings (materials, colours, scale), aesthetics, set-backs from road, parking and access to ensure conformity with surrounding area. Uses which do not comply must not be permitted; and,
- Bonnievale's envisaged future role as a growing agri-industrial centre should be confined. There are many agricultural and tourism activities are based in the surrounding rural area, more than in the town itself. The town is a service centre for these activities as well as being a residential and retirement area.



Western gateway to Bonnievale, 1<sup>st</sup> Happy Valley entrance



Ring road to Happy Valley via Brickfields – trees can be planted prior to paving surface as part of EPWP project



Potential satellite sustainable eco-village site at eastern gateway on MR 256 from Swellendam



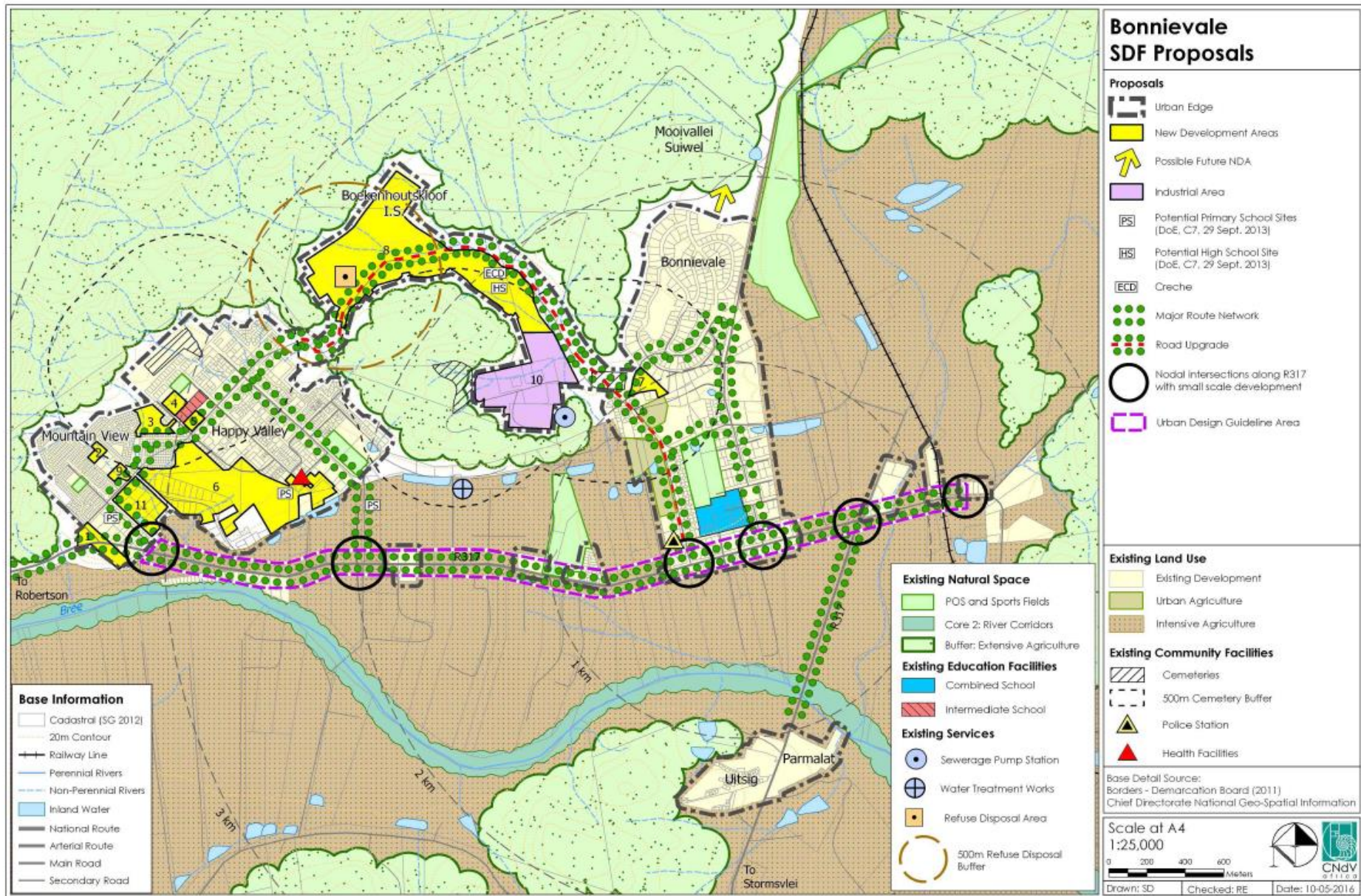


Figure 5.11.2.1 Bonnievale: Spatial Development Framework



## 5.12 MCGREGOR (population: ± 3 100)



Figure 5.12.1.1 McGregor: Aerial photograph



## 5.12.1 SPATIAL ANALYSIS, see Figure 5.12.1.2

### 5.12.1.1 Sub-regional location

- Located approximately 20kms from Robertson, on a tarred road up the Houtbaais river valley. Originally a road was intended to connect through the Riviersonderend mountains to Greyton but this has never progressed beyond a popular hiking trail;
- Its proximity to Robertson means that it has never developed as an agricultural service centre and instead has remained as a rural holiday and tourism village for its upmarket residents and an agricultural dormitory centre for the low income residents many of whom work or used to work on nearby farms.

### 5.12.1.2 Layout pattern

- The town was deliberately located on less fertile land to the west of the Hoek River along which most of the farming took place. The current proposal to locate IRDP housing on vineyard blocks between the town and the Hoek River is counter to this approach. The cemeteries and a field are located to the west also on less fertile land;
- Historically, low income housing was well integrated into the overall settlement as it occupied and continues to do so the north eastern blocks on the same grid shared by the rest of the settlement;
- The town is laid out on the British pattern, i.e. grid pattern, with mostly square block. Water is lead down street side furrows from the dams at the top of the settlement. This is an extremely robust layout as it is able to accommodate a process of densification ;
- However, this has given rise to an urban management challenge in that the urban agricultural plots are seen as an essential part of the village's character and there is the notion of a threshold beyond which there should not be further subdivisions if this character is to be retained; and,
- There have been recent township extensions catering for IRDP (clip-ons to the original grid layout) and market housing (subdivisions within the original grid) The two upmarket ones at the bottom (A) and top (B) of the settlement have been approved but not developed. These include a site and service scheme.

### 5.12.1.3 Urban quality

- The village's urban quality consists of rows of simple, generally rectangular, small houses or a homestead of small buildings with either double pitched, often thatched or flat roofed set in treed streets. Most of the blocks, except in the north east corner have large open areas many of them used for urban agriculture;
- Unlike most government schools McGregor Primary School's architecture reinforces the architectural quality of the village and it has taken urban design considerations into account such as orientating the main building to an axis along Loop street thus linking it visually to Voortrekker main street; and,
- There are a few shops and offices along the lower (northern end) of the main street, Voortrekker street.

### 5.12.1.4 Challenges and potential

- Ideally, arable land under cultivation should be retained where possible. An average farm in the municipality comprises 67 ha of arable land, supports 26 jobs and contributes about R4m GVA and R0.5m to exports;
- Lower income population growth has led to a housing waiting list of 581;
- Area 1,  $\pm 16$  ha, see Figure 5.12.1.2, has been identified for a low income housing project;
- There would seem to be three options open to addressing the low income housing need:
  - Build a conventional IRDP scheme on the vineyards abutting Buitenkant street and take this land out of agricultural production; or,
  - Establish an off grid, alternative technology eco-village including food gardens, possibly catering for displaced or casual farm labour on the field between the cemeteries ( $0.8\text{ha} = \pm 24\text{du} @ 30\text{du/ha gross}$ ). This would require geo-tech, flood line and water supply investigations to check land suitability; or,
  - Continue with the infill approach that has created a number of labourers' houses on small plots clustered together in the Loop/Barry/Buitenkant area. There are a number of vacant plots in this vicinity which could be used for small infill schemes, 10 – 50 units at a time;
- All population groups increased over the period 2001 to 2011.



Long street: typical street scene



Loop street: view of primary school from Voortrekker street



Buitenkant street: site and service scheme with communal toilets







## 5.12.2 MCGREGOR: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK, see Figure 5.12.2.1

### 5.12.2.1 Core landscape areas

- Boulevard network of mains streets that help to integrate the various components of the village. Many of the streets are already well treed and this project should infill street trees where there are gaps. The network should be extended into the future township extensions so that they are part of a single integrated network;
- Public open space in the form of recreational kick-about should be incorporated into the new layouts as there is very little public open space other than the sportsfields in the north east corner;
- The aquatic CBAs along the Houtbaai and Hoek rivers should be protected. The extent of the Houtbaai river CBA should be amended if other investigations indicate that settlement on the field between the cemeteries is viable;
- The agricultural plots in the centre of the blocks are a key component of the character of the village as well as a significant productive landscape being used for food gardening in many instances;
- To protect this resource two minimum subdivision overlay zones are proposed:
  - Overlay Zone I: Most of the village west of a line along Long street from the entrance to the town cutting back midblock between Kantoor and Tindall streets through to Church street is not permitted to subdivide less than 1000m<sup>2</sup> with not more than 50% hardened surfaces; and,
  - Overlay Zone II: East of this line a minimum subdivision of 200m<sup>2</sup> (gross 30 du/ha) should be permitted with 50% minimum hard surfacing so that gardening is still encouraged on these smaller plots.
- There should be 2 storey height restrictions on all properties.
- Retaining the urban agriculture usage should be incentivized using rates rebates or other measures.

### 5.12.2.2 Urban Development

- It is likely that the village will continue to appeal to urban migrants, retirees and the B&B industry. This development can be accommodated in the proposed Overlay Zone I up to the parameters noted above. All buildings should be in keeping with the proposed heritage guidelines; and,
- Similarly, Overlay Zone II is intended to cater for the affordable and GAP (FLISP) housing market and possibly also IRDP housing in small (10 – 20 units) schemes. It is important that these units also generally follow the heritage guidelines, see Langebaan example, including layouts whose design is based on extensions of the existing grid and not a totally separate curvilinear "Blue Book" planning layout.
- Erf 360 will be the focus of McGregor's SDF proposals. In the long term Swanepoel's farm could be considered for development, possibly in the next SDF review.
- High school children will have to continue to travel to Robertson as it is not viable to establish a high school in McGregor.

### 5.12.2.3 Heritage Areas

- Figure 5.12.2.1 shows the proposed heritage area. All new buildings and renovations within this area must be guided by the heritage guidelines. These should also inform new GAP (FLISP) and IRDP housing designs and layouts.

### 5.12.2.4 Urban Restructuring

- McGregor, due to its small size and development history, has remained fairly integrated with its residents all mainly living on the same settlement grid without the buffer areas seen separating communities in many other settlements. Care must be taken with the proposed new low income housing developments that these qualities are not lost;
- There are three options for accommodating future low income housing. These options are not mutually exclusive:
  - Option 1: further subdivision of existing blocks within the proposed Overlay Zone II area;
  - Option 2: development of New Development Area 8 as proposed in the IHSP and supported by provincial DHS. It is important that the layout and building design of this extension follows the guidelines mentioned above. This option requires taking developed vineyards out of production with associated loss of jobs and GVA; and,



Kantoor Close: example of infill scheme with IRDP house informed by vernacular design (Option 1)

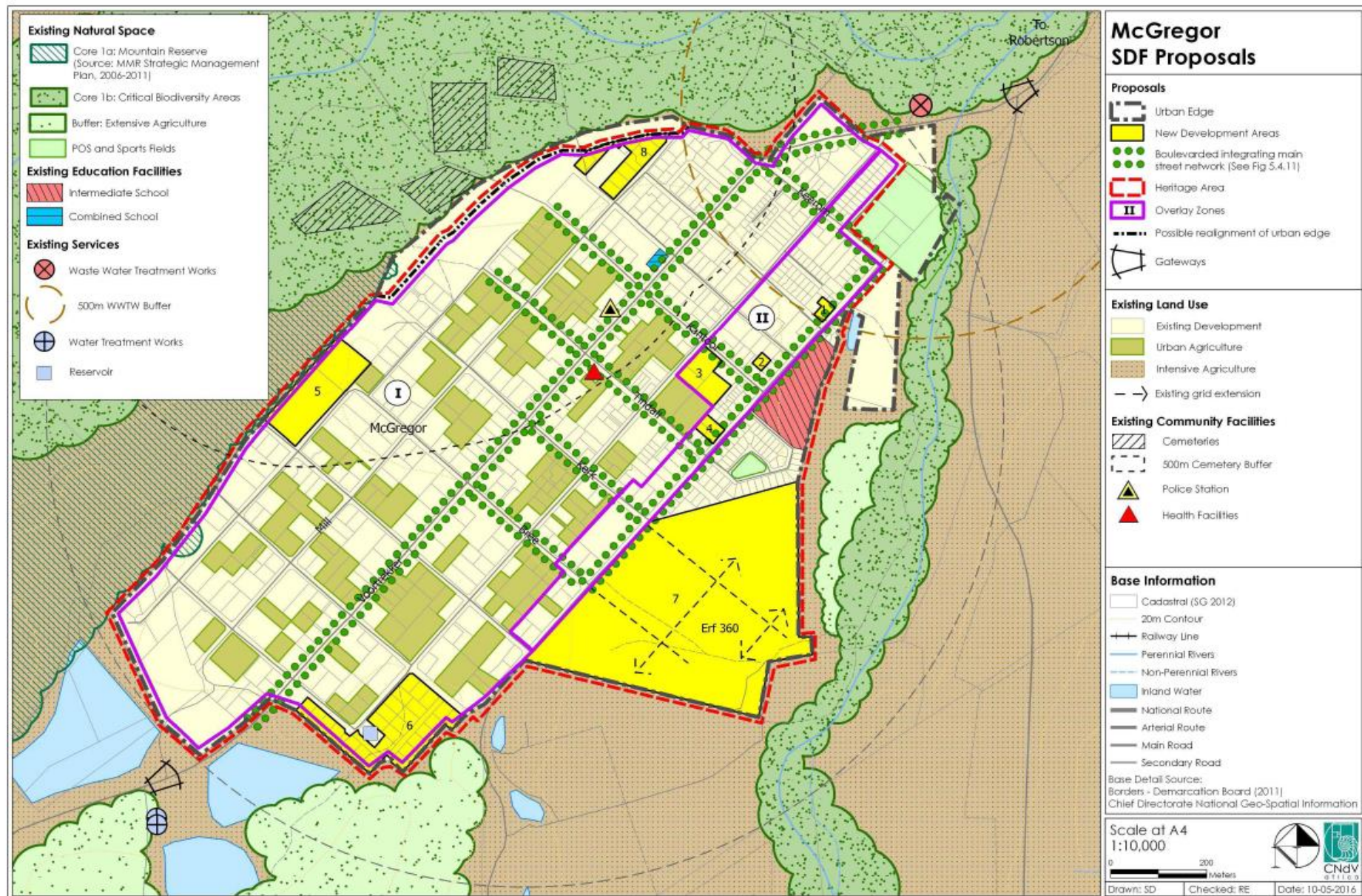


Buitenkant street: Vineyards: proposed IRDP/FLISP housing site (Option 2)



Cemeteries north of the village





# CHAPTER 5

## FINANCIAL PLAN

# 5





**STRATEGIC RISK REGISTER:**

N o	Link to Strategic Objective	KPI	Risk Description	Root causes	Inherent Risk	Current control processes	Residual risk	Action Plans
<b>OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER</b>								
1	<b>SO4: A Responsive &amp; Accountable Administration</b>	The risk of reputational damage can have an impact on various municipal objectives and therefore is not linked to specific Key Performance Indicators (KPI's).	There is a risk of reputational damage to the Municipality.	Unfounded allegations made by disgruntled ex-employees and Councillors.  Leakage of sensitive information used for ulterior motives.	12	Compliance with all laws and regulations applicable to local government and monitoring thereof. Established and transparent policies in place to ensure a clean, corrupt free and well-managed administration.	9,6	Risk Management and ICT to research for available auditing software which could prevent and/or detect the leakage of information, and also the cost implication thereof. The software should have attributes such as preventing to copy information from computers.
<b>FINANCE DIRECTORATE</b>								
1	<b>SO5: Sound Financial management</b>	D340: Submit the Annual Financial Statements to the Auditor-General before 31 August.	The risk is that the Municipality may have difficulties with implementing Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA), the new financial-reporting regulatory reform.	The mSCOA is a new business development and a new financial reporting regulatory reform and it is the first time that Langeberg Municipality is implementing mSCOA.	20	The budget manager is available on a regular basis telephonically to assist in the allocation of items in the new standard chart of accounts. Logic was built into the vote numbers to ensure that the correct vote numbers are being used (e.g. expense item, departmental code and 7 segments). SCM officials verify requisitions against budget book to identify whether if the correct votes are transacted against. Old vote numbers and old vote descriptions included in the budget book with MSCOA vote number and description for verification.	16	Implementation of segregation of duties for creation of mSCOA short codes. All the MSCOA short codes should be reviewed to reflect the accurate vote structure and the detail on Promun should be able to reflect the accurate naming of the short code. SOP's should be developed to guide officials on the implementation of mSCOA as well as all business processes within the Finance Directorate. Intensive training should be provided by the Manager: Budget to the personnel processing requisitions on Collaborator and SCM order clerks. All mSCOA short codes be revised and amended to reflect the correct segment GUIDS linked to each tariff code. All incorrect transactions should be reversed and proper checks should be done to ensure that Promun rectifies the errors. All conditional grant short codes be reviewed and corrected to reflect the correct segments and all incorrect transactions should be reversed and proper checks should be done to ensure that Promun rectifies the errors. Ensure that the financial system utilized by the municipality provides for full seamless integration between the core financial system representing the GL, and any third party system with a direct impact on the GL. The system should include the IDP module, Budget module to allow the municipality to implement the minimum business process. 8. It is recommended that critical positions should be budgeted for so that these positions can be filled with suitable personnel.
2	<b>SO1: Facilitate integrated human settlements and improved living conditions of all households</b>	TL74: Submit 200 completed signed offer to purchase contracts to the attorneys for registration of title deeds by 30 June 2019. TL75: Submit 30 completed signed offer to purchase contracts for pre 1994 rental housing stock to the attorneys for registration of title deeds by 30 June 2019	There may be unregistered properties in the municipal area.	Registration process not properly coordinated. Lack of monitoring on registrations of RDP houses to be done by the Lawyers appointed. Damages to the RDP houses previously constructed resulting in reluctance of occupants to accept ownership of the houses. Inadequate monitoring of property registrations with the deeds office.	12	Housing Department and deeds office liaise regularly and preparation of a reconciliation is prepared between the municipality's records and the deeds office. A list of all unregistered RDP houses is compiled. Lawyers appointed via tender to perform registrations of houses.	9,6	There should be monthly reconciliations performed by the housing clerks to reconcile the municipality's property registration register and the reports from the deeds records. The reconciliations should be reviewed by a senior official in the housing department. There should be a monthly reconciliation performed by the rates section of the revenue services department on registered and unregistered private and state owned properties between the PROMUN system and deeds office to ensure that all properties are being billed for property rates. The reconciliations should be documented and reviewed by a senior official for audit verification. There should be standard operating procedures (SOPs) developed to guide the process of identifying, recording and monitoring unregistered properties. The SOP should cover all the role players involved with the registration of properties including: town planning, property administration, housing projects and income services for registration of properties on the PROMUN system.



N o	Link to Strategic Objective	KPI	Risk Description	Root causes	Inherent Risk	Current control processes	Residual risk	Action Plans
3	<b>SO5: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG</b>	KPI's related to the Number of formal residential properties for which basic services such as water, electricity, sanitation and refusal are provided as at 30 June 2020.	Incorrect registration of properties on the Promun financial system could cause incorrect performance reporting on basic services to formal residential properties.	No physical verification counts performed to ensure that properties are registered correctly on the financial system as either residential or business properties.	9	Some of the properties are visited and with all the new accounts that we create on the account we create it with correct information, e.g. if is business we create it as such.	7,2	Physical verifications as part of the meter reading process.
4	<b>SO4: A Responsive &amp; Accountable Administration</b>	The risk of fraud can have an impact on any of the municipality's objectives should it realise and therefore are not linked to specific Key Performance Indicators (KPI's).	Fraud is an inherent risk through an intentional act by one or more individuals among management, those charged with governance, employees, or third parties, involving the use of deception to obtain an unjust or illegal advantage. (ISA 240).	Fraud risk may realize through fraudulent financial reporting; misappropriation of assets; and/or corruption.	12	Fraud Prevention Plan and Strategy. National and Provincial Hotlines.	4.2	Develop Fraud prevention implementation plan. Increase awareness on the reporting methods of fraud as per fraud prevention plan.
5	<b>SO5: Sound Financial management</b>	Financial viability measured in terms of the municipality's ability to meet its service debt obligations as at 30 June ((Short term borrowing + Bank overdraft + Short term lease + Long term borrowing + Long term lease) / Total Operating Revenue - Operating Conditional Grant)	The financial viability is put under strain by the additional influx of people in the area that do not contribute to the revenue stream, but for which services are provided.	The influx of people is caused by the seasonal job opportunities created within the Langeberg area. These people do not contribute to the revenue stream of the municipality because they live in informal settlements. Inadequate law enforcement to protect municipal property against land invasion / land grabs.	12	The financial situation of the municipality is monitored on a daily basis. Reports indicating the liquidity ratios are generated and monitored to ensure that the municipality is financially viable. Appointment of Red Ant Security Relocation and Eviction Services to assist with illegal land invasion.	4.2	Prepaid water meters to be installed. Establishment of a committee for these areas where installations for basic services will be done. This committee will be responsible for the distribution of the accounts.
6	<b>SO5: Sound Financial management</b>	<b>D352: 100% of deviations adhere to the requirements for deviation as indicated in the SCM policy</b>	There is a risk of non-compliance with Supply Chain Management laws and regulations.	The municipality has no effective mechanism in place to evaluate supplier declarations. Ineffective contract management. Deviations not meeting the definition of a definition of a deviation. Minimum threshold for local production and content Bid specifications..	9	Declaration forms to be completed by prospective bidders. SCM utilises the Central Supplier Database (CSD) and Searchwork to identify whether suppliers are in the service of the state. The municipality use a list of suppliers that have been identified by the AGSA that have in prior years submitted false declarations to prevent such awards from re-occurring. Implementation of approved SCM policy. Bid specifications, Bid evaluation and Bid Adjudication Committees in place. Monthly monitoring of contracts through a contract register. Requisition workflow has been amended on the collaborator system to allow the SCM Manager to include a comment before approval / disapproval by the MM.	3.15	The municipality to use the Central Supplier Database (CSD) and encourage local suppliers to register on the CSD. SCM practitioner serving on the BSC to ensure that specifications are compiled in terms of SCM Policy and Regulation 27(2)(a). This form part of BSC check list. Responsible manager from the user department will ensure that all the necessary documentation and SLA are completed within time. This has been included as part of their performance score card. Each service provider to submit a monthly report to the project manager (manager user dept.) on a monthly basis in order to monitor the progress in accordance to the conditions as stipulated in the tender and SLA. Contract managers to provide all deliverables as specified in the tender / contract in order to be included in the contract file and contract register. Commitment and Contract register to be updated on a monthly basis by getting the payment progress report from the creditors section to ensure accuracy and completeness. SCM Practitioner serving on the BSC also to include the local content as part of their specification check list.

N o	Link to Strategic Objective	KPI	Risk Description	Root causes	Inherent Risk	Current control processes	Residual risk	Action Plans
<b>STRATEGY AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT</b>								
1	<b>SO4: A Responsive &amp; Accountable Administration</b>	D74: Annual Software licensing audit by 31 December to ensure the legality of municipal software used and to secure municipal data. TL7: Spend 90% of the total amount budgeted for ICT Capital projects by June 2020 (Actual expenditure / Approved budget allocation)	The risk is that unauthorized changes could be made to the financial system, because vendors do not provide the municipality with a report/ audit trail of changes made when they access the system and this means that the changes they make on the system are not tracked / monitored.	There are a formal processes in place to monitor and address work that was performed by IT external service providers (Promun & Syntell) for all vendors, Finance department fail to complete and report on a regular basis (at least quarterly).	12	Vendors must complete an access form to get access to the production environment. After a developer has accessed the production environment, the Finance department must sign off a report to confirm that only authorised changes were made by the vendor and that the vendor has only been granted access to production when support / maintenance is required.	7.2	The Municipality is in the process of acquiring an integrated system for the effective implementation of mSCOA.
2	<b>SO4: An Efficient, Effective, Responsive &amp; Accountable Administration</b>	The KPI we want to link to this risk shall be included in the SDBIP 2020/21	The risk is that the municipality may not be able to continue with service delivery during a disaster.	The fact the municipality does not have a computer lab at the Disaster Recovery site.	6	The Disaster Recovery Site is tested monthly by IT Department and Annually by user departments	4.8	Liaise with Corporate Services to identify office space. Installation of ICT infrastructure to ensure readiness to continue with critical services in the event of a disaster.
3	<b>SO4: A responsive and accountable administration</b>	D65: Back-up all systems and databases in terms of the IT policy to ensure that municipal data is secured	The risk is that the municipality might lose critical data.	Users do not save information on share drives and back-ups can only be made from the share drives.	15	We have implemented an automated pre-configured backup strategy, with notifications of Successful backups, Warnings or Failed backups.	3	Management ensure daily, weekly and Monthly backups. Awareness to be conducted to alert users to ensure that information is saved on the share drives.
4	<b>SO5: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG</b>	Spend 100% of the total amount budgeted for general ICT needs and upgrade of ICT infrastructure by June 2020	The risk of vulnerabilities to system failures and cyber-attacks.	Outdated IT infrastructure can hamper services delivery of the municipality.	12	Implementation and monitoring of Hardware and Software upgrades.	2,4	Management to ensure effective Planning and Implementation by evaluating the ICT infrastructure against the ICT needs.
5	<b>SO5: Sound Financial management</b>	D70: Back-up all systems and databases on a regular basis to ensure that municipal data is secured.	The risk is that the management of user accounts for Promun and Syntell is inadequate.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• User account management procedures had not been documented or approved.</li> <li>• User' access reviews were not performed to determine whether access was in line with users' job roles and responsibilities.</li> <li>• The activities of system administrators were not monitored.</li> </ul>	12	SOP's were developed for the fire wall. Annual review of the user access as per ICT security policy. Monthly reports on the super user activities for Promun, Syntell and ignite are reviewed. Segregation of duties. Changes made are authorised by the relevant manager. Audit trails are kept of changes made to systems and the Senior Network Administrator reviews the system activities of the IT personnel.	2.4	Management should ensure that the audit trails of users who have access to maintain creditor banking details are monitored on a periodic basis. Evidence of this should be maintained for audit purposes. In addition, management should consider investigating whether the vendor is able to address the inadequate management of changes made to creditor banking details through the development and implementation of a built in automated approval function. Internal Audit to perform a quarterly review on the activities of the Senior Network Administrator on Promun & Syntell systems. When it is impractical to request via email from the Senior Network Administrator to perform activities on Syntell, the Senior Network Administrator should send a notification email to the electrician. The electrician should then acknowledge receipt of such emails which would serve as the supporting evidence.
6	<b>SO3: Promote an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment</b>	Create job opportunities through the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) by 30 June 2020	The risk is that EPWP employee contracts might not be duly signed.	User departments that are responsible to ensure that EPWP employment contracts are duly signed by the appointed EPWP officials before commencing with work at the municipality do not always ensure that employee contracts are duly signed.	8	Contracts are verified by the PMS officer	1,6	Human Resources should ensure that EPWP employee contracts are duly signed before EPWP officials commence with work at the municipality. Human Resources should notify EPWP Clerk of any new contracts or resignations on a weekly basis.

N o	Link to Strategic Objective	KPI	Risk Description	Root causes	Inherent Risk	Current control processes	Residual risk	Action Plans
<b>ENGINEERING DIRECTORATE</b>								
1	<b>SO2: Basic Service Delivery</b>	Strategic Objective: Basic service delivery	The risk is that there may be Illegal electricity connections	Influx into informal settlements Backlog in Housing	20	The municipality sends out notices for the disconnection of electricity supply to households identified of providing electricity to other households by means of illegal connections.	20	Credit Control to monitor on a monthly basis and report any abnormal high usage of electricity to the Electricity Department for further investigation of possible illegal electricity connections. A hotline to be established and communicated for reporting of illegal electricity connections. In addition, a full exercise should be performed annually in each informal settlement to identify and record illegal electricity connections. A SOP should be developed that formally documents the process for conducting investigations to identify illegal electricity connections and the timing or frequency that these investigations will take place. Notices for disconnection of electricity supply to be sent to households providing electricity by means of illegal connections. Review of indigent status of households in default of providing electricity by means of illegal connections. Disconnection of electricity should the default not be remediated within 14 days.
2	<b>SO2: Basic Service Delivery</b>	D213: Maintain roads and stormwater in terms of the maintenance budget spent	The risk is that Storm Water may cause Flood Damage due to the inadequate storm water systems.	Inadequate storm water systems Lack of funding for implementation of Master Plans	20	Storm water master plans were developed and updated for all towns, except McGregor Cleaning of storm water systems in the municipal area. The municipality uses a high pressure pipe cleaning machine to clean the channels.	16	Development and implementation of stormwater masterplan for McGregor. Obtain funding for implementation of Master Plans. Development, approval and implementation of Stormwater Management Policy. Compilation of rotational plan for the High Pressure Pipe Cleaning machine. Implementing litter traps/silt traps/grit traps in channels before culverts where practically possible. Management should ensure that all complaints received are attended by performing a reconciliation on complaints received and job cards for each complaint attended to.
3	<b>SO2: Basic Service Delivery</b>	TL34: Spend 100% of the total amount budgeted for the upgrade/rehabilitation of roads in the Robertson area, and upgrade/rehabilitation of roads in the Central Business District of Robertson by 30 June 2020.	The risk is that the streets network may be dilapidated.	Lack of funding for implementation of PMS in one financial year. PMS plan not indicating set targets for specific periods. Inadequate monitoring and reporting on the implementation of PMS/road maintenance.	20	A Pavement Management System (PMS) plan providing an overview on the conditions of roads and recommendations was developed and approved. Council approved that funds from the Capital Replacement Reserve (CRR) be utilised for repairs on roads in the CBD area. Repairs on the roads in the CBD area has commenced through utilisation of funds from the CRR. Master plans are also in place and funding has been allocated for maintaining the roads.	12	Develop a road maintenance plan with set targets on the repairs and maintenance for specific roads for each financial year (the plan should make provision for planned and unplanned repairs/maintenance)  Road maintenance plan should be approved, implemented and progress must be monitored regularly.  Funding to be made available continuously for repairs and maintenance on roads in the municipal area.
4	<b>SO4: A Responsive and accountable administration</b>	% Critical posts vacant	The risk is that service delivery to the public may be unsatisfactory.	1. Lack of competent personnel in critical posts at the engineering department. 2. No succession planning.	15	Review of organisational structure to reflect actual operational processes	12	Adopting of a scarce skills policy. Succession planning and career pathing. Individual performance management system. Implementing of providing external bursaries. (refer to follow up tool for more details)
5	<b>SO2: Provision of Basic Service Delivery</b>	TL21: Recycle 1200 tons of domestic waste by 30 June 2019	The risk is that the municipality is approaching a shortage of airspace at the Ashton landfill site.	Delay in development of Regional Landfill Site (RLS) by Cape Winelands District Municipality (CWDM) due to pending court case	15	Application for increased height of cells at Ashton Landfill Site, recycling.	9	Continuous engagements with CWDM and Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning (DEA&DP) on progress of court case (scheduled for March 2019), Agreement with Breede Valley Municipality to use their landfill site in emergency.
6	<b>SO4: A Responsive and Accountable Administration</b>	Limit unaccounted water to less than 15% as at 30 June 2020	Risk of water losses	Vandalism and theft to electrical and water infrastructure	15	Cameras were placed at the Ashbury lower and Zolani pump stations, and reservoirs at Cogmanskloof.  Alarm system installed at the Zolani pump station which includes security patrols by the Secunet security company.	9	Investigate possible security measures.
7	<b>SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens</b>	Complete the reconstruction of the Bonnievale stores by 30 June 2020	Inadequate space at Bonnievale stores resulting in occupational health and safety hazards.	Insufficient funds to fully reconstruct the stores in the 2019/20 financial year.	10	No control	8	Allocation of funding for the project in the next financial year's (2020/21) budget.



N o	Link to Strategic Objective	KPI	Risk Description	Root causes	Inherent Risk	Current control processes	Residual risk	Action Plans
8	SO2: Basic Service Delivery	TL25: Limit unaccounted water to less than 15% as at 30 June 2020	The risk is that water may not be sufficiently available	Drought Conditions Existing sources of raw water becoming under pressure due to increase in normal population growth	10	The municipality charges block tariffs to consumers based on their water consumption. Implementation of "War on Leaks" programme to repair water leaks in poor households. Unaccounted water losses are minimised through implementation of a quick response time to attend to water leakages. Water restrictions and penalties are imposed during drought conditions.	6	Minimise unaccounted water by having a quick response time to attend to leakages to save water. Development of new raw water sources - currently being done. Imposing of water restrictions during drought conditions.
9	SO2: Basic Service Delivery	TL23: 95% of water samples comply with SANS241 micro biological indicators {(Number of water samples that comply with SANS241 indicators/Number of water samples tested) x100}.  TL31: 80% of effluent samples comply with permit values {(Number of effluent samples that comply with permit values/Number of effluent samples tested)x100}.	The risk is that the municipality may not be complying with water and wastewater treatment standards	Non optimal management and operation of water and wastewater plants (low blue drop and green drop scores) Insufficient capacities of plants due to increase in demand. Lack of dedicated water and wastewater treatment skills Aging infrastructure and safeguarding of treatment works'. Lack of continuation of plants in the event of power disruptions.	15	Expansion of existing water and sanitation master plans to include analysis of water and wastewater treatment plants management, processes, capacities and compilation of comprehensive operation manuals. Water & wastewater treatment training programmes included annually in the workplace skills plan (WSP). For monitoring in terms of the WSP, reporting is done to the Training Committee on a quarterly basis. Improvement of Blue and Green Drop scores through regulatory compliance (WSDP, WSP, W2RAP, Blue and Green Drop Audits etc.) Internal monitoring done at the treatment works to ensure compliance with the SANS standards. Safeguarding of water and wastewater treatment works by means of attendants at treatment works' and fencing. The Montagu wastewater treatment works was upgraded. The SANS standards are displayed at all treatment works for ease of reference when performing testing on water and wastewater samples.	5.25	Assessing treatment works' annually against the population growth to identify possible needs for upgrading timeously.
10	SO5: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	80% of effluent samples comply with permit values	Pollution of Breede river due to untreated waste water	Robertson WWTW is reaching maximum capacity	8	Renovating and repairing existing infrastructure to improve functionality.	4,8	Decision taken by Council that for the 2021/22, 2022/23 financial years the full MIG funding be utilised on wastewater treatment works.
11	SO4: An Efficient, Effective, Responsive & Accountable Administration	TL30: Complete the review of the SDF and submit to Council for approval by 31 May 2019.	The risk is that there may be unlawful land use in the Municipal jurisdiction	Lack of law enforcement capacity to implement legal action against transgressors	15	Implementation of law enforcement unit to apply applicable legislation/bylaws Availing of legal capacity to implement legal action against transgressors	3	Filling of vacant positions in Town Planning Department.
9	SO2: Basic Service Delivery	% Compliance with relevant standards	Ineffective water services delivery in the municipality as a result of vulnerabilities in key service areas/business attributes. (Results used from Municipal Strategic Self-Assessment(MuSSA))	As per the MuSSA the following is the top areas of vulnerability to the municipality: - Staff skills level (Technical) - Infrastructure asset management - Financial asset management	6	Implementation of Water Services Development Plan (WSDP).	2.1	Adoption of a "start-to-finish management approach" (i.e. a "Plan-Do-Check-Act" Framework) and following the structured Municipal Priority Action Planning (MPAP) process comprising of the following four parts: Step 1: Analyse the current situation via the MuSSA, whereby both the Water Services Authority (WSA) and Regional Department Water and Sanitation (DWS) jointly prioritise where the WSA needs to improve and set associated targets. Step 2: Determine the approaches on how to achieve the desired improvements. Step 3: Set actions to achieve these improvements and targets. Step 4: Monitor, evaluate and communicate progress (including updating the MuSSA), by both the WSA and DWS regional office. Inclusion of the MuSSA and MPAP within the WSDP processes which informs the IDP. Officials to be enrolled into various training courses. Civil Engineering to have a meeting with DWS on 13 Feb 2019 to determine practical actions to address vulnerability areas.

N o	Link to Strategic Objective	KPI	Risk Description	Root causes	Inherent Risk	Current control processes	Residual risk	Action Plans
<b>COMMUNITY SERVICES</b>								
1	<b>SO4: A Responsive &amp; Accountable Administration</b>	D444: Inspect all community facilities on a monthly basis as per maintenance plan.	The risk is that community facilities may be vandalized	Lack of security personnel and alarm systems, Non-Monitoring of sports fields after hours, Lack of Boundary fencing. Libraries are public spaces visited by lots of people on a daily basis- buildings are not fully protected against incidents that may occur.	16	EPWP as security officials have been appointed at the Van Zyl, Cogmanskloof, Happy Valley, King Edward, Zolani, Nkqubela sports fields. Community & Stakeholder Involvement is undertaken frequently. Additional EPWP security are appointed for Dirkie Uys swimming pool over weekends and public holidays.	12.8	1. Daily inspections of community facilities and recording of incidents to be reported to Supervisors / Manager. 2. Budgeting and implementation of a EPWP securities at facilities. 3. Installation of PVC fencing at community facilities as funding made available. 4. Law enforcement to assist at swimming pool during busy seasons. 5. Access control to be implemented at facilities as funding made available. 6. Continuous maintenance of facilities .
2	<b>SO2: Provision of Basic Service Delivery</b>	SO2: Provision of Basic Service Delivery	The risk is that the municipality is approaching a shortage of Cemetery space in all towns	Some of the cemeteries are full, there are delays in developments to extend and the identification of cemetery sites is difficult as there is no appropriate municipal land available.	20	Consultant was appointed to identify possible sites for cemetery space.	12	Report drafted in conjunction with the consultants (CK Rumboll) will be submitted to the Portfolio committee and subsequently to Council. (Phase one done; phase 2 in process) SMT to discuss proposed amendments to cemeteries by-law
3	<b>SO1: Facilitate integrated human settlements and improved living conditions of all households</b>	Submit 200 completed signed offer to purchase contracts to the attorneys for registration of title deeds and 30 contracts for pre 1994 rental housing stock by 30 June 2020.	Signed offer to purchase contracts not signed timeously by beneficiaries.	Original beneficiaries are difficult to trace, passed away, are divorced, never stayed in their houses and sublet it, some refuse to sign because of structural defects on houses, and outstanding subsidy approvals at Department of Human Settlements. Family disputes involved. Litigation involved.	15	DOHS approved a policy for the identification and confirmation of housing subsidy beneficiaries on 01.10.2018 to enable transfer of ownership in subsidy financed housing scheme: 1994 - 2014. We also submit a report to Council to take a decision on outstanding transfers of historic subsidized human settlements development.	12	Get the support from Council, DOHS and the involved communities to assist us in implementing the policy. Housing officials visiting families for updates.
4	<b>SO4: A Responsive &amp; Accountable Administration</b>	D499: Respond to resident's queries within 7 days from when the complaint has been received	The risk is that the public is not complying with the municipal by-laws with reference to small farmers.	There is free roaming live stock. The public is also keeping live stock in residential areas.	12	Development of a stray animals by law will be submitted to Council. Signing a SLA with the organisations that are involvement with care of animals.	4.2	Appointment of organisations involved in animal welfare and SLA signed. Continuous monitoring of SLA and performance.
5	<b>SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens</b>	Spend 100% of the total amount budgeted for the upgrade of the ablution facilities at Van Zyl Street Sports field, by 30 June 2020 Spend 100% of the total amount budgeted for the construction of a pavilion at McGregor Sports field by 30 June 2020 Spend 100% of the total amount budgeted for the replacement of Sand Filter System at Dirkie Uys Swimming Pool by 30 June 2020	The risk that capital projects (upgrading of ablution facilities at Van Zyl Street Sports field, construction of a pavilion at McGregor Sports field, and replacement of Sand Filter System at Dirkie Uys Swimming Pool) might not be completed at 30 June 2020	Procurement process delays. Contractor not delivering on time. No building plans available of area of pavilion and plans to be drawn up first of the area where work to be completed, as advised by Building section. Current pump system unable to sustain new sand filter.	9	Bid Specification Committee Meeting set up for August 2019, PMU in process of concluding specifications. Applicable to swimming pool: Bid Specification Committee sat on 26/06/2019, advertisement following shortly. Complete all administration with regards to SCM and get supplier appointed. Determination the duration of the sand filter replacement works.	3,15	Building plans to be drawn up by service provider appointed via SCM process. Closing the Swimming pool during season.
6	<b>SO4: A responsive and accountable administration</b>	Review the Disaster Management Plan and submit for assessment to the District by 31 May 2020	Lack of a properly reviewed and updated Disaster Management Plan.	Vacancy of the Chief Fire & Disaster Management position resulting in not having a qualified employee, to do a proper review on Disaster Management Plan.	6	Newly appointed station officer currently performing the function.		Appointment of Chief Fire & Disaster Management. Cape Winelands in the process to fill the vacancy of intern that was appointed for this purpose.

# OPERATIONAL RISK REGISTER:

No	Link to Strategic Objective	KPI	Risk Description	Root causes	Inherent Risk	Current control processes	Residual risk	Action Plans
FINANCE DIRECTORATE								
1	SO5: Sound Financial management	TL71: Achieve a debtor payment percentage of 98%	There is a risk that consumers may be charged incorrectly.	The consumption and/or tariffs are incorrectly recorded on the financial system. This is due to, but not limited to, consumers using their households as businesses, but not informing the municipality.	15	Fault lists of consumption are checked by the Income Department. Charges per tariff are checked on a monthly basis by the Manager: Income Services. Annually with the approval of the budget it is checked that tariffs are linked correctly and checked by CFO and Manager: Income Services.	12	Standard Operating Procedures to be developed stipulating the responsibilities relating to the registration of properties for Income, Town Planning, Housing and Property Administration. (refer to the follow up tool for more details).
2	SO5: Sound Financial management	TL62: Provide free basic water to indigent households as at 30 June 2019. TL63: Provide free basic electricity to indigent households as at 30 June 2019. TL64: Provide free basic sanitation to indigent households as at 30 June 2019. TL65: Provide free basic refuse removal to indigent households as at 30 June 2019.	The risk is that the indigent allocation system may not be credible.	Submission of false information when applying for indigent. Indigent applicants not informing the municipality when their financial affairs change in order to be removed from the indigent system i.e. when earning above the indigent threshold.	16	The application forms are submitted to the clerks and copies of ID's and proof of income is attached to the application forms and Trans union does credit checks. The forms are also stamped by the police to ensure that the information is correct. This is also to ensure that the municipality can take action should the information be found to be false. The Indigent allocation system is reviewed on a 1-year period. Information provided in the application forms for indigent subsidy are verified with Ward Committee members for the respective area. Indigent subsidies are withdrawn from indigent households where the municipality identifies that there is a spaza shop/business activity. Look at deceased status in our database.	5.6	The Municipality utilises TransUnion to verify the employment status of applicants when processing indigent applications. EPWP employees to assist with the indigent verification process. Ward Councillors, in conjunction with ward committee members to provide comments on indigent information since they are more informed on the status of community members within their respective wards. (When indigent applications are received) Link with Home Affairs national database to verify is deceased. The AGSA raised Comaf 19 CAATS and each incident will be investigated.
3	SO5: Sound Financial management	TL71: Achieve a debtor payment percentage of 98%	The risk is that the municipality may have an inadequate recovery of outstanding debtors.	This is caused by the fact that there is a high unemployment rate in the municipal area and most people in the area work as seasonal workers.	9	Incentives (i.e. tariff reductions) are provided to local businesses and to attract more businesses which will in turn decrease the unemployment rate in the municipal area. Outstanding debtors are monitored on a monthly basis by Credit Control. The Controller ensures that the Credit Control policy is implemented effectively.	1.8	None, because the cause is the high unemployment rate, which is not in the control of the municipality.
STRATEGY AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT								
1	SO4: An Efficient, Effective, Responsive & Accountable Administration	TL9: Submit the Mid-Year Performance Report to Sec. 72 of the MFMA to Council by 31 January 2019. TL10: Submit the draft Annual Report to Council by 31 January 2019. TL12: Submit the Top Layer SDBIP to the Mayor for approval within 14 days after the annual budget has been approved.	The risk is that the municipality may report incorrect performance information on a monthly basis on the Ignite system.	Departments upload incorrect information to be recorded on the system.	20	Reported information are based on actual expenditure and the supporting POE. Performance Management Section to verify POE's against reported performance. Evidence are uploaded on IGNITE with the updating of performance on the system.	7	SOPs to be reviewed by SSD every year with the establishment of new KPI's.



N o	Link to Strategic Objective	KPI	Risk Description	Root causes	Inherent Risk	Current control processes	Residual risk	Action Plans
2	<b>SO4: A responsive and accountable administration</b>	D81: Maintain the municipal website with all relevant communication documents in terms of Sec 75 of the MFMA	The risk that documents may be placed after the legislative date on the municipal website and/or these documents may contain incorrect information.	The approval for placement on website is not always attached and therefore no evidence that reviews were conducted. No formalised process in place for approval and placement of documents on municipal website.	9	Submission of documents to be placed on municipal website takes place via an email from user departments.	3,15	Developing standardised templates which also makes provision for approval of the relevant Director. Approval to be submitted together with the document(s) to be placed on municipal website. Documents should be submitted only in PDF format to Communications.
3	<b>SO5: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG</b>	D25 Report quarterly to SCM on Service Level Agreements (SLA's) with service providers in line with relevant legislation i.e. Section 116 of the MFMA	Lack of Proper Contract management and monitoring of Performance of external services providers.	The quality of services is not agreed between parties. Inadequate monitoring and evaluation services rendered.	8	Management report quarterly to SCM on Service Level Agreements (SLA's).	2,8	Adequate review of contract register.
<b>CORPORATE SERVICES</b>								
1	<b>SO4: A Responsive &amp; Accountable Administration</b>	D121 - Maintain a register of all contracts, quotations and tenders received for safe keeping. D122 - Obtain approval from National Archives in terms of Archives legislation and regulation annually by 30 June for the disposal of official documents	There is a risk that official communication may not reach the municipality's records..	It has been identified that some memorandums and other correspondence i.e. letters are not referenced or are not addressed to the official address of the municipality. This then mean such information stands a good chance of not being capture by registry.	15	The municipality has one official address to which correspondence to the municipality are sent. Notifications in advertisements to external parties that formal communications be addressed to the official address of the municipality. Registered mail is recorded in a register by Administration upon receipt. All correspondence received at the official address is captured and distributed on Collaborator to the relevant official within 48 hours upon receipt by Administration.	5.25	All correspondences will be officially referenced for record purposes. Disciplinary actions will be exercised on non-compliance. An email should be sent out to all staff members informing them that formal communications must be sent to the official address of the municipality.
2	<b>SO4: A Responsive &amp; Accountable Administration</b>	D153 - Submit attendance register monthly to director with the attached copies of approved leave forms	The risk is that the municipality may not be complying with Basic Conditions of Employment Act (BCEA) on overtime worked.	Supervisors and direct managers are not adequately monitoring the overtime worked and overtime captured on the timesheets. Also the fact that staff have to work overtime due to unforeseen circumstances makes it difficult to monitor actual hours worked.	12	Overtime to be worked are pre-approved by Directors and Managers. Emergency overtime that could not be pre-approved are approved within 24 hours from the time overtime was worked. Overtime worked in excess of 40 hours per month are approved by the Municipal Manager (MM). Finance review and reject applications for payment of excessive overtime and overtime of employees above prescribed threshold without the approval of the MM.	4.2	Spot checks to be done by all directorates on excessive overtime to evaluate reasons and to determine the necessity thereof.  Where a staff member worked overtime in a different department, the overtime will be approved by the manager of the respective department on a separate timesheet.

N o	Link to Strategic Objective	KPI	Risk Description	Root causes	Inherent Risk	Current control processes	Residual risk	Action Plans
3	SO4: A Responsive & Accountable Administration	D153 - Submit attendance register monthly to director with the attached copies of approved leave forms.	There is a risk that some leave forms do not reach the HR office and therefore lead to leave not captured at all or leave not captured timely by HR officials. This is a result of insufficient record-keeping of leave which may lead to money being paid to absent employees.	Leave forms are completed manually and are then submitted to the relevant managers/directors for approval. The approved forms are then supposed to be submitted to HR for capturing. There are poor management controls from the manager/supervisors/directors to ensure that the leave forms do indeed reach HR and are captured accurately on the system. Incomplete and inaccurate attendance registers.	12	Managers and supervisors perform checks on a monthly basis to ensure that timesheets agree to leave forms. HR acknowledges leave forms submitted and ensure that the leave form is captured on the system.	2.4	Managers or supervisors should review whether all the leave forms in their departments' are captured on the timesheet on a monthly basis. Follow up should be done in instances where differences are found. The municipality to move to an electronic leave system with the implementation of the integrated system for MSCOA.
COMMUNITY SERVICES								
1	SO2: Provision of Basic Service Delivery	D410: Inspect all community halls on a monthly basis as per maintenance plan D411: Inspect swimming pool weekly (during season) to monitor that maintenance of the swimming pool facility	Increased maintenance costs on community halls and swimming pool	Caretakers not performing inspections properly or at all. Standardised checklists are completed inaccurately. Superintendent positions not being filled. Damages to community halls and swimming pool not detected timeously or at all.	8	Submission of daily inspections on a weekly basis to supervisors and Community Facilities Admin. Pre usage and post usage inspections linked to overtime approval.	2,8	Supervisors to follow up on incidents as per inspection lists. Filling of vacant Superintendent Positions.
2	SO5: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	D422: Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for the purchase of Equipment for Community Halls, fencing of community halls (Happy Valley & Willem Thys in Montagu), upgrading of ablution facilities in Zolani sport facility, upgrading of the boundary walls & gates at Bonnievale sport facility by 30 June 2020.	The risk that operational projects (Purchase of Equipment for Community Halls, Fencing of community halls (Happy Valley & Willem Thys in Montagu), Ablution facilities in Zolani sport facility and Boundary walls & gates at Bonnievale sport facility) might not be completed by 30 June 2020,	SCM process delays. Part of Tender 40/2019, Shortfall identified with Tender Project of R181 000.00, BAC referred Tender back to BEC. Service provider appointed to upgrade ablution facilities in Zolani sport facilities are unable to complete the work and within set time frames. SCM process delays as to tender award process	8	Regular follow up as to SCM current status of Equipment purchased. PMU to provide report to BEC/BAC regards to local content form completed by prospective services providers.	2,8	Continuous monitoring of progress on SCM processes to identify and address any delays timely.

N o	Link to Strategic Objective	KPI	Risk Description	Root causes	Inheren t Risk	Current control processes	Residu al risk	Action Plans
3	SO2: Provision of Basic Service Delivery	D464: Inspect all existing playing equipment at play parks and irrigation systems on a monthly basis as per maintenance plan D465: Inspect the cemetery premises monthly	Safety risk to users of play parks and loss or damage to equipment.	Damages to play parks, irrigation systems and cemetery premises due to vandalism. Inspection checklists not completed consistently by the Parks supervisor.	8	When the Parks Senior Clerk collates the monthly reports from the various towns, she checks that all checklists have been done. Replacements and disabling of the apparatus when damaged or stolen.	2,8	Maintaining current controls.
4	SO4: A responsive and accountable administration	D399: Attend to media and press enquiries within 3 days	Negative media coverage due to delayed response from the municipality.	Not all current managers reporting to the Director have a laptop. Information required to respond to media enquiries can therefore sometimes only be provided when respective manager is back in office.	6	Alternative mechanisms utilised by managers to communicate and submit information to the Director when managers are not in office, use of cellphone.	2,1	Budget and procure laptops for each Manager.



# LANGEBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

## Long Term Financial Plan – *Update 2020*



Prepared by  
INCA Portfolio Managers  
March 2020

## REPORT OVERVIEW – INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND

The Langeberg Municipality appointed INCA Portfolio Managers in 2015 to prepare a Long-Term Financial Plan. The report was entitled *Langeberg Local Municipality Long Term Financial Plan: 2016 – 2025*; August 2015. The report was updated in October 2016. This 2019 Update assesses the latest available information with the view of updating our financial forecast.

The **objective of the Plan** was to recommend strategies and policies that will maximise the probability of the municipality's financial sustainability into the future. This is achieved by predicting future cash flows and affordable capital expenditure based on the municipality's historic performance and the environment in which it operates.

A summary of the demographic-, economic- and household infrastructure perspective was updated with the latest available information as published by iHS Global Insight. The historic financial analysis was updated with the information captured in the municipality's audited financial statements of 30 June 2019. IPM's Long Term Financial Model (latest and updated version) was populated and run with this latest information, and the outcome thereof is reported herein. In particular the capital budget assumptions and funding mix assumed by the municipality for the 3 years from 2019/20 to 2021/22 were accommodated in the revision of the model.

Unlike the original assignment, no renewed analysis of the Asset Register, review of municipal documents (viz. IDP, Master Plans, etc.) and conversations with management were undertaken. The conclusions reached in this report are complimentary to the recommendations made in 2015 and 2016.

The contents of this report entail the following:

1	Planning Process
2	Updated Perspectives (Demographic, Economic, Household Infrastructure)
3	Updated Historic Financial Assessment
4	Long Term Financial Model Outcomes
5	Future Revenues
6	Affordable Future Capital Investment
7	Scenario Analysis
8	Ratio Analysis
9	Conclusions

## KEY FINDINGS AND CONCLUSIONS DRAWN

Langeberg Local Municipality's financial position improved during FY2019 and according to IPM's credit model, the municipality has a credit score equal to a A- local long-term credit rating. The long-term financial model (LTFM), however, forecasts a period of declining profitability and liquidity resulting in a more challenging financial situation.

The historical analysis indicates that Langeberg LM's:


- Liquidity ratio improved to 1.86:1 in FY2019 up from 1.73: in the prior year. The collection rate for the year comes to 95% which is down from 99.7% collection rate achieved in FY2018. Although the NT benchmark for municipal collection rates is 95% Langeberg LM proved through its historical performance that it can maintain a collection rate higher than 95%. To ensure long-term financial stability and to be able to maintain the minimum liquidity required, a high collection rate and/or increase operational profitability need to be realised.
- Operating surplus improved in the current year from a prior year deficit, and the cash generated from operations remained constant.
- A substantial amount of cash resources (R 56.3 million or 60% of total capital expenditure) was utilised to fund capital expenditure. This resulted in the deterioration of the cash balance and the decline in liquidity.

Based on the results of the LTFM, it is recommended that Langeberg LM:

- Review its current MTREF budget in order to address the decline in profitability by either increasing revenue, or reducing operating expenditure, or a combination of both; with a recommended combined effect in the order of a positive R 5 million per annum.
- Urgently address the unbalanced funding mix proposed in the MTREF by part-funding the CAPEX by way of borrowings instead of utilising more cash and reserves in order to preserve liquidity.
- Negotiate longer loan tenors (15 years on average) in order to further strengthen liquidity
- Ensure cost reflected tariffs are applied.

As illustrated by the scenario analysis done, the model remains sensitive to any reduction in the collection rate, which would negatively impact the availability of cash resources and this aspect should, therefore, be closely monitored and effectively managed. On the other hand, the model clearly indicates the positive impact of an improvement in operational profitability.

It is critically important to update the LTFM annually to remain relevant and monitor financial sustainability over the longer term. This is even more important in uncertain times and the model should be used during the year as input to the adjustment budget.



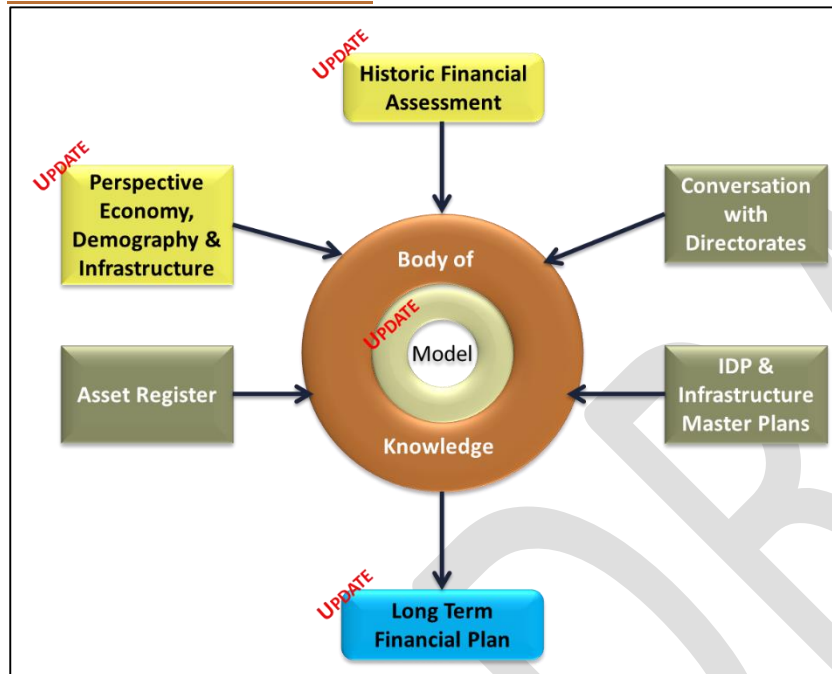
<b>1</b>	<b>Planning Process</b>
2	Updated Perspectives (Demographic, Economic, Household Infrastructure)
3	Updated Historic Financial Assessment
4	Long Term Financial Model Outcomes
5	Future Revenues
6	Affordable Future Capital Investment
7	Scenario Analysis
8	Ratio Analysis
9	Conclusions



## PROCESS

The diagram below illustrates the steps followed in drafting the LTFP and the aspects updated in 2015, 2016 and now again based on the 2019 audited AFS.

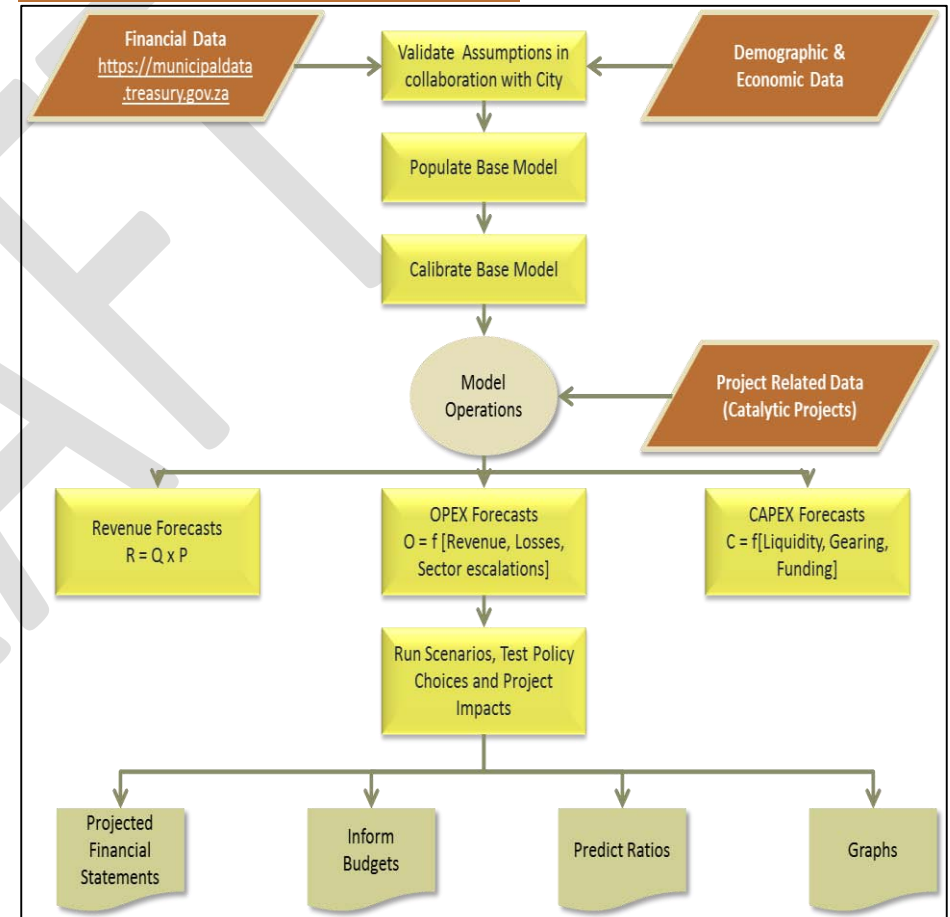
**FIGURE 1: PLANNING PROCESS**




IPM is constantly in the process of developing and improving its long-term financial model, which was populated with the latest information of Langeberg and used to make a base case financial forecast of the future. Figure 2 illustrates the outline of the model.


The model was adapted for the purpose of this update in that no large infrastructure projects were assessed. The capital budget as presented in the MTREF was included and the affordable future capex were estimated.

**FIGURE 2: FINANCIAL MODEL FRAMEWORK**





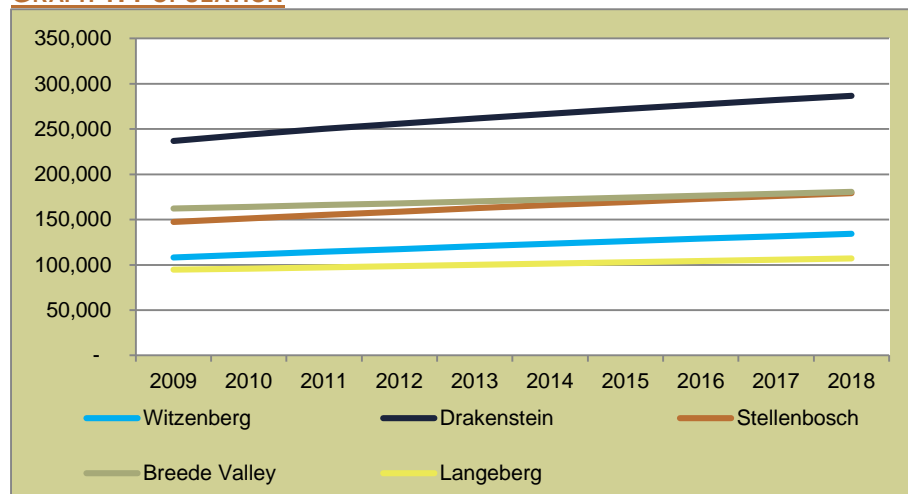
1	Planning Process
<b>2</b>	<b>Updated Perspectives (Demographic, Economic, Household Infrastructure)</b>
3	Updated Historic Financial Assessment
4	Long Term Financial Model Outcomes
5	Future Revenues
6	Affordable Future Capital Investment
7	Scenario Analysis
8	Ratio Analysis
9	Conclusions



## DEMOGRAPHY

The current **Population** of Langeberg is 107 098 (iHS 2018). Langeberg currently has the second lowest population growth rate (1.3%) of the five municipalities in the District and lower than the Western Cape (2.0%) and National growth rates (1.5%). This relatively low population growth rate may have negative impact on revenue growth, but it supports the municipality in its backlog eradication efforts by limiting the growth in demand for services. The population growth rate in Langeberg is, however, higher than the GVA growth rate of 0.6%, which has deteriorated from 3.3% in 2017. This has lowered the GVA per capita.

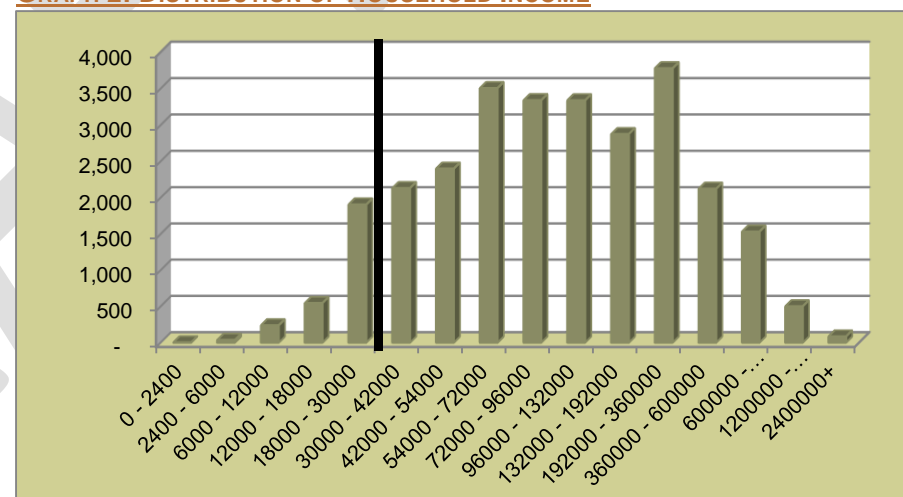
**GRAPH 1: POPULATION**



The **Average Annual Income per Household** has however increased by 3.2% (lower than the CPI for the year) from R 208 299 to R 214 944 in 2018.

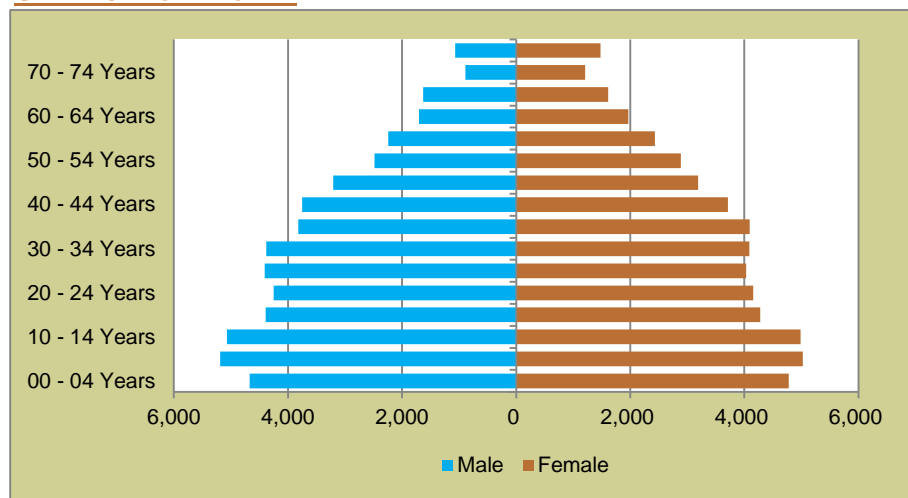
This slight improvement is also evident in the **Household Income** distribution, with the proportion of households earning less than R 30 000 p.a. constituting approx. 9.4% in 2018, compared to the 10.8% in 2017. The household income distribution of Langeberg further reflects a society of which 70.4% (70.1% in 2017) of all households earn an income of less than R 192 000 p.a. (R 16 000 p.m.). In light of the contraction of the GVA and the erosion of the economic base of the municipality, the extent to which these households can be levied in future needs to be closely monitored. Any decline in household income, in conjunction with rapid increases in the municipal services costs, will pose a serious challenge to the municipality is future revenue prospects.

**GRAPH 2: DISTRIBUTION OF HOUSEHOLD INCOME**



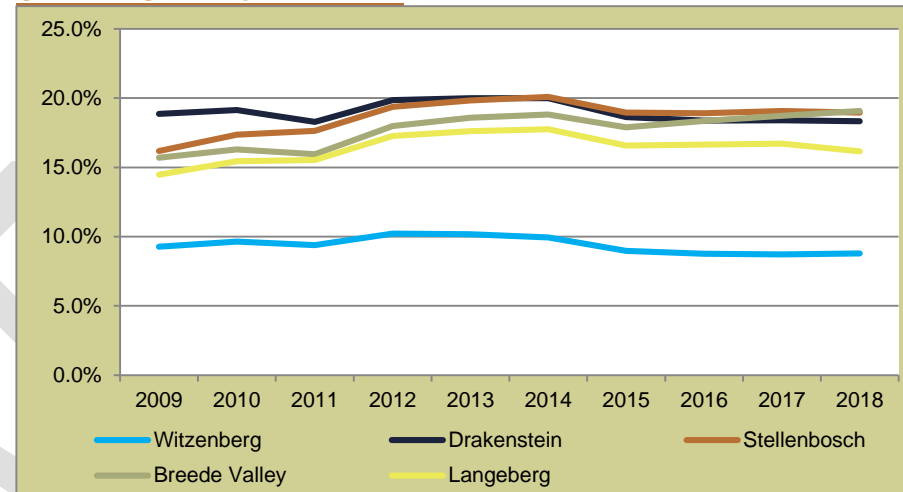
The **Age Profile** pyramid resembles that of a developing society which reflects a relatively large young population (35% of the population of 00-19 years), while a significant 44% of the population are within the age group of 20-49 years.

**GRAPH 3: AGE PROFILE**



The 16.2% **Unemployment Rate** for 2018 is the second lowest of the five municipalities in the district and substantially lower than the provincial - and national rate of 20.3% and 27.3%, respectively.

**GRAPH 4: UNEMPLOYMENT RATE**

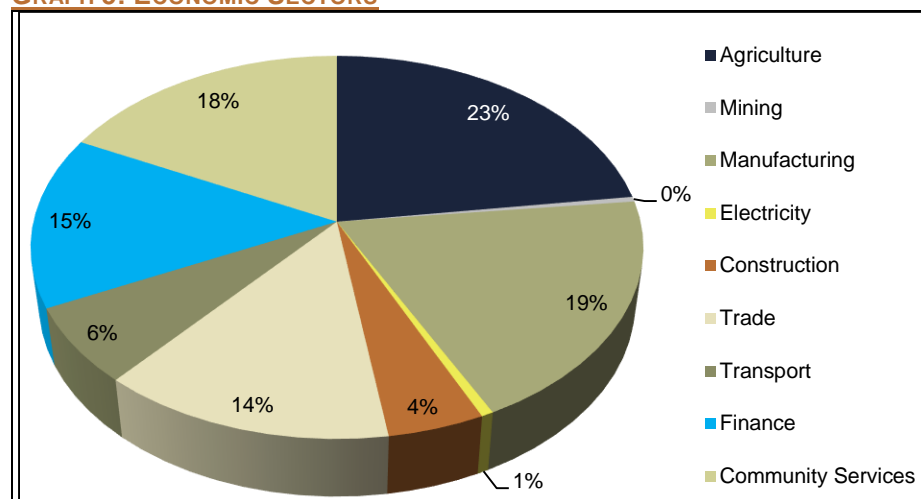




## ECONOMY

The Total **Gross Value Add (GVA)** or total GDP of Langeberg came to R 4.9 billion in 2018. Agriculture (23%), Manufacturing (19.0%), Community Services (17.7%), Finance (14.6%) and Trade (13.9%) remain the Economic Sectors contributing the majority of the GVA output. This sector profile suggests that the municipality's economy is fairly diversified. The diversification should provide economic stability, although the local economy depends on conducive climate conditions.

**GRAPH 5: ECONOMIC SECTORS**



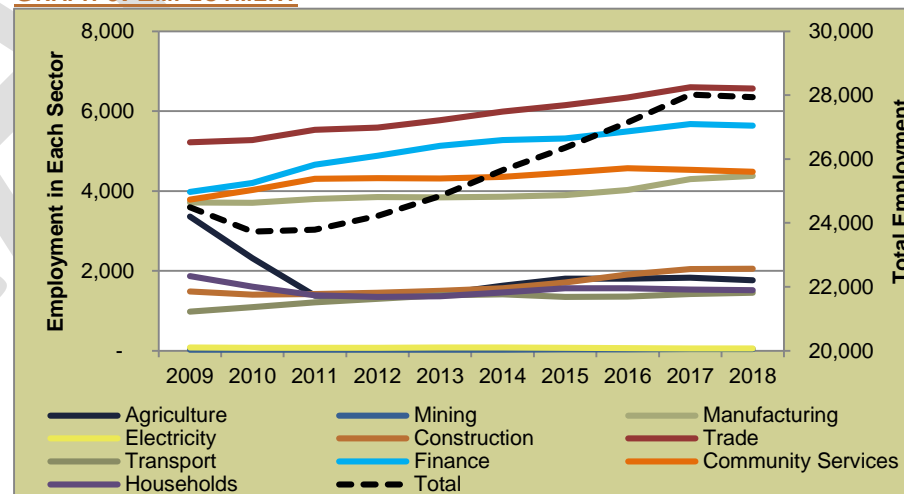
The changing nature and function of the area is reflected in the proportional growth figures of key economic sectors.

The Trade sector is the largest Employer with 23.5% of **Total Employment**, with Finance, Community Services and Manufacturing contributing 19.9%, 16.1% and 15.5% respectively. Total employment reflects a significant improvement since 2009. At the end of 2018 the officially registered workers came to 27 937 people.

**TABLE 1: PROPORTIONAL GROWTH OF ECONOMIC SECTORS**

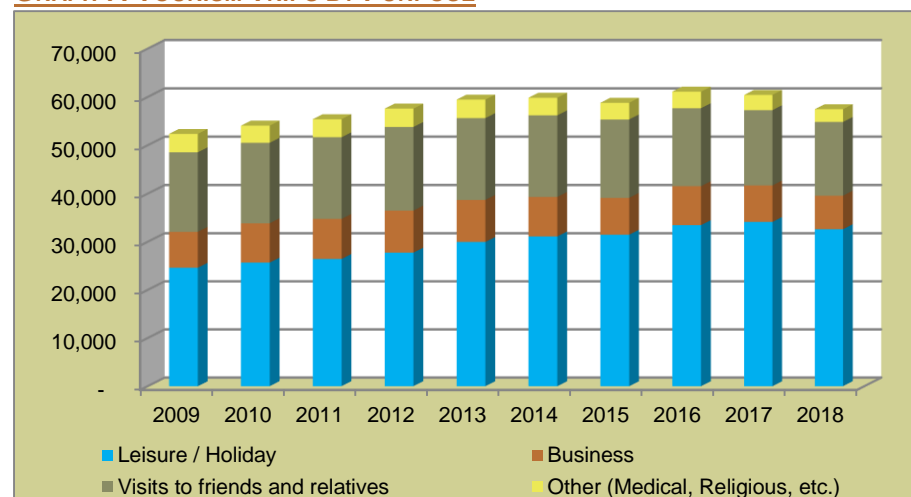
Subsector	2009	2018
Agriculture	25,2%	22,8%
Mining	0,4%	0,4%
Manufacturing	19,2%	19,0%
Electricity	1,0%	0,6%
Construction	4,4%	4,5%
Trade	12,7%	13,9%
Transport	5,9%	6,5%
Finance	14,3%	14,6%
Community Services	16,9%	17,7%

**GRAPH 6: EMPLOYMENT**



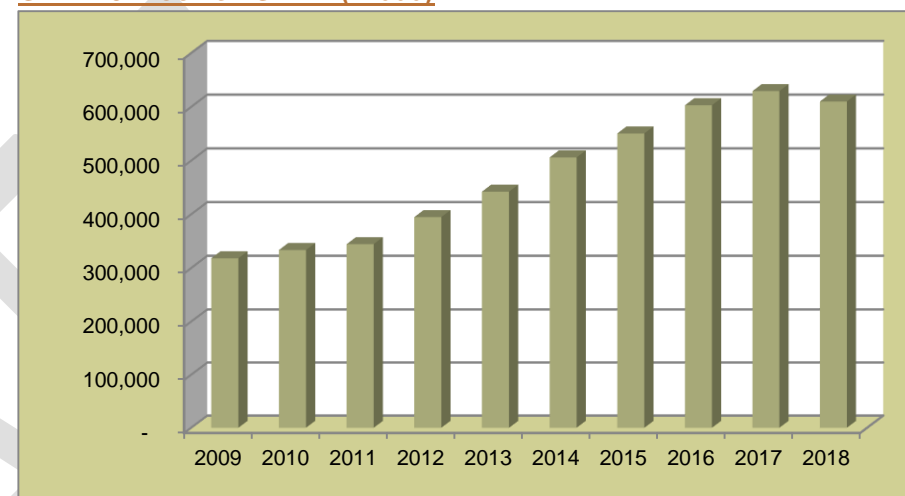
**Tourism Trips** continued to increase up to 2017 but decreased in 2018. Langeberg attracts 12.1% of the visits to the area in the district.

**GRAPH 7: TOURISM TRIPS BY PURPOSE**



**Tourism Spend** in 2018 amounted to R 610.0 million, which equates to 7.0% of GVA (Current Prices), reflecting an increasing trend over the ten-year period. Tourism remains an important economic driver for the local economy.

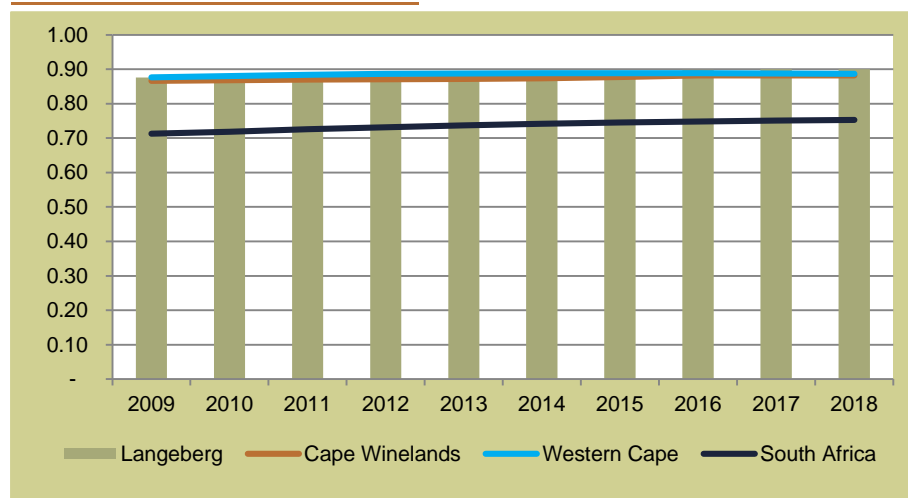
**GRAPH 8: TOURISM SPEND (R'000)**



## HOUSEHOLD INFRASTRUCTURE

The **Infrastructure Index** of 0.90 is on par with the average of both the province and the district. The higher the index, the lower the level of backlogs. The maintenance of this relatively high index score over the entire review period indicates ongoing infrastructure investment that keeps track with the rate of household formation – see **GRAPH 10**.

**GRAPH 9: INFRASTRUCTURE INDEX**

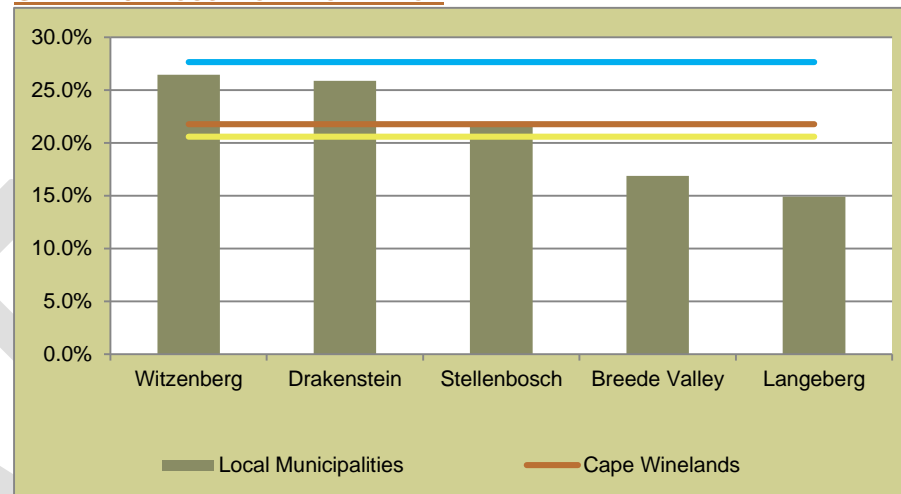


**Household Formation** between 2009 and 2018 came to 14.9%, the lowest of all five municipalities in the district. In absolute numbers, the growth of households in Langeberg was 3 742 during the period.

**TABLE 2** below compares the level of backlogs of **sanitation, water, electricity and refuse removal** of Langeberg with that of the district. Langeberg Municipality performed well in the provision of infrastructure services. Only refuse removal services seems problematic with almost 4 740 households not receiving adequate

services. This figure is, however, artificially high as a result of the rural areas where the municipality is not expected to do refuse removal.

**GRAPH 10: HOUSEHOLD FORMATION**



**TABLE 2: HOUSEHOLD INFRASTRUCTURE PROVISION**

Infrastructure	Cape Winelands		Langeberg		
Above RDP Level					
Sanitation	228 804	96,2%	27 472	95,2%	
Water	232 592	97,8%	27 996	97,0%	
Electricity	229 049	96,3%	28 135	97,5%	
Refuse Removal	203 165	85,5%	24 110	83,6%	
Below RDP or None					
Sanitation	8 928	3,8%	1 378	4,8%	
Water	5 140	2,2%	854	3,0%	
Electricity	8 683	3,7%	715	2,5%	
Refuse Removal	34 567	14,5%	4 740	16,4%	
Total Number of Households	237 732	100,0%	28 850	100,0%	

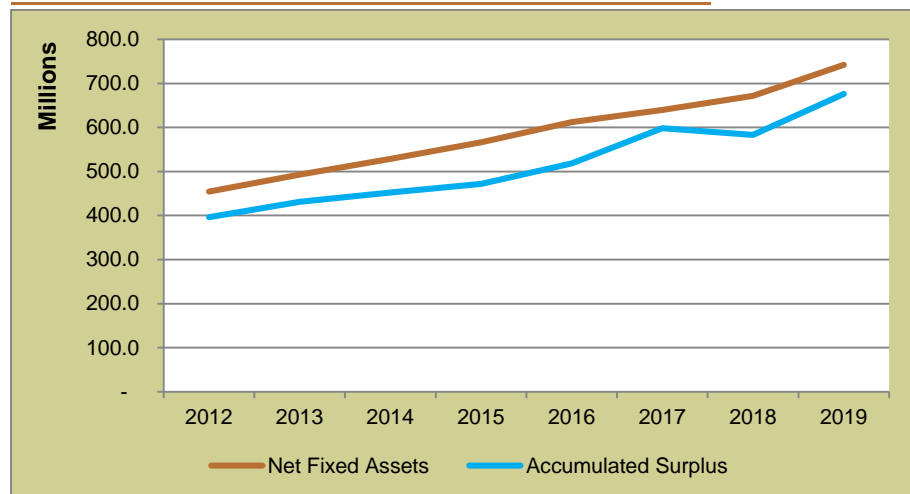
1	Planning Process
2	Updated Perspectives (Demographic, Economic, Household Infrastructure)
<b>3</b>	<b>Updated Historic Financial Assessment</b>
4	Long Term Financial Model Outcomes
5	Future Revenues
6	Affordable Future Capital Investment
7	Scenario Analysis
8	Ratio Analysis
9	Conclusions



## FINANCIAL POSITION

Langeberg Municipality's net fixed asset position continued to improve in FY2019 and came to R 742.2 million as at the end of the year, increasing by 10% from the prior year. This significant improvement was driven by a net surplus for the year of R 99.1 million and increases in liquid current assets.

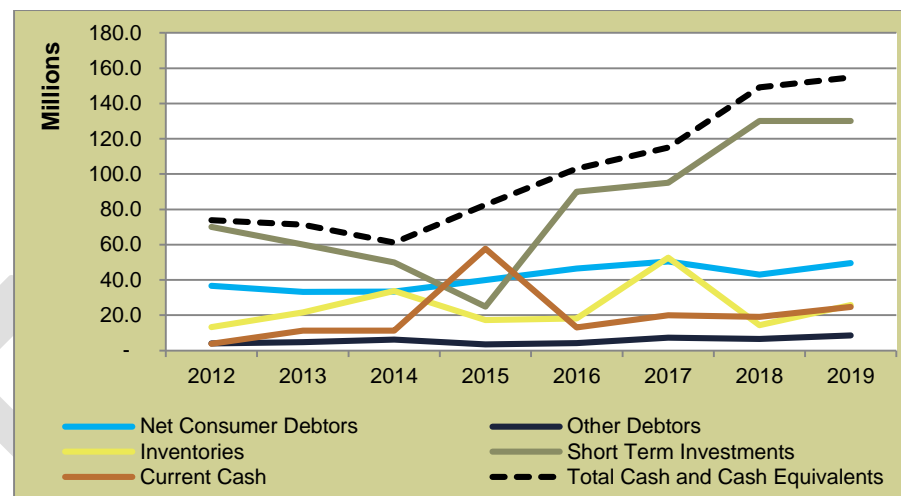
**GRAPH 11: NET FIXED ASSETS VS ACCUMULATED SURPLUS**



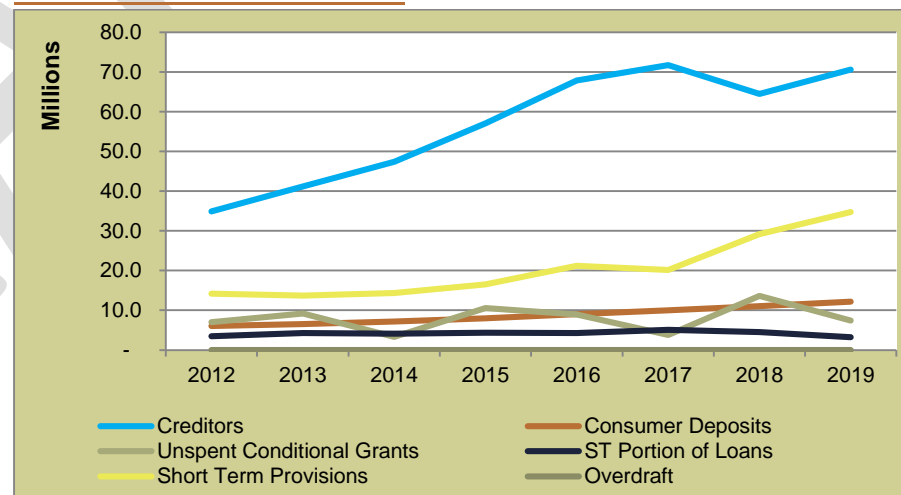
The growth in current assets of R 25.72 million (12.1%) were mainly driven by increases in inventories of R 11.4 million (79.1%).

Against this positive increase in current assets, the municipality's current liabilities increased R 5.22 million (4.2%), mainly as a result of a R 6.16 million increase in Creditors and R5.49 million increase in short-term provisions being netted off against a decrease in unspent conditional grants and receipts of R6.24 million.

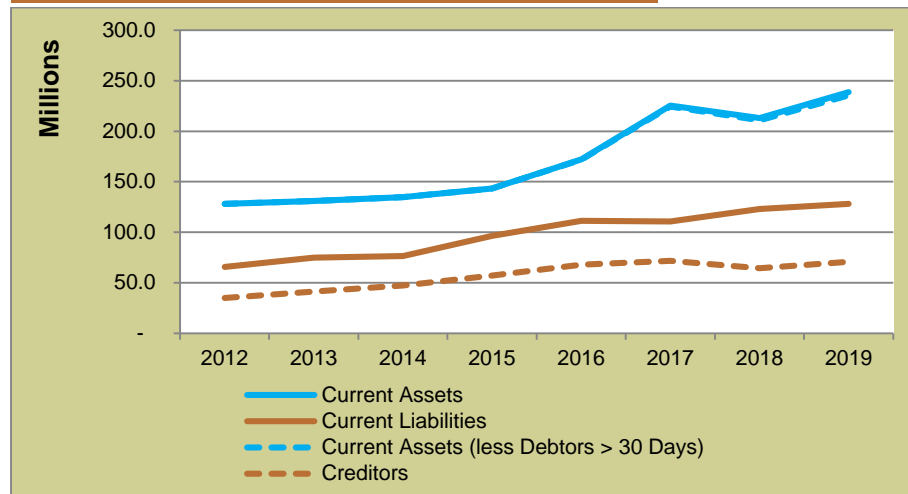
**GRAPH 12: CURRENT ASSETS**



**GRAPH 13: CURRENT LIABILITIES**



**GRAPH 14: CURRENT ASSETS VS CURRENT LIABILITIES**

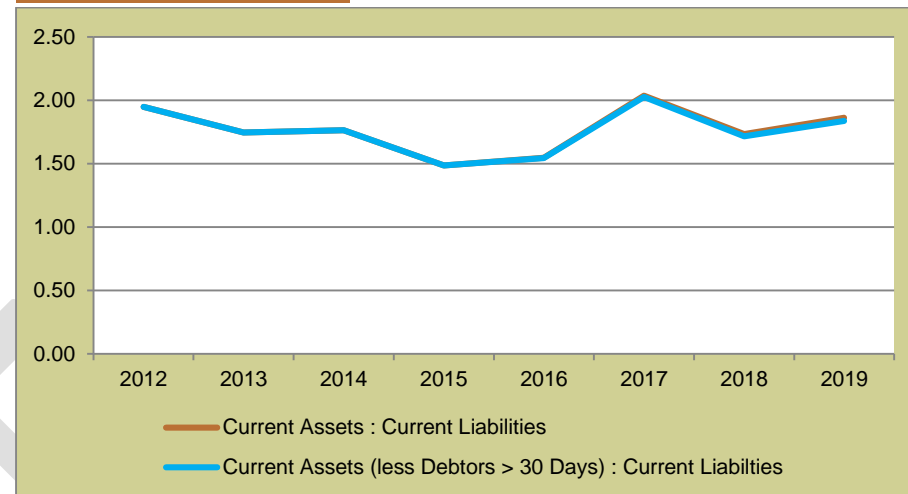


These movements in working capital resulted in a net improvement of the municipality's liquidity position, with the liquidity ratio improving from 1.73:1 as at FYE2018 to 1.86:1 as at FYE2019. The improvement in this ratio is further supported by the relatively high ratio of 1.84:1, when debtors greater than 30 days are excluded from current assets. The maintenance of the liquidity ratio is important as it contributes to the municipalities' ability to deal with future economic uncertainty.

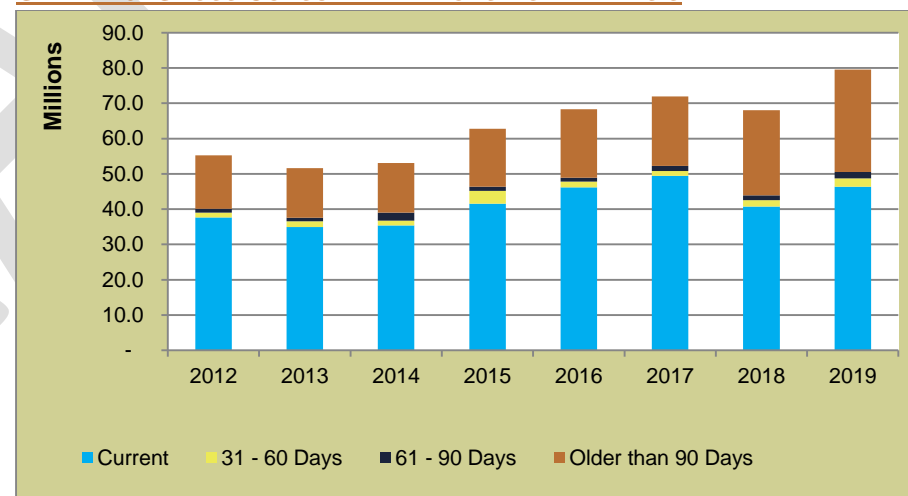
The collection rate decreased from 99.7% at FYE2018 to 94.9% at FYE2019 the decrease is evidenced by the higher increases in the debtors older than 90 days, which now represents R29.0 million (62.4%) of outstanding gross consumer debtors. This needs to be carefully managed and addressed. Against the gross consumer debtor balance, the municipality provided for R 29.9 million in doubtful debt. This is enough to cover all debtors older than 90 days.

A collection rate above the recommended norm of 95% is considered achievable, especially in light of the 97% achieved on average, over the last seven years.

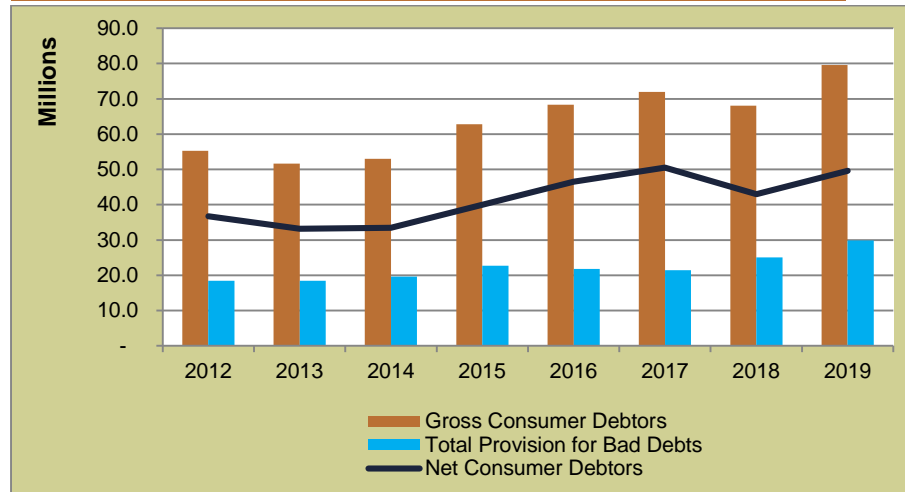
**GRAPH 15: LIQUIDITY RATIO**



**GRAPH 16: GROSS CONSUMER DEBTORS AGE ANALYSIS**

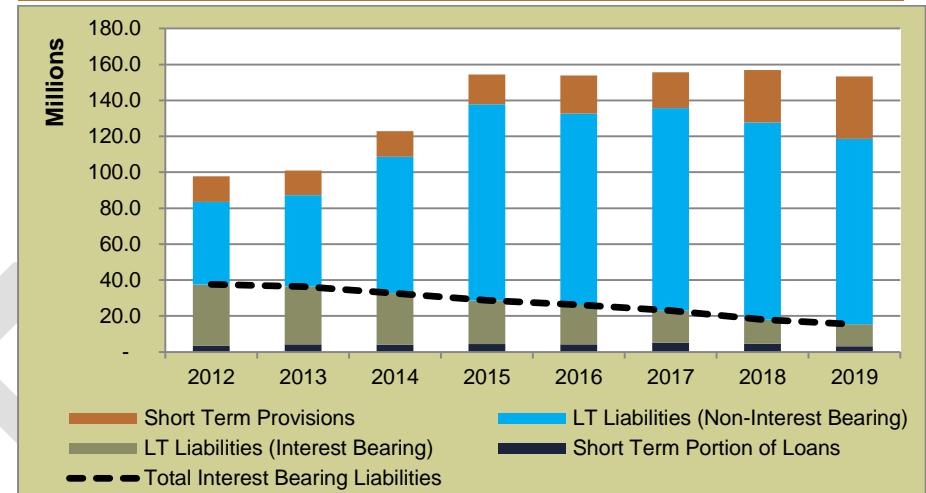


**GRAPH 17: GROSS CONSUMER DEBTORS VS NET CONSUMER DEBTORS**



Langeberg LM has not taken up any borrowings in FY2019, as a result, interest-bearing liabilities further decreased by R 2.57 million to R15.4 million as at FYE2019, resulting in a gearing ratio of only 2% compared to the maximum, recommended norm for Langeberg LM of 30%. The debt service cover ratio was at a healthy 7.00x and the debt service as a percentage of total expenditure was only 1.0% (a maximum of 7% is recommended for Langeberg LM). These indicators reflect the affordability of Langeberg LM's current debtor profile and the scope and opportunity that exists to access funding from external borrowing in future.

**GRAPH 18: LT LIABILITIES: INTEREST BEARING VS NON-INTEREST BEARING**



Non-interest-bearing liabilities, which remains the largest pool of liabilities for the municipality, decreased by R 6.5 million to R 103.2 million as at FYE2019.

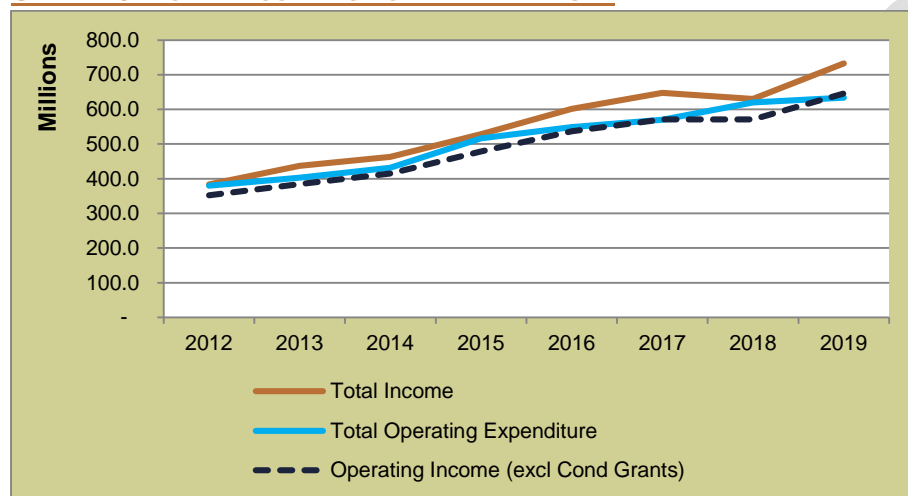
It is positive to note that the municipality continued to provide for the rehabilitation of its landfill sites. The provision decreased by R 4.5 million in FY2019. The balance of the provision was R 45.0 million and represented a significant 18.6% of the total liabilities of the municipality. It is therefore recommended that the municipality continue to prudently build liquidity and cash reserves, in anticipation of the cash outflow that will be required to service this provision in future.

## FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

Langeberg's profitability continued to improve during FY2019. Total income increased by R 102.6 million (16.3%), while operating expenditure increased by only R 13.6 million (2.2%). These movements resulted in total income of R 732.5 million and operating expenditure of R 633.4 million, resulting in an accounting surplus for FY2019 of R 99.1 million – a significant improvement from the R 10 million achieved in FY2018. Capital grants represented R 86.5 million of total income. Therefore, upon exclusion of capital grants, the municipality realised an operating surplus of R 42.7 million.

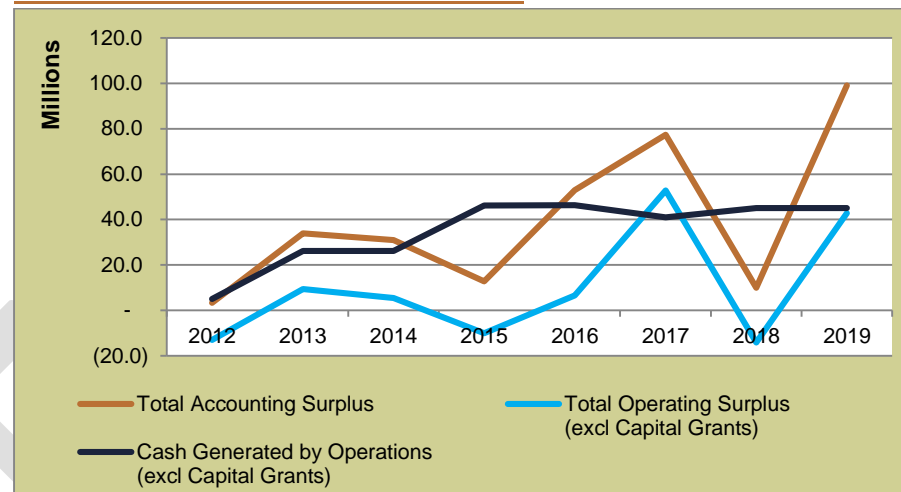
This level of operating profitability supported the cash generated by operations, which came to R 45.0 million for FY2019.

**GRAPH 19: TOTAL INCOME VS TOTAL EXPENDITURE**

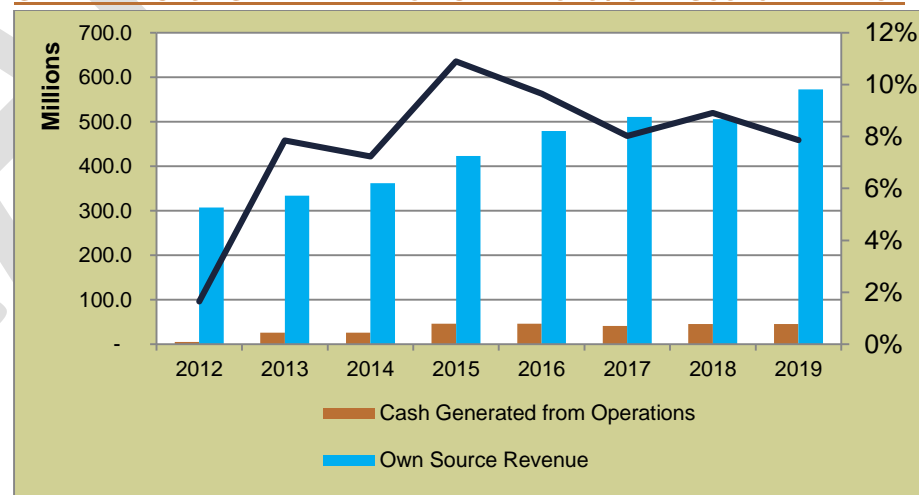


Total Grants of R 159.6 million (R 124.0 million during FY2018) represent only 22% of the municipality's Total Income, indicating the municipality's relatively low level of reliance on the fiscus and its ability to generate revenue from its own resources.

**GRAPH 20: ANALYSIS OF SURPLUS/DEFICIT**



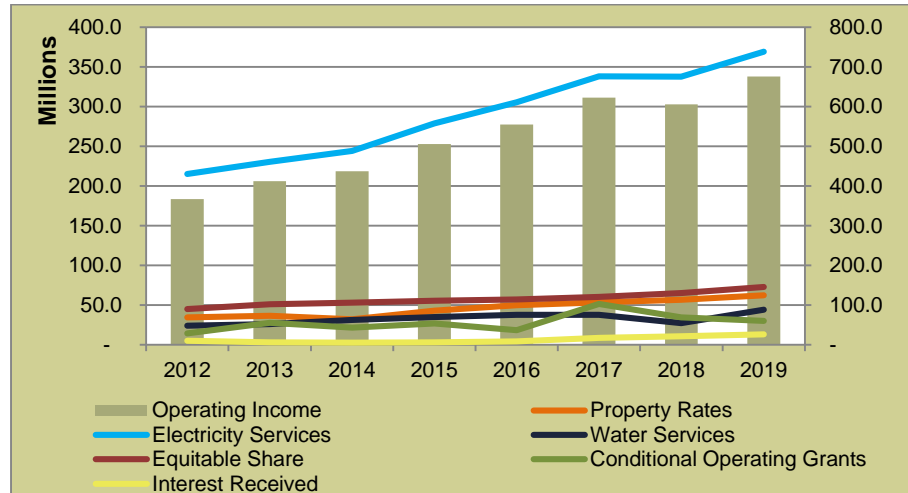
**GRAPH 21: CASH GENERATED FROM OPERATIONS / OWN SOURCE REVENUE**



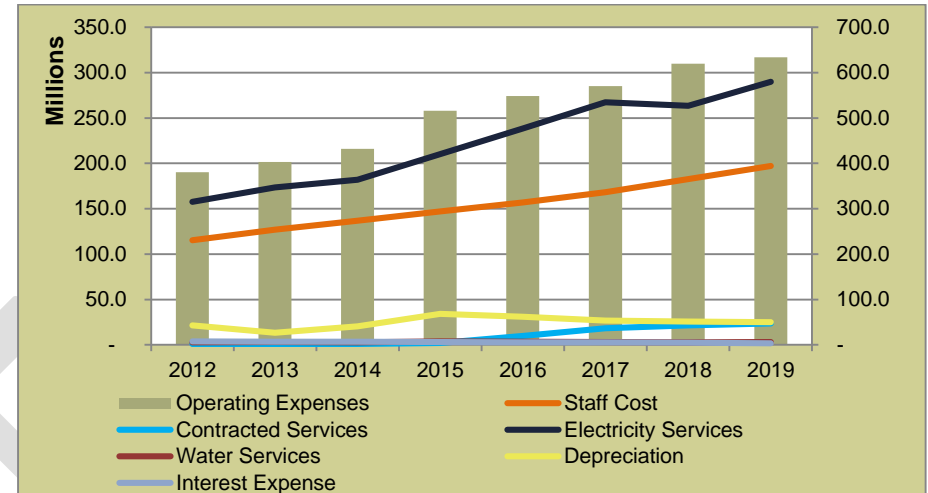
Billed income increased by R 64.1 million (13%). Electricity Services and Property Rates remain the two main income sources of the municipality, generating combined revenue of R 431.8 million or 64% of the Total Operating Income of the municipality (R 676.2 million). The annual increases in Electricity and Property Rates income remained above the CPI rate at 9% and 10%, respectively.



**GRAPH 22: CONTRIBUTION PER INCOME SOURCE**



**GRAPH 23: CONTRIBUTION PER EXPENDITURE ITEM**



The increase in operating expenditure was mainly driven by an increase in Electricity Bulk Purchases of R 26.5 million (10%). The repairs and maintenance expense as a percentage of carrying value of PPE remains at a low 2.5%. Staff Costs (the second highest contributor to operating expenditure) was contained and remained relatively flat which is commendable.

Noteworthy is that Repairs and Maintenance increased by 15%, however this expense as a percentage of carrying value of PPE and IP, it is still lower than

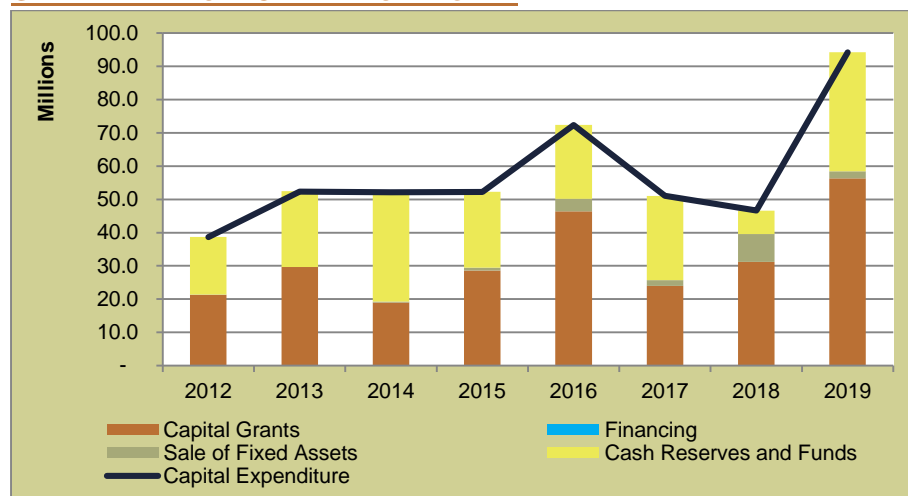
By carefully managing operating expenses, the municipality can continue to improve the overall financial performance.

## CASH FLOW

Langeberg LM realised Cash Generated from Operations of R 45.0 million for FY2019. Of the R 94.2 million spent on capital expenditure for FY2019, R 56.3 million was funded through capital grants and R 35.8 million was financed through cash reserves and funds and R2.1 million was financed through sale of fixed assets. This allowed for only R 9.21 million of the cash generated by operations to be utilised for servicing of debt and the preservation of liquidity.

Cash and Cash Equivalents decreased by R 5.6 million to a balance of R 154.7 million at FYE2019.

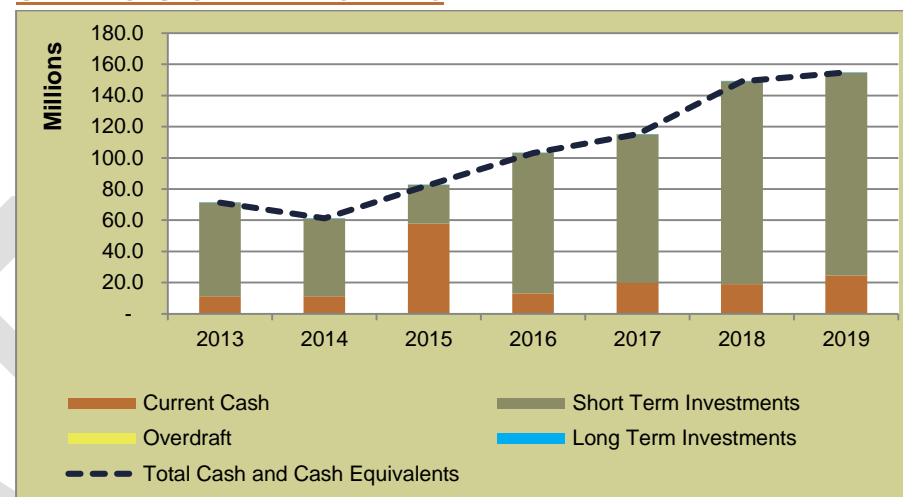
**GRAPH 24: ANNUAL CAPITAL FUNDING MIX**



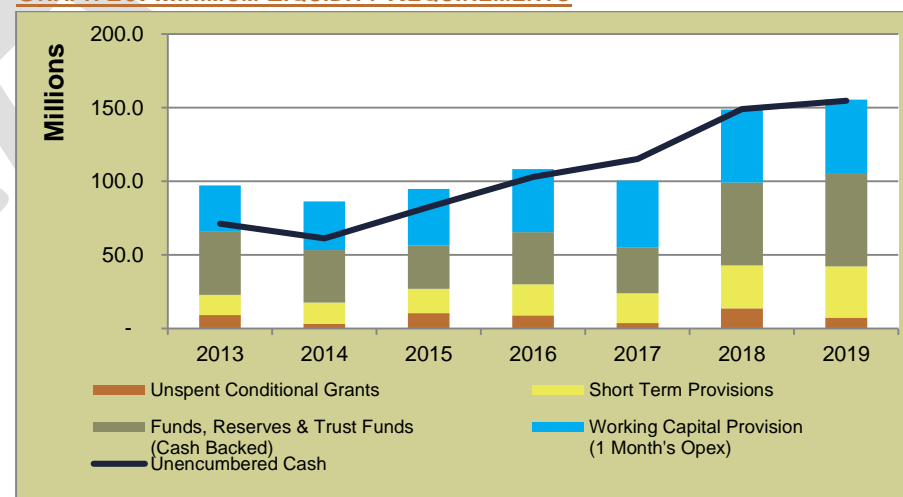
As illustrated on **TABLE 3** below, Langeberg LM is required to maintain enough Cash Reserves to cover Unspent Conditional Grants (R 7.4 million), Short-term Provisions (R 34.7 million), and Funds, Reserves & Trust Funds (R 62.9 million). Cash must also be available to cover working capital provision (including 1 month's opex) of R 50.5 million. As a result of the slight increase in the Cash and Cash Equivalents (due to a portion of the cash generated from operations being used to fund the capital expenditure), the municipality was not able to achieve the minimum liquidity levels required of R155.5 million resulting in a small shortfall of R 0.8 million.

The minimum liquidity requirements do not consider the outstanding Creditors (R70.6 million), which would have resulted in a shortfall of R 71.4 million.

**GRAPH 25: CASH AND INVESTMENTS**



**GRAPH 26: MINIMUM LIQUIDITY REQUIREMENTS**



**TABLE 3: MINIMUM LIQUIDITY REQUIRED**

	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Unspent Conditional Grants	7.1	9.2	3.3	10.5	8.9	3.8	13.7	7.4
Short Term Provisions	14.2	13.7	14.3	16.5	21.2	20.1	29.2	34.7
Funds, Reserves & Trust Funds (Cash Backed)	45.0	42.7	35.8	29.4	35.2	31.4	56.4	62.9
<b>Total</b>	<b>66.2</b>	<b>65.6</b>	<b>53.4</b>	<b>56.5</b>	<b>65.4</b>	<b>55.2</b>	<b>99.3</b>	<b>105.1</b>
Unencumbered Cash	73.9	71.3	61.2	82.6	103.1	115.1	149.1	154.7
Cash Coverage Ratio (excl Working Capital)	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.5	1.6	2.1	1.5	1.5
Working Capital Provision (1 Month's Opex)	29.5	31.5	33.0	38.4	42.9	45.3	49.5	50.5
Cash Coverage Ratio (incl Working Capital)	0.8	0.7	0.7	0.9	1.0	1.1	1.0	1.0
Minimum Liquidity Required	95.7	97.2	86.4	94.9	108.3	100.5	148.8	155.5
Cash Surplus/(Shortfall)	(21.8)	(25.9)	(25.2)	(12.2)	(5.3)	14.6	0.3	(0.8)

## IPM SHADOW CREDIT SCORE

Langeberg LM was assessed for an IPM shadow credit score, to provide information to management and to council as to the current risk rating that Langeberg LM may receive from external lenders. Any improvements to the shadow credit rating over time will result in more affordable lending rates that the municipality should be able to access.

Based on the 2019 performance of Langeberg LM, the IPM credit model reflects a score of **6.5**, which is comparable to a **A-** on a national ratings scale. This credit score is relatively high, compared to other municipalities, and is at an investment grade level, which means that Langeberg should be successful in accessing external borrowing at relatively affordable rates.

The results obtained from the assessment, per module, are presented below:

**TABLE 4: IPM CREDIT MODEL OUTCOMES**

Modules	Weight	2019 (5)
Financial	35%	3.2
Institutional	25%	3.8
Socio-Economic	20%	1.8
Infrastructure	12%	4.7
Environmental	8%	3.0
Total	100%	

From the assessment it is evident that the socio-economic environment continues to be Langeberg's main impediment in achieving higher credit scores. This is mainly linked to the low economic growth in the region, along with the relatively high unemployment rate.

Any improvement in the institutional capacity of Langeberg LM will also have a positive impact on the credit score. Strong governance and prudent financial management remain key factors to be considered. The Auditor General's report, findings and recommendations need to be addressed annually and improved on year-on-year.



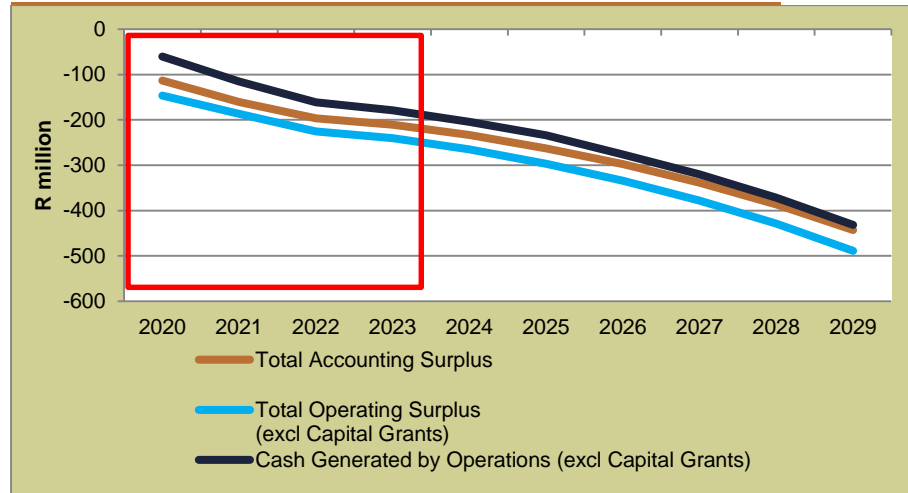
1	Planning Process
2	Updated Perspectives (Demographic, Economic, Household Infrastructure)
3	Updated Historic Financial Assessment
4	<b>Long Term Financial Model Outcomes</b>
5	Future Revenues
6	Affordable Future Capital Investment
7	Scenario Analysis
8	Ratio Analysis
9	Conclusions

## LONG TERM FINANCIAL MODEL OUTCOMES

### Current MTREF Scenario

During the past year Langeberg Municipality has seen significant changes in its income and expenditure patterns and the municipality is faced with various uncertainties that are carried forward in the MTREF. These changes and uncertainties are due to the housing function performed as an agency service of which additional grants are received and expenditures are incurred.

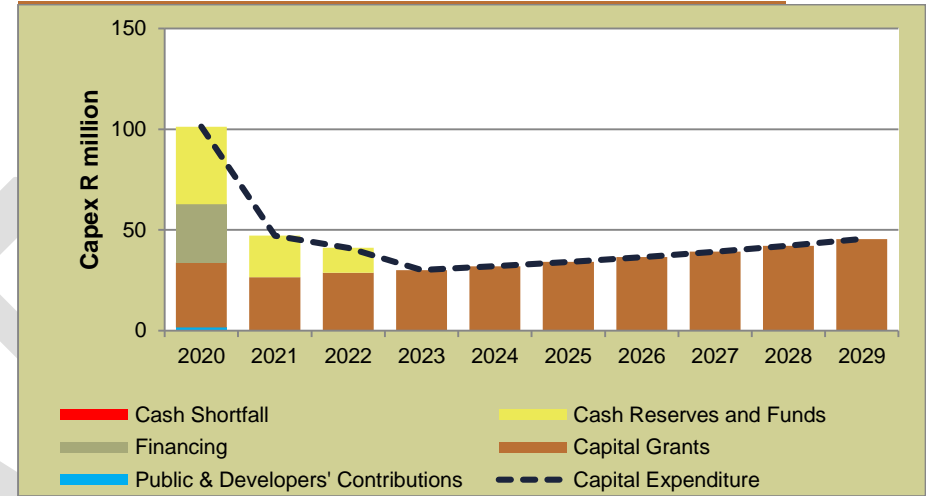
**GRAPH 27: ANALYSIS OF SURPLUS: CURRENT MTREF SCENARIO**



Upon analysis of the 2019/20 Adopted Budget approved by council, we noted significant discrepancies between the budget figures when compared to the historical figures. The current budget indicates significant decline in the municipality's surpluses and cash generated from operations. This is due to, firstly, decreases in certain revenue items when compared to historical figures (other revenue; licences and permits; fines, penalties and forfeits; rental of facilities and equipment) Secondly, the decline is caused by sharp and well above CPI increases in certain expenditure items (staff costs, contracted services (excluding contracted services covered by the housing grant) and transfers and subsidies). Thirdly, the

increase in electricity bulk purchases is higher than the increase in the electricity tariff, resulting in a reduced net electricity surplus.

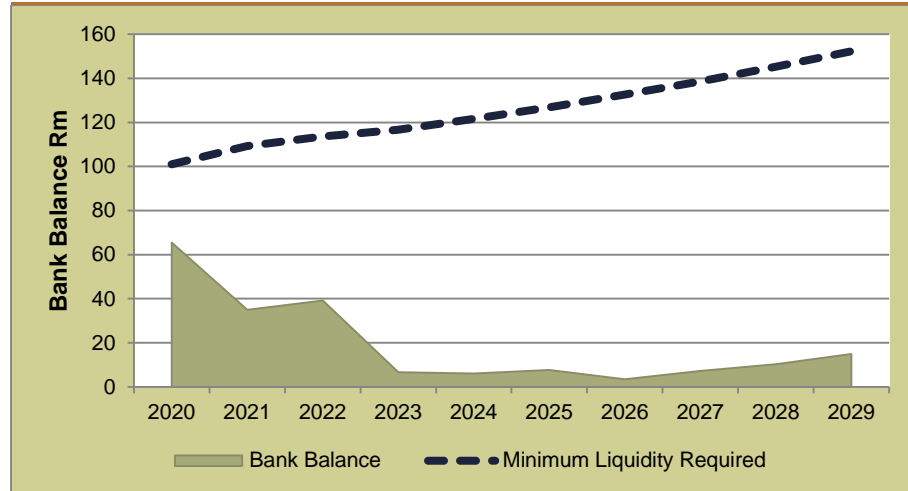
**GRAPH 28: CAPITAL FUNDING MIX - CURRENT MTREF SCENARIO**



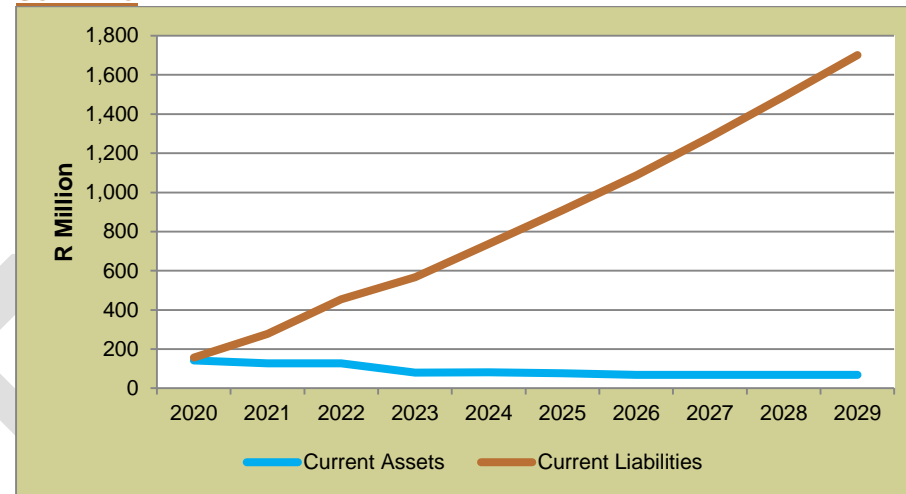
In addition to the above, Langeberg Municipality has budgeted to invest R 190 million in capital expenditure, to be funded by capital grants (R87 million or 46%), Cash Reserves and Funds (R 51 million or 27%), Borrowings (R 50 million or 26%), and Public and Developers Contributions (R 2 million or 1%). The use of cash resources will result in the decline in cash and cash equivalents and a deterioration of the municipality's liquidity ratio i.e. the municipality will not be able to meet its current obligations. In order to fund the CAPEX from cash resources, the creditor days will have to increase from current 70 days to 250 days by FY2022 and in excess of 365 days by FY2029 for a positive cash and cash equivalent balance to be maintained.

The MTREF capital funding mix will impact negatively on capital programmes after the MTREF period, whereby these capital programmes will have to be reduced and limited to capital grant receipts.

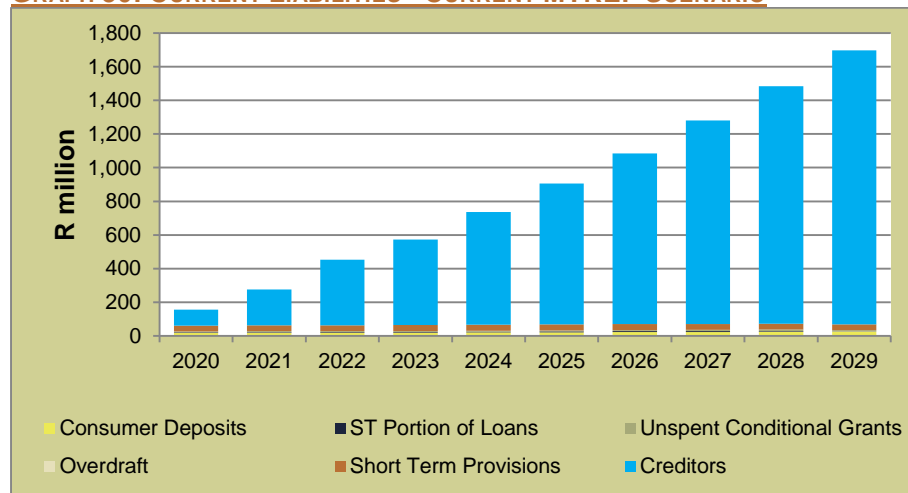
**GRAPH 29: BANK BALANCE VS MINIMUM LIQUIDITY - CURRENT MTREF SCENARIO**



**GRAPH 31: CURRENT ASSETS VS CURRENT LIABILITIES – CURRENT MTREF SCENARIO**



**GRAPH 30: CURRENT LIABILITIES –CURRENT MTREF SCENARIO**



The above scenario is highly unlikely considering the healthy current liquidity ratio (1.9:1) and high collection rate (94.2%). It is our view that the budget may be misstated and does not present an accurate forecast when compared to historical figures. We therefore recommend that Langeberg LM review the MTREF budget during the 2020/21 budget process. It is also important to note the effect that any unfunded mandates or irresponsible financial management may have on the finances of the municipality and how quickly the financial position of a municipality can deteriorate.

### Base Case Scenario

To address the uncertainties in the MTREF scenario, we analysed the MTREF budget in detail and made the following adjustments in order to arrive at a Base Case Scenario:

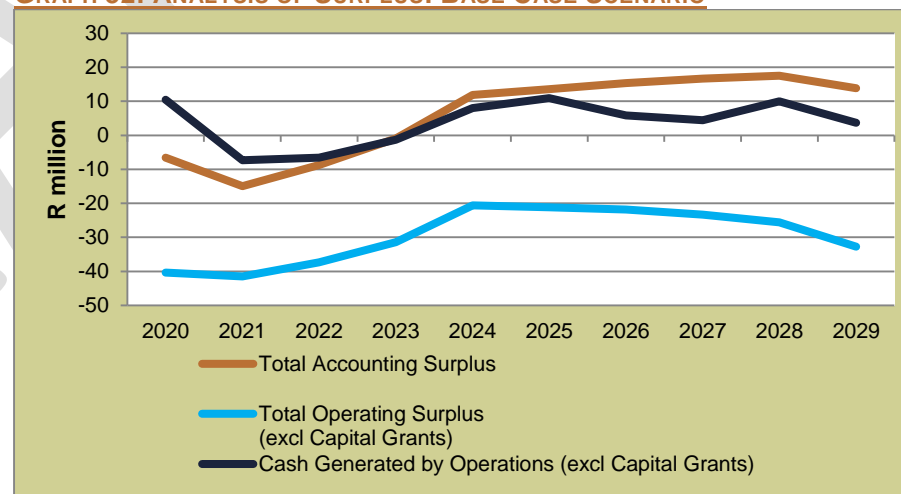
- An electricity tariff increase that is 1% greater than the bulk electricity purchases over the longer-term period.
- Adjusted certain income and expenditure items to reflect historical movements. **In our view the current MTREF reflects an understatement of revenue and overstatement of expenditure items. The current MTREF was adjusted with the following amounts:**

Description R'000	Total	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
<b>Income increases</b>				
Rental of facilities and equipment	1 273	391	425	458
Fines and penalties	7 706	2 387	2 567	2 752
Licences and permits	1 682	514	562	606
Other Revenue	94 136	29 218	31 342	33 576
<b>Expenditure decreases</b>				
Contracted Services	94 128	34 338	32 995	26 796
Other Expenditure	42 917	13 425	14 262	15 230
Capital Expenditure	0	0	0	0
<b>Net Cash Flow Impact</b>	<b>241 842</b>	<b>80 273</b>	<b>82 153</b>	<b>79 418</b>

- generate enough cash resources to fund its capital expenditure from internal resources as per the funding mix proposed by the Adopted Budget
- remain liquid (current ratio greater than 1) with a liquidity ratio of 1.3:1 by FY2028/29.

The scenario, however, does indicate a decrease in the cash and cash equivalents balance due to the significant increase in the capital expenditure for FY2019/20 compared to historical figures. This increase was funded by the utilisation of the municipality own cash resources of R 38 million (38%) resulting in an unbalanced funding mix. Cash resources were also utilised for the remainder of the MTREF, resulting in a further decrease to the cash and cash equivalents resulting in the municipality not being able to meet its minimum liquidity requirements from FY2020/21 onwards.

**GRAPH 32: ANALYSIS OF SURPLUS: BASE CASE SCENARIO**

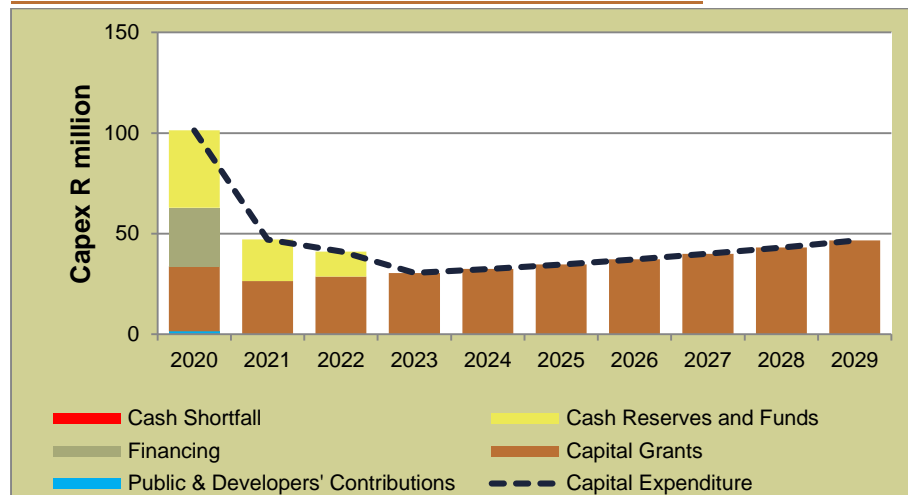


Under this scenario, the municipality will:

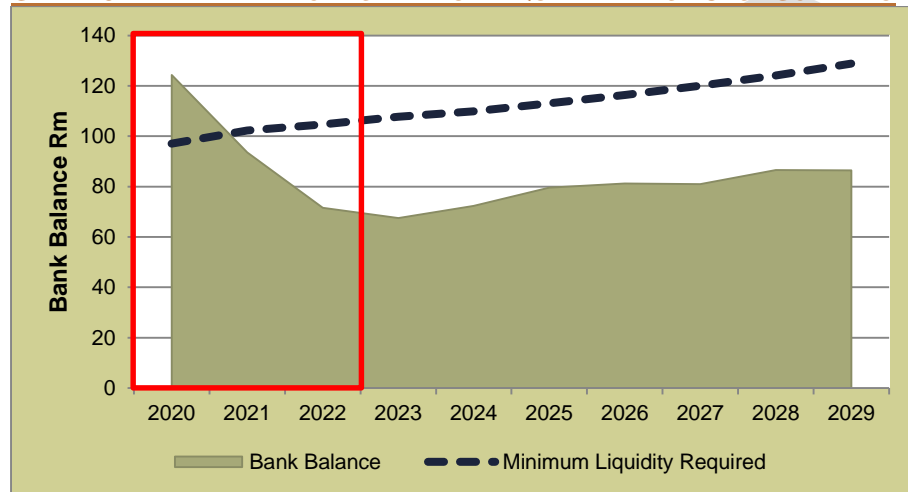
- Incur losses during the MTREF, these will be reduced to surplus by FY2023/24.



**GRAPH 33: CAPITAL FUNDING MIX - BASE CASE SCENARIO**



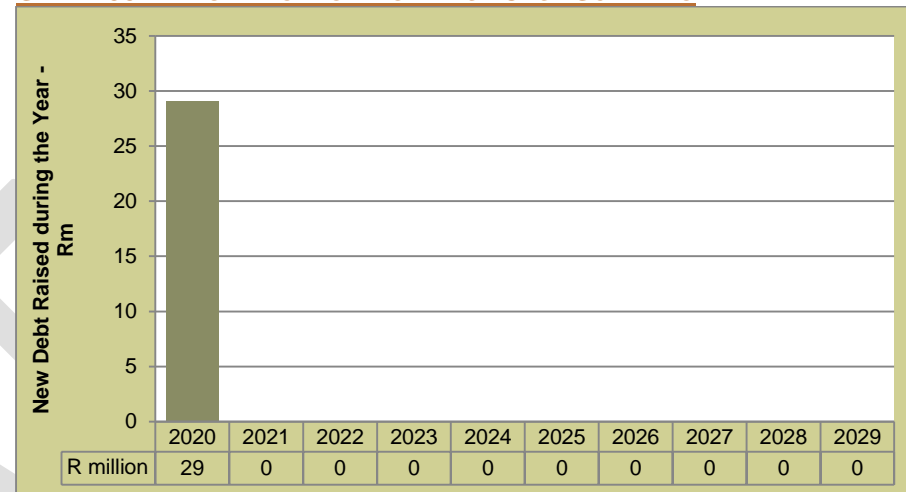
**GRAPH 34: BANK BALANCE VS MINIMUM LIQUIDITY - BASE CASE SCENARIO**



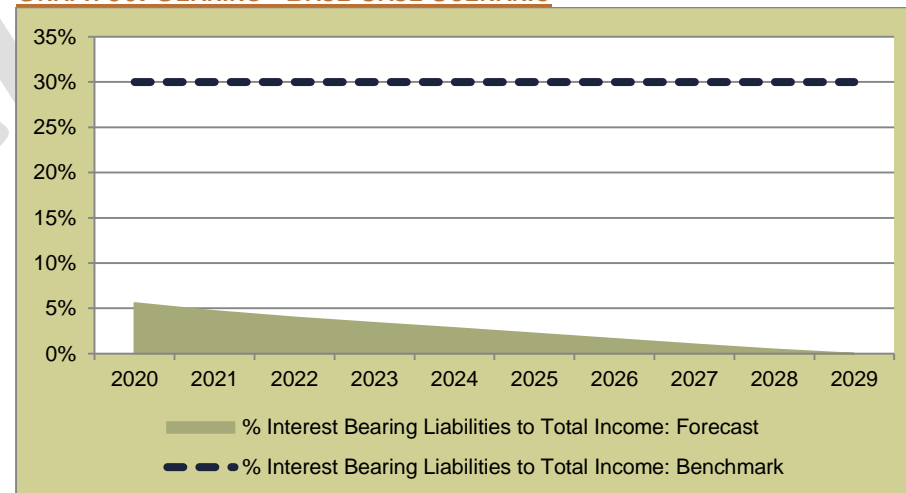
Although this model represents a reasonable scenario, the cash and cash equivalents are not enough to cover the minimum liquidity requirements due the

unbalanced funding mix over the MTREF. As a result, the sharp decline in the cash and cash equivalents over the MTREF needs be addressed

**GRAPH 35: ANNUAL BORROWING - BASE CASE SCENARIO**



**GRAPH 36: GEARING - BASE CASE SCENARIO**



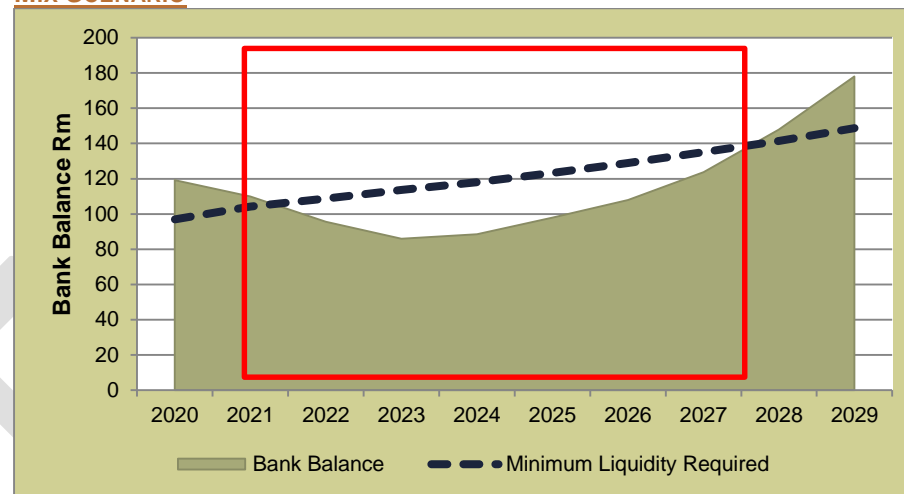
### Adjusted MTREF Funding Mix Scenario

The decline of cash and cash equivalents over the MTREF period is due to the unbalanced capital funding mix.

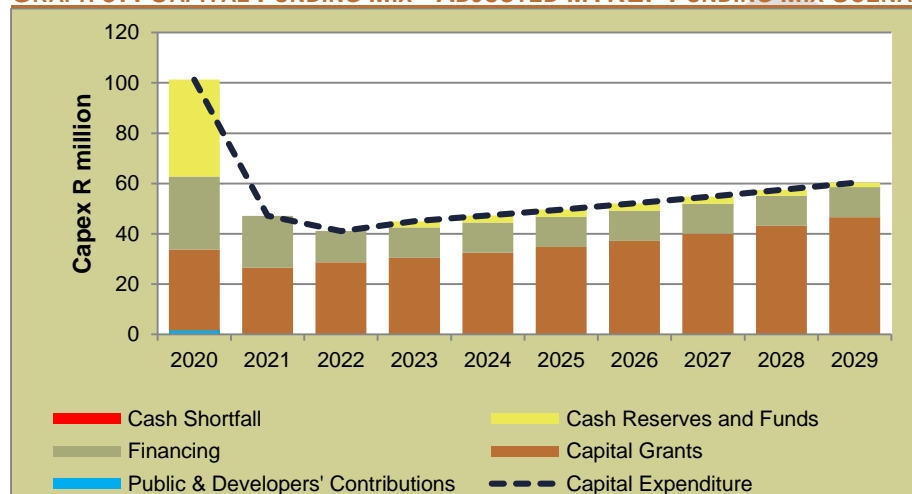
By taking up borrowings to fund CAPEX during the MTREF period and keeping the Creditor days unchanged at 60 days throughout the planning period, the municipality is able to address this issue. This will result in better liquidity results – as can be seen in the graphs below.

Notwithstanding these increases in borrowing over the planning period, debt levels and debt servicing requirements are still within the ranges that are considered affordable. The liquidity position also comes under pressure during the planning period; however this improves to a liquidity ratio of 1.2:1 by end of planning period.

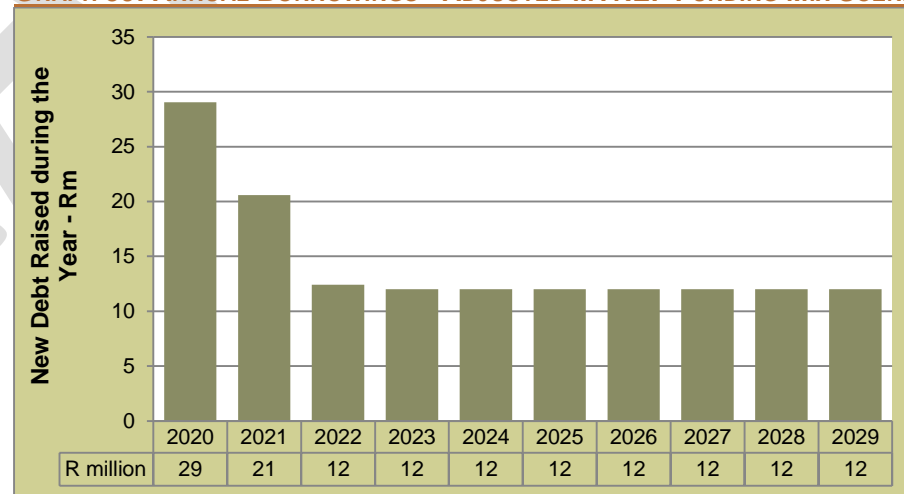
**GRAPH 38: BANK BALANCES VS MINIMUM LIQUIDITY - ADJUSTED MTREF FUNDING MIX SCENARIO**



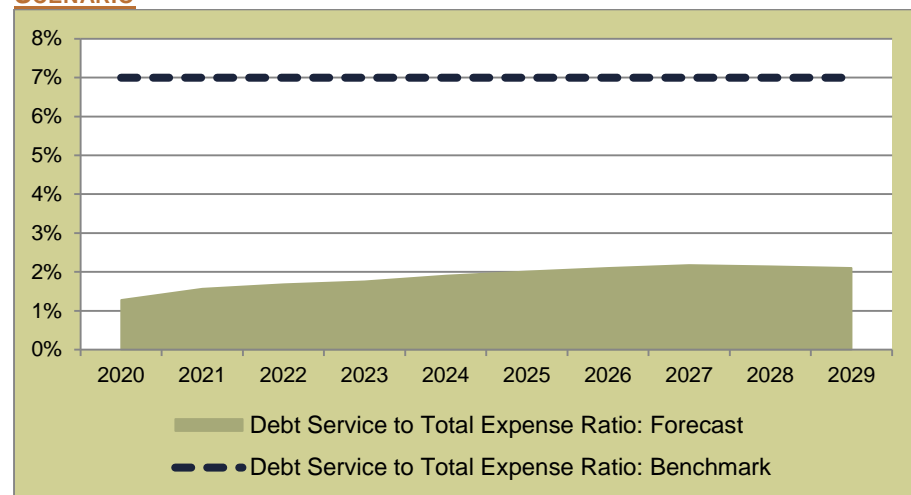
**GRAPH 37: CAPITAL FUNDING MIX - ADJUSTED MTREF FUNDING MIX SCENARIO**



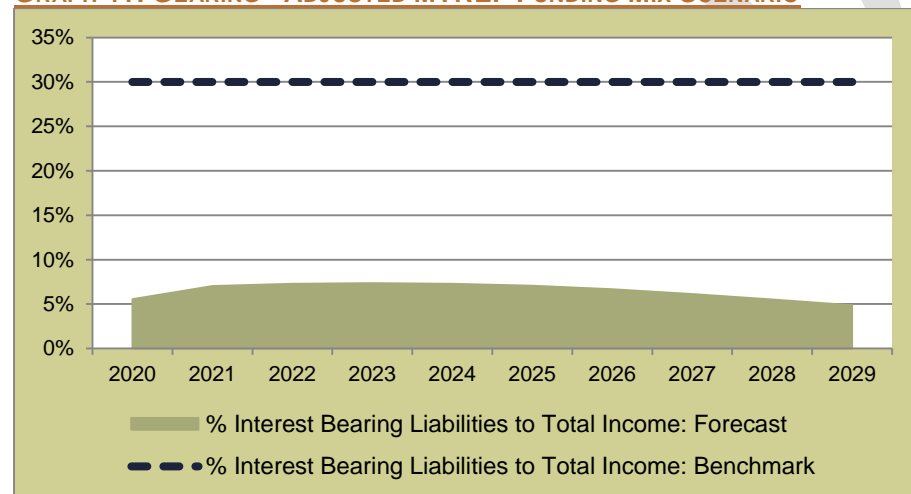
**GRAPH 39: ANNUAL BORROWINGS - ADJUSTED MTREF FUNDING MIX SCENARIO**



**GRAPH 40: DEBT SERVICE TO TOTAL EXPENSE - ADJUSTED MTREF FUNDING MIX SCENARIO**



**GRAPH 41: GEARING - ADJUSTED MTREF FUNDING MIX SCENARIO**



### **Average Loan Tenor Scenario**

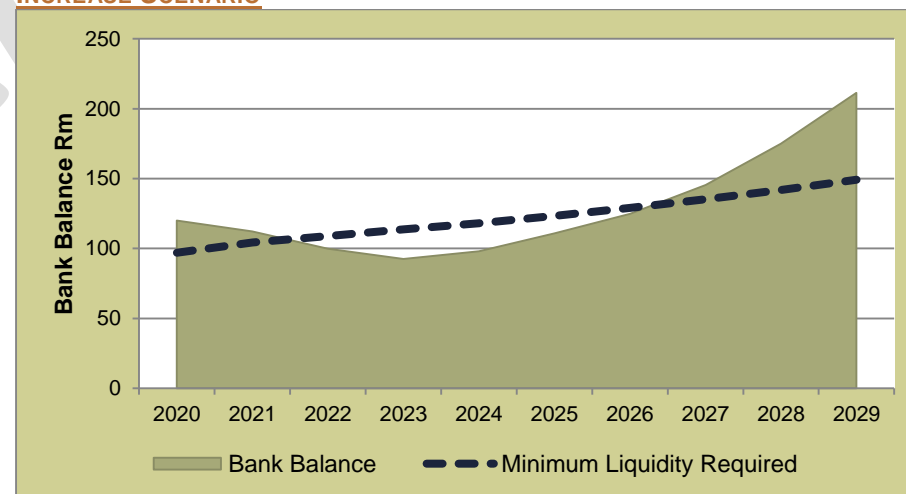
Based on the above scenario, it is clear that Langeberg LM can benefit from longer loan tenors to further strengthen annual liquidity and avoid excessive debt service requirements.

Should the average loan tenor increase from 10 year to 15 years and all other inputs remain constant, a significant improvement in liquidity is noted, although the cash balance remains below the minimum liquidity requirements between FY2022 and FY2026, this is forecasted to improve to a cash surplus of R60.6 million and a liquidity ratio of 1.4:1 by the end of the planning period. The gearing and debt service indicators will remain within affordable levels below the maximum recommended norms. These graphs are reflected in the graphs below.

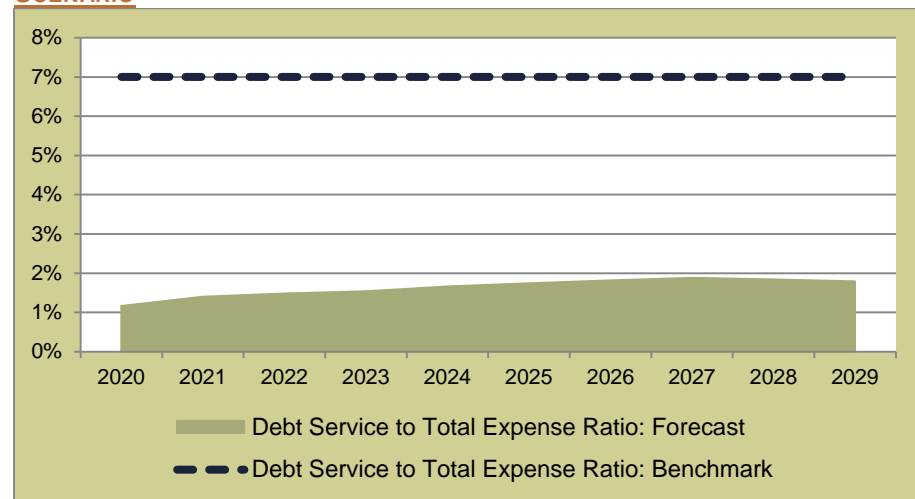
Lower levels of profitability are noted due to the average increase in expenditure exceeding the average annual increase in revenue. However, this is expected to improve from FY2024 onwards. Management of future expenditure will result in further improvement of profitability.

In our view this is an optimal scenario which we have utilised, and the next chapters discuss this optimal scenario.

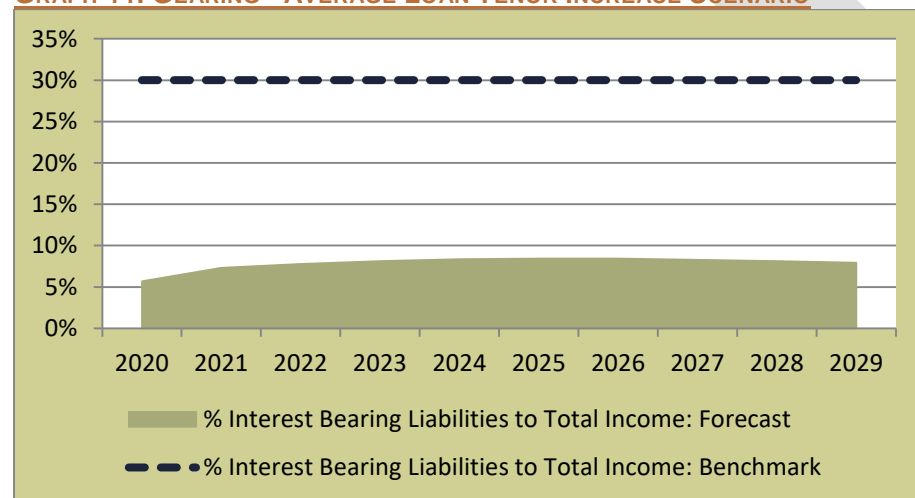
**GRAPH 42: BANK BALANCES VS MINIMUM LIQUIDITY - AVERAGE LOAN TENOR INCREASE SCENARIO**



**GRAPH 43: DEBT SERVICE TO TOTAL EXPENSE - AVERAGE LOAN TENOR INCREASE SCENARIO**



**GRAPH 44: GEARING - AVERAGE LOAN TENOR INCREASE SCENARIO**



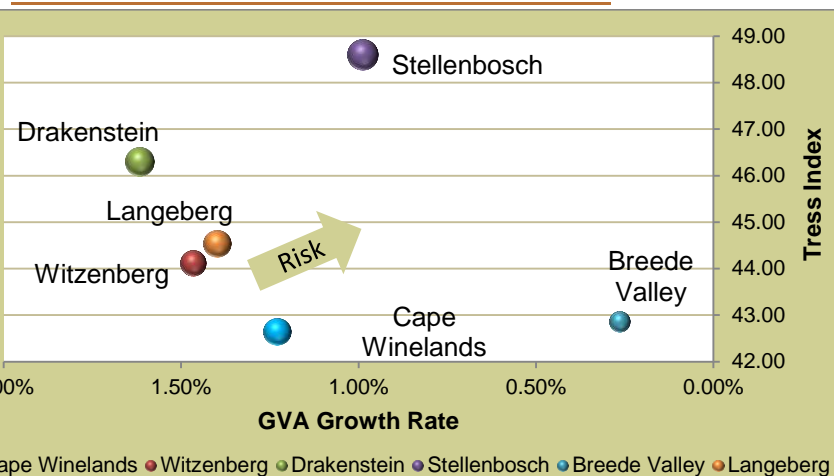


1	Planning Process
2	Updated Perspectives (Demographic, Economic, Household Infrastructure)
3	Updated Historic Financial Assessment
4	Long Term Financial Model Outcomes
5	<b>Future Revenues</b>
6	Affordable Future Capital Investment
7	Scenario Analysis
8	Ratio Analysis
9	Conclusions

## MUNICIPAL REVENUE RISK INDICATOR (MRRI) = “MEDIUM”

The latest IHS Global Insight update of Langeberg LM economy reveals that the average economic growth rate during the past 5 years was 1.4% p.a., with a contraction in GVA noted in 2018, within a fairly well diversity economic base, that is agriculturally dominated, resulting in a “Medium” risk rating by the Economic Risk component of the MRRI.

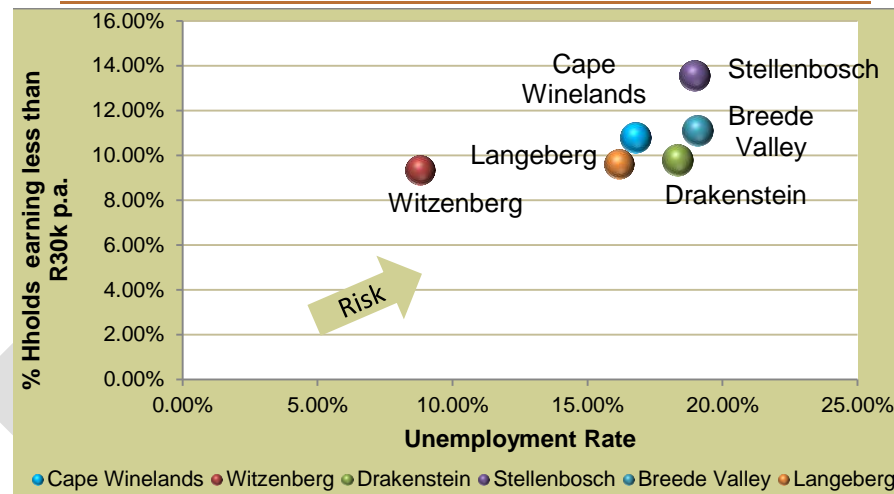
**GRAPH 45: ECONOMIC RISK COMPONENT OF MRRI**



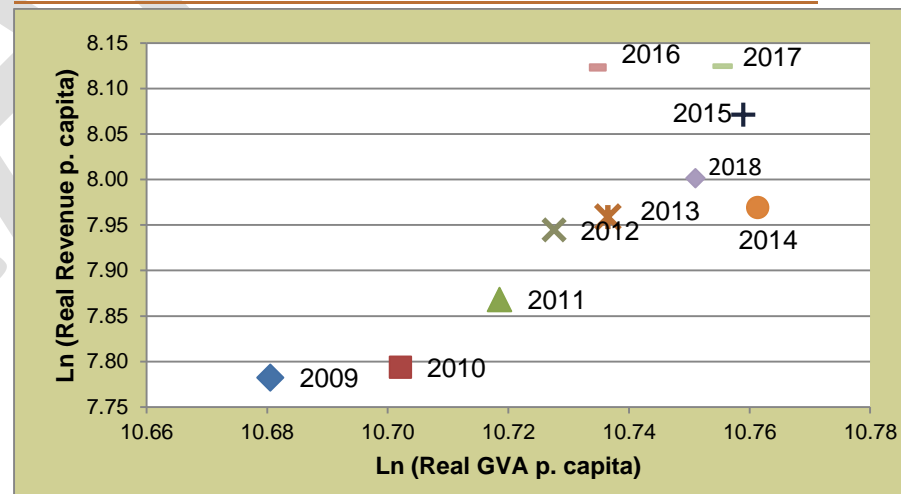
The percentage of Households reliant on indigent support combined with the relatively low unemployment rate of 16.2% resulted in a **Household Ability to Pay Risk** component of the MRRI of “Medium”. The overall MRRI risk rating is “Medium”.

Except for 2018, the **Real Municipal Revenue per Capita** increased annually since 2009. The slow economic growth in the area is eroding the revenue base of the municipality, and the pressure on households to pay the municipal bill is increasing. A sustained period of low levels of GVA growth will impact negatively on the municipality’s ability to generate income from its households.

**GRAPH 46: HOUSEHOLD ABILITY TO PAY RISK COMPONENT OF MRRI**

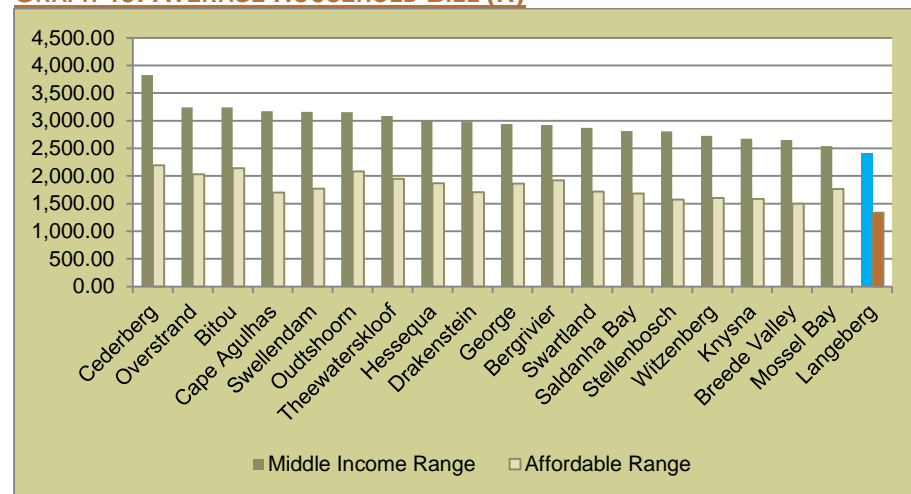


**GRAPH 47: REAL REVENUES PER CAPITA VS REAL GVA PER CAPITA**



A comparison of the **Average Household Bill** for the Middle Income and Affordable Range of a selected number of municipalities in the Western Cape (extracted from Budget Table SA14), based on the 2019/20 tariffs reveals that Langeberg features at the bottom end of the range. In light of the level of service provided by Langeberg and the size of the municipality, the current household bill is considered to be reasonable compared to other municipalities. The scope should exist to increase the tariffs in a well-considered way based on a cost reflective tariff policy.

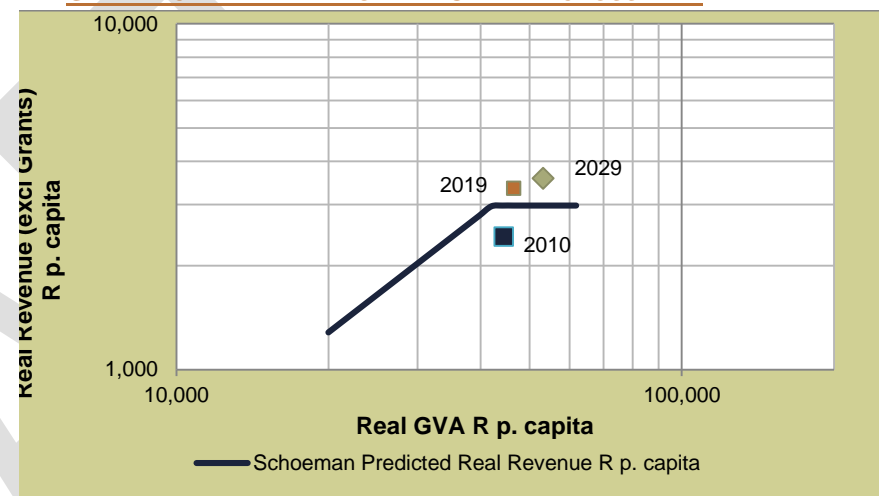
**GRAPH 48: AVERAGE HOUSEHOLD BILL (R)**



## MUNICIPAL REVENUES

In 2019 the **Real Revenue per Capita** of the municipality exceeded the expected amount for the recorded Real GVA per Capita, as researched by Schoeman<sup>1</sup>. In real terms the projected real revenue per capita in 2029 will increase even further, raising concerns about the affordability of the municipal bill, in light of the slow economic growth in the region.

**GRAPH 49: REAL REVENUE PER CAPITA ACROSS TIME**



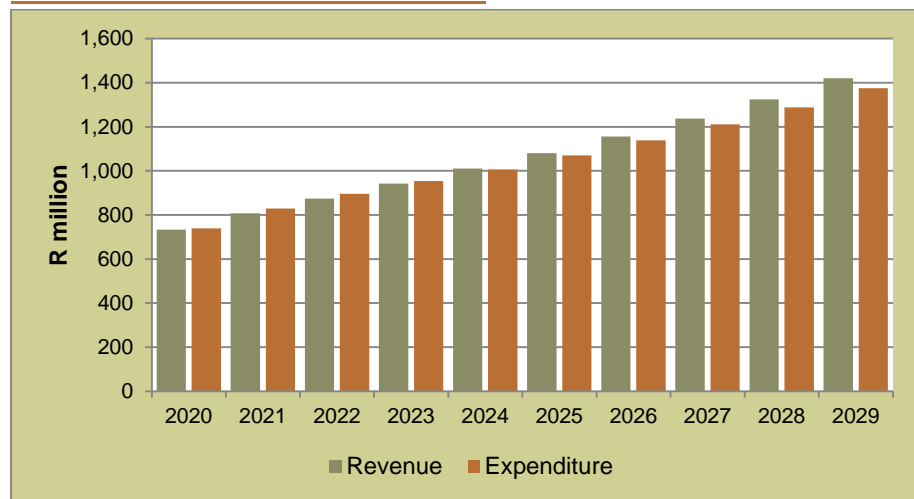
**Future Nominal Revenue** is expected to grow at an average rate of 6.8%, down from 7.6% p.a. in the previous update (2016). This is a result of the sluggish economy and decreases in consumption of electricity and water and the price elasticity of demand for these services.

The **collection rate** has declined slightly since the last update from 96% to 94.5%. An analysis of the debtors aging shows an increasing trend of debtors greater than 90 days, even though these are not the major contributor to total debtors. Efforts should be made to improve the collection of the debtors to levels above 95%

<sup>1</sup> *Fiscal Performance of Local Government in South Africa - an Empirical Analysis*; Niek Schoeman; UP 22 July 2011; [https://editorialexpress.com/cgi-bin/conference/download.cgi?db\\_name=IIPF67&paper\\_id=40](https://editorialexpress.com/cgi-bin/conference/download.cgi?db_name=IIPF67&paper_id=40)

**GRAPH 50** illustrates the growth in nominal values of the expected Income and Expenditure for the 10-year period.

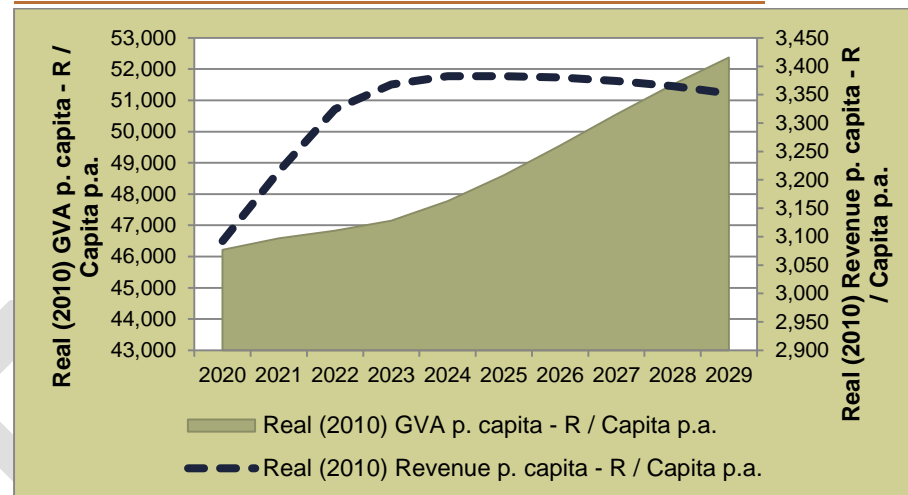
**GRAPH 50: REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE**



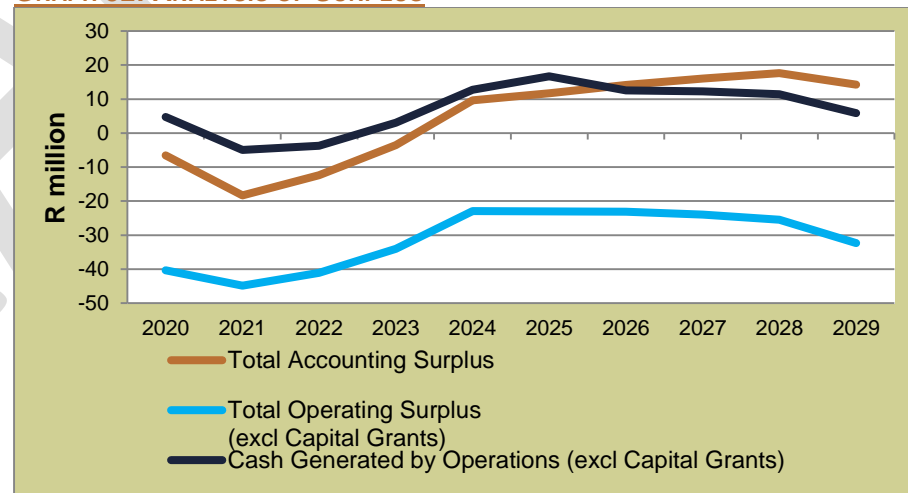
The optimal scenario estimates that over 10-year forecast period Future Nominal Revenue (including capital grants) is growing at an average rate of 6.8% p.a. whilst the Future Nominal Expenditure is growing at a higher rate of 8.1%. The growth in revenue included (i) tariff increases (ii) increased sales and (iii) additional revenue sources. Higher growth in expenditure than growth in income is not sustainable over the longer term.

Real **GVA per Capita** is expected to improve over the planning period whilst the **Real Revenue per Capita** on the other hand is expected to decline. The local GVA growth is important to the municipality as this will result in an increase in the municipality's revenue base in order to address the financial challenges and the ultimately increase investment in capital expenditure from other sources besides capital grants.


**GRAPH 51: PROJECTED REAL GVA AND REVENUES PER CAPITA**




**GRAPH 52: ANALYSIS OF SURPLUS**







1	Planning Process
2	Updated Perspectives (Demographic, Economic, Household Infrastructure)
3	Updated Historic Financial Assessment
4	Long Term Financial Model Outcomes
5	Future Revenues
<b>6</b>	<b>Affordable Future Capital Investment</b>
7	Scenario Analysis
8	Ratio Analysis
9	Conclusions



## CAPEX AFFORDABILITY AND FUNDING

The total Capex Demand was determined during the preparation of the LTFP in 2016 but is expected to have changed since then. However, for purposes of this report the affordability is of more concern than total demand.

Total 10-year Capex <b>Demand</b>	=	R 2 711 million
Total 10-year Capex <b>Affordability:</b>	=	R 556 million

The Capex Demand exceeds the Capex Affordability. It needs to be stressed however that the capex demand estimates are now at least 5 years old and need to be revisited.

The forecasted profitability over the MTREF period has had a significant negative impact on the CAPEX affordability. In the previous estimate, the CAPEX Affordability was R 536 million in capital investment over the 10-year period. This has now decreased by R 20 million to a revised estimate of R556 million in this update.

## MTREF CAPITAL FUNDING MIX

Langeberg's adopted adjusted MTREF budget 2019/20 to 2021/22, expects a capital budget amounting to R 190 million and funded as follows:

**TABLE 5: 3-YEAR MTREF FUNDING MIX R'M**

R'000	Total	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Public & Developers Contributions	2	2	0	0
Capital Grants	88	32	27	29
Financing	29	29	0	0
Cash Reserves and Funds	71	38	21	12
<b>Total</b>	<b>190</b>	<b>101</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>41</b>

Following the adjustments made above to arrive at an optimal scenario, IPM recommends that the MTREF capital budget be adjusted as follows:

**TABLE 6: 3 - YEAR MTREF FUNDING MIX R'M**

R'000	Total	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Public & Developers Contributions	2	2	0	0
Capital Grants	88	32	27	29
Financing	29	29	21	12
Cash Reserves and Funds	71	38	0	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>190</b>	<b>101</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>41</b>

This recommendation was applied in the model. Even at these increased levels of borrowing the municipality's debt profile remains affordable, while liquidity is being preserved. The cash available is forecast to remain above the minimum recommended liquidity level throughout the planning period, except for the years FY2022 to FY2026, thereafter the cash surplus is forecasted to improve to R 60.6 million by the end of the planning period. These findings are illustrated in the graphs below.

The collection ratio has decreased and is now equivalent to the NT benchmark of 95%. Unless this collection rate can be improved on, the expenditure will need to be managed diligently (especially contracted services and employee related costs). The electricity surplus margins will have to improve, in order to undertake the capital investment and improve service delivery, while remaining financially sustainable.

## 10-YEAR CAPITAL FUNDING MIX

The 10-year capital funding mix is presented in the table below:

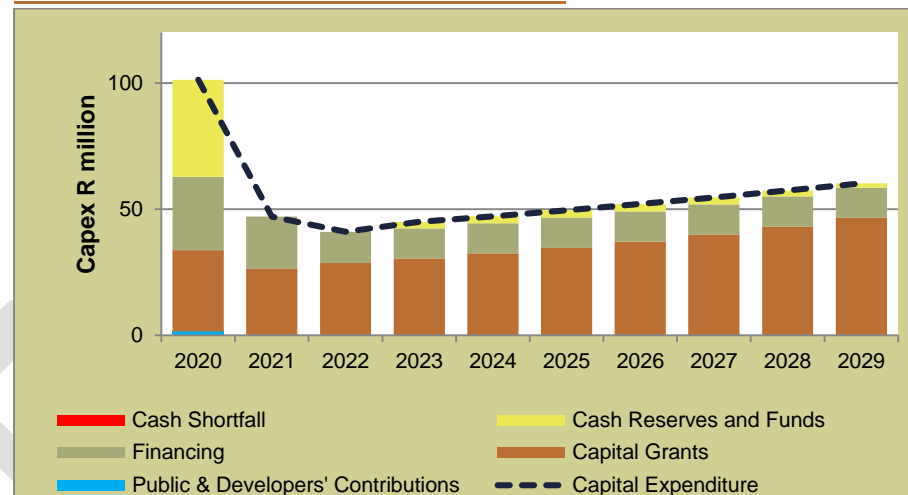
**TABLE 7: CAPITAL FUNDING MIX**

Source	Rm	%
Public & Developers' Contributions	2	0.3%
Capital Grants	352	63.3%
Financing	146	26.3%
Cash Reserves and Funds	56	10.1%
Cash Shortfall	0	0%
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>	<b>556</b>	<b>100%</b>

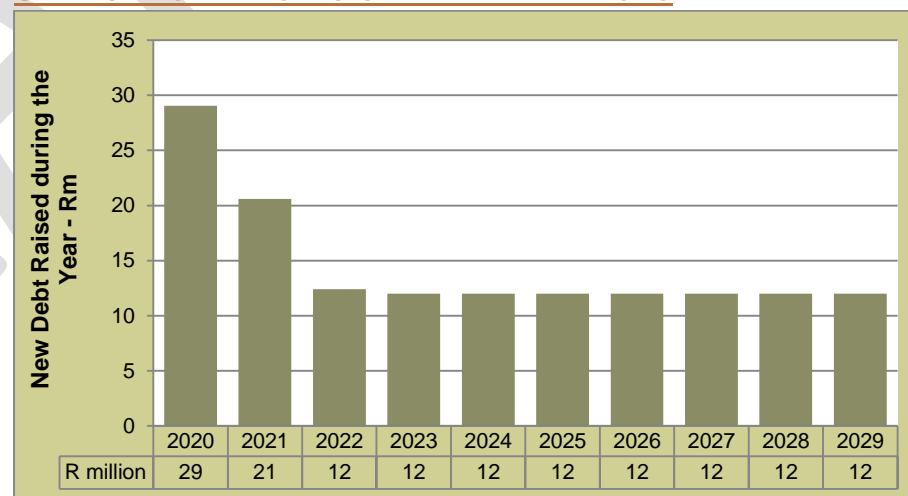
The municipality still relies to a large extent on capital grants (63.3%) to fund its CAPEX budget. It is important to note that due to the prevailing national fiscal constraints, reliance on grant funding in future will probably decline. As a result, it is imperative that the municipality manage its expenditure (employee costs and contracted services) and consider increases in tariffs that result in higher surplus margins, whilst maintaining the collection rate above 95%

The distribution of the funding mix and annual borrowing of this optimal scenario based on the current MTREF is presented below:

**GRAPH 53: DISTRIBUTION OF FUTURE FUNDING**



**GRAPH 54: ESTIMATE OF FUTURE EXTERNAL FINANCING**



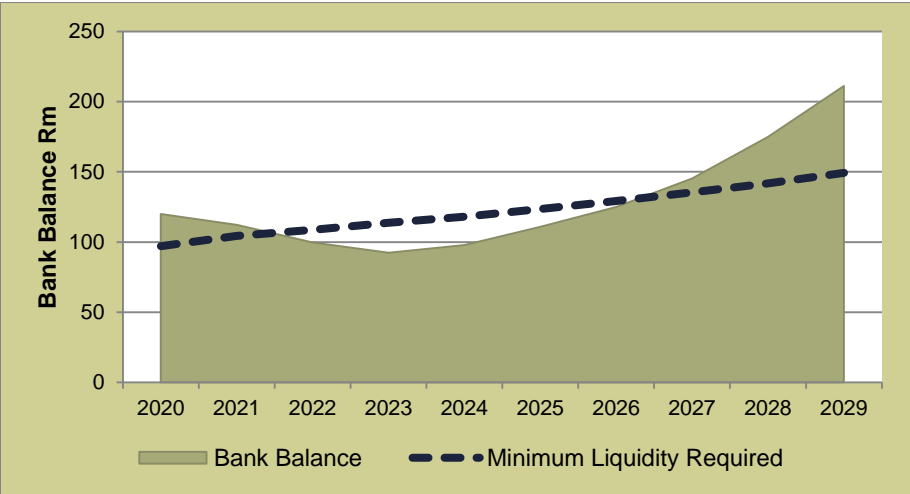
The utilisation of own cash resources to fund capital investment in FY2020 impacts negatively on the cash balance and liquidity position of the municipality. This does however improve in the latter years of the planning period due to the optimal funding mix as presented in this optimal scenario.

LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL REPLACEMENT RESERVE

For purposes of the forecasts in this report the minimum required liquidity level caters for unspent conditional grants, reserves, short term provisions and 1 month's working capital. The liquidity position of the municipality will initially decline over the MTREF period due to utilisation of cash resources to fund the capital investment programme but will improve thereafter.

It is important for the municipality to maintain a balance capital funding mix by limiting the use of cash reserves to fund capital expenditure in order to preserve liquidity.

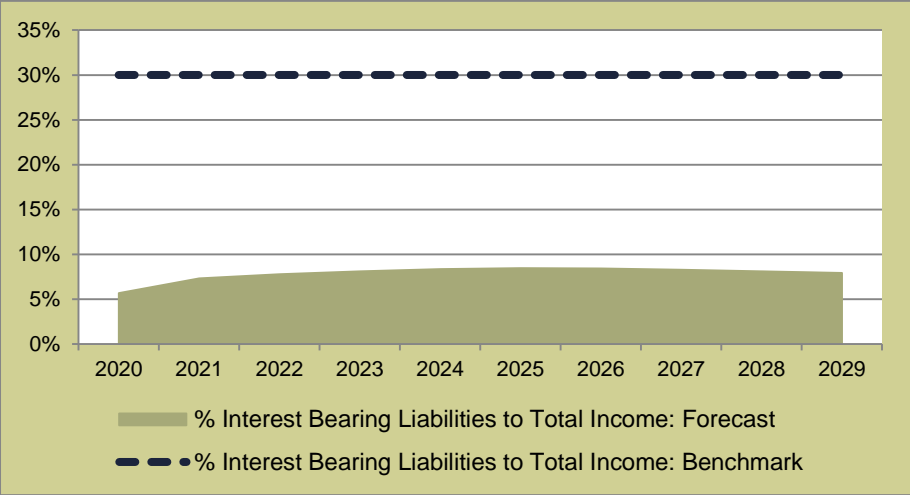
GRAPH 55: BANK BALANCE VS MINIMUM LIQUIDITY REQUIREMENTS



GEARING

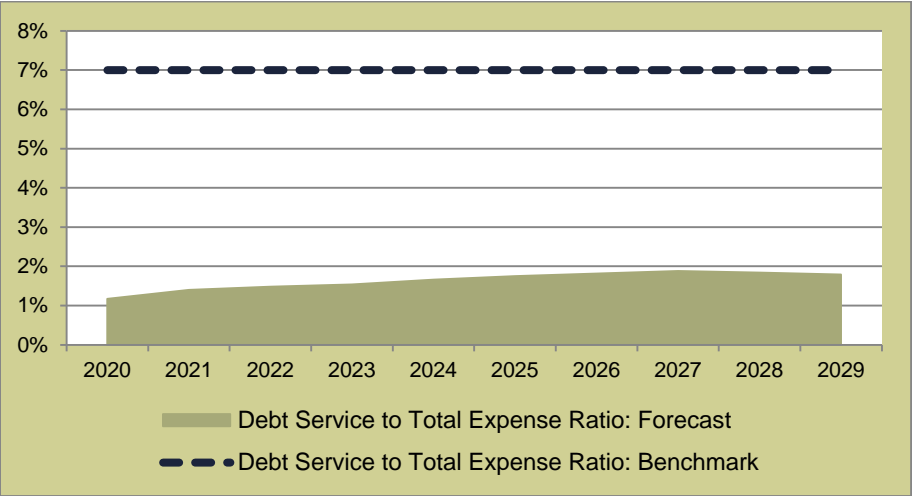
The ratio of Long-Term Interest-Bearing Liabilities to Income is illustrated in the graph below. Gearing increases from 6.0% to 8.2%. A level of gearing of 30% is regarded appropriate for Langeberg. The Debt Service Cover Ratio (Cash Generated by Operations / Debt Service), which should at least be 1:1 and preferably 2:1, declines from 4.5:1 in FY2020 to 3.7:1 in FY2029. The Debt Service to Total Expenditure ratio remains below the 7% level, regarded appropriate for Langeberg, for the entire planning period.


GRAPH 56: GEARING






GRAPH 57: DEBT SERVICE TO TOTAL EXPENDITURE





1	Planning Process
2	Updated Perspectives (Demographic, Economic, Household Infrastructure)
3	Updated Historic Financial Assessment
4	Long Term Financial Model Outcomes
5	Future Revenues
6	Affordable Future Capital Investment
<b>7</b>	<b>Scenario Analysis</b>
8	Ratio Analysis
9	Conclusions



## SCENARIOS

Considering our analysis of the proposed MTREF budget and the risks identified as part of this update, the following scenarios were run to indicate the potential outcomes, to assist the municipality in its strategic decision-making and to serve as an input to the budget for FY2021:

- i) A positive scenario, to indicate the impact that an annual increase in profitability of R 5 million for FY2021 onwards will have (to be achieved by a combination of a reduction in expenditure and an increase in revenue). We believe the municipality should investigate its proposed MTREF and make necessary changes to improve its profitability to those levels achieved in previous years. No other changes were made to the model to indicate the positive impact that such changes would make to liquidity levels.
- ii) A negative scenario, considering the municipal revenue risk identified and the potential pressure on the collection rate due to affordability constraints. The only adjustment made to the assumptions in the model was a reduction in the collection rate of 2%, to indicate the financial impact of such adverse conditions.
- iii) A positive scenario, to indicate the financial impact of a 1% improvement in the collection rate from 95% to 96%.

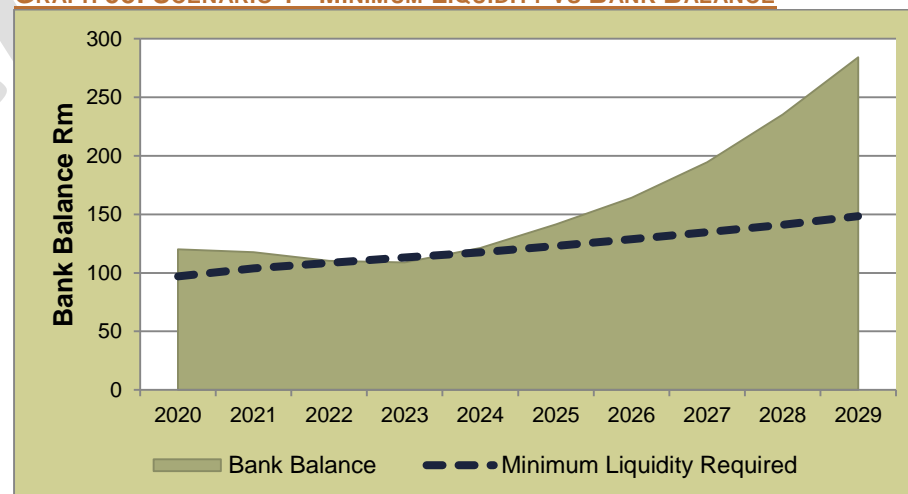
## SCENARIO 1: MTREF PROFITABILITY ADJUSTMENT

It is recommended that the municipality focuses on improving profitability and improving liquidity by managing its expenditure, mainly contracted services and employee related costs as these contribute a significant portion of the total expenditure. These expenditure items should be managed in line with the operating income by implementing tariff increases that improve electricity margins.

The optimal scenario model was therefore adjusted to increase profitability by R 5 million per annum for FY2021 and FY2022 (which is then extrapolated into the future). The outcome indicates that the liquidity levels improve significantly and Langeberg LM remains well above the minimum liquidity requirements. The additional liquidity will enable the municipality to increase its borrowing which will lead to an acceleration in capital expenditure within a balanced funding mix.

The results indicate the significance of the municipality managing its operational expenditure. Should a R 5 million decrease in expenditure not be achievable, revenue should be increased to achieve this improvement in profitability. The affordability of Langeberg LM municipality bill and the increased pressure on households to pay should, however, be considered.

**GRAPH 58: SCENARIO 1 - MINIMUM LIQUIDITY VS BANK BALANCE**

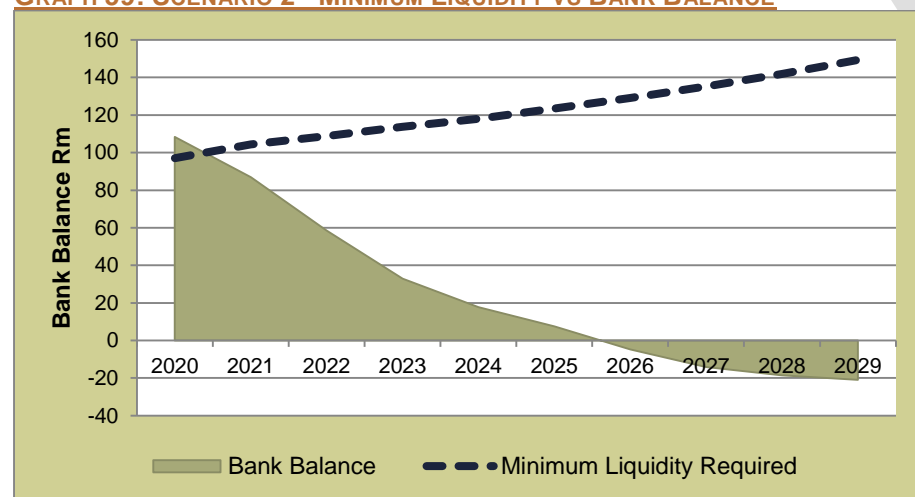


## SCENARIO 2: REDUCTION IN COLLECTION RATE BY 2%

Should the economic growth remain sluggish, the income base of the municipality continues to erode and the households' pressure to pay the municipal bill continue to increase, one can reasonably expect a decline in the collection rate. To assess the impact that such adverse conditions will have on the finances of the municipality the model was adjusted by decreasing the collection rate by 2% over the entire planning period from 95% to 93% while keeping all other inputs and assumptions constant.

The results indicate a significant decline in cash balance to a position where the municipality will not be able to meet its minimum liquidity requirements, pay its creditors or sustain its capital investment programme. This highlights the importance of maintaining the collection rate and application of strict credit control measures.

**GRAPH 59: SCENARIO 2 - MINIMUM LIQUIDITY VS BANK BALANCE**

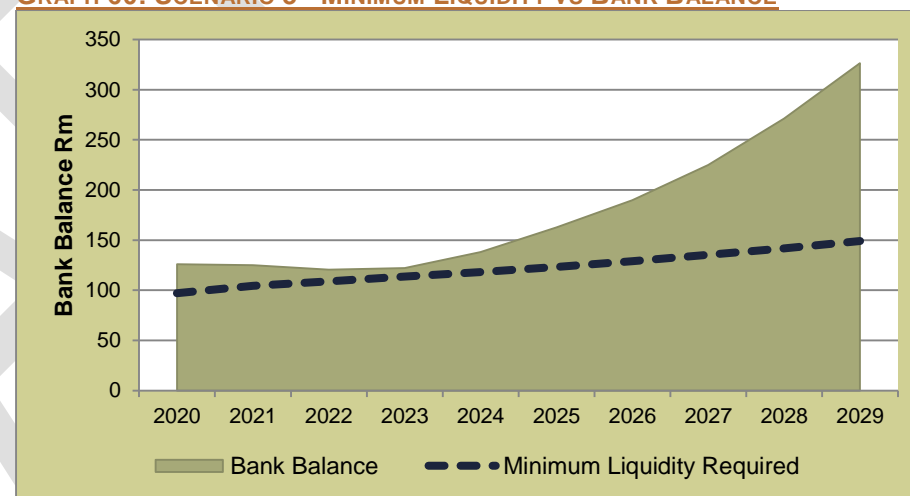


## SCENARIO 3: INCREASE IN COLLECTION RATE BY 1%


In order to assess the impact on the finances of the municipality, the model was adjusted by increasing the collection rate by 1% from 95% to 96% over the entire planning period while keeping all the other inputs and assumptions constant.

The results indicate a significant improvement in the cash balance to a position where the municipality will be able to meet its minimum liquidity requirements, pay its obligations when the fall due and sustain its capital investment programme.


**GRAPH 60: SCENARIO 3 - MINIMUM LIQUIDITY VS BANK BALANCE**







1	Planning Process
2	Updated Perspectives (Demographic, Economic, Household Infrastructure)
3	Updated Historic Financial Assessment
4	Long Term Financial Model Outcomes
5	Future Revenues
6	Affordable Future Capital Investment
7	Scenario Analysis
<b>8</b>	<b>Ratio Analysis</b>
9	Conclusions



## FORECAST RATIOS

The Optimal Scenario forecast ratios are presented below. Although the model is not programmed to measure the ratios as required by National Treasury in all instances, it does provide comfort that the municipality is sustainable in future - on condition that it operates within the assumed benchmarks set in the financial plan.


**TABLE 8: OUTCOME OF FUTURE RATIO ANALYSIS**

		<u>N.T. NORM</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>2024</u>	<u>2026</u>	<u>2028</u>	<u>2029</u>	<u>COMMENTS</u>
<u>FINANCIAL POSITION</u>									
ASSET MANAGEMENT									
R29	Capital Expenditure / Total Expenditure	10% - 20%	12.0%	4.4%	4.5%	4.4%	4.3%	4.2%	Capex as a % of Total Expenditure remains below the lower limit of the recommended expenditure.
DEBTORS MANAGEMENT									
R4	Gross Consumer Debtors Growth		31.6%	22.2%	16.7%	13.5%	11.6%	10.9%	The Collection rate is assumed to be 95%, however the municipality will be challenged to maintain this rate.
R5	Payment Ratio / Collection Rate	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	
LIQUIDITY MANAGEMENT									
R49	Cash Coverage Ratio (excl Working Capital)		2.9:1	2.4:1	2.4:1	2.9:1	4:1	4.8:1	The Minimum Required Liquidity is not achieved during FY2022 to FY2026 but should, with focussed management, improve in future. Improvement of the liquidity position should be an objective that the Council sets for itself.
R50	Cash Coverage Ratio (incl Working Capital)		1.2:1	0.9:1	0.8:1	1:1	1.2:1	1.4: 1	
R51	Cash Surplus / Shortfall on Minimum Liquidity Requirements		R 22.3 m	- R 10.0m	-R 21.1 m	-R 5.5 m	R 31.8 m	R 60.6 m	
R1	Liquidity Ratio (Current Assets: Current Liabilities)	1:1.5 - 1:2.1	1.6:1	1.2:1	1.1:1	1.1:1	1.3:1	1.4:1	
LIABILITY MANAGEMENT									
R45	Debt Service as % of Total Operating Expenditure	6% - 8%	1.2%	1.5%	1.7%	1.8%	1.8%	1.8%	The external financing is well within the recommended benchmarks.
R6	Total Debt (Borrowings) / Operating Revenue	45%	6.0%	8.1%	8.6%	8.7%	8.4%	8.2%	
R7	Repayment Capacity Ratio		1.27	7.47	2.66	2.21	1.68	1.55	
R46	Debt Service Cover Ratio (Cash Generated by Operations / Debt Service)		4.5:1	1.4:1	2.6:1	2.8:1	3.4:1	3.7:1	


		<u>N.T. NORM</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>2024</u>	<u>2026</u>	<u>2028</u>	<u>2029</u>	<u>COMMENTS</u>
SUSTAINABILITY									
	Net Financial Liabilities Ratio	< 60%	12.4%	18.8%	20.1%	18.3%	14.5%	12.1%	Net Financial Liabilities are within the benchmark, but the Operating Surplus Ratio remains below the recommended lower benchmark throughout the 10-year period. Asset Sustainability is not calculated but entered as an assumption in the model. The municipality must ensure that a greater proportion of capex is spent on asset replacement should it be required.
	Operating Surplus Ratio	0% - 10%	-5.7%	-6.0%	-2.9%	-1.7%	-0.5%	-0.1%	
	Asset Sustainability Ratio	> 90%	78.9%	0%	16.7%	17.7%	18.5%	19%	
FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE									
EFFICIENCY									
R42	Net Operating Surplus / Total Operating Revenue	>= 0%	-5.7%	-6.0%	-2.9%	-1.7%	-0.5%	-0.1%	The net operating surplus is below 0%, an indication that the municipality should endeavour to improve profitability by managing expenditure (mainly contracted services and employee costs) and improving surplus margins on electricity services and maintaining the high-water surplus margins.
R43	Electricity Surplus / Total Electricity Revenue		17.8%	16.4%	19.4%	22.3%	25.2%	26.5%	
R44	Water Surplus / Total Water Revenue		92.7%	92.9%	93.0%	93.1%	93.2%	93.3%	
REVENUE MANAGEMENT									
R8	Increase in Billed Income p.a. (R'm)		R 2.8 m	R 63.0 m	R 47.7 m	R 54.3 m	R 61.7 m	R 70.0 m	Billed Revenue and Operating Revenue Growth is above CPI over the planning period except for FY2020.
R9	% Increase in Billed Income p.a.	CPI	0.6%	11.0%	6.9%	6.9%	6.8%	6.8%	
R12	Operating Revenue Growth %	CPI	3.4%	8.2%	7.2%	7.0%	7.1%	7.1%	
R47	Cash Generated by Operations / Own Revenue		6.7%	2.7%	5.3%	6.2%	7.5%	7.8%	
R48	Cash Generated by Operations / Total Operating Revenue		5.5%	2.2%	4.5%	5.3%	6.3%	6.6%	

		<u>N.T. NORM</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>2024</u>	<u>2026</u>	<u>2028</u>	<u>2029</u>	<u>COMMENTS</u>
EXPENDITURE MANAGEMENT									
	Creditors Payment Period	30	60	60	60	60	60	60	Creditors' payment period is higher than the NT benchmark. Any further decreases below 60 days will negatively affect liquidity. The municipality should therefore maintain its expenditure and negotiate extended payment terms with its creditors.  Even though employee related costs are forecasted to fall within the NT benchmark range, the annual increase in this ratio is bringing it closer to the maximum 40%. The optimal scenario assumed a reduction of the adopted MTREF contracted services, despite this, the contracted services as percentage of total expenditure is forecasted to exceed the NT benchmark maximum by FY2029. It is imperative for the municipality to manage these two expenditures in order to improve profitability
R30	Contribution per Expenditure Item: Staff Cost (Salaries, Wages and Allowances)	25% - 40%	26.3%	26.7%	26.9%	27.2%	27.6%	27.7%	
	Contribution per expenditure item: Contracted Services	2% - 5%	4.1%	4.4%	4.4%	5.3%	6.1%	6.6%	
GRANT DEPENDENCY									
R10	Total Grants / Total Revenue		20.8%	18.6%	18.3%	18.3%	18.4%	18.4%	The tightening of the national fiscus will result in a declining reliance on transfers from other spheres of government.
R11	Own Source Revenue to Total Operating Revenue		83.1%	84.1%	84.4%	84.4%	84.4%	84.3%	
	Capital Grants to Total Capital Expenditure		31.8%	69.8%	68.8%	71.4%	75.1%	77.3%	





1	Planning Process
2	Updated Perspectives (Demographic, Economic, Household Infrastructure)
3	Updated Historic Financial Assessment
4	Long Term Financial Model Outcomes
5	Future Revenues
6	Affordable Future Capital Investment
7	Scenario Analysis
8	Ratio Analysis
9	<b>Conclusions</b>



## OUTCOME OF THE INDEPENDENT FINANCIAL ASSESSMENT

Langeberg Municipality generated an accounting surplus of R 99.1 million for the FYE2019 period, which decreases to R 42.7 million when capital grants are excluded from total income. The surplus can be mainly attributable to the healthy growth of operating income of R 102.63 million (16%) while operating expenditure increased by only R 13.61 million (2.0%).

However, Cash Generated from Operations of R45.0 million for the FYE2019, remained the same as the prior year.

Positive to note is that Water Services, which represent R 44.4 million (7%) of Total Operating Income, increased by 62% during the year and the municipality derived an improved 93% margin from this service. The main driver of revenue, Electricity Services (which represent R 369.4 million or 55% of total operating revenue), increased by 9% during the year and the municipality derived a constant surplus margin of 22% from this service during the current year. Such margins of above inflation Electricity tariff increases might however not be sustainable.

Electricity bulk purchases increase of 10% (R 26.5 million), was the main driver of the increase in Operating Expenditure, followed by Staff Costs which increase of 9% (R 14.5 million) and contracted services increase of 9% (R1.98 million). This expenditure has increased substantially since FYE2015 (last update) by R 21.5 million (108%) to R23.5 million at FYE2019. Although Staff Costs contributed a flat 27% to operating expenses, lower than the benchmark of 40%. the increase in the contracted services should be noted. Contracted Services contributed 3% to total expenditure, within the NT benchmark range of 3% to 5%, however a continued increase in this balance is not sustainable and could have negative impact on profitability. Even though the staff costs as a percentage of total expenditure is below the NT benchmark, this item along with contracted services contributed a significant 30% to total expenditure.

The municipality reported a collection rate of 95% due to the 17% increase in Gross Consumer Debtors which is higher than the 13% increase in Billed Revenue. The collection level decrease by 4.8 percentage points compared to the previous year and is equivalent to the municipal norm set by National Treasury. The provision for doubtful debts of R 29.9 million (an increase of R 4.82 million or 19%) is enough to cover all consumer debtors greater than 90 days (R 29.0 million). The highest

proportion of Consumer Debtors is held in Electricity Services (43%), followed by Water Services (9%), Property Rates (8%), Sewerage (5%) and refuse removal (5%). The Current Debtors continued to be dominant and constituted 58% of Consumer Debtors in FYE2019. Bad debts written off on Rates and Service Debtors increased to R 16.2 million in FYE2019 (R 5.1 million– FYE2018).

The external Gearing decrease to 2% as Langeberg LM has not taken up any new borrowings since FYE2010. Gearing remained well within the maximum gearing ratio of 30% (National Treasury recommends a maximum of 45%). The Debt Service cover ratio of 7 (FYE2018:6) indicates that the municipality generated enough cash from operations (R 45.0 million) to cover the financing costs.

Langeberg LM spent R94.2 million on capital. The funding mix for the capital expenditure consisted of Capital Grants (R 56.3 million or 60%), Cash reserves and funds (R 35.8 million or 38%) and Sale of Fixed Assets (R 2.1 million or 2%).

The Cash and Cash Equivalents increased slightly by R 5.6 million (4%) due to the R 35.8 million cash utilised to fund CAPEX. This result in the unencumbered cash of R 154.7 million being lower than the minimum required liquidity to cover all statutory requirements of R 155.5 million.

Although the assessment of household infrastructure provision reflects low levels of backlogs compared to the district, the Capital Expenditure budget implementation indicator of 93% is high which is an indication of the municipality's capacity to implement capital projects. To improve the liquidity of the municipality and address the R 0.8 million cash shortfall on its minimum liquidity requirements, Langeberg LM should focus its efforts on carefully managing operational costs and control the amount of cash utilised to fund capital expenditure by either taking up borrowings instead.

The collection rates should improve to above 95% to generate operating surpluses, which will in turn translate into cash.

## STRENGTHS

- Stable annual cash generated from operations for the past five years.
- A healthy **Liquidity Ratio** of 1.86, notwithstanding cash utilised for capital investment programme.
- Sufficient provision for doubtful debts which covers debtors greater than 90 days.
- Improved operating surplus from a prior year operating loss.
- Operational expenditure curtailed to a 2% increase.

## WEAKNESSES

- Even though the Collection Rate was equivalent to the NT benchmark of 95%, it decreased from the previous year's rate of 99,7%, and cash did not meet the minimum required levels with a Cash Coverage Ratio of 1.0 and a Cash shortfall of R 0.8 million.
- Profit margin on electricity services have remained constant and increases in expenditure that are above CPI put pressure on profitability.
- Unbalanced capital funding mix eroded the liquidity levels.

## OUTCOME OF THE FUTURE FORECASTS

The latest version of IPM's Municipal Financial Model was populated with the latest available financial, demographic and economic data of Langeberg and calibrated against the municipality's MTREF. Due to the incremental adjustments made on the model each year we always place more reliance on the latest outcome, i.e. this 2019 estimate.

Adjustments were made to the MTREF to eliminate budget uncertainties when comparing the current MTREF to the historical figures. The short-term outlook however remains negative, notably, the revenue forecast figures are lower than the expenditure forecast figures. Staff Costs are expected to grow by 12% for FY2020 whilst Contracted Services are forecasted to increase by 46% in the same year. This level of increase in revenue and expenditure is not substantiable and will have a negative impact on profitability over the MTREF. This in turn puts pressure on cash generation.

Langeberg LM intends to fund its capital expenditure utilising its own cash resources, which results in the deterioration of the cash balance. This will have a negative impact on liquidity, resulting in the municipality not meeting its minimum liquidity requirements from FY2021 onwards. The Creditor days are forecast to increase annually in order to maintain a positive cash balance and struggle to meet obligations as they fall due. Langeberg LM will have to limit its capital expenditure programme to capital grants in order remain financially sustainable.

The above scenario seems unlikely and unreasonable, considering Langeberg LM's healthy liquidity, high collection rate and strong financial performance when compared to the prior year. It is therefore recommended that Langeberg LM review its MTREF budget assumptions and input and take corrective actions. Should the assumptions appear to be realistic and accurate, Langeberg LM will need to take the following corrective measures to avoid such negative scenario:

- Decrease operating expenditure (especially contracted services and staff costs) and increase other revenue from non-exchange transactions, in order to reflect movements in the balances that are reflective of historical movements.
- Increase tariffs in addition to the current proposed increases, in order to increase municipal revenue. Tariff modelling can be useful to optimise tariff structures and consider different tariff options i.e. fixed charges vs usage charges, cost reflective tariffs, marginally higher increase on rates vs tariff increases in services etc

- Change its capital funding mix during the MTREF by taking up borrowings rather using its cash reserves, thereby preserving its liquidity.
- Extend the loan tenor for borrowings taken up to 15 years to reduce annual debt servicing levels and strengthen liquidity.

In addition to the above, the scenarios indicate the significance of maintaining the collection rate at, or above the current 95% and the positive impact on profitability resulting from the reduction of the expenditure and an increase in revenue on the MTREF resulting in R 5 million per annum. It is important for Langeberg to also maintain the low distribution losses for water and electricity achieved in FY2019.

Under the realistic optimal scenario, Langeberg LM will be able to invest R 556 million in capital expenditure over the next 10 years, while maintaining its minimum liquidity levels; borrowing at affordable levels and remaining financially sustainable.

With good financial management there is no reason why the municipality's liquidity position cannot recover. This would allow a cash backed capital replacement reserve ("CRR") to be funded in the later years of the period



## PROJECTED STATEMENTS

### Municipal Financial Model - Langeberg Statement of Financial Position

Model year	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Financial year (30 June)	<u>2020</u>	<u>2021</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>2023</u>	<u>2024</u>	<u>2025</u>	<u>2026</u>	<u>2027</u>	<u>2028</u>	<u>2029</u>
<i>R thousands</i>										
<b>Non-current assets:</b>	819 284	836 449	846 920	861 063	876 894	894 451	913 778	934 926	957 953	982 922
Property, plant and equipment	787 636	804 949	815 583	829 716	845 534	863 078	882 391	903 524	926 533	951 483
Intangible assets	471	364	250	250	250	250	250	250	250	250
Investment properties	26 795	26 745	26 686	26 686	26 686	26 686	26 686	26 686	26 686	26 686
Investments	125	134	144	155	167	180	194	210	227	246
Long-term receivables	3 996	3 996	3 996	3 996	3 996	3 996	3 996	3 996	3 996	3 996
Other non-current assets	260	260	260	260	260	260	260	260	260	260
<b>Current assets:</b>	193 534	184 811	171 409	162 978	167 076	176 326	191 081	212 420	243 017	280 497
Inventories	15 550	14 685	13 727	12 575	11 215	7 482	8 296	9 176	10 131	11 313
Trade and other receivables	57 905	57 905	57 905	57 905	57 905	57 905	57 905	57 905	57 905	57 905
Cash & Short term investments	120 078	112 221	99 777	92 497	97 956	110 938	124 879	145 339	174 981	211 278
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>1 012 817</b>	<b>1 021 260</b>	<b>1 018 330</b>	<b>1 024 041</b>	<b>1 043 970</b>	<b>1 070 777</b>	<b>1 104 858</b>	<b>1 147 346</b>	<b>1 200 970</b>	<b>1 263 419</b>
<b>Municipal Funds:</b>	732 556	710 364	688 412	676 630	680 841	690 914	708 580	735 102	772 190	816 758
Housing development fund & Other Cash Backed Reserves	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Reserves (Not Cash Backed)	55 000	45 000	55 000	55 000	55 000	55 000	55 000	55 000	55 000	55 000
Accumulated surplus	677 556	665 364	633 412	621 630	625 841	635 914	653 580	680 102	717 190	761 758
<b>Non-current liabilities:</b>	157 062	176 522	187 801	198 070	207 723	216 673	224 771	232 998	241 372	248 697
Long-term liabilities (Interest Bearing)	38 501	55 631	64 522	72 271	79 264	85 399	90 518	95 584	100 600	104 353
Non-current provisions	118 561	120 891	123 279	125 798	128 460	131 274	134 254	137 414	140 772	144 344
<b>Current liabilities:</b>	123 199	134 374	142 116	149 341	155 405	163 190	171 507	179 245	187 407	197 963
Consumer deposits	16 892	17 637	18 399	19 225	20 080	20 979	21 930	22 929	23 984	25 101
Provisions	34 715	34 715	34 715	34 715	34 715	34 715	34 715	34 715	34 715	34 715
Trade and other payables	68 432	78 565	85 487	91 151	95 602	101 632	107 981	114 668	121 724	129 901
Bank overdraft	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Current portion of interest bearing liabilities	3 160	3 458	3 515	4 251	5 008	5 864	6 881	6 934	6 984	8 247
<b>TOTAL MUNICIPAL FUNDS AND LIABILITIES</b>	<b>1 012 817</b>	<b>1 021 259</b>	<b>1 018 329</b>	<b>1 024 040</b>	<b>1 043 970</b>	<b>1 070 777</b>	<b>1 104 858</b>	<b>1 147 345</b>	<b>1 200 969</b>	<b>1 263 419</b>

**Municipal Financial Model - Langeberg**  
**Statement of Financial Performance**

Model year	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Financial year (30 June)	<u>2020</u>	<u>2021</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>2023</u>	<u>2024</u>	<u>2025</u>	<u>2026</u>	<u>2027</u>	<u>2028</u>	<u>2029</u>
<i>R thousands</i>										
<b>Revenue</b>										
Property rates	57 772	62 559	67 627	73 149	79 249	85 946	93 256	101 176	109 709	118 851
Service Charges	450 897	506 745	564 381	614 494	655 720	699 505	746 122	795 696	848 412	904 495
Service charges - electricity	427 786	480 993	535 705	582 558	620 172	659 948	702 114	746 752	793 994	844 006
Service charges - water	48 208	51 926	55 930	60 243	64 889	69 893	75 282	81 088	87 341	94 076
Service charges - sanitation	24 654	26 682	28 856	31 212	33 744	36 469	39 405	42 564	45 963	49 621
Service charges - refuse	23 110	25 752	28 675	31 936	35 548	39 557	44 008	48 944	54 418	60 489
Service charges - other	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rental of facilities and equipment	3 700	3 966	4 248	4 552	4 879	5 235	5 624	6 049	6 515	7 026
Interest earned - external investments	10 064	7 814	7 271	6 516	6 132	6 620	7 665	8 835	10 529	12 966
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	3 127	3 345	3 580	3 804	7 959	8 609	9 329	10 117	10 973	11 893
Dividends received	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Fines, penalties and forfeits	6 406	6 867	7 354	7 881	8 448	9 065	9 738	10 474	11 280	12 165
Licences and permits	1 568	1 689	1 812	1 948	2 109	2 295	2 505	2 739	2 996	3 274
Agency services	5 231	5 597	5 989	6 364	6 822	7 320	7 863	8 458	9 109	9 823
Transfers and subsidies (operating)	119 963	136 813	134 164	143 075	152 672	163 081	174 432	186 828	200 397	215 256
Other revenue	40 777	43 711	46 810	50 161	53 773	57 696	61 981	66 666	71 801	77 432
Gain on disposal of PPE	1 492	1 597	1 709	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Revaluation on investment property gain / (loss)	(1 550)	(50)	(59)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total revenue before Capital Grants</b>	<b>699 448</b>	<b>780 654</b>	<b>844 886</b>	<b>911 943</b>	<b>977 763</b>	<b>1 045 372</b>	<b>1 118 515</b>	<b>1 197 037</b>	<b>1 281 722</b>	<b>1 373 182</b>
Capital Grants	32 254	26 529	28 681	30 489	32 489	34 717	37 209	39 994	43 111	46 599
Public & developers contributions	1 522	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total Revenue after Capital Grants</b>	<b>733 224</b>	<b>807 183</b>	<b>873 567</b>	<b>942 432</b>	<b>1 010 253</b>	<b>1 080 089</b>	<b>1 155 724</b>	<b>1 237 031</b>	<b>1 324 833</b>	<b>1 419 780</b>
<b>Operating expenditure</b>										
Employee related costs	209 989	223 216	237 080	252 538	269 247	287 407	307 229	328 925	352 714	378 812
Remuneration of councillors	11 250	11 987	12 736	13 477	14 234	15 052	15 939	16 905	17 959	19 108
Debt impairment	30 678	34 112	37 678	40 925	43 792	46 857	50 138	53 645	57 391	61 393
Depreciation and asset impairment	27 092	29 911	30 566	30 868	31 431	32 069	32 780	33 565	34 423	35 354
Finance charges	5 853	8 441	9 820	11 149	12 461	13 687	14 830	15 871	16 741	17 679
Bulk purchases	355 118	402 548	452 053	482 562	504 381	526 979	550 467	574 834	600 109	626 337
Other Materials	22 788	24 215	25 888	27 539	29 386	34 723	40 434	46 566	53 172	62 059
Contracted services	34 313	49 947	41 638	43 660	45 903	54 009	62 604	71 750	81 511	94 962
Transfers and subsidies	2 065	2 213	2 370	2 540	2 723	2 921	3 138	3 375	3 635	3 921
Other expenditure	40 276	42 785	45 689	48 958	52 483	56 314	60 499	65 073	70 087	75 587
Loss on disposal of PPE	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>739 422</b>	<b>829 375</b>	<b>895 518</b>	<b>954 215</b>	<b>1 006 041</b>	<b>1 070 017</b>	<b>1 138 057</b>	<b>1 210 510</b>	<b>1 287 744</b>	<b>1 375 212</b>
<b>Suplus/ (Shortfall) for the year</b>	<b>(6 198)</b>	<b>(22 192)</b>	<b>(21 951)</b>	<b>(11 783)</b>	<b>4 212</b>	<b>10 072</b>	<b>17 667</b>	<b>26 522</b>	<b>37 089</b>	<b>44 568</b>

**Municipal Financial Model - Langeberg**  
**Cash Flow Statement**

Model year	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Financial year (30 June)	<u>2020</u>	<u>2021</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>2023</u>	<u>2024</u>	<u>2025</u>	<u>2026</u>	<u>2027</u>	<u>2028</u>	<u>2029</u>
<i>R thousands</i>										
<b><u>Cash flows from Operating Activities</u></b>										
<b>Suplus/Deficit for the year <u>including</u> Capital Grants</b>	(6 198)	(22 192)	(21 951)	(11 783)	4 212	10 072	17 667	26 522	37 089	44 568
Suplus/Deficit for the year <u>excluding</u> Capital Grants & Contributions	(39 974)	(48 721)	(50 632)	(42 272)	(28 278)	(24 645)	(19 542)	(13 472)	(6 022)	(2 031)
Capital Grants & Contributions	33 776	26 529	28 681	30 489	32 489	34 717	37 209	39 994	43 111	46 599
<b>Adjustments for non-cash items:</b>										
Depreciation, amortisation and impairment loss	27 092	29 911	30 566	30 868	31 431	32 069	32 780	33 565	34 423	35 354
Revaluation on investment property (gain) / loss	1 550	50	59	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Increase / (Release from) current provisions & non-interest bearing liabilities	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Increase / (Release from) other non-current provisions & non-interest bearing liabilities	15 349	2 330	2 388	2 520	2 661	2 814	2 980	3 161	3 358	3 572
(Increase) / Release from non-current interest bearing assets	(11)	(9)	(10)	(11)	(12)	(13)	(14)	(16)	(17)	(19)
Capitalised interest	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Operating surplus before working capital changes:</b>	37 782	10 089	11 052	21 594	38 292	44 942	53 412	63 232	74 852	83 475
<b>Change in W/C Investment</b>	992	10 998	7 880	6 816	5 811	9 762	5 535	5 807	6 101	6 994
(Increase)/decrease in inventories	10 260	865	958	1 152	1 360	3 732	(813)	(880)	(955)	(1 182)
(Increase)/decrease accounts receivable	334	—	—	—	—	(0)	—	0	(0)	—
Increase/(decrease) in trade payables	(9 601)	10 133	6 922	5 664	4 452	6 030	6 349	6 687	7 056	8 176
<b>Net cash flow from Operating activities</b>	38 774	21 087	18 932	28 410	44 104	54 704	58 948	69 039	80 953	90 469
<b><u>Cash flows from Investing Activities</u></b>										
Capital expenditure	(101 300)	(47 117)	(41 086)	(45 000)	(47 250)	(49 613)	(52 093)	(54 698)	(57 433)	(60 304)
Decrease/(Increase) in non-current receivables	(3 030)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
(Additions) / Disposals of investment property	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Net cash flow from Investing activities</b>	(104 330)	(47 117)	(41 086)	(45 000)	(47 250)	(49 613)	(52 093)	(54 698)	(57 433)	(60 304)
<b><u>Cash flows from Financing Activities</u></b>										
New loans raised	29 039	20 588	12 406	12 000	12 000	12 000	12 000	12 000	12 000	12 000
Loans repaid	(2 787)	(3 160)	(3 458)	(3 515)	(4 251)	(5 008)	(5 864)	(6 881)	(6 934)	(6 984)
(Decrease) / Increase in consumer deposits	4 678	744	763	826	856	898	951	999	1 055	1 116
<b>Net cash flow from Financing activities</b>	30 930	18 172	9 711	9 311	8 605	7 891	7 086	6 118	6 122	6 132
<b>Change in Cash</b>	(34 626)	(7 857)	(12 444)	(7 280)	5 459	12 983	13 941	20 459	29 642	36 298
Cash/(Overdraft), Beginning	154 704	120 078	112 221	99 777	92 497	97 956	110 938	124 879	145 339	174 981
<b>Cash/(Overdraft), Ending</b>	<b>120 078</b>	<b>112 221</b>	<b>99 777</b>	<b>92 497</b>	<b>97 956</b>	<b>110 938</b>	<b>124 879</b>	<b>145 339</b>	<b>174 981</b>	<b>211 278</b>



# CHAPTER 6

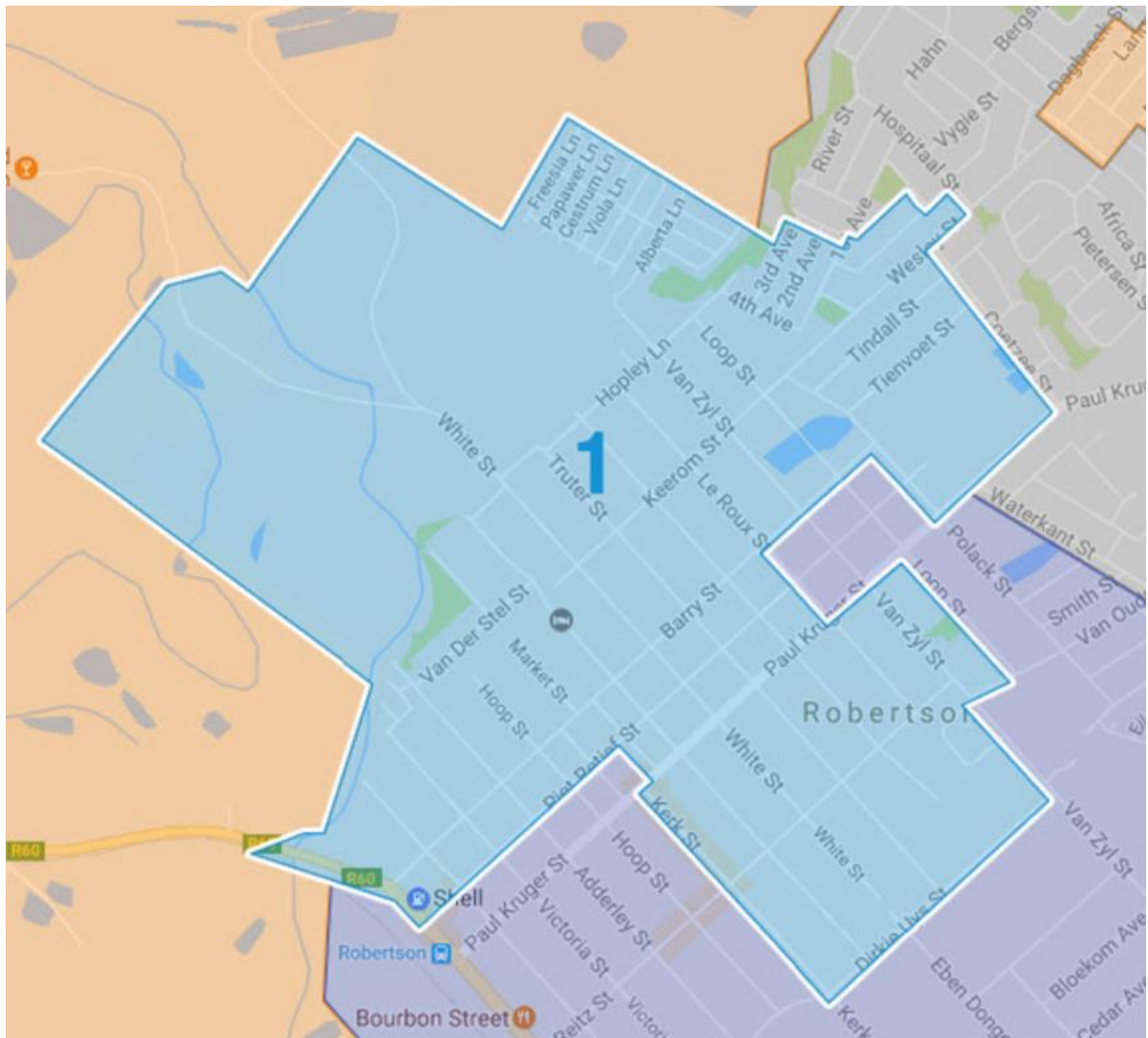
## WARD BASED PLANNING

# 6





# WARD 1



## Ward 1

Size

Population

Persons per km<sup>2</sup>

2.518 km<sup>2</sup>



5738



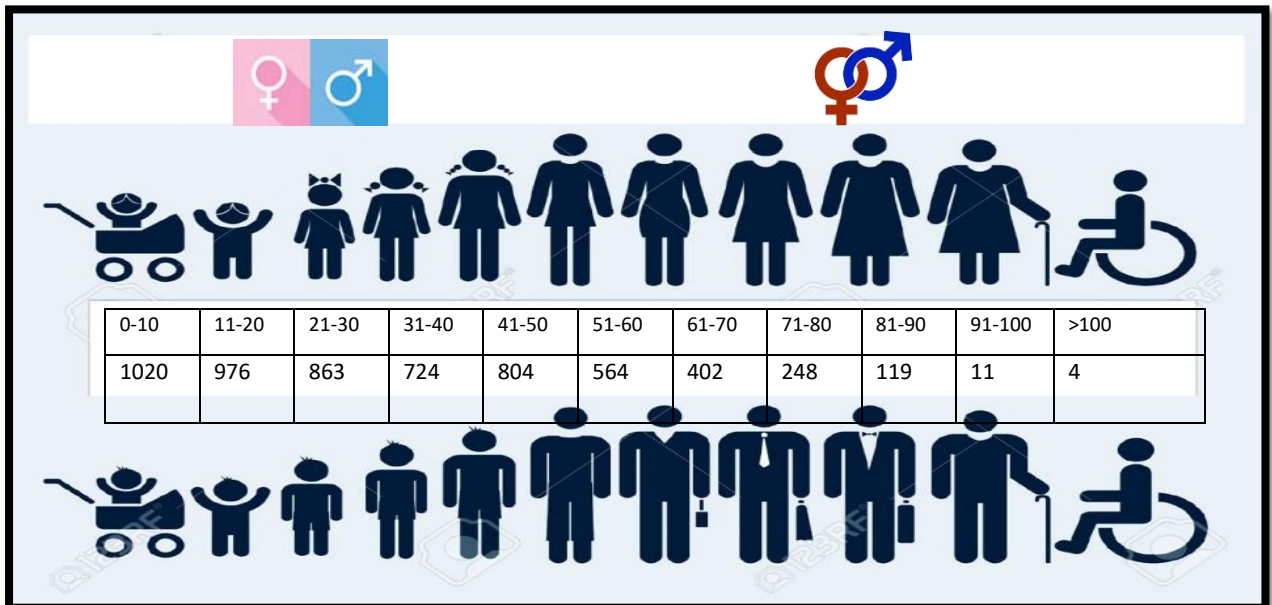
2279

Table 46: Population Group Distribution


	Male	Female	Total
Population group			
Black African	131	123	254
Coloured	1862	2006	3868
Indian or Asian	20	13	33
White	667	827	1494
Other	53	35	88
Unspecified	0	0	0
Total	2733	3005	5738

Age groups (completed years)





Figure 14: Age Group Distribution



## Ward information

1. Natural Environment		
Description of Ward:	1) Rivers: the rivers flowing through this ward include the Willem Nels River which flows through the north-westerly side of the ward, and Hoops River, through the south-easterly side of the ward.	
	2) Dams and Reservoirs: There is an agricultural dam situated on the Western side of the ward.	
2. Spatial Dimension		
Land Use Zones Residential (low income housing, informal settlements, formal housing), Commercial, CBD, Industrial, Agricultural	The Ward is made up of the following land use zones:  1) Residential - Consists mostly of formal housing, with a small low income residential area situated on the north-western side of the ward.  2) Agricultural – A portion of the ward (Western side) consist of farming activities  3) Central Business District - commercial activities take place with small scale retail stores	
3. Economic Dimension		
3.1 Employment :	Employment: 2055 are employed	93% of the community is employed 
	Unemployment: 152 are unemployed	
3.2 Types of Economic Activities:	Commercial: There are a number of small businesses operating within the area. These include corner cafes, fast food restaurants, retail stores etc. Agriculture: A very small portion of the ward consist of vineyards.	
4. Health		
4.1 Medical and Health Services:	Clinics: The closest clinics are located in ward 2 and ward 3	
	Hospitals (Private and Public): The hospital servicing the area is situated in the adjacent ward, ward 2.	
	Ambulance: Emergency Medical Service's ambulance service this area. 2 ambulances are provided for Robertson and they are dispatched from Robertson Hospital.	
	Environmental Health: The Environmental Health Officer for this area is located at the CWDM offices in Van Reenen Street, Robertson.	
5. Education		
5.1 Schools:	1. Crèches: Vrolike Vinkies Crèche, C/o Hosptal and Wesley Street Robertson Crèche, Truter Street	
	2. Pre-primary Schools: Robertson Voorbereiding School, 50 Reitz Street	
	3. Primary Schools: De Villiers Primary School, 64 Loop Street Robertson Primary School, Dirkie Uys Street	
	4. High Schools: Robertson Logos Christian School, 63 Hoop Street Robertson High School, Dirkie Uys Street	

6. Tourism	
6.1 Tourist Attractions:	<p>The main road leading into Robertson can be seen as a tourism corridor. It consists of</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Restaurants,</li> <li>• Wine cellars,</li> <li>• Art Gallery etc.</li> </ul>
7. Safety and Security	
7.1 Services:	<p>1. South African Police Services: The police station servicing the area is located on the corner of Voortrekker and Barry Street.</p> <p>2. Neighbourhood Watch: Yes</p> <p>3. Fire Services: Fire services are situated in Ashton, Ward 9.</p>

8 Electricity			
The low income housing has electricity. Informal settlement utilises illegal electricity connections to get electricity.			
	 Sources of energy for lighting	 Sources of energy for cooking	 Sources of energy for Heating
Electricity	1656	1527	1357
Gas	1	131	36
Paraffin	1	2	8
Candles	13	N/A	N/A
Wood	N/A	4	32
Coal	N/A	0	0
Animal dung	N/A	0	0
Solar	0	1	8
Other	N/A	3	0
None	3	4	233



Graph 16: Bar graph depicting the source of energy.

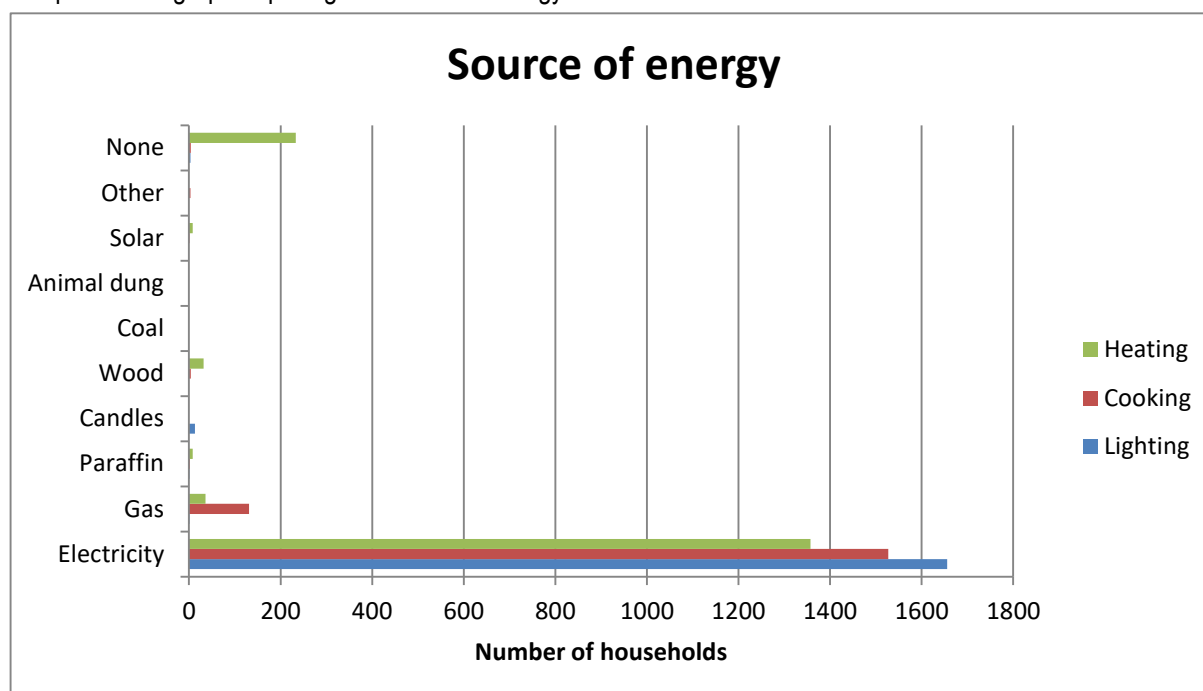



Table 47: Piped water

<div> <div></div> <div>Piped water available to Ward 1</div> <div></div> </div>		Number of households
Piped tap water inside dwelling/ institution		1,573
Piped (tap) water inside yard		94
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution		3
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/ institution		2
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution		0
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution		0
No access to piped (tap) water		1
Total		1674

Graph 17: Households with access to piped water

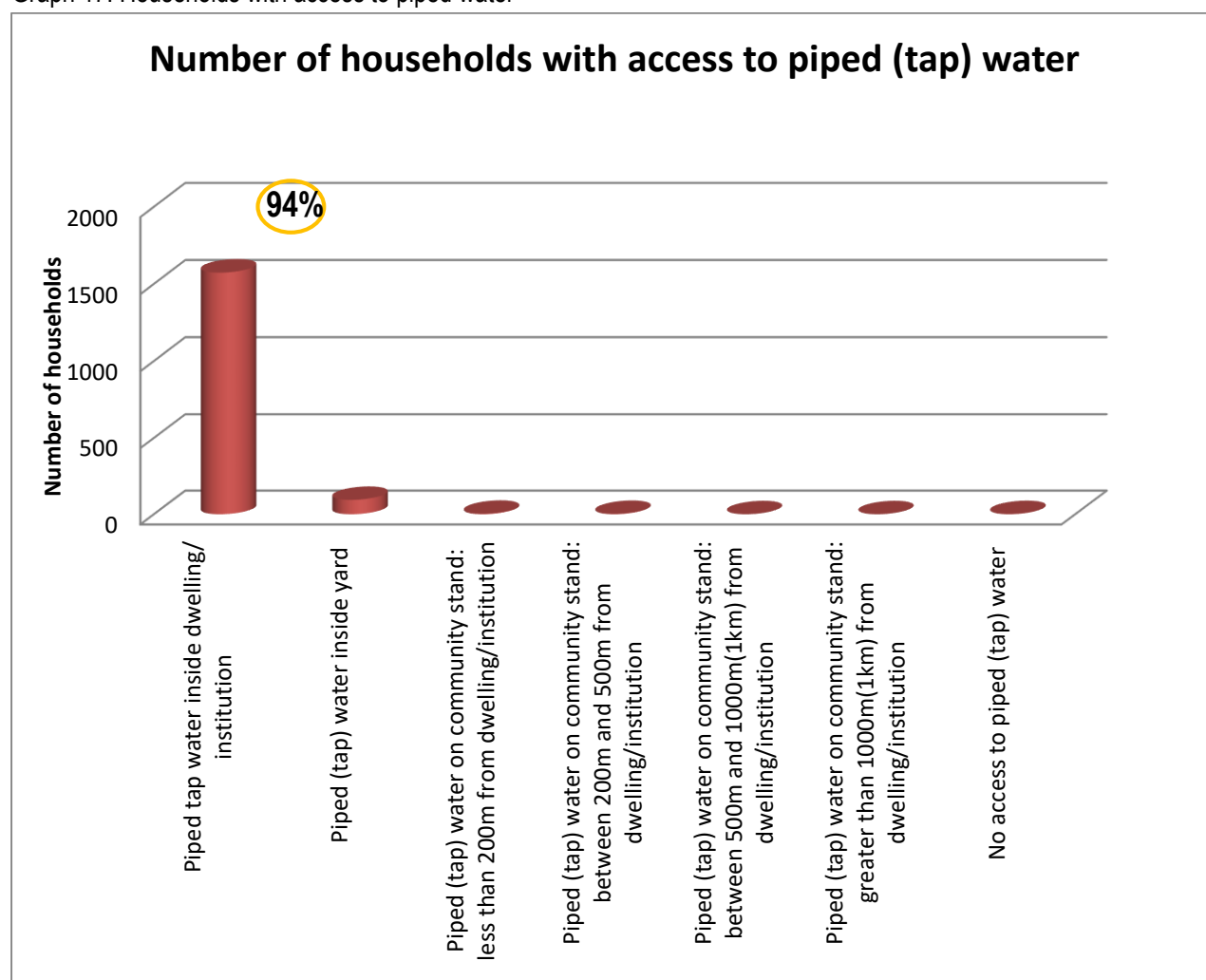


Table 48: Sanitation systems

<div> <div></div> <div>Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 1</div> </div>		Number of households
None		21
Flush toilet connected to sewage system		1595
Flush toilet with septic tank		3
Chemical toilet		0
Pit toilet with Ventilation		0
Pit toilet without Ventilation		0
Bucket toilet		35
Other		20

Graph 18: Sanitation systems

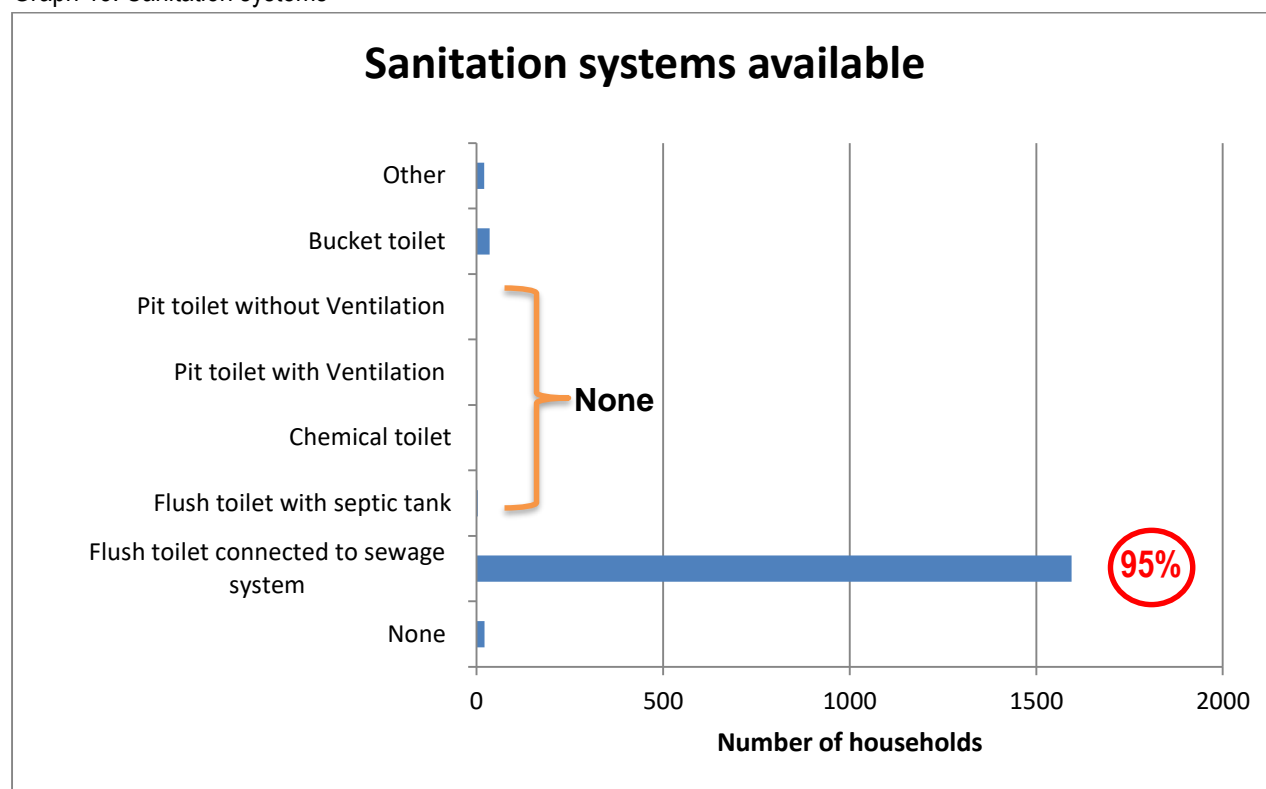
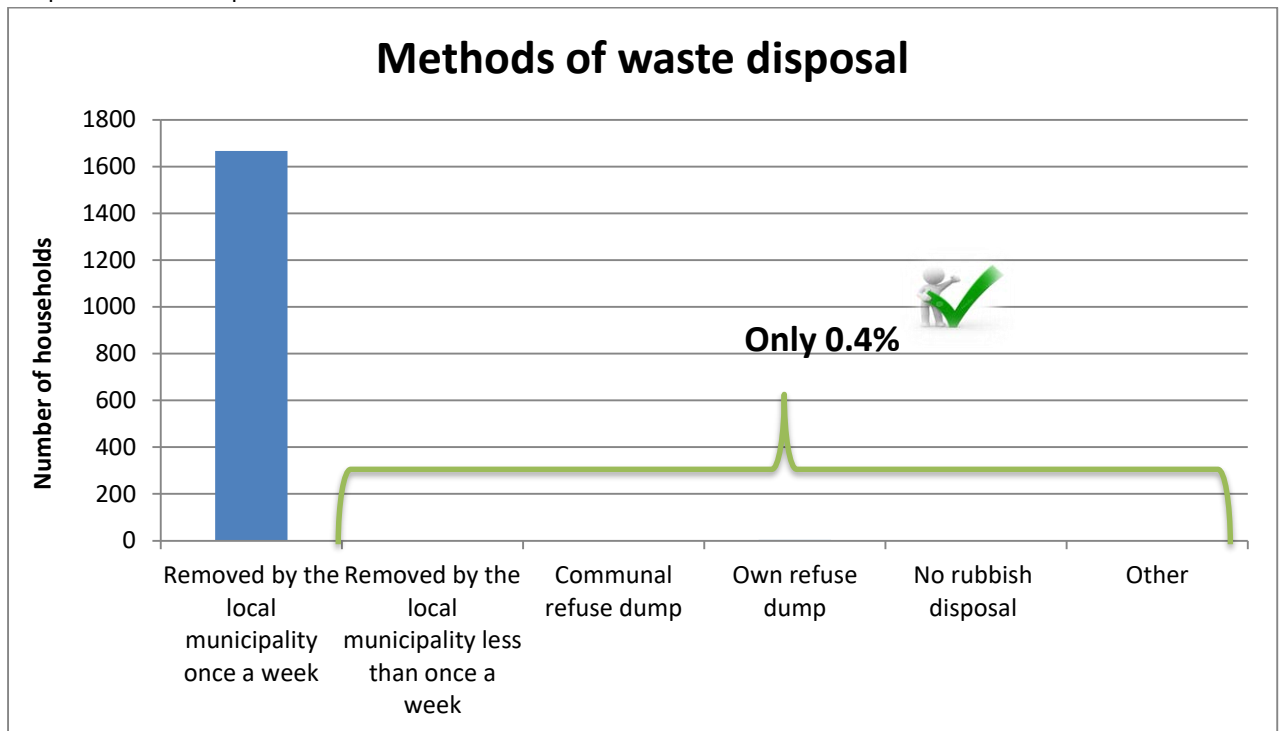


Table 49: Waste Disposal Methods

Methods of waste disposal in Ward 1	Number of households
Removed by the local municipality once a week	1667
Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	1
Communal refuse dump	0
Own refuse dump	4
No rubbish disposal	1
Other	0

Graph 19: Waste Disposal Methods





## 9. Transport Map



9.2 Areas of high accidents	The CBD and Barry Street in Robertson are classified as high accident zone. This is due to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Inadequate sidewalks forcing pedestrians to walk in the road.</li><li>• Cyclists are also not educated on good road usage and ride on the wrong side of the road</li></ul>																			
9.3 Types of transportation	The very busy R60 borders this ward. This road is a thoroughfare for a high number of trucks transporting goods. The closest taxi rank falls within the adjacent ward, Ward 2. A railway line also runs through a small portion of the ward.																			
9.4 Hazardous materials or cargo:	Hazardous material is transported on a daily basis on the R60 leading into Robertson and forming a portion of the boundary of ward 1. The railway adjacent to ward 1 also transports large quantities of hazardous material such as petrol, diesel and LP Gas.																			
8. Housing																				
10.1 Types of Housing:	1. Formal (incl. Low income and RDP): 1586. The majority of houses in this area are formal residential houses with a small amount of low income and RDP houses.																			
	2. Informal: 78 informal houses are located on the north-western side of the Ward.																			
	3. Back yard dwellers: Back-yard dwellings situated in the informal settlement and low income residential area																			
9. Water and Sanitation																				
9.1 Provision of water (formal residential areas)	<table><thead><tr><th>Piped water available to Ward 1</th><th>Number of households</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>Piped tap water inside dwelling/ institution</td><td>1,573</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water inside yard</td><td>94</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution</td><td>3</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/ institution</td><td>2</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>No access to piped (tap) water</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td>1674</td></tr></tbody></table>		Piped water available to Ward 1	Number of households	Piped tap water inside dwelling/ institution	1,573	Piped (tap) water inside yard	94	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	3	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/ institution	2	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	0	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	0	No access to piped (tap) water	1	Total	1674
Piped water available to Ward 1	Number of households																			
Piped tap water inside dwelling/ institution	1,573																			
Piped (tap) water inside yard	94																			
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	3																			
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/ institution	2																			
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	0																			
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	0																			
No access to piped (tap) water	1																			
Total	1674																			
11.2 Provision of water in informal settlements and areas without piped water	(Source: Stats SA, 2011)																			
11.3 Sewerage and sanitation systems in formal areas	1. Formal sewerage: All formal dwellings have adequate sanitation systems fitted within the dwelling																			

11.4 Sewerage and sanitation systems in informal settlements and areas without formal sanitation	<b>Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 1</b>		<b>Number of households</b>
	None		21
	Flush toilet connected to sewage system		1595
	Flush toilet with septic tank		3
	Chemical toilet		0
	Pit toilet with Ventilation		0
	Pit toilet without Ventilation		0
	Bucket toilet		35
	Other		20
	(Source: Stats SA, 2011)		
11.5 Rubbish Removal	<b>Methods of waste disposal in Ward 1</b>		<b>Number of households</b>
	Removed by the local municipality once a week		1667
	Removed by the local municipality less than once a week		1
	Communal refuse dump		0
	Own refuse dump		4
	No rubbish disposal		1
	Other		0
	(Source: Stats SA, 2011)		
<b>12. Municipal Infrastructure:</b>			
12.1 Storm water drainage	Yes		
12.2 Community Halls	Sports (Van Zyl Sports Ground) Robertson Town Hall		
<b>13. Religious Institutions</b>			
13.1 Churches, Mosques, synagogues	Methodist Church Anglican Church Apostolic Church Church across Robertson Primary		
<b>14. Correctional Service Centres</b>			
14.1 List of Correctional Service Centres	None		

**Historical Data**

<b><u>Year</u></b>	<b><u>Type of incident</u></b>	<b><u>Impact and number of people affected:</u></b>
1981	Flood	Laingsburg flood also affected Ward 1 (i.e. Robertson). Several buildings affected, Robertson SAPS, court buildings as well as railway station.
2003	Flood	'Montagu flood' affected large part of Robertson, leading to infrastructural damages.
2004	Flash floods	Severe cloudburst lasting 4 hours caused serious disruption to services, inhabitants and businesses. 35 Families evacuated. Damage to municipal infrastructure was approximately R2 million.



#### D. Identified Risks

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HUMAN INDUCED HAZARDS	Drug abuse The use of Tik within the ward has drastically increased. It has been highlighted as a major concern amongst the Youth.	Throughout the year on a daily basis	Van Zyl Street and Môreson Low income area.	Drug abuse can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Deterioration of health</li> <li>Loss of property</li> <li>Loss of life</li> <li>Social and criminal problems</li> </ul>	X			1.1.1
	Crime Criminal activities identified include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Small scale robberies and thefts,</li> <li>Vandalism of the cemetery,</li> <li>Zones with high house burglaries.</li> <li>Other more serious crimes include rape in certain areas within the low income residential areas.</li> </ul>	Occurs frequently throughout the year	Tindale street has been identified as a hotspot	Robberies can lead to loss of property, loss of life and traumatised community members	X		X	1.1.5
	Illegal electricity cables Electricity cables spun from RDP houses to the back-yard dwellings	Occurs throughout the year on a daily basis	Môreson Low Income area	Illegal electricity cables can lead to fire risks and people can get electrocuted.			X	1.1.6
	Domestic Solid Waste Pollution Dumping comes in different forms within the area and it includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dumping of rubble in open canals/waterways</li> <li>Illegal dumping of refuse in open areas</li> </ul>	Experienced daily	Certain sections of the Môreson low income residential area, as well as in Wesley Street.	Illegal dumping can lead to major risks such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Attracting unwanted insects and pests.</li> <li>Diseases can spread as children play on the rubbish heaps.</li> <li>Possible ground pollution due to poor waste removal</li> </ul>	X		X	1.1.7
	Domestic Waste Water Pollution Blocked sewage pipes and drains causing overflow into residential areas can lead illnesses such as	Occasionally	Môreson low income residential area	Spillage of sewerage lines within water networks can cause environmental health risks, such as the spreading of water borne diseases		X	X	1.1.8
	Alcohol abuse Large quantities of alcohol during pregnancy can directly affect the fetus, leading to Fetal Alcohol Syndrome	Daily risk	The entire ward is susceptible to alcohol experimentation	Alcohol abuse can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Social problems</li> <li>Domestic violence</li> </ul> FAS leads to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Physical growth retardation</li> <li>Brain dysfunction</li> <li>Facial abnormalities</li> </ul>			X	1.1.11

	Localised flooding due to blocked storm water drains Caused by residential waste as a result of illegal dumping. Exacerbated by sediment runoff during flooding or heavy rain.	Experienced frequently	Many of the roads within the Robertson CBD and Môreson Low income area. The intersection at Barry and Voortrekker road is however more severe	Localised flooding leads to: • Traffic congestion • Road closure until water has subsided. • Wet and damp dwellings	X		X	1.1.15
--	---	------------------------	---	--	---	--	---	--------

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
TECHNOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Fires resulting from the use of candles, paraffin, illegal electricity cables	The risk is experienced on a daily basis but is perceived to be higher during the Winter months	Comes forth in the back-yard dwellings situated in the Morêson low income residential area	Fires result in: • Loss of property • Serious injuries • Loss of life			X	1.2.3
	Transportation of hazardous material along major transportation routes. This includes: • Petrol • Diesel • LP Gas	Daily risk of transporting hazardous loads through the area	Along the major R60 route and the railway line as well as the adjacent residential, commercial and industrial areas	Accidents and substance spillages, depending on the type of substance can lead to: • Environmental issues • Fire and explosions • Health problems • Destruction of tourism corridor adjacent to railway			X	1.2.4
	Traffic accidents High accident zone identified due to a lack of speed controlling efforts	Daily risk, increased during school hours	1) Loop Street, passing the school 2) Corner of Johnson and Coetzee Street 3) Voortrekker road 4) 2 <sup>nd</sup> – 3 <sup>rd</sup> Avenue	Traffic accidents can lead to loss of life or serious injuries. As well as traffic congestion or road closures.	X	X		1.2.5
	Dam failure The Robertson irrigation dam is situated within this ward. There is a residential area in close proximity to the dam which will be affected should the dam fail.	Threat to surrounding residential area	The surrounding dwellings built in close proximity to the irrigation dam	Dam failure can lead to: • Flooding • Damaging and possibly destroying municipal infrastructure as well as private dwellings			X	1.2.6
	Multi-Hazard Installations This includes: • Local filling stations supplying petrol and diesel • Retailers stocking gas	Threat to surrounding residential areas	Residential areas surrounding facilities such as • Fuel stations • Robertson Shell Garage • Robertson Engen Garage • Large retail stores - Shoprite & Spar centres	If an event were to occur, it can lead to: • Possible explosion and fire risk, • Loss of property and • Loss of lives • Harm to communities as well as to the employees			X	1.2.7

<b>BIOLOGICAL HAZARDS</b>	Human Disease TB and HIV is a large concern for medical practitioners within the Langeberg region. Diagnoses of the illnesses is not as prompt and patients fail to complete the medication cycle.	The risk is experienced daily	The entire Langeberg region is at risk for getting infected with TB.	TB is the number one cause of death within the Langeberg region and is highly contagious. Can lead to death if not treated promptly and properly.	X		X	1.3.1
---------------------------	---	-------------------------------	--	---	---	--	---	-------

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
	Pests The Fruit fly has been seen more regularly in the area and can be detrimental to the fruit industry.	Daily threat to Langeberg	The Langeberg region as a whole	Poses a daily threat to the fruit farming industry in Langeberg. Specifically small scale farming not treated with the correct chemicals. Fruit flies can be detrimental for the fruit export industry			X	1.3.3
<b>HYDRO-METEOROLOGICAL HAZARDS</b>	Riverine flooding The Hoops River, Willem Nels River and Droeë River that is susceptible to flooding	Floods are experienced frequently throughout the year due to severe cut-off low systems	Areas affected include Môreson, central Robertson town as well as the western side of Robertson town boundary.	Flooding events at the various rivers mentioned can cause: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Infrastructural damage to causeways and road surfaces.</li> <li>• Possible residential flooding</li> <li>• Some houses built within the floodline</li> <li>• Polluting of clean, drinking water</li> </ul>			X	1.6.1
	Flash Flooding due to cloud bursts	Only experienced during cloud bursts	Entire ward 1 is affected by flash flooding	Serious flooding events can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Residential flooding.</li> <li>• Disruption of traffic and road closures.</li> <li>• Back-yard dwellings become damp and wet due</li> </ul>			X	1.6.1
	Veld fires Veld fires can be caused by human negligence or can be started naturally. Illegal dumping and dropping of cigarette butts can also cause veld fires to start.	Occasionally	Wolf Kloof area, situated on the western side of Robertson	Fires result in a loss of vegetation and farming produce, affecting the local economy			X	1.6.5

**E. Ward Planning**  
**1. Ward Priorities**

WARD 1 / WYK 1 WARD BASED PLANNING WYKS-GEBASEERDE BEPLANNING		
2020-2021 IDP Inputs / GOP Insette	2020-2021 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite	2019-2020 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite
<p>1. Upgrade sidewalks in Ward1: <i>Opgradeer van sypaadjies in wyk1:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Keerom Street / -straat</li> <li>- Wesley Street / -straat</li> <li>- Barry Street / -straat</li> <li>- Paul Kruger Street / -straat</li> <li>- Reitz Street / -straat</li> <li>- Pollack Street / -straat</li> </ul> <p>2. Upgrade the passage at Wesley St to channel storm water <i>Opgradeer Wesleystraat gang vir die wegloop van stormwater.</i></p> <p>3. Upgrade and fence the 'Ramkamers' in Fourth Ave <i>Opgradeer en omhein die Ramkamers in Vierdelaan</i></p> <p>4. Upgrade Van Zyl Street Sportgrounds <i>Opgradeer Van Zylstraat Sportgronde</i></p> <p>5. Construct gabions at Droërvier in Môreson <i>Bou gabions by Droërvier Rivier in Môreson</i></p> <p>6. Provide housing / <i>Voorsien behuising</i></p> <p>7. Provide houses in Block 10 with bathrooms <i>Voorsien huise in Blok 10 van badkamers</i></p> <p>8. Build a multi purpose centre <i>Bou 'n veeldoelige sentrum</i></p> <p>9. Upgrade bridge at graveyard in White Street <i>Opgradeer van brug by begrafplaas in Whitestraat</i></p> <p>10. Provide speed breakers from Affie Plaas Farmstall untill the police station <i>Voorsien spoedbrekers vanaf AffiePplaas Padstal tot by die polisiestasie</i></p>	<p>1. Upgrade sidewalks in Ward1: <i>Opgradeer van sypaadjies in wyk1:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Keerom Street / -straat</li> <li>- Wesley Street / -straat</li> <li>- Barry Street / -straat</li> <li>- Paul Kruger Street / -straat</li> <li>- Reitz Street / -straat</li> <li>- Pollack Street / -straat</li> </ul> <p>2. Upgrade the passage at Wesley St to channel storm water / <i>Opgradeer Wesleystraat gang vir die wegloop van stormwater.</i></p> <p>3. Upgrade and fence the 'Ramkamers' in Fourth Avenue <i>Opgradeer en omhein die Ramkamers in Vierde laan.</i></p> <p>4. Upgrade Van Zyl Street Sportgrounds / <i>Opgradeer Van Zylstraat Sportgronde.</i></p> <p>5. Construct gabions at Droërvier in Môreson / <i>Bou gabions by Droërvier Rivier in Môreson</i></p>	<p>1. Upgrade side walks in Ward 1-streets: <i>Opgradeer sypaadjies in Wyk 1 – strate:</i> Keerom, Wesley, Barry, Paul Kruger, Reitz &amp; Pollack</p> <p>2. Provide high mast lights in Block 1 – Wesley Streethoë at passage <i>Voorsien spreiligte in Blok 1 – Wesleystraat by loopgang</i></p> <p>3. Upgradige the passage at Wesley St to channel storm water <i>Opgradeer die Wesleystraatgang om stormwater weg te lei .</i></p> <p>4. Upgrade and fence Ramkamers in Fourth Avenue <i>Opgradeer en omhein die Ramkamers in Vierde laan.</i></p> <p>5. Fencing of open space next to the library in Whitestraat <i>Omhein oop grond langs die biblioteek in Whitestraat.</i></p>



### Provinsie:

1. Provide houses in Block 10 with bathrooms  
*Voorsien huise in Blok 10 van badkamers*
2. Build a multi purpose centre  
*Bou 'n veeldoelige sentrum*
3. Upgrade bridge at graveyard in White Street  
*Opgradeer van brug by begrafplaas in Whitestraat*
4. Provide housing  
*Voorsien behuising*
5. Provide speed breakers from Affie Plaas Farmstall until the police station  
*Voorsien spoedbrekers vanaf AffiePlaas Padstal tot by die polisie-stasie*

### Ward Priorities over the 5-year planning cycle

2017-2018	2018-2019	2019-2020	2020-2021
<p>1. Provide a play park, chreche or after care facility / <i>Voorsien 'n speelpark, crèche of nasorgfasiliteit</i></p> <p>2. Build bathrooms onto Schaiff houses / <i>Bou badkamers aan Schaiff-Huise</i></p> <p>3. Upgrade pavements in entire ward / <i>Opgradeer sypaadjies in hele wyk</i></p> <p>4. Upgrade the bridge in White Street / <i>Opgradeer die brug in Whitestraat</i></p> <p>5. Provide trenches in Block 3 / <i>Voorsien keerwalle in Blok 3</i></p>	<p>1. Tar/Pave street in Môreson: <i>Teer/Plavei van strate in Môreson:</i> Papawer, Freezia, Cestrum, Viola, Leeubekkie &amp; Sweetpea Avenue/laan</p> <p>2. Upgrade side walks in ward: <i>Opgradeer sypaadjies in wyk:</i> Keerom, Wesley, Barry, Paul Kruger, Reitz &amp; Pollack Street/straat</p> <p>3. Convert vegetable garden into a crèche, play park or aftercare centre <i>Omskep groentetuin in crèche/ speelpark of nasorgsentrum</i></p> <p>4. Provide high mast lights in Wesley Street at walkway <i>Voorsien spreiligte in Wesleystraat by loopgang</i></p> <p>5. Upgrade sewer network in Block 1 <i>Opgradeer rioolstelsel in Blok 1</i></p>	<p>1. <b>Upgrade</b> side walks in ward: <i>Opgradeer sypaadjies in wyk: Streets / strate -</i> Keerom, Wesley, Barry, Paul Kruger, Reitz &amp; Pollack</p> <p>2. <b>High mast lights</b> in Block1 - Wesley St at passage / <i>Spreiligte in Blok 1 - Wesleystr by die loopgang</i></p> <p>3. <b>Upgrade</b> the passage at Wesley St to channel storm water/ <i>Opgradeer Wesley - straatgang vir die wegloop van stormwater.</i></p> <p>4. <b>Upgrade</b> and fence 'Ramkamers' in Fourth Ave <i>Opgradeer en omhein die Ramkamers in Vierde-laan.</i></p> <p>5. <b>Fence</b> open space next to library in Whitestraat <i>Omhein oop grond langs biblioteek in Whitestraat.</i></p>	<p>1. Upgrade sidewalks in Ward1: <i>Opgradeer sypaadjies in wyk1:</i> - Keerom Street / -straat - Wesley Street / -straat - Barry Street / -straat - Paul Kruger Street / -straat - Reitz Street / -straat - Pollack Street / -straat</p> <p>2. Upgrade the passage at Wesley St to channel storm water <i>Opgradeer Wesleystraat gang vir die wegloop van stormwater.</i></p> <p>3. Upgrade and fence the 'Ramkamers' in Fourth Ave <i>Opgradeer en omhein die Ramkamers in Vierde laan.</i></p> <p>4. Upgrade Van Zyl Street Sportgrounds <i>Opgradeer Van Zylstraat Sportgronde.</i></p> <p>5. Construct gabions at Droërivier in Môreson <i>Bou gabions by Droërivier Rivier in Môreson</i></p>

### Inputs obtained during September 2019 community engagements:

- Build a multi purpose centre at Moreson  
*Bou 'n veeldoelige sentrum by Moreson*
- Provide a speed bump in Akasia Street  
*Voorsien 'n spoedwal in Akasiastraat*
- Fence Van Zyl Street Sport Field  
*Omhein Van Zylstraat Sportveld*
- Provide a 4-way stop at the c/o Barry- & Van Reenen St (at bottle store)  
*Voorsien 'n 4-rigting stop op die h/v Barry- en Van Reenenstraat (by drankwinkel)*
- Provide a speed bump at Smal- & Van der Stel St  
*Voorsien 'n spoedwal in Smal- en Van der Stelstraat*
- Extend hours at the landfill site  
*Verleng ure van die stortingsterrein*
- Demolish the museum  
*Sloop die museum*
- Old swimming pool:  
*Ou swembad:*
  - Fence the facility  
*Omhein die fasiliteit*
  - Provide prepaid electricity, lights for night games, water and sanitation  
*Voorsien koopkrag, ligte vir aandwedstryde, water en sanitasie*
  - Build a bungalow with approved building plans  
*Bou 'n rondawel met goedgekeurde bouplanne*
  - Utilise facility for recreational activities and sport (soccer, cricket, netball, volleyball)  
*Wend fasiliteit aan vir ontspannings-aktiwiteite en sport (sokker, krieket, netbal en vlugbal)*
  - Enter into a lease agreement with the municipality at a reduced rate as Lighthouse is not a registered NGO  
*Sluit 'n huurooreenkoms met die munisipaliteit teen 'n verlaagde tarief aangesien Lighthouse nie 'n geregistreerde NGO is nie*

### Inputs obtained over the 2017-2022 planning cycle

WARD 1 / WYK 1 INPUTS OBTAINED OVER THE CYCLE: 2017-2022 INSETTE VERKRY OOR DIE SIKLUS: 2017-2022	
<b>Twitter</b>	Fix roads and potholes <i>Herstel paaie en slaggate</i>
<b>Email / Epos</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clean the Willem Nels River from alien vegetation to curb house breaks in Uitnood Street and to address our water need / <i>Verwyder uitheemse plante uit die Willem Nelsrivier om huisbrake in Uitnoodstraat te bekamp en om ons waternood aan te spreek</i></li> <li>• Address the Willem Nels River being used as a dumping zone / <i>Spreek die storting van vullis in die Willem Nelsrivier aan</i></li> <li>• Provide a fire hydrant in the area of Uitnood Street / Willem Nel Street / <i>Voorsien n brandkraan in die area van Uitnoodstraat / Willem Nelstraat</i></li> <li>• Provide stricter law enforcement / <i>Voorsien strengere wetstoepassing</i></li> </ul>

<p>WARD 1 / WYK 1</p> <p>INPUTS OBTAINED OVER THE CYCLE: 2017-2022</p> <p>INSETTE VERKRY OOR DIE SIKLUS: 2017-2022</p>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide information on disaster management and procedures / <i>Voorsien inligting oor rampbestuur en –prosedures</i></li> <li>• Provide recreational and skills programmes for youth during holidays, e.g. establish a community garden or a town cleanup project <i>Voorsien ontspannings- en vaardigheidsprogramme vir jeugdige gedurende vakansies, bv. plant 'n gemeenskapstuin aan of loods 'n dorp-skoonmaakprojek</i></li> <li>• Provide ablution facilities at the park bordered by Piet Retief Street, Victoria Street and Constitution Street to address the undignified, indecent and unsanitary conditions which visitors to the park currently endure / <i>Voorsien ablusie-geriewe by die park tussen Piet Retiefstraat, Victoriastraat en Konstitusiestraat om die onwaardige, onweloweglike en ongesonde toestande wat besoekers aan die park tans verduur, aan te spreek</i></li> <li>• Provide lifeguards and proper control at Robertson swimming pool over the festive season to curb drownings and to keep alcohol off the premises / <i>Voorsien lewensredders en behoorlike kontrole by Robertson swembad oor die feesgety om verdrinkings te verhoed en om alkohol van die perseel te hou</i></li> <li>• Tar the roads in Môreson / <i>Teer die paaie in Môreson</i></li> <li>• Provide a pedestrian crossing for learners in Victoria Street / <i>Voorsien 'n voetoorgang vir leerders in Victoriastraat</i></li> <li>• Improve service delivery in terms of street cleaning, cleanup after civil works, repairing of potholes and resealing of tarred roads, especially: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Cleanup in Van Zyl Street and De Jong Avenue</li> <li>○ Cleaning of streets at schools in Dirkie Uys Street, Eben Donges Street and Adderley Street</li> <li>○ Filling of potholes with sand instead of tar</li> </ul> <i>Verbeter dienslewering ten opsigte van straatvee, opruiming na siviele werke, herstel van slaggate en die herseël van teerstrate, veral:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ <i>Opruiming in Van Zylstraat en De Jongstraat</i></li> <li>○ <i>Skoonmaak van strate rondom skole in Dirkie Uysstraat, Eben Dongesstraat en Adderleystraat</i></li> <li>○ <i>Vul van slaggate met sand instede van teer</i></li> </ul> </li> <li>• Fencing of the municipal dam between Van Zyl and Polack Street / <i>Omheining van munisipale dam tussen Van Zyl en Polack Str</i></li> <li>• Paving of Paddy St on both sides from intersection between De Jongh Drive and Paul Kruger St untill Droë River bridge <i>Plavei aan weeskante van Paddystraat vanaf die kruising tussen De Jongh Rylaan en Paul Krugerstraat deur tot by Droërivierbrug</i></li> </ul>
SMS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• +27833767350 Hoekom moet ek wat dit doen elke keer niks gebeur so soek maar jul foute by juiself want ek is moeg van vroms invul en niks gebeur. Maar as ek ig is met rekening is jul vinnig om briewe te stuur. Ek betaal besigheid belasting maar kom kyk hoe lyk dit by my.</li> <li>• +27797171292 Ons straatoppervlaktes benodig drastiese opgradering, nie net opvul van gaatjies wat tot vervelens sonder enige effek gedoen word</li> </ul>

WARD 1 / WYK 1 INPUTS OBTAINED OVER THE CYCLE: 2017-2022 INSETTE VERKRY OOR DIE SIKLUS: 2017-2022	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>+27820507443 Please clean streets of Robertson Van Zyl has not been swept for very long Please repair potholes in the streets properly, 12 van Zyl</li> <li>+27834419723 Sekuriteitheining by jul parkeerarea in Whitestraat langs biblioteek is nodig. Kan/word slaapplek en toilet vir rondlopers, onveilig. Ons bly regoor; T Botes, Whitestraat 18. Dankie</li> <li>+27845470410 Houer vir tuin vuilgoed vir die buurt. Van der Stel en Costantiast</li> <li>+27731843812 By Granaatbos 51 38. 40 en 53 op hoek is n 4 punt stop en hier isi n stop nie hier was al amper baie ongeluke</li> <li>+27827211521 Baie dankie vir die navraag en d geleentheid om te reageer. Die meerdereid van die strate in Robertson is nie in n goeie toestand nie. Indien die strate herteer, of herseel kan word sal dit baie waardeer word. Baie dankie.</li> <li>+27827876610 Speed bump in White Street between Barry and Keerom Streets My address: 66 Barry Street. (Corner of Barry and White)</li> <li>+27828685000 Leiwatervore moet skoongemaak word asb. H/v Piet Retief en Victoriast baie dankie</li> <li>+27827879578 Wag nog steeds v d speedwal v vd stelstraat asook bloekomboom se afsaag</li> <li>+27810062431 Skoonmaak van sypaadjes asb. Bome op sypaadjes wat so dig groei kan gesnoei word in Waterkant straat</li> <li>+27848888136 Waterdruk is pateties en ook die feit dat twee huise een aansluiting moet deel. Tyd dat elke huis sy eie water aansluiting kry. Boonop kon die munisipaliteit nie die brand in 2000 by die huise onder beheer bring nie. Dit was toe alreeds n bron van kommer en sedertdien het niemand nog wakker geskrik nie. Ignoreer die gevaar en swak diens. Lekker slaap. J.F.Prins. Van Oudtshoorn straat 30 &amp; 32.</li> <li>+27832288332 Herseel van strate in CBD Robertson</li> <li>+27824620749 Kromhoutstraat 6. Die pad is vol slaggate. Water lek oorkant polisiestasie op sypaadje het al gebel. My inrit is opgekap om gebarste pyp te herstel. Inrit is nie herstel nie die inrit moet weer geteer word. Het dit al rapporteer aan raadslid Kosie Burger. Niks gedoen tot op hede. Baie dankie E Ferreira.</li> <li>+27825603531 Barrystraat wat toegang tot dorp verleen, kort n nuwe oppervlak in haglike toestand.</li> <li>+27795156315 Increased police presence and crime watch in the Truter Street/ Keerom Street area</li> </ul>
<b>Written Submissions</b> <b>Skriftelike Verhoë</b>	<p>Ensure that all B&amp;B's are registered and registration should include standards of minimum services offered. This will ensure that business rates and services will be charged and doing that existing B&amp;B's will be protected. No new B&amp;B should be given planning permission within a direct distance of 500m of existing establishment that are registered with the municipality and SARS.</p> <p>Encourage citizens to purchase season tickets and canvassing for regular visitors.</p>
<b>Community Meetings</b> <b>Gemeenskapsvergaderings</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>Block of the 'leiwatersloot' in Truter Street, at the preparatory school, to improve waterflow</i> <i>Sluit die leiwaterslote in Truterstraat by voorbereidingskool af om watervloei te verbeter</i></li> <li>Repair potholes in our streets / <i>Herstel slaggate in ons strate</i></li> <li>Repair streets in the central town area / <i>Knap die midde-dorp se strate op</i></li> <li>Resurface all streets in our municipality - in every town / <i>Herseel alle strate in ons munisipaliteit – in elke dotp</i></li> </ul>



**WARD 1 / WYK 1**  
**INPUTS OBTAINED OVER THE CYCLE: 2017-2022**  
**INSETTE VERKRY OOR DIE SIKLUS: 2017-2022**

- Improve sidewalks for senior citizens to move safely – starting at Paul Kruger Street  
*Maak sypaadjies geskik vir senior burgers om veilig te beweeg - begin asseblief in Paul Kruger;*
- Provide law enforcement in Adderley Street, where the 'leiwatersloot' is being used as a toilet  
*Voorsien wetstoepassing in Adderleystr waar die leiwatersloot as toilet gebruik word*
- Repair Barry Steet and Adderley Street
- *Herstel Barrystr. en Adderley str*
- Improve the area in Kohler Street – between Piet Retief Street and the river  
*Knap die area in Kohlerstraat op - tussen Pietretief straten die rivier*
- Provide publiek toilet facilities in Church Street and Reitz Street
- *Voorsien publieke toilet geriewe in Kerkstr en Reitz str*
- River Management - Gabions needed in Willem Nels River at the end of Uitnood Street in order to protect road / electrical and storm water infrastructure as well as residents' homes within the floodline.
- Regular clearing of aliens that need to be irradiated is of great importance to ensure free flowing river.
- Blue Drop Status of Water - is of importance for health and environmental issues
- Communication with Tax Payers - on new bylaws need to be done verbally and not per newspaper/Gazette as no questions can be asked or answered in this manner.
- Fire Brigade - There needs to be an adequate firefighting ability centred in Robertson. Fires cannot be stopped in 12 to 15 minutes from Ashton or from Worcester.
- Disaster Management - Please enlighten us as to what Disaster Management entails as we as residents need to know who is the Manager in Robertson and the contact of such person.
- Regulations and By-Laws - we need meaningful by laws for living together with neighbours on erven less than 300m2, on the making of fires (special built in flues, as asthma sufferers are badly effected), noise, storage, number of animals etc. Also the adequate implementation of those by laws.
- All Tax Payers need to be educated on bylaws.
- Maintenance of Roads: Adderley Street and Victoria Road.
- Upgrading of sidewalks
- Building of low cost houses
- Marking of street names, stop signs and other traffic signs
- Environmental Awareness - should be taught at schools, the careful usage of water and the unlawful practice of Arson.
- Building of bathrooms at Schaife houses
- Installation of lights at the entrance of Schaife houses
- Speed bumps at Pollack St and Van der Stel St
- Transfer of ownership of houses
- More crèches for children
- Maintenance of the Die Ou Markhuis
- Maintenance of the bridge in Val Zyl st, safety hazard
- Remove the traffic circle at the c/o Van Zyl & Van Oudshoorn St
- Construction of wheelchair ramp at 2de Laan 26

WARD 1 / WYK 1 INPUTS OBTAINED OVER THE CYCLE: 2017-2022 INSETTE VERKRY OOR DIE SIKLUS: 2017-2022	
<b>Community Meetings Gemeenskapsvergaderings</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Create work opportunities</li> <li>• Upgrading of the entrance at Moreson</li> <li>• Tarring of roads</li> <li>• Youth development</li> <li>• Local Economic Development</li> <li>• Building of the swimming pool</li> <li>• Crime prevention</li> <li>• Installation of spotlights on the open field at the back of Van der Stel St</li> <li>• Place a refuse bins between Keerom, along White Street and onwards</li> <li>• Place more refuse bins in town, Voortrekker St</li> <li>• Place signage asking people to keep the town clean</li> <li>• Place a benches for seating between Keerom, along White Street and onwards</li> <li>• Financing and supporting Arts and culture activities</li> <li>• Construct speed bump at c/o Victoriastraat en Barrystraat, Van Zyl St, Waterkant St, c/o Constitution and Piet Retief Street</li> <li>• Audit the effectiveness of Wheely bins vs black bags</li> <li>• Provide a truck that will empty the wheely bins</li> <li>• Educate people on recycling</li> <li>• Grow vegetable gardens:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Across the street at 10 Wesley Street,</li> <li>○ Across 22 Jubel street</li> <li>○ Help inhabitants and start something</li> <li>○ Launch a vegetable garden drive where people can support themselves</li> <li>○ Get people schools and churches and businesses involved</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Green Park at the area just before the airfield next to R60 which will be right across the new shopping centre where many people park during weekends.</li> <li>• Voortrekker Road: slow down heavy traffic and bring down noise levels by prohibiting exhaust breaking (putting up signs is easy)</li> <li>• Restructuring of parking areas alongside Voortrekker Road, giving cars better access to businesses and make the strip more attractive and safe for pedestrians.</li> <li>• Clean-up and restructuring of Reitz Street (Corner Tekkie Town up to Church Street) – very unsafe area especially at night, not attractive to tourists. More active police presence there (Masonic Hotel!) is needed.</li> <li>• Making street lights more efficient, especially in the “main streets” (Reitz &amp; Paul Kruger)</li> <li>• Tarring of driveways in Adderley St</li> <li>• Cleaning of all areas/neighbourhoods in Robertson</li> <li>• Provide ablution facilities on the walking trails from CBD area to the Bo-dorp area, public space Piet Retief St, Constitution St &amp; Victoria St</li> <li>• Cleaning of Hoops river area of the show grounds and municipal open space towards Robertson Celler</li> <li>• Upgrading of shelters in Hoop Street</li> <li>• Fencing of the parking area in white street next to the library</li> </ul>

WARD 1 / WYK 1 INPUTS OBTAINED OVER THE CYCLE: 2017-2022 INSETTE VERKRY OOR DIE SIKLUS: 2017-2022	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The park in Loop Street near the hospital should have gates and access control, stricter control with regards to drinking in the park over weekends and ensure usage of bins</li> <li>• Informal trading area:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Informal trading area</li> <li>○ Double booking of permits for members that are trading for longer than 5 years</li> <li>○ Inform member on tariff increases</li> <li>○ Maintenance of the area</li> <li>○ Construction of roofs at the stalls and do not provide building the can be locked</li> <li>○ Assist with maintenance of water that stand still in front of the Pick n Pay stores because the owner dug a trench</li> <li>○ Poor law enforcement</li> <li>○ Act on vendors that are occupying more space than the allocated space</li> <li>○ Municipality is not cornered of needs of informal traders</li> <li>○ Not sufficient lights electricity connection</li> <li>○ Cleaning of the area and toilets</li> <li>○ Fencing of the area in front with 2 gates</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Upgrade the Robertson North Swimming pool / <i>Opgradeer die Robertson Noord Swembad</i></li> <li>• Lower the current tariff for entry to public swimming pools / <i>Verlaag die huidige tarief vir toegang tot publieke swembaddens</i></li> <li>• Tar the corridor in Wesley Street to improve water runoff / <i>Teer die gang in Wesleystraat om waterafvoer te verbeter</i></li> <li>• Implement more tourism and job creation projects / <i>Implementeer meer toerisme- en werkskeppingsprojekte</i></li> <li>• Transfer the Schaiff houses over to residents / <i>Dra die Schaiff-huise oor na inwoners</i></li> <li>• Provide a floodlight in the corridor / <i>Voorsien 'n spreilig in die gang</i></li> <li>• Build a bridge between 4<sup>th</sup> Avenue and Môreson / <i>Bou 'n brug tussen 4de Laan en Môreson</i></li> <li>• Address the illegal selling of RDP houses / <i>Spreek die onwettige verkoop van HOP-huise aan</i></li> <li>• Implement stricter law enforcement against illegal spaza shops / <i>Implementeer strenger wetstoepassing teen onwettige huiswinkels</i></li> <li>• Strengthen the Willem Nels river banks at Môreson with gabions / <i>Verstewig die Willem Nels rivieroewers by Môreson met klipmandjies</i></li> </ul>
<b>Surveys</b> <b>Opnames</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide more housing / <i>Voorsien meer behuising</i></li> <li>• Build a shelter for the homeless / <i>Bou 'n nagskuiling vir haweloses</i></li> <li>• Change the Willem Nels River entrance to the R62 to a traffic circle/ <i>Verander die Willem Nelsrivieringang na die R62 na 'n verkeersirkel</i></li> <li>• Repair roads and potholes, especially Leeuwin Avenue / <i>Herstel paaie en slaggate, veral Leeuwinlaan</i></li> <li>• Maintain roads in whole town / <i>Onderhou paaie in hele dorp</i></li> <li>• Provide a safe bus stop outside Robertson for farm workers going to McGregor / <i>Voorsien 'n veilige bushalte buite Robertson vir plaaswerkers wat oppad is na McGregor</i></li> <li>• Remove heaps of soil in De Jong Street / <i>Verwyder grondhope in De Jongstraat</i></li> </ul>

**WARD 1 / WYK 1**  
**INPUTS OBTAINED OVER THE CYCLE: 2017-2022**  
**INSETTE VERKRY OOR DIE SIKLUS: 2017-2022**

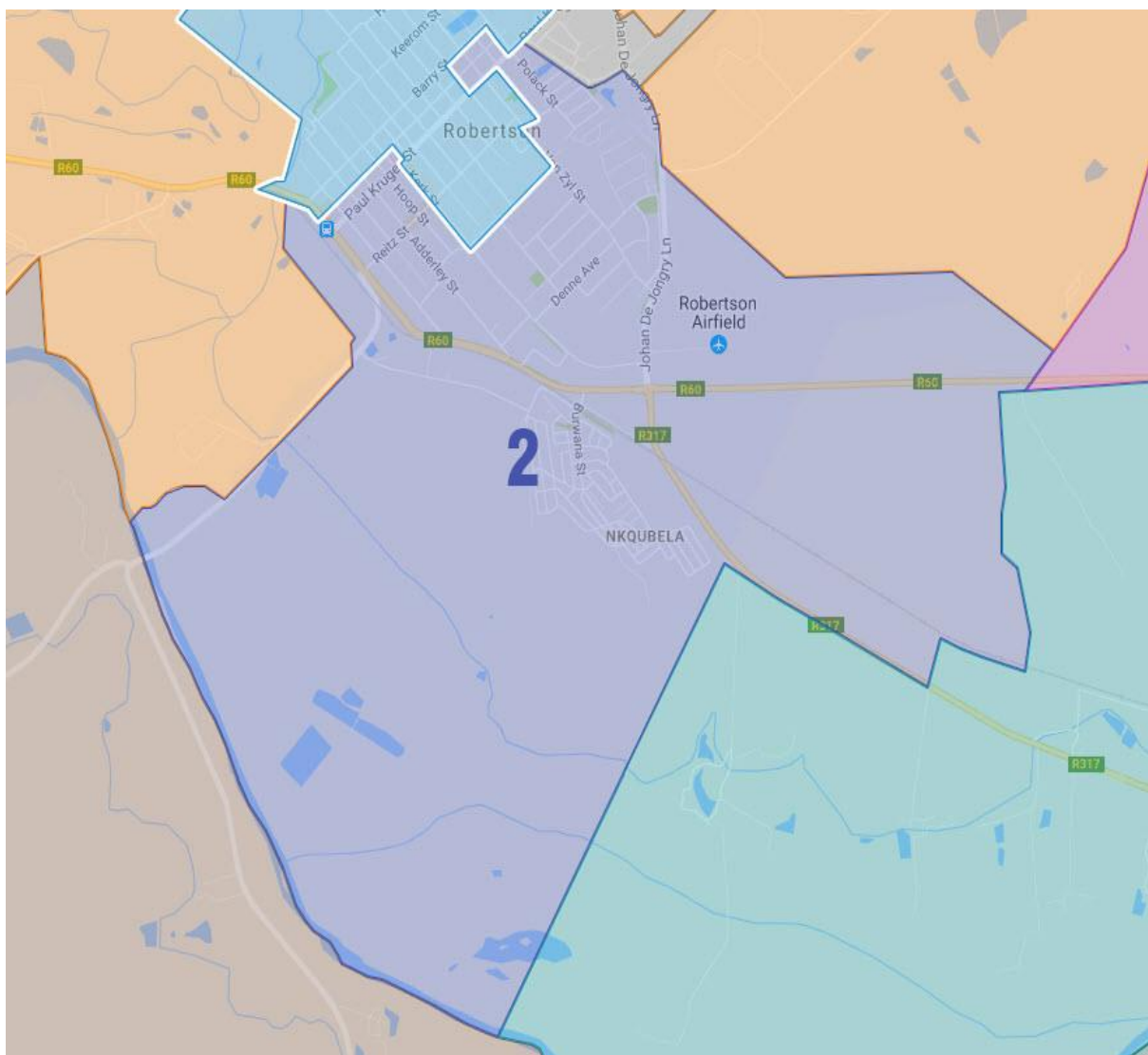
**Surveys  
Opnames**

- Improve sanitation services in terms of drain blockages / *Verbeter riooldienste ten opsigte van dreinverstopings*
- Provide more street lighting on outskirts of town / *Voorsien meer straatligte aan buitewyke van dorp*
- Maintain sidewalks / *Onderhou sypaadjes*
- Monitor the regular reading of water- and electricity meters / *Moniteer die gereelde lees van water- en elektrisiteitmeters*
- Provide more paved streets and sidewalks / *Voorsien meer geplaveide strate en sypaadjes*
- Provide more refuse bins / *Voorsien meer vullisdromme*
- Provide street markings / *Voorsien padmerke*
- Provide beter drainage / *Voorsien beter dreinerings*
- Cleanup the Hoops River regularly / *Maak die Hoopsrivier gereeld skoon*
- Provide more refuse bins in Reitz Street and Hoop Street / *Voorsien meer vullisdromme in Reitzstraat en Hoopstraat*
- Rebuild roads in the central business centre of Robertson / *Herbou paaie in die sentrale sakeentrum van Robertson*
- Provide toilet facilities at the library / *Voorsien toiletgeriewe by die biblioteek*
- Improve law enforcement in streets: Enforce speed limits, road traffic rules, especially at schools, Dirkie Uys Street and Truter St  
*Verbeter wetstoepassing in strate: Dwing spoedbeperkings en padverkeerreëls af, veral by skole, Dirkie Uysstraat en Truterstraat*
- Improve town planning and move business centres to the outskirts of town, to address the insufficient parking space in Church St / *Verbeter stadsbeplanning en verskuif besigheidsentrums na die buitewyke van die dorp om onvoldoende parkeerarea in Kerkstr aan te spreek*
- Repair and improve the maintenance of roads / *Herstel en verbeter die onderhoud van paaie*
- Irrigate the trees in parks / *Besproei die bome in parke*
- Provide more industrial plots to promote development and job creation / *Voorsien meer nywerheidserwe om ontwikkeling en werkskepping te bevorder*
- Build a subway to create safe railway crossing and road connection / *Bou 'n duikweg om veilige spoorkruising en padaansluiting te skep*
- Investigate alternative energy sources and allow households add generated solar power to the grid/ *Ondersoek alternatiewe energie-bronne en laat huishoudings toe om opgewekte sonkrag tot die network toe te voeg*
- Maintain roads and repair potholes / *Onderhou paaie en herstel slaggate*
- Close up trenches and cleanup after civil works / *vul slote op en ruim op na siviele werke*
- *Verlaag eiendomsbelasting en spreek onproduktiewe werkers aan*
- Improve law enforcement to curb speeding in town / *Verbeter wetstoepassing om spoedbeperkings in dorp te handhaaf*
- Resurface streets in town / *Herseel strate in dorp*
- Develop a hiking trail along the Breede River / *Ontwikkel 'n staproete langs die Breederivier*
- Train tour guides and create jobs / *Lei toergidse op en skep werk*



WARD 1 / WYK 1 INPUTS OBTAINED OVER THE CYCLE: 2017-2022 INSETTE VERKRY OOR DIE SIKLUS: 2017-2022	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Address and monitor the illegal leasing of RDP houses / <i>Monitor en spreek die onwettige verhuring van HOP-huise aan</i></li> <li>• Apply and enforce municipal bylaws re advertising of guest houses consequently and ensure safe sidewalks for pedestrians <i>Pas munisipale wetgewing oor advertensie-borde van gastehuise konsekwent toe en verseker veilige sypaadjies vir voetgangers</i></li> <li>• Decrease the frequency of pipe bursts / <i>Verlaag die frekwensie waarteen pype bars</i></li> <li>• Save water and install valves to turn off waterflow when pipes burst / <i>Bespaar water en installeer kleppe om watervloei af te sluit wanneer pype bars</i></li> <li>• Provide refuse bins in parks / <i>Voorsien vullisdrome in parke</i></li> <li>• Erect signs on Voortrekker Road to prohibit unauthorised trucks and lorries in the town centre <i>Rig borde in Voortrekkerweg op om ongemagtigde trokke en lorries in die dorpsentrum te verhoed</i></li> <li>• Address the unsightly, unhygienic, informal dump in the river course at the bridge in White Street / <i>Spreek die onooglike, onhigiëniese, informele storting in die rivierloop by die brug in Whitestraat aan</i></li> <li>• Provide more benches around town / <i>Voorsien meer sitbankies regoor die dorp</i></li> <li>• Address the plight of homeless people / <i>Spreek die nood van haweloses aan</i></li> <li>• Keep stormwater drains clean / <i>Hou stormwater dreine skoon</i></li> </ul>

# WARD 2



## Ward 2

Size

Population

Persons per km<sup>2</sup>

15.184 km<sup>2</sup>

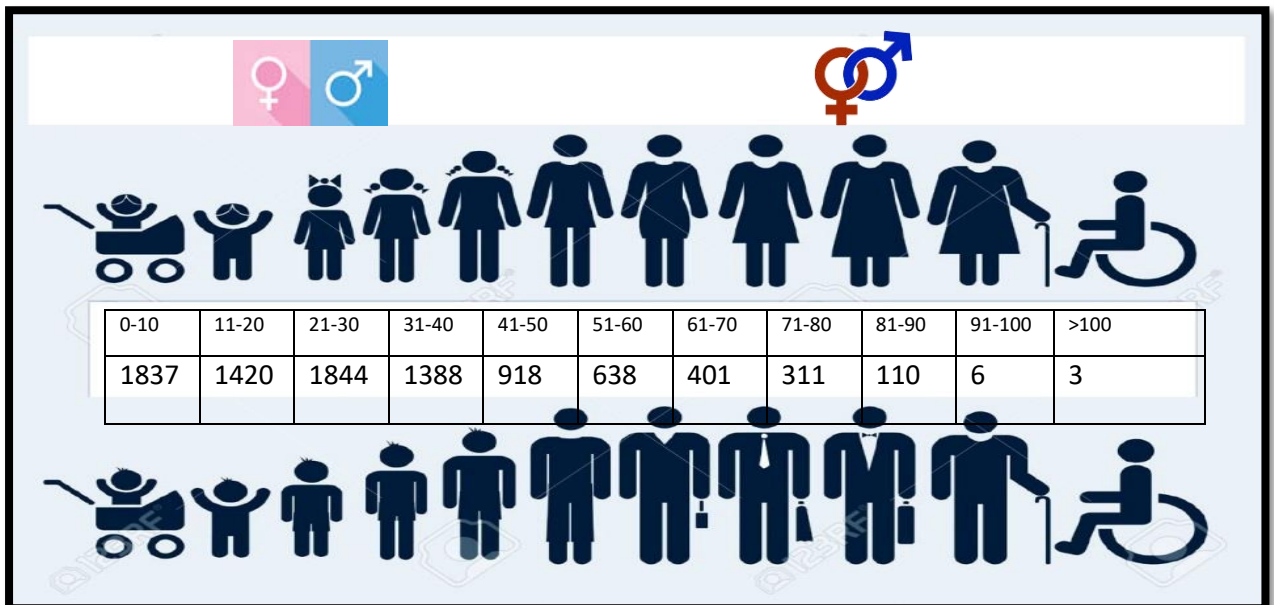


**Table 50: Population Group Distribution**


	Male	Female	Total
Population group			
Black African	2791	2753	5544
Coloured	466	618	1083
Indian or Asian	14	3	18
White	976	1160	2136
Other	57	35	92
Unspecified	0	0	0
Total	4303	4570	<b>8874</b>

### Age groups (completed years)

**Figure 15: Age Group Distribution**



## Ward information





1. Natural Environment		
Description of Ward:	1) Rivers: Major rivers flowing through the ward include the Hoops River and the Breede River. Both these rivers have tributaries flowing into their respective rivers.	
	2) Dams and Reservoirs: A number of agricultural dams of varying sizes situate within the ward. A reservoir is also located within the Nkqubela Informal settlement, on the southern boundary of the settlement.	
2. Spatial Dimension		
Land Use Zones Residential (low income housing, informal settlements, formal housing), Commercial, CBD, Industrial, Agricultural	The Ward is made up of the following land use zones: 1) Residential – This includes formal residential areas as well as informal dwellings and RDP housing. 2) Industrial - there are a number of factories as well as wine cellars, a distillery and cold storage facilities situated within the ward. 3) Small scale commercial activities 4) Agricultural – a portion of the ward consist of commercial farming activities. There are a number of small scale farms such as emerging piggeries.	
3. Economic Dimension		
3.1 Employment :	Employment: 2728 people are employed	68% of the community is employed 
	Unemployment: 1296 are unemployed	
3.2 Types of Economic Activities:	Commercial – small scale business operating within the ward include retail stores, hardware stores, spaza shops etc. Industrial – a number of factories and cold storage facilities are located within the ward Agricultural – a portion of the ward consist of farming activities which contributes to the local economy	
4. Health		
4.1 Medical and Health Services:	Clinics: Nkqubela Clinic serves the Nkqubela informal settlement, located in Burwana Street. 2 Mobile Clinics serving the surrounding farmlands	
	Hospitals (Private and Public): Robertson Hospital is located in Van Oudtshoorn Street.	
	Ambulance: Emergency Medical Service's ambulance service this area and is located and dispatched from Robertson Hospital.	
	Environmental Health: The Environmental Health Officer for this area is located at the CWDM offices in Van Reenen Street, Robertson.	
5. Education		
5.1 Schools:	1. Crèches: Kleuterland Crèche, Dirkie Uys Street Siembamba Crèche, Denne Avenue Kleuterkampus, Van Zyl Street	
	2. Pre-primary Schools: No information found	



	3. Primary Schools: Nkqubela Primary School, 97 Mokweni Street Robertson Primary School, Dirkie Uys Street
	4. High Schools: Masakhete Combined School, Peter, Nkqubela Robertson High School, Dirkie Uys Street
<b>6. Tourism</b>	
<b>6.1 Tourist Attractions:</b>	The tourism attractions in the ward includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Skydiving Club</li> <li>• Robertson Landing strip</li> <li>• Tourism corridor stops in Ward 2, includes the Klipdrift Distillery</li> <li>• Restaurants</li> <li>• Wine cellars</li> </ul>
<b>7. Safety and Security</b>	
<b>7.1 Services:</b>	1. South African Police Services: Located in adjacent ward 1
	2. Neighbourhood Watch: Yes, in the formal residential part of the ward
	3. Fire Services: Situated in Ashton, ward 9.

## 8 Electricity

The low income housing has electricity. Informal settlement utilises illegal electricity connections to get electricity.

	 <b>Sources of energy for lighting</b>	 <b>Sources of energy for cooking</b>	 <b>Sources of energy for Heating</b>
Electricity	2681	2583	1715
Gas	12	121	45
Paraffin	188	206	160
Candles	73	N/A	N/A
Wood	N/A	36	157
Coal	N/A	0	6
Animal dung	N/A	2	1
Solar	2	4	5
Other	N/A	6	0
None	2	3	869

Graph 20: Bar graph depicting the source of energy

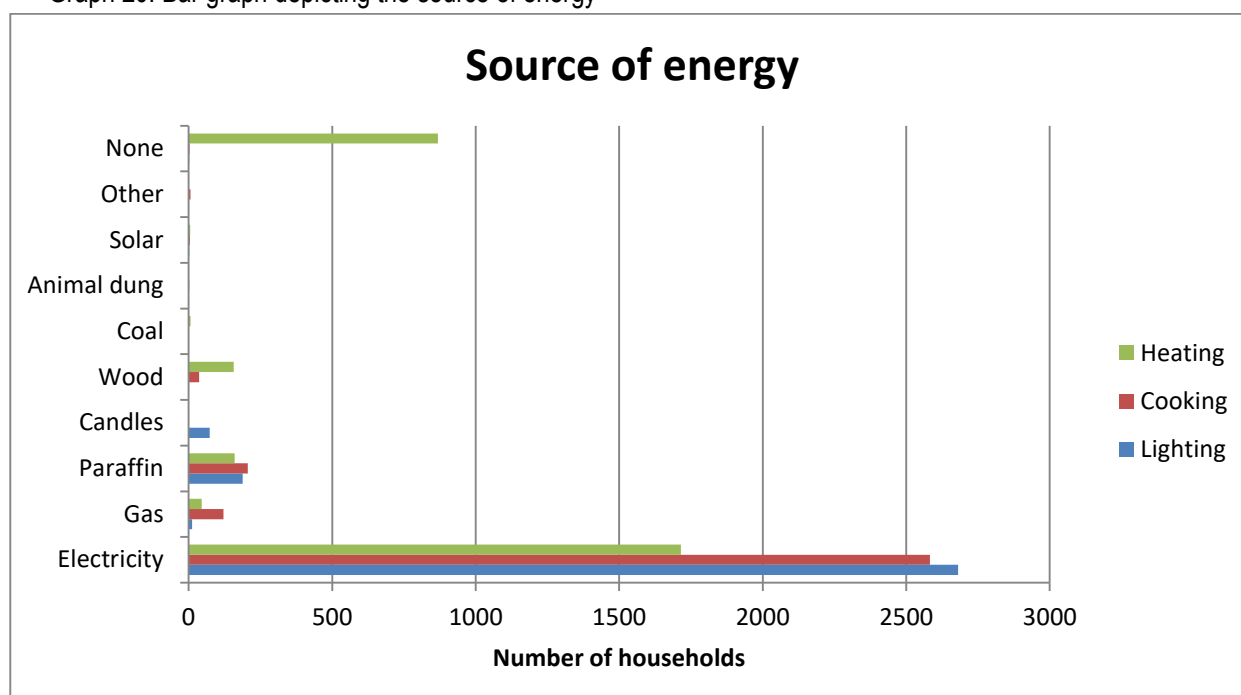



Table 51: Piped water

<div> <div>Piped water available to Ward 2</div>  </div>		Number of households
Piped tap water inside dwelling/ institution		2058
Piped (tap) water inside yard		282
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution		508
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/ institution		66
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution		11
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution		1
No access to piped (tap) water		33
Total		2959

Graph 21: Households with access to piped water

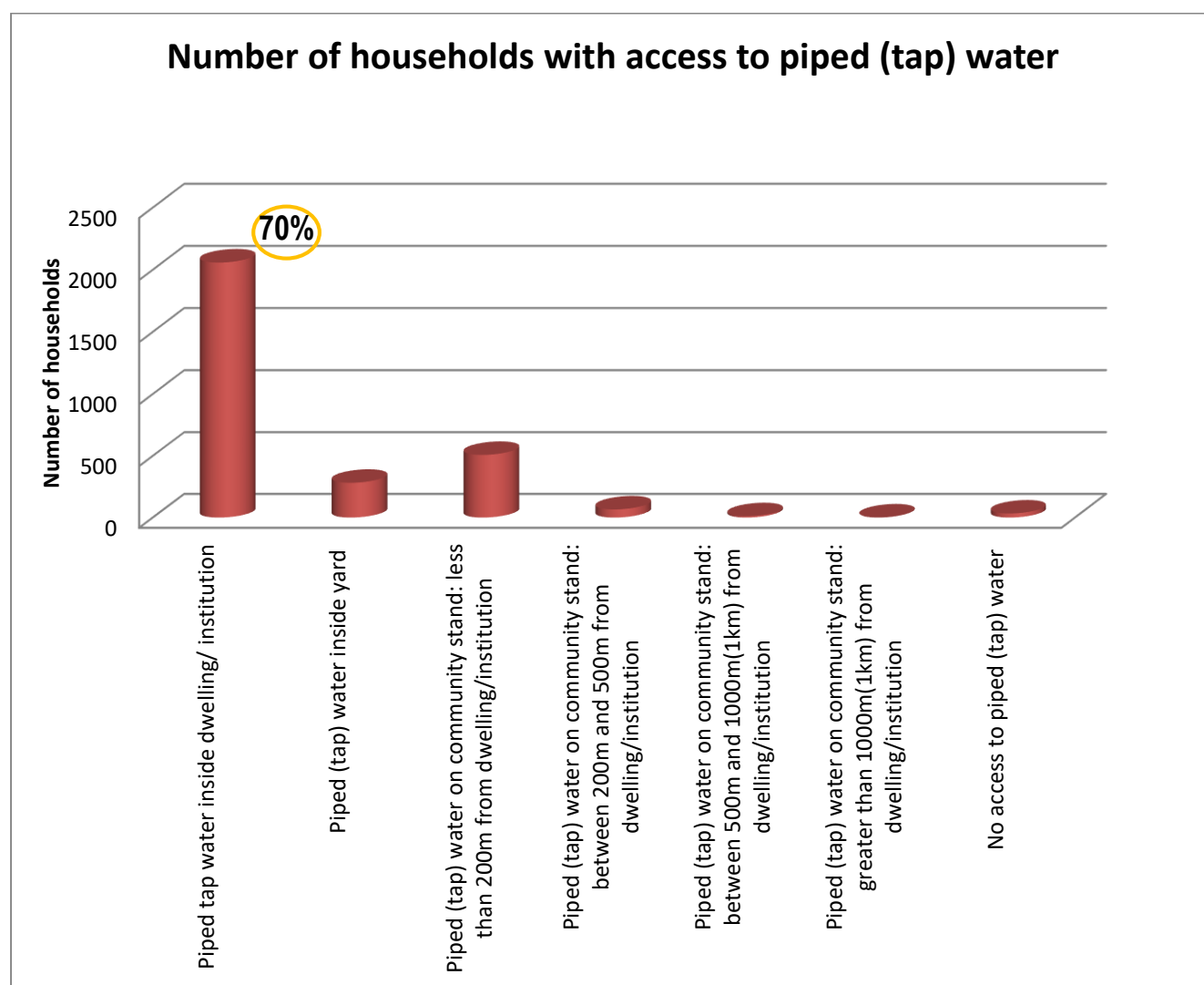


Table 52: Sanitation systems

Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 2	Number of households
None	17
Flush toilet connected to sewage system	2338
Flush toilet with septic tank	21
Chemical toilet	1
Pit toilet with Ventilation	4
Pit toilet without Ventilation	7
Bucket toilet	19
Other	553

Graph 22: Sanitation systems

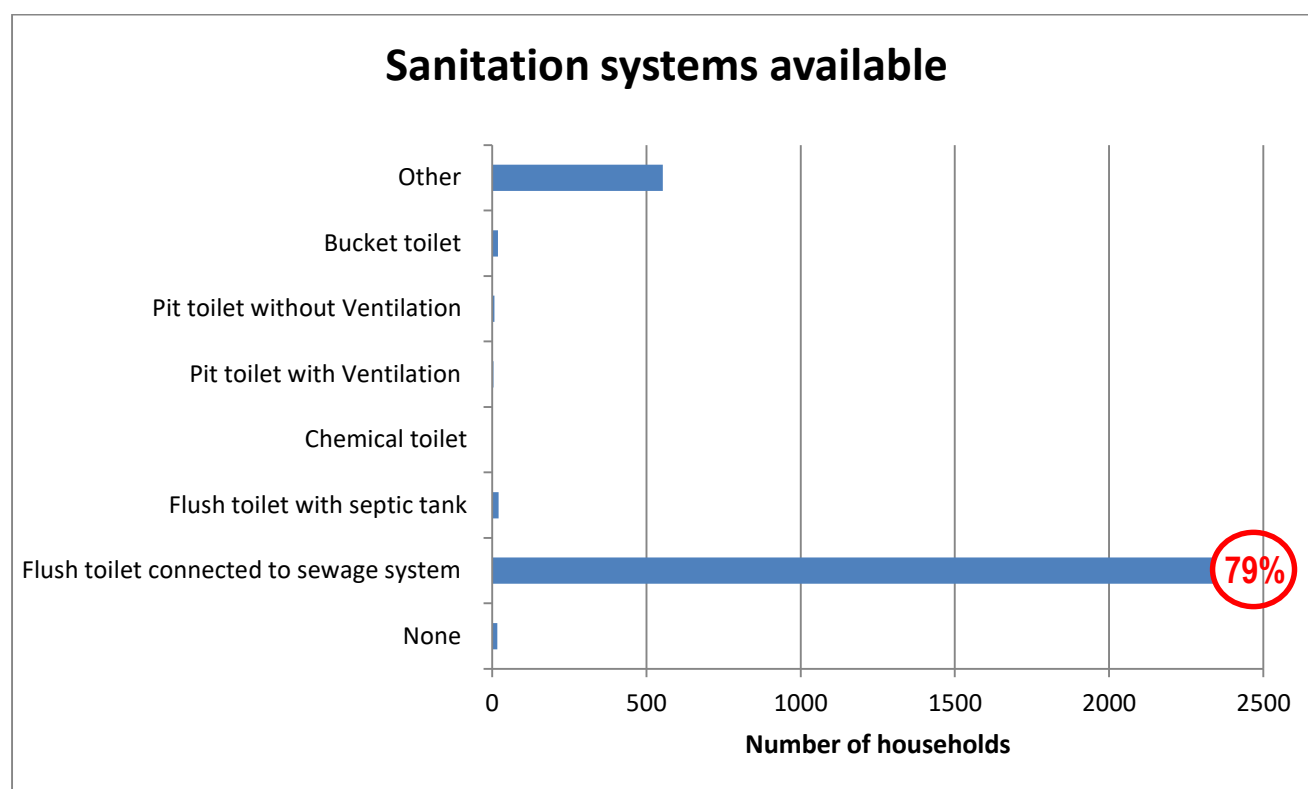
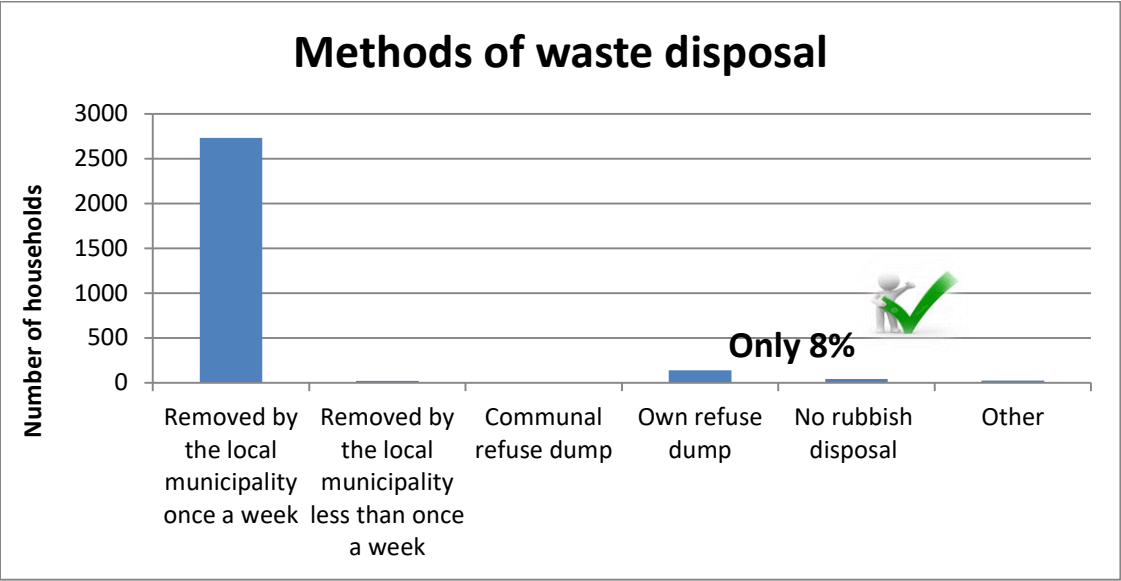


Table 53: Waste Disposal Methods

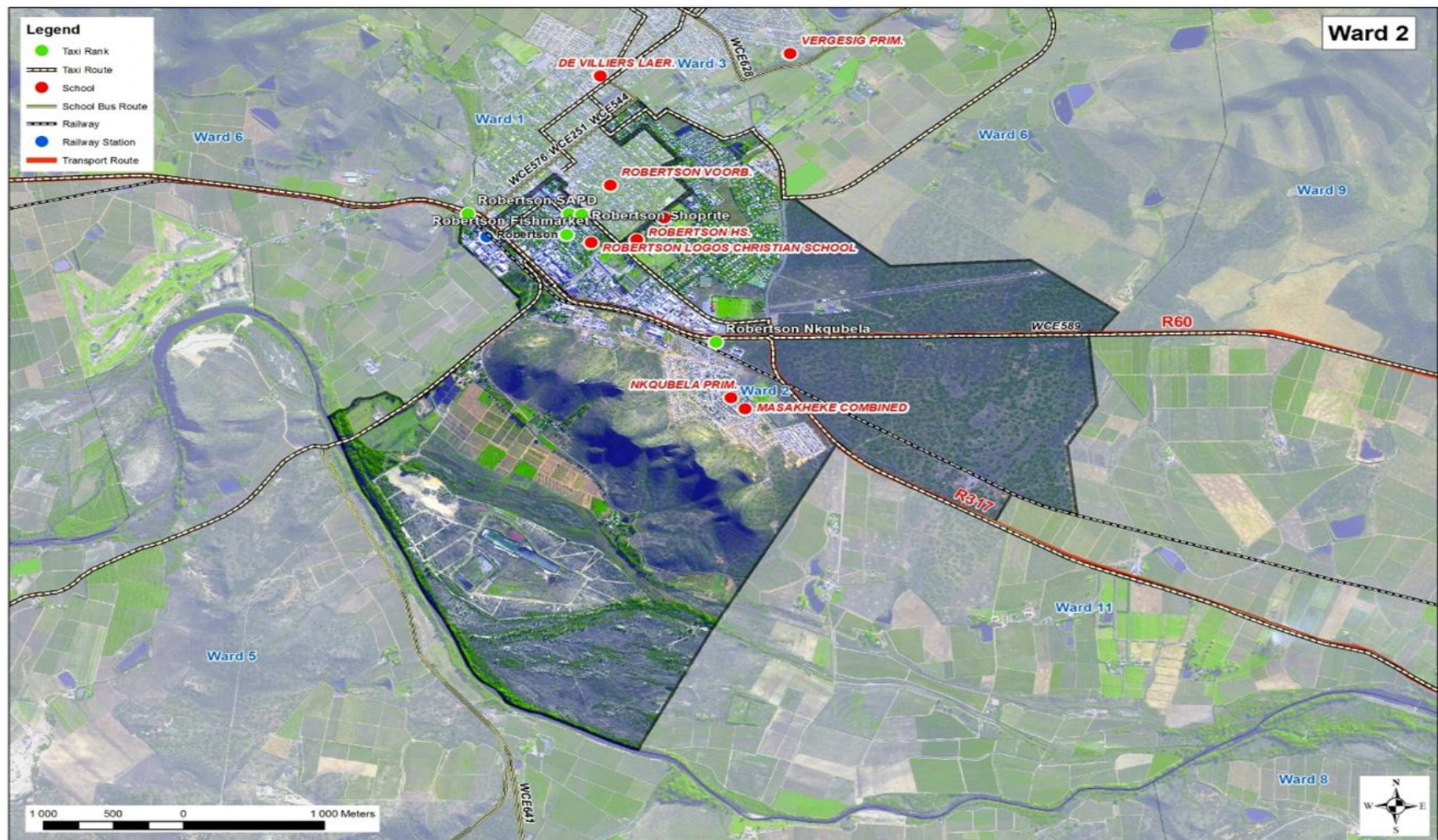
Methods of waste disposal in Ward 2	Number of households
Removed by the local municipality once a week	2730
Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	21
Communal refuse dump	5
Own refuse dump	139
No rubbish disposal	40
Other	25



Graph 23: Waste Disposal Methods



## 9. Transport Map



9.2 Areas of high accidents	The following areas/routes have been identified as being high accident zones: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The R60, located adjacent to Nkqubela Informal Settlement has been classified as a high risk area due to pedestrians crossing the busy road from the settlement into Robertson CBD.</li><li>• The intersection at Barry Street and Voortrekker road</li><li>• The circle at Nkqubela, at the exit of Robertson towards Ashton/Bonnievale is known for truck accidents partly due to the illegal hitch hiking activities taking place</li></ul>																			
9.3 Types of transportation	The busy R60 road runs through Ward 2, and is used by private vehicles and mini-bus taxi's .A large number of trucks also uses the R60. There are a number of taxi ranks situated within the ward. The railway line provides a third form of transportation for the transport of goods such as LP gas, petrol and diesel.																			
9.4 Hazardous materials or cargo:	The R60 and the adjacent railway line is known for its transportation of hazardous material on a daily basis. Material being transported includes petrol, diesel and LP gas.																			
10 Housing																				
10.1 Types of Housing:	1. Formal (incl. Low income and RDP): 2080. The northern part of the ward consists of formal residential housing																			
	2. Informal: 864. The Nkqubela informal settlement consists of RDP dwellings as well as informal shacks																			
	3. Back yard dwellers: Found in Nkqubela. A high number are attached to the newly built RDP structures																			
1 Water and Sanitation																				
11.1 Provision of water (formal residential areas)	<table><tr><th>Piped water available to Ward 2</th><th>Number of households</th></tr><tr><td>Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution</td><td>2058</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water inside yard</td><td>282</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution</td><td>508</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution</td><td>66</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution</td><td>11</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>No access to piped (tap) water</td><td>33</td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td>2959</td></tr></table>		Piped water available to Ward 2	Number of households	Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution	2058	Piped (tap) water inside yard	282	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	508	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	66	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	11	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	1	No access to piped (tap) water	33	Total	2959
Piped water available to Ward 2	Number of households																			
Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution	2058																			
Piped (tap) water inside yard	282																			
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	508																			
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	66																			
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	11																			
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	1																			
No access to piped (tap) water	33																			
Total	2959																			
11.2 Provision of water in informal settlements and areas without piped water	(Source: Stats SA, 2011)																			

11.3 Sewerage and sanitation systems in formal areas	Formal sewerage: The formal dwellings are all fitted with adequate sanitaton systems
--	--

11.4 Sewerage and sanitation systems in informal settlements and areas without formal sanitation	<b>Type of sanitation systems available in Ward 2</b>	<b>Number of households</b>
	None	17
	Flush toilet connected to sewage system	2338
	Flush toilet with septic tank	21
	Chemical toilet	1
	Pit toilet with Ventilation	4
	Pit toilet without Ventilation	7
	Bucket toilet	19
	Other	553
	(Source: Stats SA, 2011)	
1. Are the toilets in working order? Inadequate sanitation found in Nkqubela Informal settlement, <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Certain sections are without sanitation and piped water</li><li>• Effluent run-off during heavy rain is leading resulting in the polluting of area and adjacent farmlands</li></ul>		

11.5 Rubbish Removal	<b>Methods of waste disposal in Ward 2</b>		<b>Number of households</b>
	Removed by the local municipality once a week	2730	
	Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	21	
	Communal refuse dump	5	
	Own refuse dump	139	
	No rubbish disposal	40	
	Other	25	
	(Source: Stats SA, 2011)		

## 12 Municipal Infrastructure:

12.1 Storm water drainage	Yes, in the formal residential part of the ward. Nkqubela Informal Settlement does however not have adequate drainage systems.
12.2 Community Halls	Nkqubela Community Hall Sports facilities: 1) Agricultural Sports Grounds 2) Callie De Wet Sports grounds



<b>13 Religious Institutions</b>	
13.1 Churches, Mosques, synagogues	NG Kerk Moedergemeente Robertson East DR Church New Apostolic Church
<b>14 Correctional Service Centres</b>	
14.1 List of Correctional Service Centres	None

#### Historical Data

Year	Type of incident	Impact and number of people affected:
1981	Flood	Laingsburg flood affected ward 2 (i.e. Robertson). Several buildings, court buildings as well as railway station flooded. It resulted in 13 deaths.
1984/85	Civil Unrest	Civil unrest caused due to dissatisfaction of newly established municipal functions, namely the Municipality of Nkqubela. This resulted in protests and damage to municipal infrastructure.
1998	KWV Fire	Had the potential to cause major chaos within the ward. Worcester Fire Department assisted in extinguishing the fire.
2003	KWV Closure	Closure of KWV and Distell led to large amount of job losses and economic hardships within the ward.
2003	Flood	'Montagu flood' affected large part of Robertson, leading to infrastructural damages.
2004	Flash floods	Severe cloudburst lasting 4 hours caused serious disruption to services, inhabitants and businesses. 35 Families evacuated. Damage to municipal infrastructure was approximately R2 million.
2013/14	Flood	3 fatal casualties (drowning incident) occurred on 7 and 8 January 2014 during heavy rains. 1 at Adderley Street bridge and the other 2 at the bridge on Voortrekker road.

**D. Identified Risks**

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HUMAN INDUCED HAZARDS	Drug abuse Drugs such as Dagga and Tik has been highlighted to be a major concern	Throughout the year on a daily basis	Scattered across Nkqubela Informal Settlement	Drug abuse can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Loss of life</li> <li>• Loss of property</li> <li>• Other social and criminal problems</li> </ul>		X		2.1.1
	Crime Criminal activities in the ward include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Small scale drug abuse and dealing</li> <li>• Robberies of the local Spaza shops,</li> <li>• Illegal cigarettes which have also become a problem within the area</li> <li>• House break-ins in the avenues</li> <li>• Rape</li> </ul>	Throughout the year	Crime hotspot located behind Nkqubela Informal Settlement. The Avenues are also a hotspot for house breaking	Criminal activities can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Loss of property</li> <li>• Loss of life</li> </ul>		X	X	2.1.5
	Illegal electricity cables	Daily risk	Specifically areas with backyard dwellings	Illegal electricity cables can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Outbreak of structural fires</li> <li>• Loss of life</li> <li>• Loss of property</li> </ul>	X	X	X	2.1.6
	Domestic Solid Waste Pollution Illegal dumping of household waste due to a lack of service delivery.	Occurs throughout the year	The ditch located at the back of Nkqubela, on top of the hill	Illegal dumping can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Spread of diseases</li> <li>• Heavy rains cause rubbish to flow into streets of settlement</li> <li>• Can pollute fresh water canal flowing through ward 2 and 11.</li> <li>• Can potentially pollute the ground if not removed promptly</li> </ul>	X		X	2.1.7
	Domestic Waste Water Pollution Due to a lack of adequate infrastructure, the sewage works often spills, causing the water to accumulate in the ditch behind Nkqubela.	Risk occurs frequently	The risk is found on the top boundary of the Nkqubela informal settlement where sewage overflows and puddles in the slopes of the hill	Stagnant sewage water can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Possible water borne diseases</li> <li>• Attract unwanted pests.</li> <li>• Overflow causing sewerage to enter dwellings, specifically during heavy rain</li> <li>• Overflow of sewage water also runs into adjacent farmers' canal, polluting the fresh water</li> </ul>		X	X	2.1.8
	Alcohol abuse Large quantities of alcohol during pregnancy can directly affect the fetus, leading to Fetal Alcohol Syndrome	Daily risk	The entire ward is susceptible to alcohol experimentation	FAS leads to physical growth retardation, brain dysfunction and facial abnormalities.		X	X	2.1.11

Categories of Identified Risks	Name and description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HUMAN INDUCED HAZARDS	Localised flooding due to blocked storm water drains Storm water drainage is inadequate and in other parts non-existent	Experienced with heavy rains	Informal parts of Nkqubela where no storm water facilities are available, as well as the intersection of Voortrekker and Barry road.	Localised flooding causes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wet and damp conditions</li> <li>Foundation of the houses to deteriorate.</li> <li>Road closures and traffic congestions</li> </ul>	X	X	X	2.1.15
	Fire resulting from the use of candles, paraffin, illegal electricity cables or due to burning household waste	Perceived as a high risk area, i.e. occurring regularly	Nkqubela area which including the newly built RDP houses as well as the informal dwellings built on the outskirts of the area	Fires can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>loss of property</li> <li>loss of life</li> <li>Injuries</li> </ul>		X	X	2.2.3
TECHNOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Transportation of hazardous loads along major transportation routes. This includes <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Diesel</li> <li>Petrol</li> <li>LP Gas</li> </ul>	Daily risk of transporting hazardous loads through the area	Along the R60 and the railway line including the neighbouring residential area, the industrial area adjacent to the R60 and the tourism corridor	Accidents and substance spillages, depending on the type of substance can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Environmental issues</li> <li>Fire and explosions</li> <li>Health problems</li> <li>Disrupting tourism corridor</li> </ul>			X	2.2.4
	Traffic Accidents	Daily Threat to the community	Areas identified include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Nkqubela Informal Settlement located adjacent to the busy R60 (Voortrekker Road).</li> <li>Circle located at the exit of Robertson, towards Ashton and Bonnievale</li> <li>The intersection at Barry Street and Voortrekker road</li> </ul>	Pedestrians crossing the road can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Loss of life</li> <li>Vehicle damages</li> <li>Traffic congestion</li> </ul> <p>Area being utilised as hitchhiking spot, causes congestion when cars stop adjacent to road and can lead to major accidents</p>	X	X		2.2.5
	Dam failure	Daily threat to community	Residential dwellings built in close proximity to the dam, dam located between Waveren Street and De Jong Avenue.	Dam failure can lead to possible flooding and cause damage to municipal infrastructure and private dwellings			X	2.2.6

Categories of Identified Risks	Name and Descriptions	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified area for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
TECHNOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Multi Hazard installations Sub-stations, detergent/chemical factories, distilleries as well as fruit packaging and cold storages, storing large quantities of hazardous material which includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Spirits</li> <li>• Paraffin</li> <li>• LP Gas</li> <li>• Coolants</li> <li>• Petrol</li> <li>• Oil</li> <li>• Pesticides</li> <li>• Gas refilling</li> </ul>	Can be seen as a daily threat to surrounding communities	Large portion of the R60 as well as surrounding residential areas within the central town of Robertson. Restaurants, fuel stations, shopping centres and retailers are located within close proximity to dwellings and include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Spar Centre</li> <li>• KFC</li> <li>• Tino's fisheries</li> <li>• Robertson Toyota</li> <li>• Rola Ford</li> <li>• Kaap Agri</li> <li>• BSC Chemicals</li> <li>• Robertson Winery</li> <li>• Klipdrift Distillery</li> </ul>	An incident occurring at one of these sites can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fire and explosions</li> <li>• Chemical spillages</li> <li>• Loss of life or injuries</li> <li>• Damage to property and infrastructure as well as to adjacent transportation routes</li> </ul>			X	2.2.7
	Aircraft Accidents The location of the landing strip, can have detrimental consequences if an aircraft accident were to occur.	Threat of possible aircraft accidents	Robertson Landing Strip and adjacent grounds	Possible air traffic accidents can lead to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Loss of life or fatal injuries</li> <li>• Fire outbreaks and explosions</li> </ul>	X		X	2.2.10
BIOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Human Diseases TB and HIV is a large concern for medical practitioners within the Langeberg region	The risk is experienced daily	The entire Langeberg region is at risk for getting infected with TB	TB is the number one cause of death within the Langeberg region and is highly contagious. Can lead to death if not treated promptly and properly.		X	X	2.3.1
	Animals Emerging farmers/small scale farmers in the Nkqubela informal settlement, without the adequate sanitation and breeding facilities.	Daily threat to health and food security	Directly affects Nkqubela informal settlement but could possibly affect the whole Langeberg region if disease outbreak would to occur and spread.	Can lead to diseased animals, affecting health of humans and the commercial retailing business of meats.			X	2.3.2
	Pests The fruit fly has recently been noticed and poses a risk to the fruit industry.	Daily threat to Langeberg	The Langeberg region as a whole	Poses a daily threat to the fruit farming industry in Langeberg. Specifically small scale farming not treated with the correct chemicals. Fruit flies can be detrimental for the fruit export industry			X	2.3.3



Category of identified risk	Name and description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION	Air Pollution Caused by the industrial activities in the ward	Daily risk to community	Nkqubela Informal Settlement located adjacent to the industrial area	Can lead to serious health issues		X		2.5.1
	Water Pollution Due to a lack of sanitation facilities, communities are forced to utilise the natural environment adjacent to a fresh water canal for ablutions and as a toilet.	Daily risk	Informal dwellings situated within Nkqubela	Effluent adjacent to the fresh water system can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Effluent infiltrating the fresh water canal, causing water pollution,</li> <li>• High E.coli levels in the water</li> <li>• Negatively affect the farming industry in Langeberg</li> <li>• Serious illnesses such as diarrhoea</li> </ul>	X		X	2.5.3
HYDRO-METEOROLOGICAL HAZARDS	Riverine flooding	Experienced throughout the year on an annual basis	Hoops River runs through the Central Robertson, thus affecting the western boundary of ward 2	In an event of flooding, it can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Infrastructural damage, including bridge and road surface damages.</li> <li>• Residential flooding.</li> <li>• Polluting of clean, drinking water</li> </ul> Flooding in this ward has also led to loss of life	X		X	2.6.1
	Veld Fires Veld fires can be caused by human negligence or can start naturally. Illegal dumping and dropping of cigarette butts can also cause the start of a veld fire.	Low risk to surrounding community	Surrounding farmers as well as Nkqubela Informal Settlement	Veld fires can lead to a loss in vegetation and damage or loss of property	X		X	2.6.5

## E. Ward Planning

### 1. Ward Priorities

WARD 2 / WYK 2 WARD BASED PLANNING WYKS-GEbaseerde BEPLANNING		
2020-2021 IDP Inputs / GOP Insette	2020-2021 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite	2019-2020 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Provide RDP and GAP Housing Projects / <i>Voorsien HOP en 'GAP' Behuisingsprojekte</i></li> <li>2. Upgrade roads in Ward 2 / <i>Opgradeer paaie in Wyk2</i></li> <li>3. Provide business plots <i>Voorsien besigheidserwe</i></li> <li>4. Extend the Community Hall <i>Brei die Gemeenskapsaal uit</i></li> <li>5. Provide land for small scale farmers <i>Voorsien grond vir kleinboere</i></li> <li>6. Broaden Wolhunter St to accommodate two cars next to each other / <i>Verbreed Wolhunterstraat om twee motors langs mekaar te akkommodeer</i></li> <li>7. Provide a pedestrian walking area in Wolhunter Street / <i>Voorsien 'n area vir voetgangers in Wolhunterstraat</i></li> <li>8. Improve storm water drainage in Wolhunter Street / <i>Verbeter stormwaterdreinerings in Wolhunterstraat</i></li> <li>9. Provide a pedestrian crossing in Wolhunter Street - at the back of 'Tekco', where hawkers operate from / <i>Voorsien 'n voetoorgang in Wolhunterstraat – agter Tekco, waar smouse bedrywig is</i></li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Provide RDP and GAP Housing Projects / <i>Voorsien HOP en 'GAP' behuisingsprojekte</i></li> <li>2. Upgrade roads in Ward 2 <i>Opgradeer paaie in Wyk2</i></li> <li>3. Provide business plots <i>Voorsien besigheidserwe</i></li> <li>4. Extend the Community Hall <i>Brei die Gemeenskapsaal uit</i></li> <li>5. Provide land for small scale farmers <i>Voorsien grond vir kleinboere</i></li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Tar Ekhumleni Street <i>Teer Ekhumlenistraat</i></li> <li>2. Provide speed humps in: <i>Voorsien speedwalle in:</i> Streets / <i>Strate</i> - Hani, Samuel &amp; Constitution</li> <li>3. Converting Hoop Street to a one-way street <i>Verander Hoopstraat na 'n eenrigting straat</i></li> <li>4. Cover water channels <i>Bedek waterkanale</i></li> </ol>

### 2. Top 5 priorities over the 2017-2022 planning cycle

2017-2018	2018-2019	2019-2020	2020-2021
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Construct tarred roads: Ekhumleni-, Mthutise-, Kuyasa -, Vulindlela -, Nkonjane -, Emoyeni -, Emlanjani Street / <i>Bou teerpaaie: Ekhumleni-, Mthutise-, Kuyasa-,</i></li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Construct tar roads: <i>Bou teerpaaie:</i> Ekhumleni Street/<i>Straat</i></li> <li>2. Provide speed humps in: <i>Voorsien speedwalle in:</i> Hani, Samuel and Constitution Street/<i>Straat</i></li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Tar Ekhumleni Street <i>Teer Ekhumlenistraat</i></li> <li>2. Provide speed humps in: <i>Voorsien speedwalle in:</i> Streets / <i>Strate</i> - Hani, Samuel &amp; Constitution</li> <li>3. Converting Hoop Street to a one-way street /</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Provision of RDP and GAP Housing Projects.</li> <li>2. Upgrading of roads</li> <li>3. Provision of Business Plots</li> <li>4. Community Hall Extension</li> </ol>

<p><i>Vulindlela-, Nkonjane-, Emoyeni-, Emlanjenistraat</i></p> <p>2. Upgrade the sports ground <i>Opgradeer die sportveld</i></p> <p>3. Extend the Community Hall <i>Brei die Gemeenskapsaal uit</i></p> <p>4. Provide speed humps in Samuel-, Hani-, Burwana-, Ngonyama Streets and De Jong Drive <i>Voorsien spoedwalle in Samuel-, Hani-, Burwana-, Ngonyamastraats and De Jongrylaan</i></p> <p>5. Provide food gardens <i>Voorsien groentetuine</i></p>	<p>3. Convert Hoop Street into a one-way street <i>Maak Hoop straat 'n eenrigtingstraat</i></p> <p>4. Appoint two life guards at Dirkie Uys swimming pools <i>Stel twee lewensredders by Dirkie Uys swembad aan</i></p> <p>5. Provide public toilets at Callie de Wet sports grounds - opposit the parking area <i>Voorsien openbare toilette by Callie de Wert Sportveld - regoorparkeer area</i></p>	<p><i>Verander Hoopstraat na 'n eenrigting straat</i></p> <p>4. Cover water channels <i>Bedek waterkanale</i></p>	<p>5. Provision of land for Small Scale Farmers</p>
---	--	---	---

### 3. Community Participation

#### Inputs obtained during 2019 community engagements:

- Broaden Wolhunter St to accommodate two cars next to each other  
*Verbreed Wolhunterstraat om twee motors langs mekaar te akkommodeer*
- Provide a pedestrian walking area in Wolhunter Street  
*Voorsien 'n area vir voetgangers in Wolhunterstraat*
- Improve storm water drainage in Wolhunter Street  
*Verbeter stormwaterdreinerings in Wolhunterstraat*
- Provide a pedestrian crossing in Wolhunter Street - at the back of 'Tekco', where hawkers operate from  
*Voorsien 'n voetoorgang in Wolhunterstraat – agter Tekco, waar smouse bedrywig is*

#### Inputs received CBO's

- Introduce the municipality to the programmes that Boland Cricket have developed for children's cricket, woman's cricket and club development
- Support required for facility development as well as possible funding to clubs.
- To expand formal and informal discussions around cricket development at school level.
- Have cricket fields that can be shared with other sporting codes such as netball and not necessarily with sport codes that may use the same field such as soccer or rugby.
- Development of the Van Zyl Street sport field, preferably as an artificial pitch that can be used consecutive days with little maintenance. Van Zyl street Sport field should be considered for the use of Junior Cricket development amongst the youth and to promote school level cricket.
- Callie De Wet Sport grounds should be considered for upgrading to a Provincial standard field.
- This Development of the Callie De Wet field can be used for hosting matches on a provincial level that may ultimately boost the local sport tourism industry

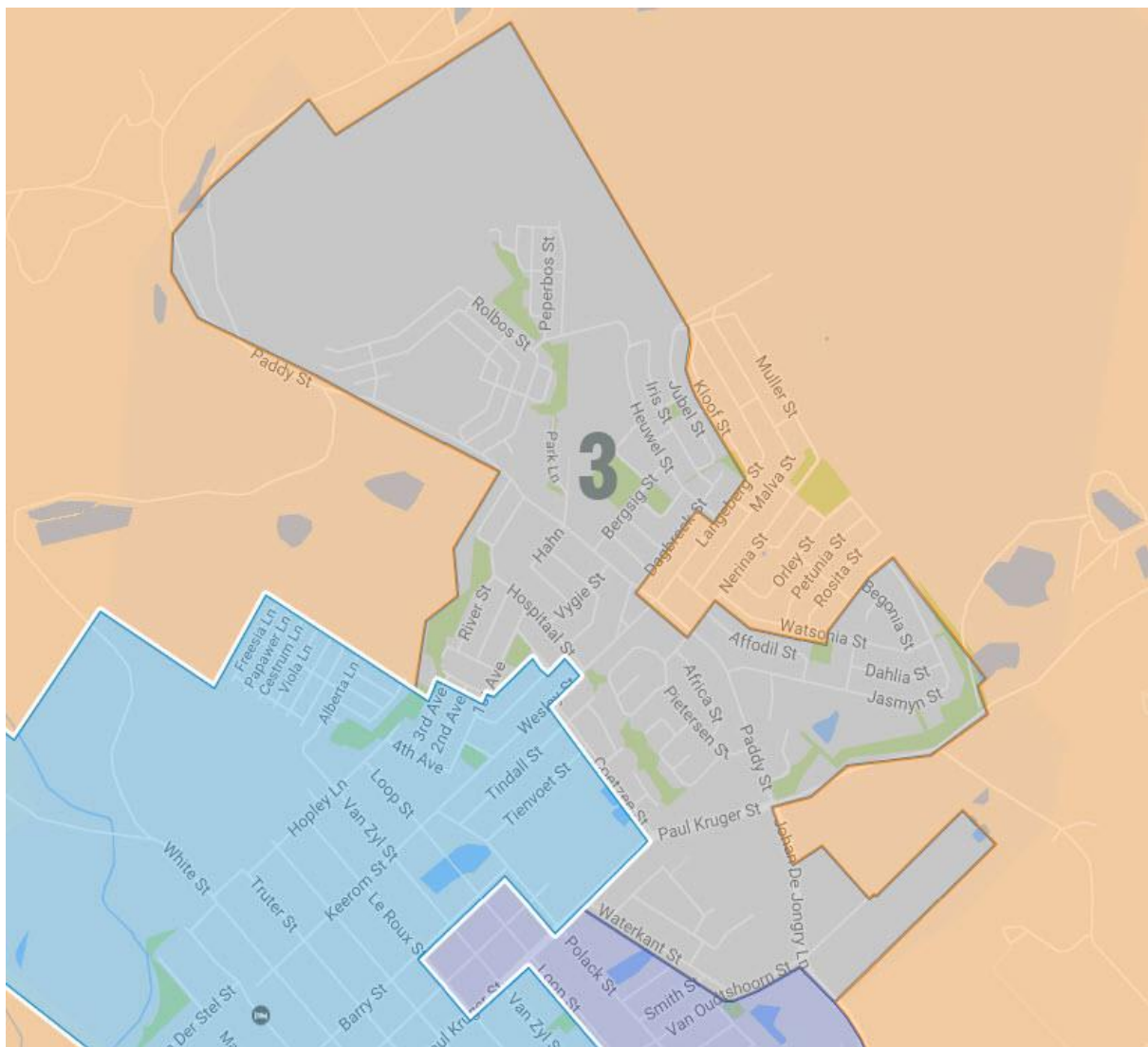
#### 4. Inputs obtained over the 2017 - 2022 planning cycle

WARD 2 / WYK 2 INPUTS RECEIVED OVER THE CYCLE: 2017 – 2022 INSETTE ONTVANG OOR DIE SIKLUS: 2017 - 2022	
Email / Epos	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide speedhumps in De Jong Drive, from circle on the R60 to Paul Kruger Street / <i>Voorsien speedwalle in De Jongrylaan, vanaf die sirkel op die R60 tot Paul Krugerstraat</i></li> <li>• Build public toilets on the open field between the Callie De Wet Hall and the Commando Building / <i>Bou publieke toilette op die oop veld tussen die Callie De Wetsaal en die Kommando-gebou</i></li> <li>• Clean Van Zyl Street and De Jong Drive / <i>Maak Van Zylstraat en De Jongrylaan skoon</i></li> <li>• Provide lifeguards and proper control at Robertson swimming pool over the festive season to curb drownings and to keep alcohol off the premises <i>Voorsien lewensredders en behoorlike kontrole by Robertson swembad oor die feesgety om verdrinkings te verhoed en om alkohol van die perseel te hou</i></li> </ul>
SMS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• +27828028168 Implementing a new underground stormwater line in Hoop street between Reitz- and Paul Kruger st. Re-do road surface and curbing.</li> <li>• +27824134288 Eben Döngeslaan se pot holes is n paar maande gelede effens gelap</li> <li>• +27825784381 Teer asb die eerste deel van Dassieshoekpad</li> <li>• +27837683546 Die Dennebome rig baie skade aan plavleisel en gebruik onsettend baie grondwater en onttrek water uit die tuine en moet boonop gesnoei word. Ek woon in Denne laan 25</li> <li>• +27825596374 Strate in die dorp swak toestand teer gate tydelike striktre wat opgerig word in nkubela sonder enige gevolge</li> <li>• +27833328890 Van Zylstraat 2 Herberg Kinderhuis..... pad moet asb herstel word by die voetoorgang. Dankie</li> <li>• +27835586831 Strate in baie swak toestand</li> <li>• +27824311432 In hierdie omgewing word daar baie min indien ooit gegee. Die strate is vol van rommel en ou blare. Op die hoeke van Barry- en Le Roux</li> <li>• +27825645057 Vee van strate asb!!!! Le Rouxstraat 18, Robertson. Die hoek van Barry- en Le Rouxstraat is maklikste die vuilste hoek in die dorp. DaN teerpad sal welkom wees en die reenwater wat van Badstraat deur die M. A. G. loop na Barlinkaweg 3 weg te lei</li> <li>• +27836508648 Die slootjies in Barryst veral oorkant die ouetehuis is baie vuil. Veral by die hoek van hoop en barrystraat. Ek sien nooit dat di slote skoongemaak word nie. Baie dankie ek glo om n verandering te sie in die toekoms. Aletta Loots.</li> <li>• +27828028168 Herstel van pad en randstene met ondergrondse stormwaterlyn in Hoopstraat tussen Reitz- en Paul Krugerstraat</li> <li>• +27837756822 Die herstel van Sypaadjes, en strate. Teer oppervlaktes nadat waterpypbreuke en elektriese aansluitings gedoen is. Let veral op Keeromstraat, White en Barrystraat, dit het meeste voetgangerverkeer. Verkeersdienste kan ook op naweke uitgebrei word.</li> </ul>



WARD 2 / WYK 2 INPUTS RECEIVED OVER THE CYCLE: 2017 – 2022 INSETTE ONTVANG OOR DIE SIKLUS: 2017 - 2022	
<b>Written Submissions</b> <b>Skriftelike Verhoë</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide irrigation water to small scale farmers <i>Voorsien water vir besproeiing aan kleinboere</i></li> <li>Provide long term lease agreement to small scale farmers, as Department: Agriculture only assist with infrastructure development if long term lease agreements are in place <i>Voorsien kleinboere van langtermyn huurooreenkomste aangesien Departement : Landbou slegs infrastruktuur ontwikkeling steun indien langtermyn huurooreenkomste van krag is</i></li> </ul>
<b>Community meetings</b> <b>Gemeenskapsvergaderings</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide speed humps in Cedar Avenue / <i>Voorsien speedwalle in Sederlaan</i></li> <li>Provide at clinic / <i>Voorsien meer personeel by die kliniek</i></li> <li>Provide a 24-hour service at the police station at Nkqubela and employ more policemen / <i>Voorsien 'n 24-uur diens by die polisie-stasie in Nkqubela en stel meer polisie-beamptes aan</i></li> <li>Provide a school with big grounds to practise extra co curricular activities, <i>Voorsien 'n skool met groot skoolgronde om buite-muurse aktiwiteite te beoefen</i></li> <li>Create jobs for graduates / <i>Skep werk vir gegradueerdes</i></li> <li>Provide rubbish bins in the park in Goedehoop Avenue / <i>Voorsien vullisblikke in die park in Goedehooplaan</i></li> <li>Cut plants back at the low water bidge at du Toit Street /Eyssen Street, to ensure the safety of pedestrians</li> <li><i>Snoei plantegroei terug by die laagwaterbrug by du Toit /Eyssenstraat om die veiligheid van voetgangers te verseker</i></li> <li>Provide street lights in Nkanini / <i>Voorsien straatligte in Nkanini</i></li> <li>Provide assistance to establish food gardens (water and land} / <i>Voorsien hulp om voedseltuine te ontwikkel (water en grond)</i></li> <li>Monitor water usage / <i>Moniteer waterverbruik</i></li> <li>Finish paving along the R60 / Voortrekker Road near to Nkqubela and the traffic circle in Robertson / <i>Voltooi plaveisel langs die R60/Voortrekkerstraat naby Nkqubela en die verkeersirkel in Robertson</i></li> <li>Build a skateboard park at the circle opposit Nkqubela ,with ablution facilities, braai facilities and security personnel / <i>Bou 'n skaatspark by die sirkel,oorkant Nkqubela, met ablusie-geriewe, braai-geriewe en sekuriteitspersoneel</i></li> </ul>
<b>Surveys</b> <b>Opmnames</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None received <i>Geen ontvang nie</i></li> </ul>

# WARD 3



## Ward 3

Size

Population

Persons per km<sup>2</sup>

2.359 km<sup>2</sup>

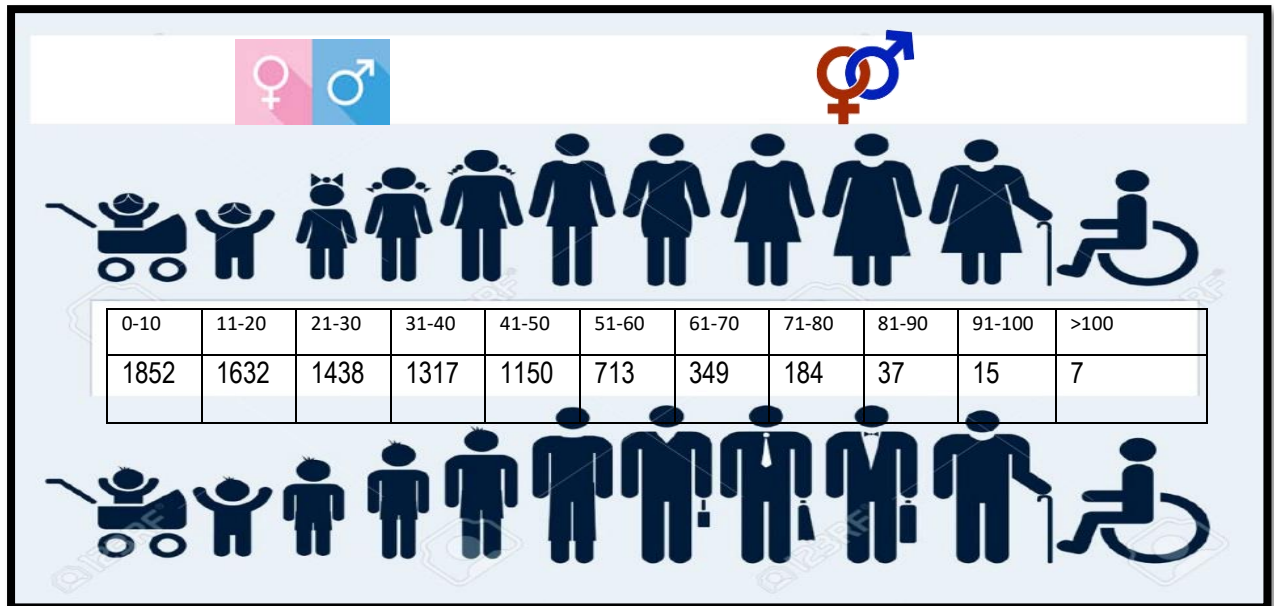


**Table 54: Population Group Distribution**


	Male	Female	Total
Population group			
Black African	322	213	534
Coloured	3712	3919	7632
Indian or Asian	16	12	28
White	210	220	430
Other	44	25	68
Unspecified	0	0	0
Total	4304	4389	8692

### Age groups (completed years)





**Figure 16: Age Group Distribution**



### C. Ward Information

1. Natural Environment		
Description of Ward:	This ward consists of the low income residential area known as Droeëheuwel. The ward is surrounded by agricultural activities on the northern side, and formal residential area on the southern side.	
2. Spatial Dimension		
Land Use Zones Residential (low income housing, informal settlements, formal housing), Commercial, CBD, Industrial, Agricultural	The Ward is made up of the following land use zones: 1) Residential - This consists of low income housing as well as informal dwellings, middle and high income areas	
3. Economic Dimension		
3.1 Employment :	Employment: 2534 people are employed Unemployment: 433 are unemployed	85% of the community is employed 
3.2 Types of Economic Activities:	Spaza shops and small scale businesses run out of residential buildings	
4. Health		
4.1 Medical and Health Services:	Clinics: Bergsig clinic serves the area, and is located in Wesley Street.	
	Hospitals (Private and Public): Robertson Hospital serves this area and is located in adjacent ward, Ward 2.	
	Ambulance: Emergency Medical Service's ambulance service the area and is located and dispatched from Robertson Hospital.	
	Environmental Health: The Environmental Health Officer servicing the area is located at the CWDM offices in Van Reenen Street, Robertson	
5. Education		
5.1 Schools:	1. Crèches: Anne Fredericks Crèche, Heide Street	
	2. Pre-primary Schools: No information available	
	3. Primary Schools: Dagbreek Primary School, Heide Avenue Vergesig Primary School, Jasmynstraat Street	
	4. High Schools: Langeberg Secondary School, George Road	



6. Tourism				
6.1 Tourist Attractions:		None		
7. Safety and Security				
7.1 Services:		1. South African Police Services: Located in adjacent ward 1 and serves ward 3.		
		2. Neighbourhood Watch: None		
		3. Fire Services: Ward 9 is the nearest fire services		
8 Electricity				
The low income housing has electricity. Informal settlement utilises illegal electricity connections to get electricity.				
		 Sources of energy for lighting	 Sources of energy for cooking	 Sources of energy for Heating
Electricity		1865	1901	1795
Gas		5	36	14
Paraffin		1	8	0
Candles		33	N/A	N/A
Wood		N/A	15	38
Coal		N/A	0	0
Animal dung		N/A	0	0
Solar		3	0	8
Other		N/A	0	0
None		57	3	109

(Source: Stats SA, 2011)

Graph 24: Bar graph depicting the source of energy

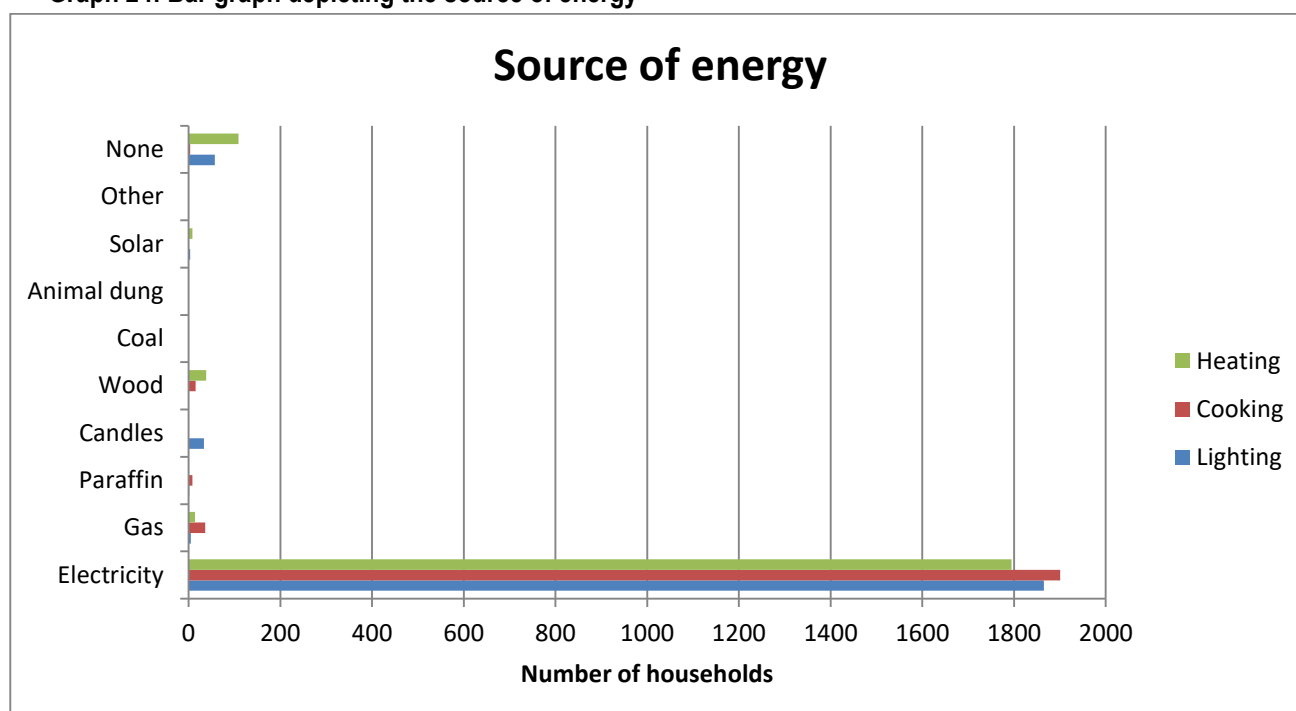



Table 55: Piped water

<div> <div></div> <div>Piped water available to Ward 3</div> <div></div> </div>		Number of households
Piped tap water inside dwelling/ institution		1600
Piped (tap) water inside yard		356
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution		3
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/ institution		1
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution		0
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution		1
No access to piped (tap) water		2
Total		1964

Graph 25: Households with access to piped water

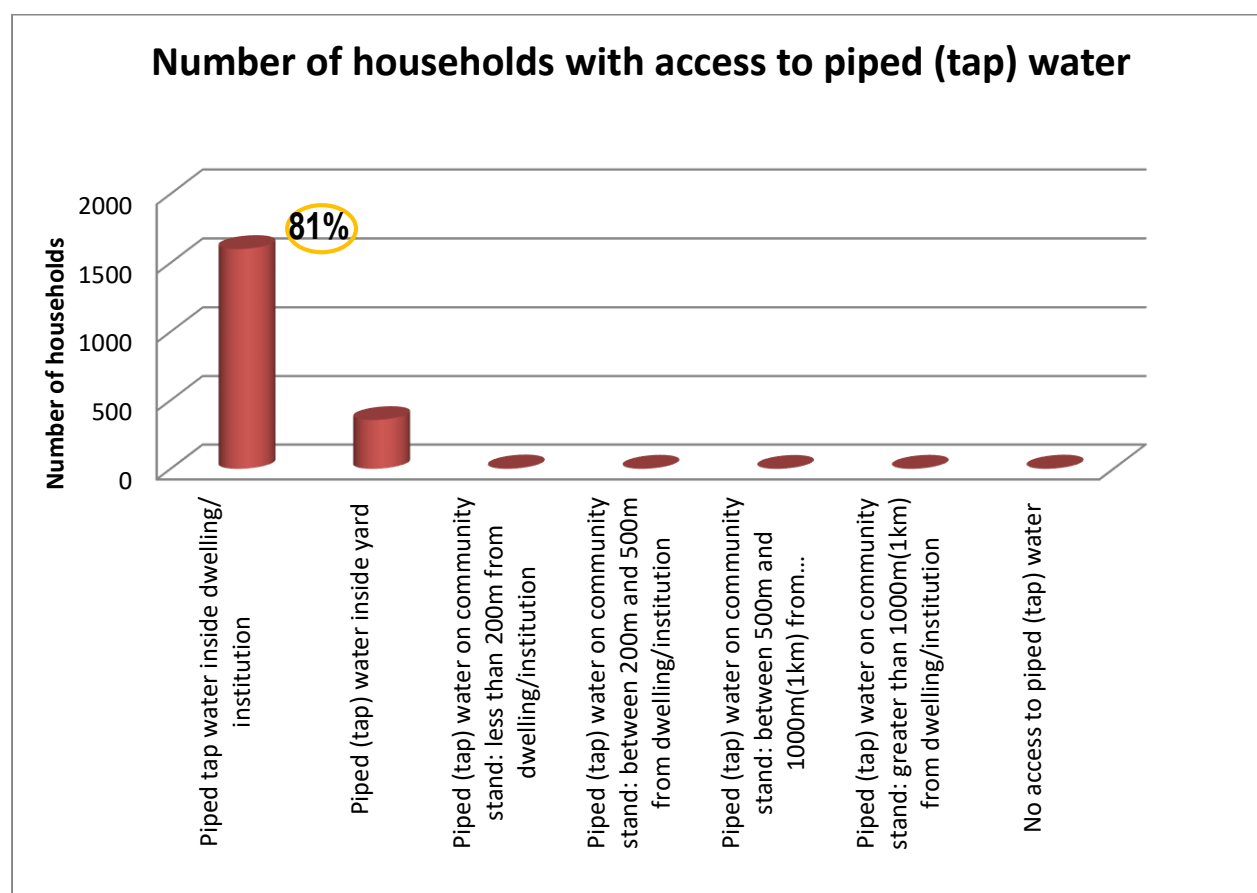


Table 55: Sanitation systems

Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 3	Number of households
None	14
Flush toilet connected to sewage system	1854
Flush toilet with septic tank	1
Chemical toilet	1
Pit toilet with Ventilation	1
Pit toilet without Ventilation	1
Bucket toilet	85
Other	7

Graph 26: Sanitation systems

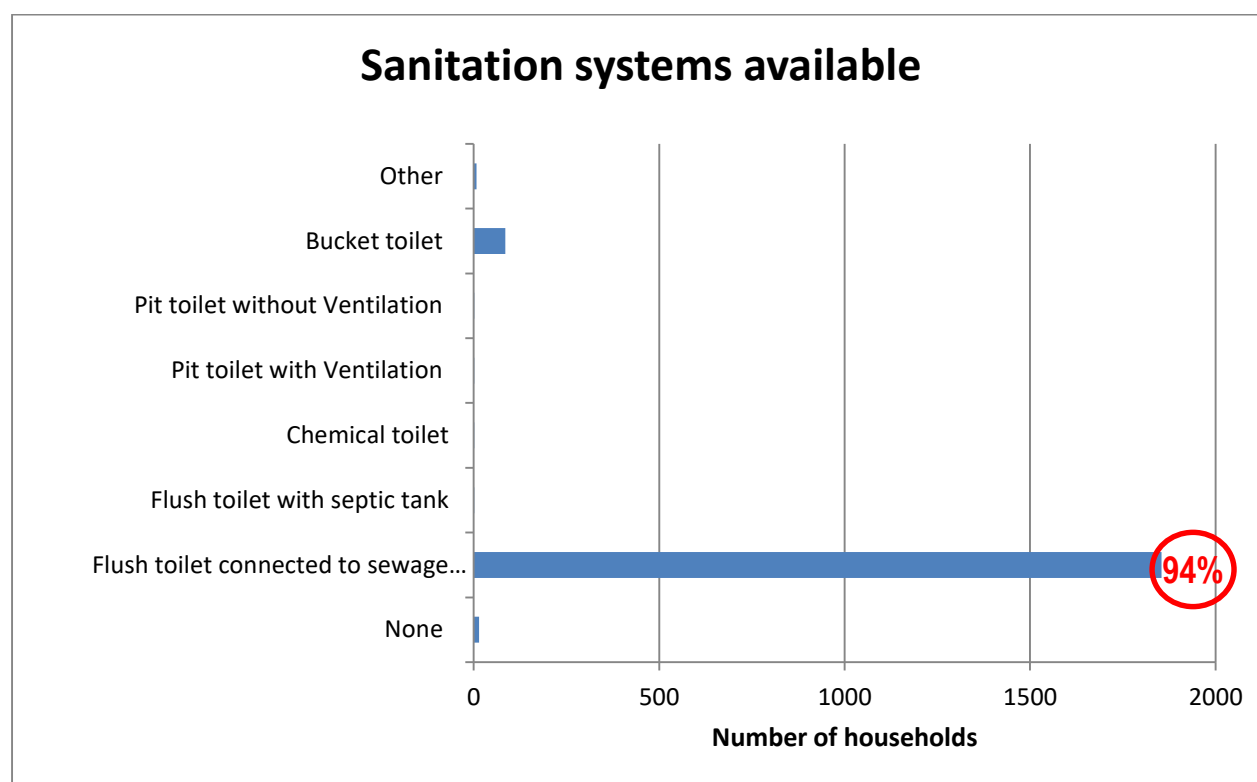


Table 57: Waste Disposal Methods

Methods of waste disposal in Ward 3	Number of households
Removed by the local municipality once a week	1954
Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	4
Communal refuse dump	1
Own refuse dump	3
No rubbish disposal	0
Other	1

Graph 27: Waste Disposal Methods





## 9. Transport Map



9.2 Areas of high accidents	The crossing at Paddy and Wesley Street is seen as a high traffic accident zone. This is due to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• High traffic congestion in the area, caused by peak traffic due to surrounding schools.</li><li>• A large number of pedestrians standing around on the lookout for a job opportunity</li><li>• Farmers also come to pick up the workers and move through the streets with heavier vehicles</li></ul>																			
9.3 Types of transportation	The area makes use of privately owned vehicles or mini-bus taxi's. The closest taxi ranks are situated in the adjacent ward, Ward 2.																			
9.4 Hazardous materials or cargo:	N/A																			
1. Housing																				
10.1 Types of Housing:	1. Formal (incl. Low income and RDP): 1799, consist of low income housing																			
	2. Informal: 122																			
	3. Back yard dwellers: Found within the low income residential area																			
2. Water and Sanitation																				
2.1 Provision of water (formal residential areas) 11.2 Provision of water in informal settlements and areas without piped water	<table><tr><th>Piped water available to Ward 3</th><th>Number of households</th></tr><tr><td>Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution</td><td>1600</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water inside yard</td><td>356</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution</td><td>3</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>No access to piped (tap) water</td><td>2</td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td>1964</td></tr></table>		Piped water available to Ward 3	Number of households	Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution	1600	Piped (tap) water inside yard	356	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	3	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	1	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	0	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	1	No access to piped (tap) water	2	Total	1964
	Piped water available to Ward 3	Number of households																		
	Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution	1600																		
	Piped (tap) water inside yard	356																		
	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	3																		
	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	1																		
	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	0																		
	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	1																		
	No access to piped (tap) water	2																		
	Total	1964																		
(Source: Stats SA, 2011)																				
11.3 Sewerage and sanitation systems in formal areas	Formal sewerage: The low income RDP dwellings are all fitted with adequate sanitation systems																			

11.4 Sewerage and sanitation systems in informal settlements and areas without formal sanitation	<b>Types of sanitation system available in Ward 3</b>		<b>Number of households</b>
	None		14
	Flush toilet connected to sewage system		1854
	Flush toilet with septic tank		1
	Chemical toilet		1
	Pit toilet with Ventilation		1
	Pit toilet without Ventilation		1
	Bucket toilet		85
	Other		7
	(Source: Stats SA, 2011)		
2. Are the toilets in working order? N/A			
11.5 Rubbish Removal	<b>Methods of waste disposal in Ward 3</b>		<b>Number of households</b>
	Removed by the local municipality once a week		1954
	Removed by the local municipality less than once a week		4
	Communal refuse dump		1
	Own refuse dump		3
	No rubbish disposal		0
	Other		1
	(Source: Stats SA, 2011)		
<b>12. Municipal Infrastructure:</b>			
12.1 Storm water drainage	Yes, there is formal storm water system		
12.2 Community Halls	Langeberg Thusong centre Robertson Community Hall		
<b>13. Religious Institutions</b>			
13.1 Churches, Mosques, synagogues	AGS Centre		
<b>14. Correctional Service Centres</b>			
14.1 List of Correctional Service Centres	Robertson Prison, De Jong Avenue		

### Historical Data

<u>Year</u>	<u>Type of incident</u>	<u>Impact and number of people affected:</u>
1981	Flood	Laingsburg flood: the Robertson area. Several buildings affected, Robertson SAPS, court buildings as well as railway station. There was 13 deaths recorded
2003	Flood	'Montagu flood' affected large part of Robertson, leading to infrastructural damages.
2004	Flash floods	Severe cloudburst lasting 4 hours caused serious disruption to services, inhabitants and businesses. 35 Families evacuated. Damage to municipal infrastructure was approximately R2 million.
2008	Flood	Severe weather event resulted in significant flooding in the Droëheuwel area. Infrastructure sustained significant damage in particular, the bridge between Peperbos and Rolbos avenues sustained damage and Schaiffe Street collapsed. Residents had to seek alternative access route until the bridge was repaired. Two RDP houses were flooded during this event.

#### D. Identified Risks

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HUMAN INDUCED HAZARDS	Drug abuse Tik has been highlighted as a concern amongst the youth	Throughout the year on a daily basis	The entire Ward 3 (Droeëheuwel) is susceptible to drug abuse	Drug abuse can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Deterioration of health</li> <li>• Loss of property</li> <li>• Loss of life</li> <li>• Serious criminal activities</li> </ul>	X			3.1.1
	Xenophobia Due to the influx of foreigners and the illegal occupation of houses, plots and local Spaza shops.	Continuous threat and friction throughout the year	Friction occurs within the Droeëheuwel	Xenophobic friction can lead to public unrest and damage to property		X	X	3.1.4
	Crime Criminal activities includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Petty crimes, i.e. theft</li> <li>• Small scale drug abuse</li> <li>• Vandalism of the cemetery</li> <li>• Hotspots for serious crime such as murder and rape has also been identified</li> </ul>	Continuously throughout the year	The entire Ward 3	Leads to loss of life and property	X		X	3.1.5
	Domestic Solid Waste Pollution There is the illegal dumping of refuse in open areas and on the streets.	Occurs daily	A specific area has been identified adjacent to the Willem Nels river as well as various other spots spread throughout the Droeëheuwel low income residential area	Illegal dumping can lead to major risks such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Attracting unwanted insects and pests.</li> <li>• Diseases can spread as children play on the rubbish heaps.</li> <li>• Pollution of the Willem Nels River</li> <li>• Possible ground pollution due to poor waste removal</li> </ul>	X		X	3.1.7
	Domestic Waste Water Pollution This is due to a lack of sewerage infrastructure as well as overflow of current infrastructure	Occasionally	Streets have been mentioned in the area known as Dorpsig within Droeëheuwel	Overflow of sewerage can lead to environmental health risks and it causes a severe stench.	X			3.1.8
	Alcohol abuse Large quantities of alcohol during pregnancy can directly affect the fetus, leading to Fetal Alcohol Syndrome	Daily occurrence	The entire Droeëheuwel is susceptible to alcohol usage	Alcohol abuse can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Social problems</li> <li>• Domestic violence</li> </ul> FAS leads to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Physical growth retardation</li> <li>• Brain dysfunction</li> <li>• Facial abnormalities.</li> </ul>	X		X	3.1.11



Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HUMAN INDUCED HAZARDS	Localised flooding due to blocked storm water drains	Frequent with high volume of rain	Droeëheuwel low income residential area	Localised flooding leads to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Flooded dwellings</li> <li>Wet and damp conditions after flood has subsided.</li> <li>Flooding also leads to loss of animal life</li> </ul>	X		X	3.1.15
TECHNOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Fires resulting from the use of candles, paraffin, illegal electricity cables	Frequently throughout the year	Droeëheuwel mostly affected as well as parts of Burnholne	Can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Serious injuries or impaired breathing</li> <li>Loss of life</li> <li>Loss of property</li> </ul>			X	3.2.3
	Traffic accidents Locations identified within the ward as being a high accident zone	Daily risk	At the intersection of: 1) Paul Kruger and De Jong Avenue. 2) Wesley street and Paddy Street 3) Johnson Street and Coetzee street	Traffic accidents can lead to traffic congestions or road closures. It can also lead to serious injuries or loss of life.	X	X		3.2.5
BIOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Human Disease TB and HIV is a large concern for medical practitioners within the Langeberg region, exacerbated by poor clinic services.	The risk is experienced daily	The entire Langeberg region is at risk for getting infected with TB and living with the consequences of FAS.	TB is the number one cause of death within the Langeberg region and is highly contagious. Can lead to death if not treated promptly and properly.	X		X	3.3.1
	Pests The Fruit fly has recently become a threat to the area	Daily threat to Langeberg	The Langeberg region as a whole	Poses a daily threat to the fruit farming industry in Langeberg. Specifically small scale farming not treated with the correct chemicals. Fruit flies can be detrimental for the fruit export industry			X	3.3.3
HYDRO-METEOROLOGICAL HAZARDS	Flash flooding due to susceptible Droeë River and Willem Nels River	Frequently and on an annual basis	Droeëheuwel community is at risk	Leads to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Infrastructural damage, i.e. damaged bridges and road surface.</li> <li>Flooded houses and wet and damp conditions within the houses.</li> </ul> <p>Previous events have led to Droeëheuwel bridge being cut-off, dividing community into two.</p>	X		X	3.6.1

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HYDRO-METEOROLOGICAL HAZARDS	Riverine flooding	On an annual basis	Streets identified to be at risk: 1) Blombos 2) Klapperbos 3) Bloubos	Back-yard dwellings affected by flooding sustains <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Structural damages</li> <li>• Damp and wet conditions as</li> <li>• Loss of property</li> <li>• Polluting of clean, drinking water</li> </ul>	X	X	X	3.6.1
	Veld fires Veld fires can start naturally or due to human negligence. Illegal dumping in open spaces of the dropping of cigarette butts can also start a fire.	The risk is experienced monthly	The northern side of the Droeëheuwel low income residential area, behind Rolbos street	Fires in the area leads to property damage/loss			X	3.6.5

## E. Ward Based Planning

### 1. Ward Priorities

WARD 3 / WYK 3 WARD BASED PLANNING WYKS-GEBASEERDE BEPLANNING		
2020-2021 IDP Inputs / GOP Insette	2020-2021 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite	2019-2020 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite
1) Stabilise the bank of Droërvier <i>Stabiliseer die wal van Droërvier</i> 2) Pave the pavements around schools / <i>Plavei die sypaadjes rondom skole:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Vergesig School / <i>skool</i></li> <li>- Dagbreek Primary / <i>Primêr</i></li> <li>- Langeberg Secondary / <i>Sekondêr</i></li> </ul> 3) Provide synthetic sleeves under equipment at play parks in: <i>Voorsien sintetiese bladdens onder die apparaat by speelparke in:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Extension 15 / <i>Uitbreiding 15</i></li> <li>- 1<sup>st</sup> Avenue / <i>Eerstelaan</i></li> <li>- Dorpsig / <i>Dorpsig</i></li> <li>- Droëheuvel</li> </ul> 4) Fence the water works in Rigter Street and Saayman Street <i>Omhein die waterwerke in Rigterstraat en Saaymanstraat</i> 5) Provide more computers at the library / <i>Voorsien meer rekenaars by die biblioteek</i> 6) Fence the open space adjacent to Vergesig where the dam has been <i>Omhein die oop grond langs Vergesig waar die dam was.</i> 7) Develop / <i>Ontwikkel Vadersblad:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Provide ablution facilities / <i>Voorsien ablusie- geriewe</i></li> <li>- Upgrade the surface / <i>Opgradeer die oppervlak</i></li> </ul> 8) Provide a skills development centre / <i>Voorsien 'n vaardigheidsontwikkelingsentrum</i> 9) Tar the road to Afrimat <i>Teer die pad na Afrimat</i>	1. Stabilise the bank of Droërvier / <i>Stabiliseer die wal van Droërvier</i> 2. Pave the pavements around schools / <i>Plavei die sypaadjes rondom skole:</i> <i>Vergesig School /skool</i> <i>Dagbreek Primary / Primêr</i> <i>Langeberg Secondary /Sekondêr</i> 3. Provide synthetic sleeves under equipment at play parks in: <i>Voorsien sintetiese bladdens onder die apparaat by speelparke in:</i> Extension 15 / <i>Uitbreiding 15</i> <i>1<sup>st</sup> Avenue /Eerstelaan</i> <i>Dorpsig /Dorpsig</i> <i>Droëheuvel</i> 4. Fence the water works in Rigter Street and Saayman Street / <i>Omhein die waterwerke in Rigterstraat en Saaymanstraat</i> 5. Provide more computers at the library / <i>Voorsien meer rekenaars by die biblioteek</i>	1. Stabilise of Droë rivier bank <i>Stabilisering van Droërvier oewer</i> 2. Paving of side walks around the schools / <i>Plavei van sypaadjes rondom skole:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Vergesig</li> <li>- Dagbreek</li> <li>- Langeberg</li> </ul> 3. Placement of synthetic sleeves underneath equipment at play parks in: / <i>Bring sintetiese bladdens aan onder die speel apparaat by parke in:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Uitbreiding 15</li> <li>- Eerstelaan</li> <li>- Dorpsig</li> </ul> 4. Provide speed humps in: <i>Voorsien speedwalle in:</i> <i>Streets/ Strate -</i> Paddy, Bergsig, Heuvel, Hospitaal, Vygie, Dagbreek Jansen, Coetzee & Klapperbos

**Province / Provinsie:**

- 1) Provide housing  
*Voorsien behuising*
- 2) Tar the gravel road to Afrimat  
*Teer die grondpad na Afrimat*

**2. Top 5 priorities over the 2017-2022 planning cycle**

WARD 3/ WYK 3 TOP 5 PRIORITIES OVER THE CYCLE: 2017-2022 TOP 5 PRIORITEITE OOR DIE SIKLUS: 2017-2022			
2017-2018	2018-2019	2019-2020	2020-2021
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Upgrade or pave Sidewalks / <i>Opgradeer of plavei sypaadjes</i></li> <li>2. Provide speed humps <i>Voorsien speedwalle</i></li> <li>3. Provide a water point and toilet facilities at Vaderblad / <i>Voorsien 'n waterpunt en toiletgeriewe by Vaderblad</i></li> <li>4. Beautify parks Provide lawns in Ext15 Maintain parks / <i>Verfraai parkies</i> <i>Voorsien grasperke in Uitb 15 Hou parke instand</i></li> <li>5. Clean up river / <i>Maak rivier skoon</i></li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Side walks tarring of roads / <i>Sypaadjes -teer van strate</i> (Droëheuwel) Blombos, Boegoebos, Pepperbos, Alwynbos, Bloubos, Rooibroodbos &amp; Taaibos Streets / <i>straat</i></li> <li>2) Develope Vadersblad And provide ablution Facilities / <i>Ontwikkel Vadersblad en Voorsien ablusie-geriewe</i></li> <li>3) Upgrade parks and place synthetic leaves underneath park equipment at: / <i>Opgradeer parke en plaas sintetiese bladdens onder die speelpark – apparaat in:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ext 15 / <i>Uitbreiding 15</i></li> <li>• 1<sup>st</sup> Avenue / <i>Eerstelaan</i></li> <li>• Dorpsig</li> </ul> </li> <li>4) Stabilise the bank of Droerivier / <i>Stabiliseer die ower van Droërivier</i></li> <li>5) Pave side walks around schools: <i>Plavei van sypaadjes rondom skole:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Vergesig School / <i>Skool</i></li> <li>- Dagbreek Pimary / <i>Primêr</i></li> <li>- Langeberg Secondary / <i>Sekondêr</i></li> </ul> </li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Stabilise</b> Droë River bank <i>Stabiliseer Droërivierwal</i></li> <li>2. <b>Pave</b> side walks around the schools <i>Plavei sypaadjes rondom skole:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Vergesig</li> <li>- Dagbreek</li> <li>- Langeberg</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. <b>Provide</b> synthetic sleeves underneath equipment at play parks: <i>Voorsien sintetiese bladdens onder die speel-apparaat by parke aan:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Uitbreiding 15 Park</li> <li>- Eerstelaan Park</li> <li>- Dorpsig Park</li> </ul> </li> <li>4. <b>Provide</b> speed humps in: <i>Voorsien speedwalle in:</i> Streets/<i>Strate</i> - Paddy, Bergsig, Heuwel, Hospitaal, Vygie, Dagbreek Jansen, Coetzee en Klapperbos</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Stabilise the bank of Droërivier / <i>Stabiliseer die wal van Droërivier</i></li> <li>2. Pave the pavements around schools / <i>Plavei die sypaadjes rondom skole:</i> <i>Vergesig School /skool</i> <i>Dagbreek Primary / Primêr</i> <i>Langeberg Secondary /Sekondêr</i></li> <li>3. Provide synthetic sleeves under equipment at play parks in: <i>Voorsien sintetiese bladdens onder die apparaat by speelparke in:</i> Extension 15 /<i>Uitbreiding 15</i> <i>1<sup>st</sup> Avenue /Eerstelaan</i> <i>Dorpsig /Dorpsig</i> <i>Droëheuwel</i></li> <li>4. Fence the water works in Rigter Street and Saayman Street <i>Omhein die waterwerke in Rigterstr &amp; Saaymanstr</i></li> </ol>

### 3. Community Participation

#### Inputs obtained during 2019 community engagements:

- Upgrade sidewalks in front of AGS Church in Coetzee Street / *Opgradeer syaadjies voor die AGS Kerk in Coetzeestraat,*
- Fence play parks and provide more equipment in Droëheuwel / *Omhein speelparke en voorsien meer toerusting in Droëheuwel*
- Provide an early childhood education centre / *Voorsien 'n sentrum vir vroeë-kind ontwikkeling*
- Develop a substance abuse strategy / *Ontwikkel 'n strategie vir dwelmmisbruik*
- Review the LSAAG coordinating function / *Hersien die koördineringsfunksie van LSAAG*
- Expand the treatment program and provide funding for roll out in all our towns / *Brei die behandelingsprogram uit en voorsien fondse om dit in al ons dorpe uit te rol*
- Upgrade all roads in the municipal area / *Opgradeer alle paaie in die munisipale area*
- Provide sanitation facilities at Van Zyl Street Sport Field / *Voorsien fasiliteite vir sanitasie by Van Zylstraat Sportveld*
- Raise awareness to stop / prevent vandalism to our public facilities / *Verhoog bewusmaking om vandalisme aan ons publieke fasiliteite te stop of te voorkom*
- Provide learnerships to our youth in craftsmanship like brick laying, painting and plumbing / *Voorsien leerderskappe aan ons jeug in messel-, verf- en xx vakmanskap*
- Provide speed bumps in Heuwel Street / *Voorsien speedwalle in Heuwelstraat*
- Close the access road at the water purification plant - Extension 15 / *Sluit die toegangspad by die watersuiweringsaanleg – Uitbreiding 15*
- Informal settlement:  
*Informeel nedersetting:*
  - Provide water and sanitation / *Voorsien water en sanitasie*
  - Provide better access roads / *Voorsien beter toegangspaaie*
  - Install lights / *Installeer ligte*
  - Provide a huge container for waste / *Voorsien 'n groot houer vir vullis*

#### Inputs received CBO's

- Introduce the municipality to the programmes that Boland Cricket have developed for children's cricket, woman's cricket and club development
- Support required for facility development as well as possible funding to clubs.
- To expand formal and informal discussions around cricket development at school level.
- Have cricket fields that can be shared with other sporting codes such as netball and not necessarily with sport codes that may use the same field such as soccer or rugby.
- Development of the Van Zyl Street sport field, preferably as an artificial pitch that can be used consecutive days with little maintenance. Van Zyl street Sport field should be considered for the use of Junior Cricket development amongst the youth and to promote school level cricket.
- Callie De Wet Sport grounds should be considered for upgrading to a Provincial standard field.
- This Development of the Callie De Wet field can be used for hosting matches on a provincial level that may ultimately boost the local sport tourism industry



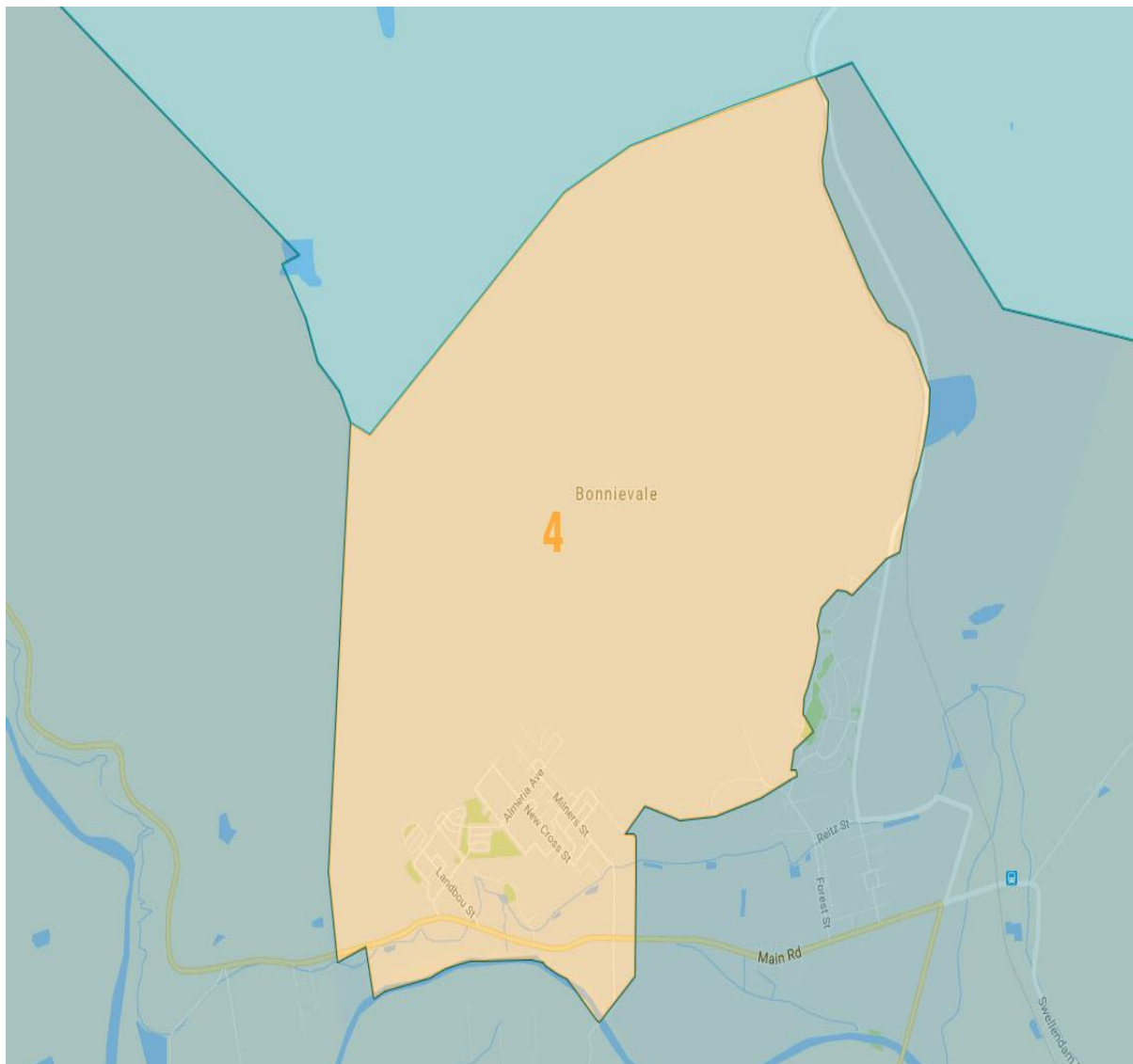
#### 4. Inputs obtained over the 2017 - 2022 planning cycle

WARD 3 / WYK 3 INPUTS RECEIVED OVER THE CYCLE: 2017 - 2022 INSETTE ONTVANG OOR DIE SIKLUS: 2017 - 2022	
<b>Email / E-pos</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Repair streets in Dorpsig / <i>Herstel strate in Dorpsig</i></li> <li>• Apply safety measures in the area between VGK church and Thusong Centre <i>Pas veiligheidsmaatreëls in die gebied tussen VGK-kerk en Thusong-sentrum toe</i></li> <li>• Move pick-up and drop off points to a different place / <i>Verskuif optel- en aflaai-punte na ander plek</i></li> <li>• Make area accessible and provide seating / <i>Maak area toeganklik en voorsien sitplekke</i></li> <li>• Erect warnings on current problems areas / <i>Rig waarskuwings op op huidige probleemareas</i></li> <li>• Remove garden refuse / <i>Verwyder tuinvullis</i></li> <li>• Provide more street lights / <i>Voorsien meer straatligte</i></li> <li>• Provide traffic lights at busy intersections / <i>Voorsien verkeersligte by besige straatkruisings</i></li> </ul>
<b>SMS</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• +27810055301 We need a proper public transport system in the Langeberg area. Whether it be a train, bus transportation service, there is a vast need for this. The majority of people who works in different towns struggle to get to their place of work because there is a lack of transportation service in the area. Thus ending up unemployed because of above mention reasons. I hope you find this well and that a plan will be implemented soon!</li> <li>• +27783114434 Groot asb n spoedwal hi onder in 1ste laan R/son die rygoed ry nes varke om di draai naweke my adres Marais 1ste laan 3 Robertson dankie</li> <li>• +27832703279 Die sypaadje vanaf Merwehof, na Voorbereidingskool, voor Die Soekertjie is in swak toestand en het baie voete wat dit gebruik!</li> <li>• +27763915520 Skoonmaak van leiwatervore asb. 5 Gum Grove Straat, Robertson.</li> <li>• +27836502293 Tar the de hoop road</li> <li>• +27834679192 Opknapping van straat, sirkel en sypaatjie. Saaymanstraat uitbreiding 15 Robertson</li> <li>• +27844956593 Ons sypaaitjies lyk morsig die stof maak mense siek ons verlang dat al die sypaaitjies met gras geplant word die motors ry baie vinnig in petuniastr ons verlang twee spoedwalle die kragpalle se draad moet vervang word ons in woners in petuniastr soek nbus af dak op die hoek petuniastr en begonaistr die mense gooi vullis daar mnr smit</li> </ul>
<b>Written Submissions Skriftelike Vertoë</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tar the road to Afrimat / <i>Teer die pad na Afrimat</i></li> <li>• Stabilize the Droerivier river banks / <i>Stabiliseer die oewers van die Droerivier</i></li> <li>• Develop an area for small businesses / <i>Ontwikkel 'n area vir kleinsake</i></li> </ul>

WARD 3 / WYK 3 INPUTS RECEIVED OVER THE CYCLE: 2017 - 2022 INSETTE ONTVANG OOR DIE SIKLUS: 2017 - 2022	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Build more houses / <i>Bou meer huise</i></li> <li>• Upgrading of sidewalks / <i>opgradering van sypaadjies</i></li> <li>• Construction of a centre for the youth / <i>Bou van sentrum vir die jeug</i></li> <li>• Skills development / <i>Vaardigheidsontwikkeling</i></li> <li>• Small scale farmers / <i>Kleinboere</i>:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Avail affordable land / <i>Stel bekostigbare grond beskikbaar</i></li> <li>○ Implement and complete the Robertson Small Scale Farmer Project, with all applicable infrastructure <i>Implementeer en voltooi die Robertson Kleinboer Projek, met alle verwante infrastruktuur</i></li> <li>○ Identify also private land / <i>Identifiseer ook privaat grond</i></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Community Meetings</b> <b>Gemeenskapsvergaderings</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fence the electricity box in Malva Street <i>Omhein die kragboks in Malva Staatt</i></li> <li>• Provide another street light at the circle in De Witt Street <i>Voorsien nog 'n straatlig by die sirkel in De Wittstraat</i></li> <li>• Tar the road at the igloo houses / <i>Teer die pad by die igloo-huise</i></li> <li>• Provide 'leiwater' in Panorama / <i>Voorsien leiwater in Panorama</i></li> <li>• Maintain the side walk of Langeberg Street / <i>Onderhou die sypaadjie van Langebergstraat</i></li> <li>• Clean 'leiwaterslote' regularly / <i>Maak leiwater slote gereeld skoon</i></li> <li>• Provide boards at entrance of town / <i>Voorsien borde by dorpsingange</i></li> <li>• Inform residents about the need for water restrictions via Ward Committee member groups going door-to-door / <i>Lig inwoners in oor die noodsaaklikheid van waterbeperkings via Wykskomitee-lidgroepe wat van deur-tot-deur gaan</i></li> <li>• Stabilize the banks of the Droërivier / <i>Stabiliseer die oevers van die Droërivier</i></li> <li>• Partly tar the road to Dassieshoek / <i>Teer die pad na Dassieshoek gedeeltelik</i></li> <li>• Remove illegal structures on open spaces / <i>Verwyder onwettige strukture vanaf oop ruimtes</i></li> <li>• Maintain and tar roads / <i>Onderhou en teer paaie</i></li> <li>• Maintain sidewalks in Wesley Street / <i>Onderhou sypaadjies in Wesleystraat</i></li> <li>• Pave Wesley Street and in front of the Thusong Centre / <i>Plavei Wesleystraat en voor die Thusong Sentrum</i></li> <li>• Fence the play park / <i>Omhein die speelpark</i></li> <li>• Provide law enforcement at play park / <i>Voorsien wetstoepassing by speelpark</i></li> <li>• Secure the Vrolike Vinkies School, install an alarm and maintain the building <i>Beveilig die Vrolike Vinkies Skool, installeer 'n alarm en onderhou die gebou</i></li> <li>• Fence the Vrolike Vinkies building and provide more lights outside the building <i>Omhein die Vrolike Vinkies se gebou en voorsien meer ligte om die gebou</i></li> <li>• Provide a 3-way stop at c/o Wesley St and Hospital Avenue / <i>Voorsien 'n 3-rigting stop op die h/v Wesleystraat en Hospitaallaan</i></li> <li>• Close corridor at Water works, Saayman Street / <i>Sluit die gang by die waterwerke, Saaymanstraat</i></li> </ul>

WARD 3 / WYK 3 INPUTS RECEIVED OVER THE CYCLE: 2017 - 2022 INSETTE ONTVANG OOR DIE SIKLUS: 2017 - 2022	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Extend fencing from reservoir to Mr Williams house at Orley St and Nerina Street / <i>Verleng die heining vanaf die opgaardam tot by die huis van Mnr Williams by Orley- en Nerinastraat</i></li> <li>• Install lights at Willemnels River / <i>Installeer ligte by die Willem Nelsrivier</i></li> <li>• Provide al center to assist youth with CV drafting and motivational letters <i>Voorsien'n sentrum om jeug te help met die opstel van CVs en motiveringsbriewe</i></li> <li>• Develop a skills center / <i>Ontwikkel 'n vaardigheidsentrum</i></li> <li>• Advertise learnerships / <i>Adverteer leerderskappe</i></li> <li>• Provide and publish bursaries / <i>Voorsien en publiseer beurse</i></li> <li>• Facilitate an annual career expo for Gr 10-12 learners / <i>Fasiliteer 'n jaarlikse loopbaan expo vir Graad 10 – 12 leerders</i></li> <li>• Provide recreational facilities and other sporting facilities / <i>Voorsien ontspanningsfasiliteite en ander sportfasiliteite</i></li> <li>• Erect signage to stop illegal dumping / <i>Rig tekens op om onwettige storting te stop</i></li> <li>• Provide speed humps / <i>Voorsien speedwalle</i></li> <li>• Grow gardens on open spaces / <i>Groei tuine op oop ruimtes</i></li> <li>• Provide electricity meters for backyard dwellers / <i>Voorsien kragmeters vir agterplaas-bewoners</i></li> <li>• Build a rehabilitation center / <i>Bou 'n rehabilitasie-sentrum</i></li> <li>• Beautify parks / <i>Verfraai parke</i></li> <li>• Create more work opportunities / <i>Skep meer werksgeleenthede</i></li> <li>• Provide learning programmes for matric leavers / <i>Voorsien leerprogramme vir skoolverlaters in matriek</i></li> <li>• Enforce the law on illegal drug lords / <i>Dwing wetgewing op dwelmbase af</i></li> <li>• Assist with art, dance and drama development / <i>Verleen hulp met ontwikkeling in kuns, dans en drama</i></li> <li>• Build a skateboard park at the old swimming pool / <i>Bou 'n skaatspark by die ou swembad</i></li> </ul>
<b>Surveys</b> <b>Opnames</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide more housing / <i>Voorsien meer behuising</i></li> <li>• Upgrade all roads / <i>Opgradeer alle paaie</i></li> </ul>

# WARD 4



## Ward 4

Size

Population

Persons per km<sup>2</sup>

17.787 km<sup>2</sup>

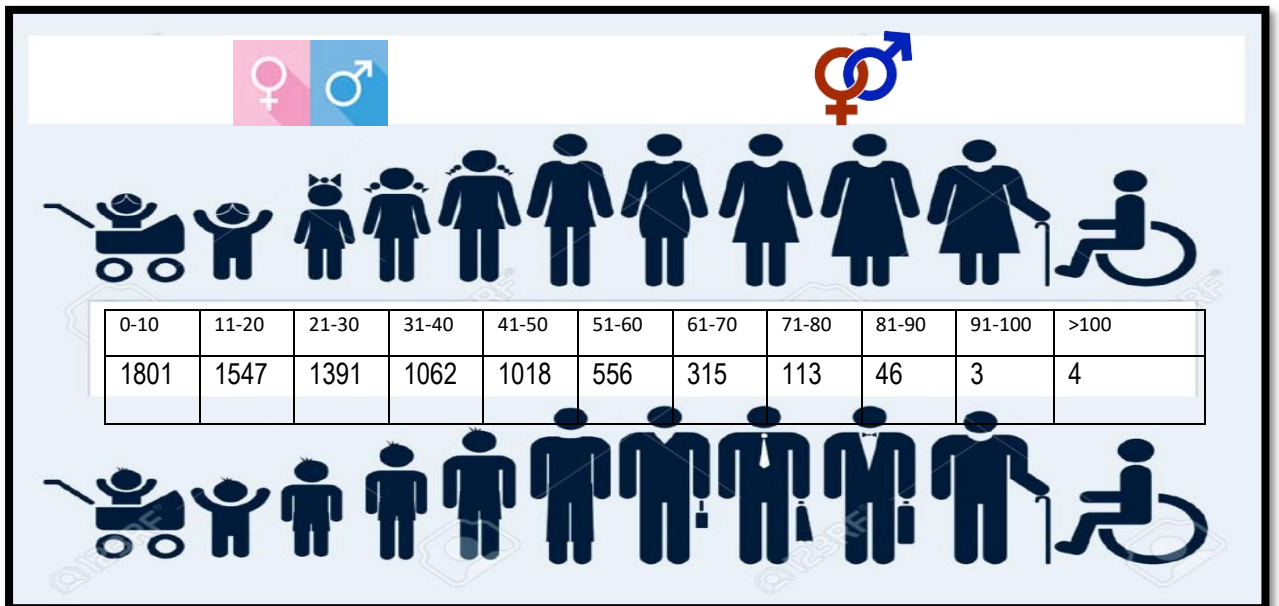


**Table 58: Population Group Distribution**

	Male	Female	Total
Population group			
Black African	476	455	932
Coloured	3214	3398	6612
Indian or Asian	12	10	22
White	27	25	52
Other	149	90	239
Unspecified	0	0	0
Total	3878	3979	7857

### Age groups (completed years)

**Figure 17: Age Group Distribution**









## C. Ward information

<b>1. Natural Environment</b>	
<b>Description of Ward:</b>	Ward 4 consists mostly of mountainous areas, specifically to the northern side of the ward. The built up area in the ward consist of a low income residential area known as Happy Valley. A portion of the ward consists of a newly developed informal settlement known as Hungry Town, located above Happy Valley in the mountains.
<b>2. Spatial Dimension</b>	
<b>Land Use Zones</b> Residential (low income housing, informal settlements, formal housing), Commercial, CBD, Industrial, Agricultural	The Ward is made up of the following land use zones: 1) Formal housing with the majority being made up of low income housing 2) Informal settlement – a small portion of the ward consist of an informal settlement named Hungry Town
<b>3. Economic Dimension</b>	
<b>3.1 Employment :</b>	Employment: 2918 people are employed. This figure will change due to the seasonality of the agricultural sector. Many residents are employed on the surrounding farms. Unemployment: 322 people are unemployed. This figure will change due to the seasonality of the agricultural sector. The unemployment rate increases during the off season.
<b>3.2 Types of Economic Activities:</b>	Spaza shops and small scale businesses run from within residential dwellings. Also informal agricultural activity taking place.
<b>4. Health</b>	
<b>4.1 Medical and Health Services:</b>	Clinics: The area is served by Happy Valley clinic, located in Sultana Street. 1 Mobile clinic servicing surrounding farmlands
	Hospitals (Private and Public): Nearest Hospitals is the Robertson Hospital and Montagu Hospital
	Ambulance: Emergency Medical Service's ambulance service the area.
	Environmental Health: The Environmental Health Officer servicing the area is located at the CWDM offices in Van Reenen Street, Robertson
<b>5. Education</b>	
<b>5.1 Schools:</b>	1. Crèches: No information available
	2. Pre-primary Schools: No information available
	3. Primary Schools: Bonnievale Primary school, New Cross Street
	4. High Schools: Adjacent ward, Ward 8

6. Tourism	
6.1 Tourist Attractions:	None

7. Safety and Security	
7.1 Services:	1. South African Police Services: Police Station is located in the adjacent ward, ward 8 in central Bonnievale.
	2. Neighbourhood Watch:
	3. Fire Services: Closest located fire services are in Ashton, Ward 9.

8 Electricity			
The low income housing has electricity. Informal settlement utilises illegal electricity connections to get electricity.			
	 Sources of energy for lighting	 Sources of energy for cooking	 Sources of energy for Heating
Electricity	1742	1722	1169
Gas	2	38	24
Paraffin	12	25	2
Candles	95	N/A	N/A
Wood	N/A	57	133
Coal	N/A	2	1
Animal dung	N/A	0	6
Solar	1	1	3
Other	N/A	0	0
None	6	13	521

Graph 28: Bar graph depicting the source of energy

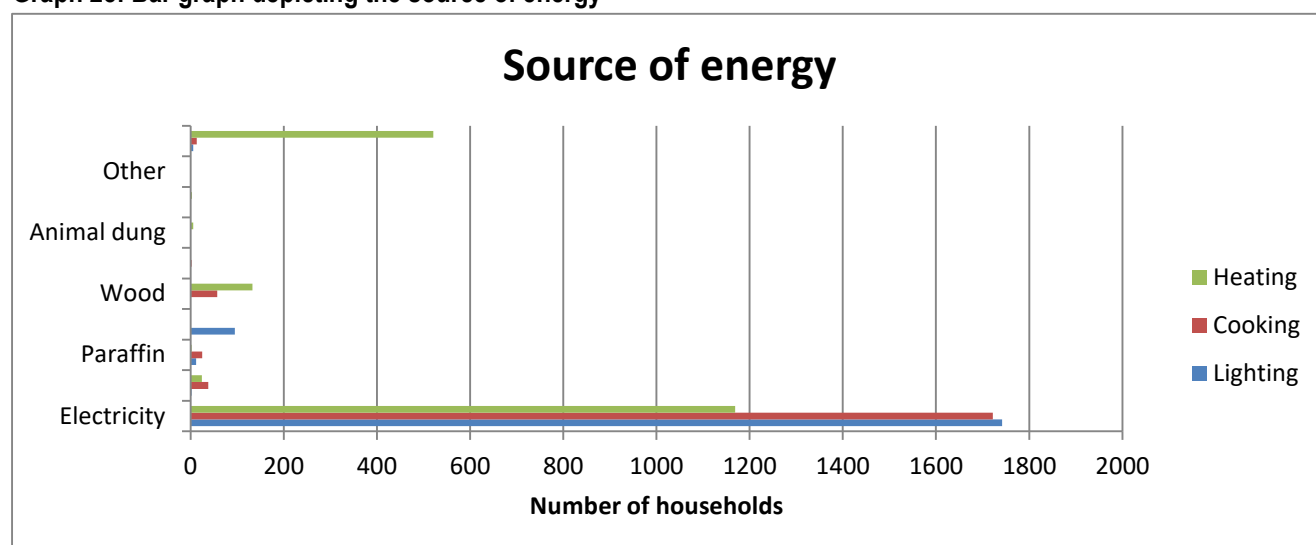



Table 59: Piped water

<div> <div></div> <div>Piped water available to Ward 4</div> <div></div> </div>		Number of households
Piped tap water inside dwelling/ institution		1356
Piped (tap) water inside yard		283
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution		116
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/ institution		73
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution		17
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution		5
No access to piped (tap) water		9
Total		1859

Graph 29: Households with access to piped water

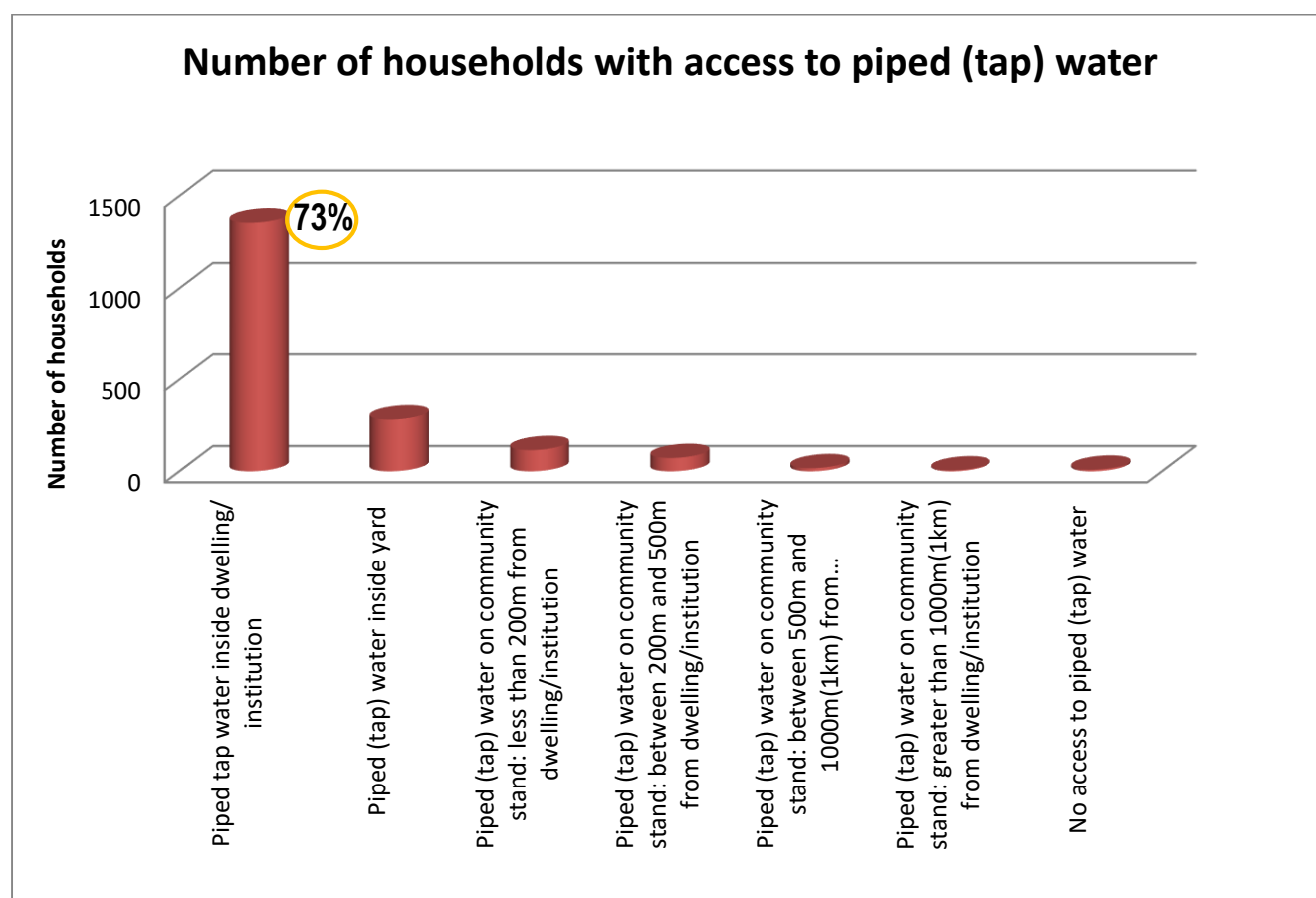


Table 60: Sanitation systems

Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 4	Number of households
None	182
Flush toilet connected to sewage system	1453
Flush toilet with septic tank	58
Chemical toilet	1
Pit toilet with Ventilation	2
Pit toilet without Ventilation	1
Bucket toilet	59
Other	103

Graph 30: Sanitation systems

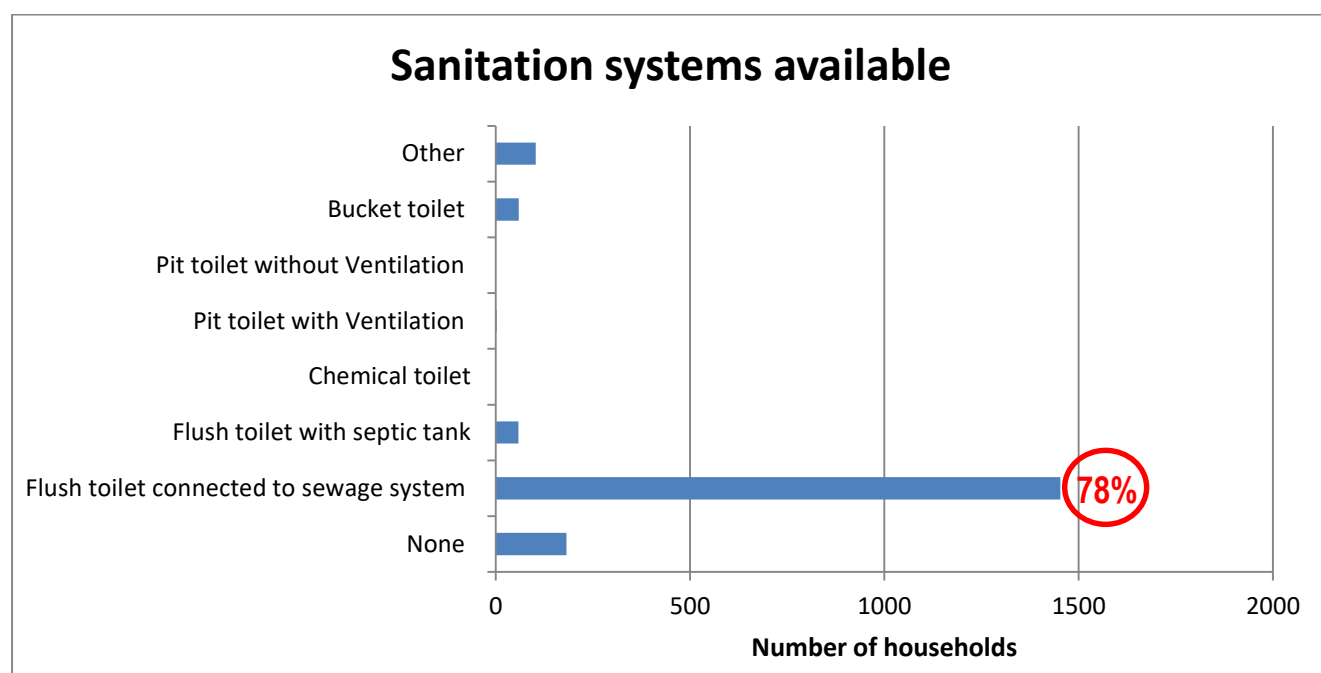
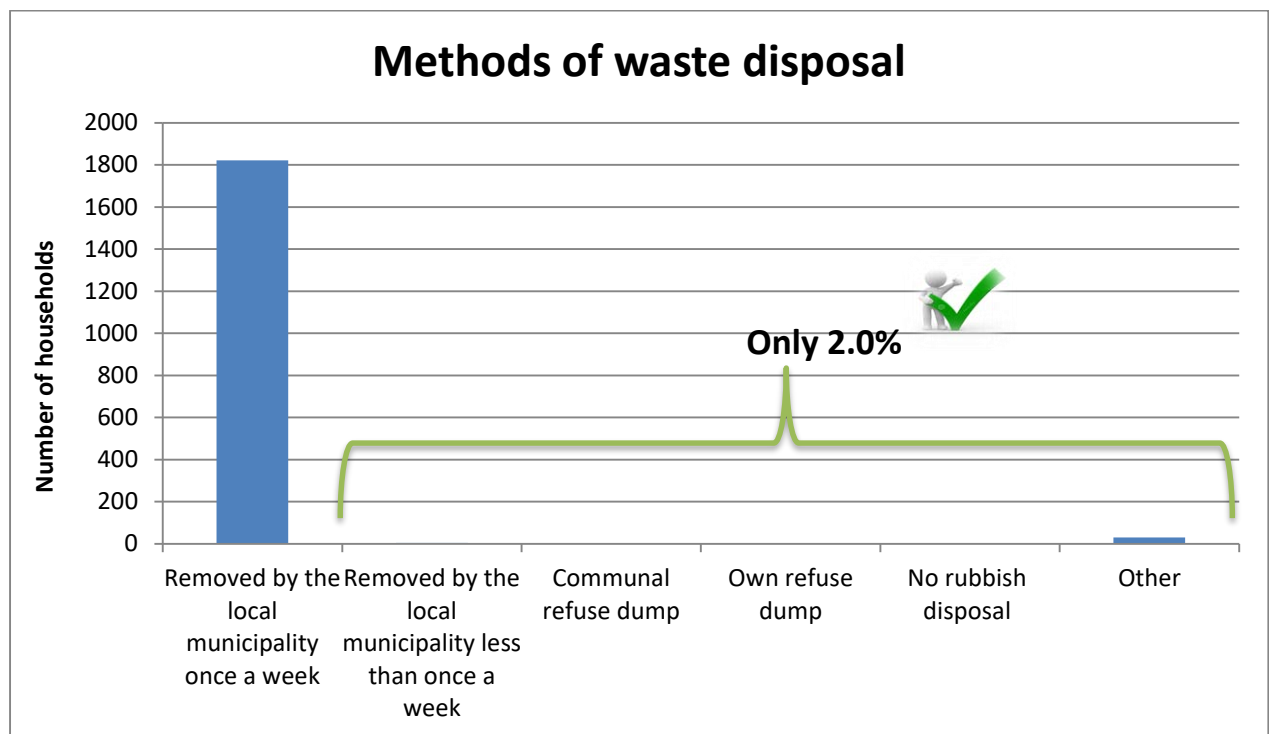


Table 61: Waste Disposal Methods

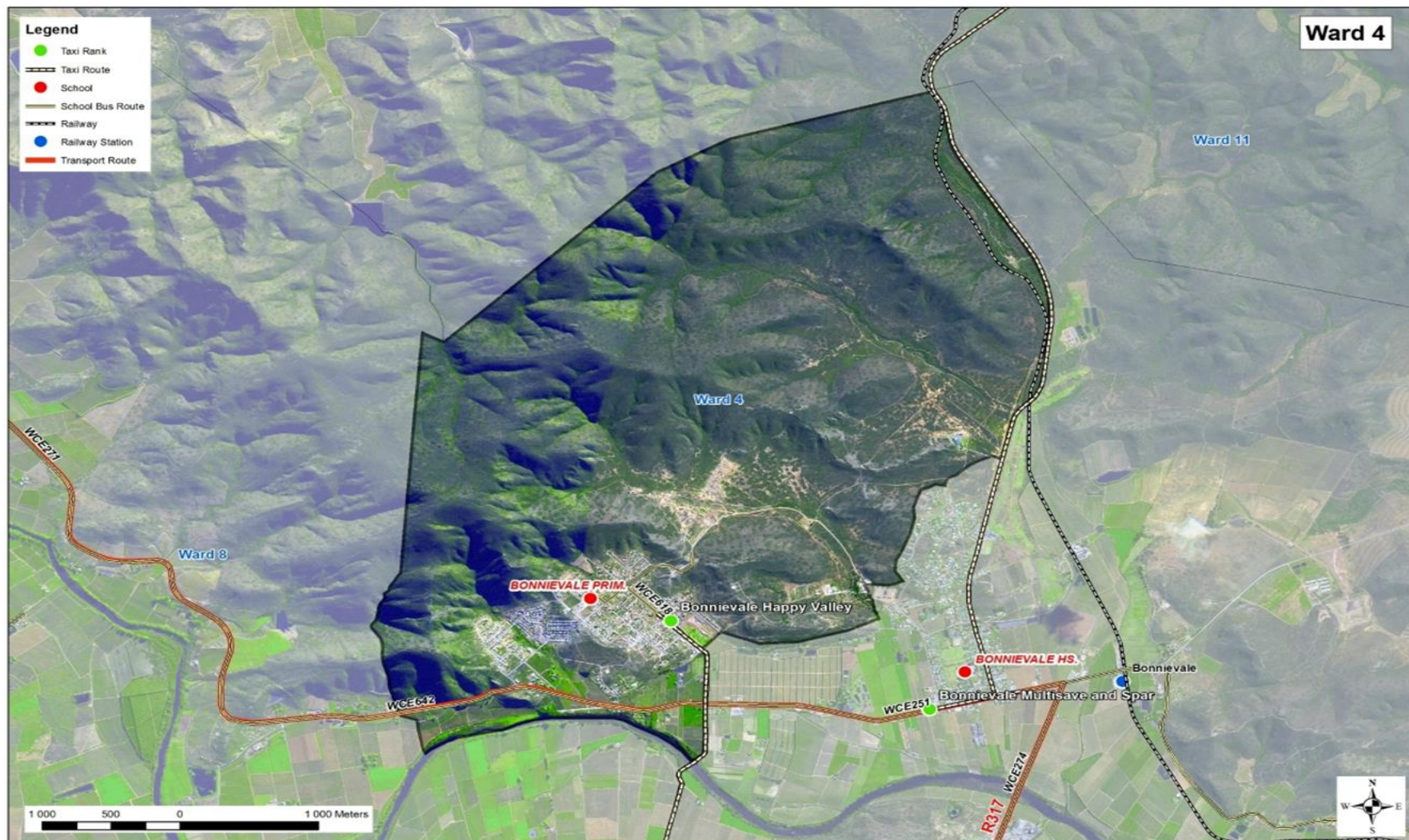
Methods of waste disposal in Ward 4	Number of households
Removed by the local municipality once a week	1821
Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	4
Communal refuse dump	0
Own refuse dump	2
No rubbish disposal	2
Other	30



Graph 31: Waste Disposal Methods



## 9. Transport Map



9.2 Areas of high accidents	No information available																			
9.3 Types of transportation	Residents make use of private transport or by means of mini-bus taxis. A taxi rank is situated within the ward. The railway line runs through the eastern edge of the ward.																			
9.4 Hazardous materials or cargo:	The railway line is utilised by cargo trains carrying large quantities of hazardous material, such as petrol, diesel and LP Gas, on a daily basis.																			
8. Housing																				
10.1 Types of Housing:	1. Formal (incl. Low income and RDP): 1539. Ward 4 mainly consists of low income/RDP housing in the area known as Happy Valley.																			
	2. Informal: 292. A small informal settlement has established itself above Happy Valley in the mountainous area																			
	3. Backyard dwellers: Located in Happy Valley																			
11. Water and Sanitation																				
11.1 Provision of water (formal residential areas) 11.2 Provision of water in informal settlements and areas without piped water	<table><tr><th>Piped water available to Ward 4</th><th>Number of households</th></tr><tr><td>Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution</td><td>1356</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water inside yard</td><td>283</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution</td><td>116</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution</td><td>73</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution</td><td>17</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution</td><td>5</td></tr><tr><td>No access to piped (tap) water</td><td>9</td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td>1859</td></tr></table> (Source: Stats SA, 2011)		Piped water available to Ward 4	Number of households	Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution	1356	Piped (tap) water inside yard	283	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	116	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	73	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	17	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	5	No access to piped (tap) water	9	Total	1859
Piped water available to Ward 4	Number of households																			
Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution	1356																			
Piped (tap) water inside yard	283																			
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	116																			
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	73																			
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	17																			
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	5																			
No access to piped (tap) water	9																			
Total	1859																			
11.3 Sewerage and sanitation systems in formal areas	Formal sewerage: Happy Valley is fitted with adequate sanitation systems for all residents																			
11.4 Sewerage and sanitation systems in informal settlements and	<table><tr><th>Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 4</th><th>Number of households</th></tr><tr><td>None</td><td>182</td></tr><tr><td>Flush toilet connected to sewage system</td><td>1453</td></tr></table>		Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 4	Number of households	None	182	Flush toilet connected to sewage system	1453												
Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 4	Number of households																			
None	182																			
Flush toilet connected to sewage system	1453																			

areas without formal sanitation	Flush toilet with septic tank	58
	Chemical toilet	1
	Pit toilet with Ventilation	2
	Pit toilet without Ventilation	1
	Bucket toilet	59
	Other	103
	Frequency of cleaning of toilets: Cleaning of toilets is adequate, due to individuals contracted to take responsibility of the cleaning	
11.5 Rubbish Removal	<b>Methods of waste disposal in Ward 4</b>	<b>Number of households</b>
	Removed by the local municipality once a week	1821
	Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	4
	Communal refuse dump	0
	Own refuse dump	2
	No rubbish disposal	2
	Other	30
(Source: Stats SA, 2011)		
12. Municipal Infrastructure:		
12.1 Storm water drainage	Yes, Happy Valley possesses formal storm water systems.	
12.2 Community Halls	Happy Valley Community Hall Happy Valley Library	
13. Religious Institutions		
13.1 Churches, Mosques, synagogues	Happy Valley Church	
14. Correctional Service Centres		
14.1 List of Correctional Service Centres	N/A	

#### Historical Data

<u>Year</u>	<u>Type of incident</u>	<u>Impact and number of people affected:</u>
2000	Structural fire	8 Thatch roofed dwellings burnt down and 32 people were relocated in the Happy Valley area.
2012/2013	Public unrest	Farm worker protest led to major traffic disruption due to the burning of tyres and other objects in the roads.

#### D. Identified Risks

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HUMAN INDUCED HAZARDS	Drug abuse Dagga and Tik has been highlighted to pose the biggest threat	Risk is experienced daily throughout the year	The entire ward is at risk	Drug abuse can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Health deterioration</li> <li>• Loss of life or injuries</li> <li>• Loss of property</li> <li>• Serious criminal activities</li> </ul>	X	X		4.1.1
	Public Unrest	Occasionally within the ward	The entire ward can be susceptible to public unrest	Public unrest can lead to loss of life and property or serious injuries.	X		X	4.1.3
	Xenophobia Due to the influx of foreigners as well as the illegal occupation of houses, plots and spaza shops.	There is a daily threat/risk of public unrest due to xenophobia	Areas of high risk includes the Western side of the RDP dwellings built in Happy Valley as well as the informal settlement known as Hungry Town	Xenophobia can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Public unrest,</li> <li>• Injuries</li> <li>• Loss of life and property</li> </ul>	X		X	4.1.4
	Crime Types of crime occurring include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Drug abuse</li> <li>• Alcohol abuse</li> <li>• Sexual assault (including rape)</li> <li>• Theft</li> <li>• Domestic violence</li> </ul>	Occurs frequently throughout the year	Informal settlement in Ward 4	Loss of life, injuries or loss of property	X	X	X	4.1.5
	Illegal Electricity Cables Cables are not just connected to backyard dwellings but also to dwellings situated as far as 100m from the main dwelling	Risk is experienced throughout the year	The entire ward is susceptible to the illegal cables	Illegal electricity cables can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Loss of life or injuries</li> <li>• Threat of a fire outbreak</li> <li>• Loss of property</li> <li>• Electrocution</li> </ul>	X	X		4.1.6
	Domestic Solid Waste Pollution Dumping has been identified as a risk in the area and this includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Illegal dumping in open canals/waterways</li> <li>• Illegal dumping of household refuse in open areas and on the street</li> </ul>	Dumping is experienced daily within Happy Valley	Happy Valley low income residential area is at risk for illegal dumping activities	Illegal dumping can lead to major risks such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Attracting unwanted insects and pests.</li> <li>• Diseases can spread as children play on the rubbish heaps</li> </ul>			X	4.1.7



	Domestic Waste Water Pollution Sewerage overflow resulting from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sewage pumping station often exceeds its capacity</li> <li>• a lack of sewerage infrastructure at the Informal settlement</li> </ul>	Risk occurs daily	Happy Valley community and Hungry Town Informal Settlement	Leading to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Overflow of raw sewage making its way into a canal used by farmers for irrigation</li> <li>• Environmental health issues in the area.</li> <li>• A number of diarrhoea cases have been reported</li> </ul>	X	X	X	4.1.8
--	---	-------------------	--	---	---	---	---	-------

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HUMAN INDUCED HAZARDS	Alcohol abuse Large quantities of alcohol during pregnancy can directly affect the foetus, leading to Foetal Alcohol Syndrome	Daily risk	The entire ward is susceptible to alcohol experimentation	Alcohol abuse can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Social violence</li> <li>• Domestic violence</li> </ul> FAS leads to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Physical growth retardation</li> <li>• Brain dysfunction</li> <li>• Facial abnormalities</li> </ul>	X	X	X	4.1.11
	Structural fires Structural fires, i.e. Backyard dwelling fires	Frequently throughout the year	Areas of Bonnievale, more specifically the RDP dwellings in Happy Valley	Can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Serious injuries and impaired breathing</li> <li>• Loss of life</li> <li>• Loss of property</li> </ul>			X	4.2.1
TECHNOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Fires resulting from the use of candles, paraffin, illegal electricity cables	The fire risk is experienced weekly	The Informal settlement situated on the northern side of central Bonnievale	Fires result in <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Loss of property</li> <li>• Loss of life</li> <li>• Damage to property and physical dwelling</li> </ul>		X	X	4.2.3
	Transportation of hazardous material	Daily threat	The railway line runs through ward	If accident were to happen, it can lead to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Explosion and fire</li> <li>• Traffic disruption and road closures</li> </ul>			X	4.2.4
BIOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Human Disease TB and HIV is a large concern for medical practitioners within the Langeberg region	The risk is experienced daily	The entire Langeberg region is at risk for getting infected with TB and HIV.	TB is the number one cause of death within the Langeberg region and is highly contagious. Can lead to death if not treated properly.	X	X	X	4.3.1

	Animals Emerging pig farmers without adequate facilities to breed	Daily risk	Hungry Town Informal Settlement	Emerging farmers pose environmental health threat to surrounding communities.			X	4.3.2
	Pests The fruit fly has recently been noticed and poses a threat to the area	Daily threat to Langeberg	The Langeberg region as a whole	Poses a daily threat to the fruit farming industry in Langeberg. Specifically small scale farming not treated with the correct chemicals. Fruit flies can be detrimental for the fruit export industry			X	4.3.3

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION	Water pollution Pollution caused to the waterway due to illegal dumping and unsupervised swimming in the water.	Daily risk to community	Happy Valley community and farmers further downstream	Due to the canal not being enclosed, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Children play in the canal</li> <li>Used as a dumping site.</li> <li>Environmental health consequences for the farmers using the water downstream</li> </ul>			X	4.5.3
HYDRO-METEOROLOGICAL HAZARDS	Veld fires Veld fires can start naturally or due to human negligence. Illegal dumping in open areas or the dropping of cigarette butts can also cause a fire to start. The risk of veld fires is exacerbated by the location of Hungry Town within the mountains.	The risk is experienced monthly within the ward	Large open fields situated in Bonnievale	Veld fires lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Loss of vegetation and critical habitats.</li> <li>Soil to harden, making the landscape more fire prone in extreme temperatures</li> </ul>			X	4.6.5

**E. Ward Based Planning**  
**1. Ward Priorities**

<b>WARD 4 / WYK 4</b> <b>WARD BASED PLANNING</b> <b>WYKS-GEBASEERDE BEPLANNING</b>		
<b>2020-2021</b> <b>IDP Inputs / GOP Insette</b>	<b>2020-2021</b> <b>Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite</b>	<b>2019-2020</b> <b>Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite</b>
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Provide bushelters in: / <i>Voorsien busskuillings in:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Milner Street / -straat</li> <li>- Almeria Ave / -laan</li> <li>- Theunissen Street / -straat</li> <li>- ,Buitekant Street / -straat</li> <li>- Informal settlement <i>Plakkerskamp</i></li> <li>- Protea Ave / -laan</li> <li>- Roos Street / -straat.</li> </ul> </li> <li>2. Repair and tar streets as a training program for rthe unemployed / <i>Teer en herstel strate as 'n opleidings program vir werkloses</i></li> <li>3. Provide houses in Hanepoot – and Barlinka Ave with inside toilets / <i>Voorsien huise in Hanepoot- en Barlinkalaan van binne-toilette</i></li> <li>4. Renovate and fence the play park in Mountain View &amp; fence off the water canal and power station in Almeria Ave / <i>Omhein / verbeter die speelpark in Mountain view &amp; omhein die waterkanaal en kragstasie in Almerialaan</i></li> <li>5. Provide / upgrade the service centre for the aged / <i>Voorsien /Opgadeer die dienssentrum vir bejaardes</i></li> <li>6. Repair defect RDP houses / <i>Herstel defekte HOP huise</i></li> <li>7. Investigate illegal selling / buying of low cost housing / <i>Ondersoek onwettige verkoop / koop van lae koste behuising</i></li> <li>8. Provide a day hospital / <i>Voorsien 'n Dag Hospital</i></li> <li>9. Focus on crime prevention and drug abuse (SAPS) / <i>Fokus op misdaadvoorkoming en dwelmmisbruik (SAPD)</i></li> <li>10. Assist small farming / <i>Help Kleinboerderye</i></li> <li>11. Upgrade the stormwater canal in Kloof Street / <i>Opgradeer die stormwatersloot in Kloofstraat</i></li> <li>12. Ensure the safety of manholes / <i>Verseker die beveiliging van mangate</i></li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Provide bushelters in: / <i>Voorsien busskuillings in:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Milner Street / -straat</li> <li>- Almeria Ave / -laan</li> <li>- Theunissen Street / -straat</li> <li>- ,Buitekant Street / -straat</li> <li>- Informal settlement <i>Plakkerskamp</i></li> <li>- Protea Ave / -laan</li> <li>- Roos Street / -straat.</li> </ul> </li> <li>2. Repair and tar streets as a training program for rthe unemployed <i>Teer en herstel strate as 'n Opleidings program vir werkloses</i></li> <li>3. Provide houses in Hanepoot – and Barlinka Ave with inside toilets <i>Voorsien huise in Hanepoot- en Barlinkalaan van binne-toilette</i></li> <li>4. Renovate and fence the play park in Mountain View &amp; fence off the water canal and power station in Almeria Ave / <i>Omhein / verbeter die speelpark in Mountain view &amp; omhein die waterkanaal en kragstasie in Almerialaan</i></li> <li>5. Provide / upgrade the service centre for the aged / <i>Voorsien /Opgadeer die dienssentrum vir bejaardes</i></li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Provide bus shelters in following streets:  <i>Voorsien busskuillings in volgende strate:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o <b>Sultana St &amp; Milner St</b>, opposit church / <i>Oorkant kerk</i></li> <li>o <b>Milner St &amp; Almeria St</b>, opposit Theunissen residence / <i>oorkant Theunissen woning</i></li> <li>o <b>Buitekant St</b>, at Mountain View Café/ <i>by Mountain View Kafee</i></li> <li>o <b>Entrance of Informal Settlement</b> / <i>ingang van Plakkerskamp</i></li> <li>o <b>Protea Ave and Roos</b> , at 4 Way stop / <i>by vierpunt stop</i></li> </ul> </li> <li>2. Tar and reseal streets <i>Teer en herseel strate</i></li> <li>3. Provide inside toilets in Hanepoot St and Barlinka-laan <i>Voorsien binne-toilette in Hanepootstraat en Barlinka-laan</i></li> <li>4. Fence and upgrade Mountain View Park &amp; fence off the canal and power station in Almeria Ave <i>Omhein en opgradeer die Mountain View Park &amp; omhein die kanaal en kragstasie in Almerialaan</i></li> <li>5. Provide a sevice centre for the aged <i>Voorsien 'n diensentrum vir bejaardes</i></li> </ol>

## 2. Top 5 priorities over the 2017-2022 planning cycle

WARD 4 / WYK 4 TOP 5 PRIORITIES OVER THE CYCLE: 2017-2022 TOP 5 PRIORITEITE OOR DIE SIKLUS: 2017-2022			
2017-2018	2018-2019	2019-2020	2020-2021
1. Provide bus stops <i>Voorsien bushaltes</i> 2. Tar and repair streets and Pavements / <i>Teer en herstel sypaadjies</i> 3. Upgrade and replace stormwater pipes / <i>Opgradeer en vervang stormwaterpype</i> 4. Provide all houses with inside toilets, especially Hanepoot St / <i>Voorsien alle huise met binne toilette, veral Hanepootstraat</i> 5. Provide recreational facilities (parks and sport facilities in Block 2 - Self Help Building Scheme) <i>Voorsienntspanningsgeriewe (parke en sportgeriewe in Blok2- Selfbouskema)</i>	1. Bus shelters/ <i>Busskuillings</i> : Sultana & Milner St/ <i>straat</i> VGK Church/ <i>Kerk</i> Milner & Almeria Av/ <i>laan</i> Leeubekkei St/ <i>straat</i> Municipal pump station Protea & Roos St / <i>straat</i> 2. Tar and reseal streets: <i>Teer en herseel strate</i> : Braaf, Protea, Matheys, Aarbeiboom, Hill, Madeliefie St/ <i>Straat</i> (Ref./Verw. 2016 – 2017 document) 3. Upgrade storm water pipe <i>Opgradeer stormwater pype</i> 4. Provide inside toilets: <i>Voorsien binne toilette</i> : Hanepoot St/ <i>straat</i> 5. Provide recreational facilities, fencing, security & toilet facilities at Mountain View Park	1. Provide bus shelters in: <i>Voorsien busskuillings in</i> : Sultana St & Milner St, opposit / church / <i>Oorkant kerk</i> o Milner St & Almeria St, opposit Theunissen residence / <i>oorkant Theunissen woning</i> o Buitekant St, at Mountain View Café / <i>by Mountain View Kafee</i> o Entrance of Informal Settlement / <i>ingang van Plakkerskamp</i> o Protea Ave and Roos, at 4 Way stop / <i>by vierpunt stop</i> 2. Tar and reseal streets <i>Teer en herseel strate</i> 3. Provide inside toilets in / <i>Voorsien binne-toilette in</i> : Hanepootstraat en Barlinka- 4 Fence and upgrade Mountain View Park & fence off the canal and power station in Almeria Ave / <i>Omhein en opgradeer die Mountain View Park &amp; omhein die kanaal en kragstasie in Almerialaan</i> 5. Provide a sevice centre for the aged / <i>Voorsien 'n diensentrum vir bejaardes</i>	1. Provide bushelters in: <i>Voorsien busskuillings in</i> : - Milner Street / <i>-straat</i> - Almeria Ave / <i>-laan</i> - Theunissen Street / <i>-straat</i> - ,Buitekant Street / <i>-straat</i> - Informal settlement <i>Plakkerskamp</i> - Protea Ave / <i>-laan</i> - Roos Street / <i>-straat</i> . 2. Repair and tar streets as a training program for rthe unemployed <i>Teer en herstel strate as 'n opleidingsprogram vir werkloses</i> 3. Provide houses in Hanepoot and Barlinka Ave with inside toilets / <i>Voorsien huise in Hanepoot- en Barlinkalaan van binne- toilette</i> 4. Renovate and fence the play park in Mountain View & fence off the water canal and power station in Almeria Av / <i>Omhein / verbeter die speelpark in Mountain view &amp; omhein die waterkanaal en kragstasie in Almerialaan</i> 5. Provide / upgrade the service centre for the aged / <i>Voorsien /Opgadeer die dienssentrum vir bejaardes</i>

## 3. Community Participation

### Inputs obtained during September 2019 community engagements:

- Provide a space for an advisory office with internet, to assist scholars, new businesses and the community at large  
*Voorsien 'n peerseel vir 'n advies-kantoor met internet, om leerders, nuwe besighede en die groter gemeenskap van hulp te wees*

- Provide low cost housing / *Voorsien lae-koste behuising*
- Provide building material for people who have plots / *voorsien bou-materiaal aan mense wat erwe besit*
- Make streets in town, community facilities, libraries, etc. disabled friendly / *Maak strate in die dorp, gemeenskapsfasiliteite, biblioteke, ens gestremd-vriendelik*
- Provide a decent building or extend the current building used as service centre for the aged  
*Voorsien 'n geskikte gebou of brei die bestaande gebou wat as dienssentrum vir bejaardes gebruik word, uit*
- Repair the broken geyser and damaged ceiling / *Herstel die stukkende geyser en beskadigde plafon*
- Upgrade side walks / *Opgradeer sypaadjies*
- Provide speed humps at Madeliefie St, Braaf St, Roos St, Protea St, Besembos St and Keerboom St  
*Voorsien speedwalle in Madeliefiestr, Braafstr, Roosstr, Proteastr, Besembosstr en Keeromstr*
- Purchase land for the provision of housing / *Koop grond aan vir die voorsiening van huise*
- Shut down illegal liquor stores / *Sluit onwettige drankwinkels*
- Provide empowering youth programmes to improve competency when they apply for jobs  
*Voorsien programme wat die jeug bemagtig en hul geskiktheid verbeter wanneer hulle vir werk aansoek doen*
- Tar roads in Happy Valley / *Teer strate in Happy Valley*
- Fence the play park in Mountain View / *Omhein die speelpark in Mountain View*
- **4. Inputs obtained over the 2017 - 2022 planning cycle**

WARD 4 / WYK 4 INPUTS RECEIVED OVER THE CYCLE: 2017 – 2022 INSETTE ONTVANG OOR DIE SIKLUS: 2017 – 2022	
<b>Email / Epos</b>	<p>Provide a speed hump in lower Braaf Street, Bonnievale <i>Voorsien 'n speedwal in Laer Braafstraat, Bonnievale</i></p> <p>Provide a speed hump before the bend in Landbou Street, approaching from Mountain View's side <i>Voorsien 'n speedwal voor die draai in Landboustraat, vanaf Mountain View se kant</i></p> <p>Tarring of roads in Happy Valley and Almeria Avenue <i>Teer van paaie in Happy Valley en Almerialaan</i></p> <p>Upgrading of storm water channels / <i>Opgradering van stormwater kanale</i></p>
<b>SMS</b>	<p>+27832931078 Beter beheer oor die slagpale Met tye stink dit geweldig Onwettige strukture wat onooglik is en oral by huise opgerig word Alle paaie laat veel te wense</p> <p>+27832931078 Dankie Hoop julle sal aandag gee Danie en Ada Marais</p>
<b>Written Submissions Skriftelike Vertoë</b>	<p><b><i>Bonnievale Small Scale Farmers/ Kleinboere:</i></b> <u>Pig Farmers/ Varkboere:</u> Move pig farming site away from informal settlement <i>Verskuif varkboerperseel weg vanaf die plakkerskamp</i> Improve water pressure to the site / <i>Verbeter waterdruk na die perseel</i> Address the regular theft of animals, animal feed and corrugated iron sheets <u>Cattle farmers / Beesboere:</u></p>



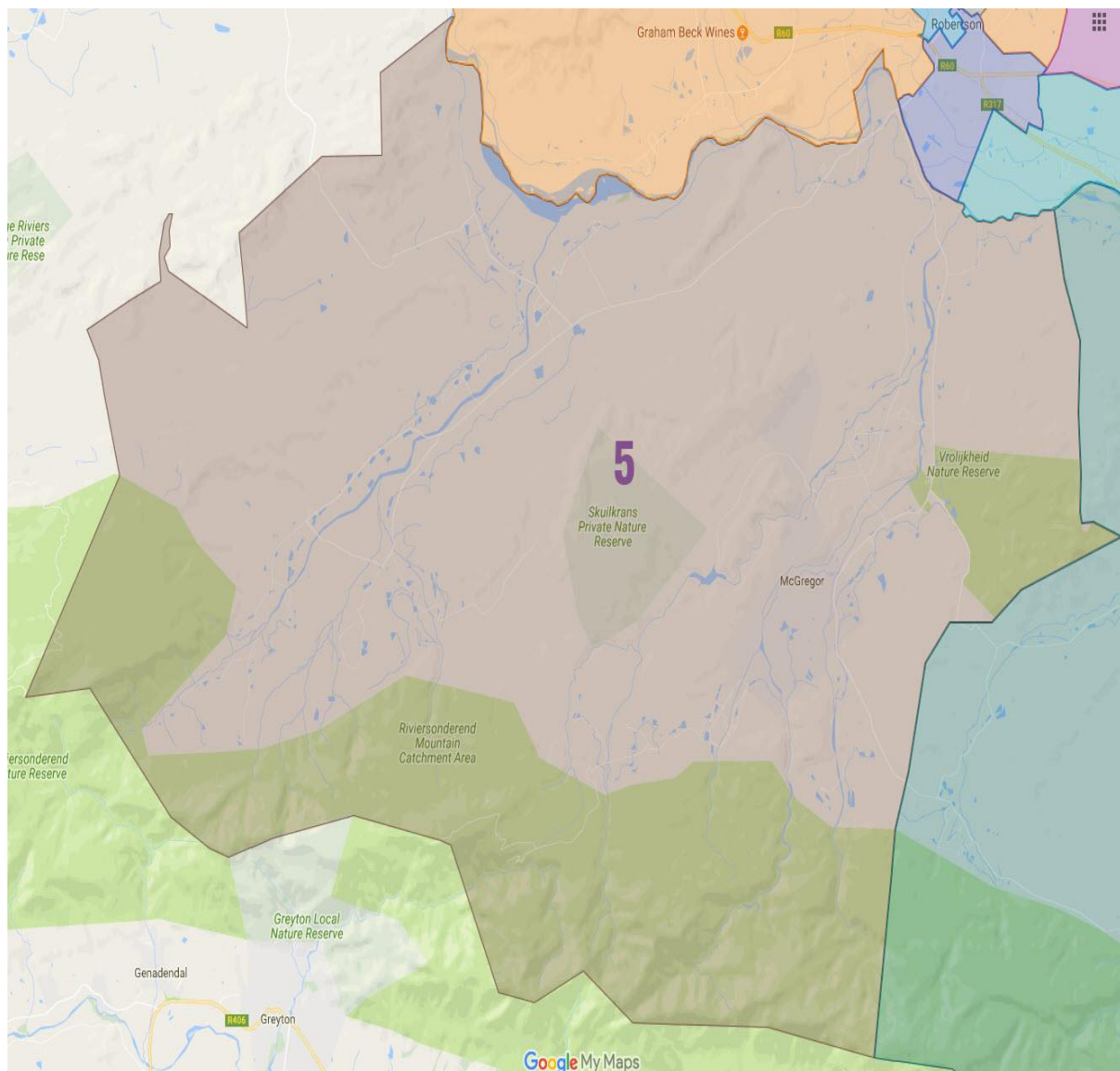
<p style="text-align: center;">WARD 4 / WYK 4</p> <p style="text-align: center;">INPUTS RECEIVED OVER THE CYCLE: 2017 – 2022</p> <p style="text-align: center;">INSETTE ONTVANG OOR DIE SIKLUS: 2017 – 2022</p>	
	<p>Provide suitable land for cattle, sheep and goat farming  <i>Voorsien geskikte grond vir bees-, skaap- en bokboerdery</i></p> <p>Provide water on the land utilized / <i>Voorsien water op die grond wat gebruik word</i></p> <p>Provide all small scale farmers with lease agreements  <i>Voorsien alle kleinboere met huurooreenkomste</i></p> <p>Hold meetings with small scale farmers untill unity is restored  <i>Vergader met kleinboere totdat eenheid herstel is</i></p>
<p><b>Community Meetings</b>  <b>Gemeenskapsvergaderings</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Upgrade the road surface of Voortrekker Street – from Main Rd untill the church  <i>Opgradeer die padoppervlakte van Voortrekkerstraat - vanaf Hoofstr tot by Kerk. Bonnievale.</i></li> <li>• Provide public toilets in Main Rd urgently / <i>Voorsien dringend publieke toilette in Hoofweg</i></li> <li>• Repair sidewalks in Van ZYL Street / <i>Herstel sypaadjie in Van Zylstraat</i></li> <li>• Address the mess that old trees create / <i>Sprek die gemors wat ou bome veroorsaak aan</i></li> <li>• Provide more and bigger parking bays in Main Rd / <i>Voorsien meer en groter parkeerplekke in Hoofweg</i></li> <li>• Clean sidewalks of Mark Street - between Long St and Bath St  <i>Maak die sypaadjies in Markstraat skoon – tussen Langstr en Badstr</i></li> <li>• Provide houses / <i>Voorsien huise</i></li> <li>• Fix houses with structural damages</li> <li>• Provide water and electricity for the Rastas</li> <li>• Provide land for small scale farmers</li> <li>• Assist entrepreneurs</li> <li>• Purchase open spaces and build low cost houses</li> <li>• Build a swimming pool</li> <li>• Reduce fees for the usage of the community hall for none profit gatherings</li> <li>• Have workshops to assist people to complete tender documents</li> <li>• Upgrade roads</li> <li>• Upgrade sewer and storm water infrastructure</li> <li>• Fence substations</li> <li>• Safeguard manholes in Milner St, Almeria Av and New Cross St</li> <li>• Provide recreational facilities in block 2</li> <li>• Cleaning and safeguarding of trench near Herob church</li> <li>• Plant trees in the area</li> <li>• Build shelter at taxi ranks</li> <li>• Reseal roads properly</li> <li>• Investigate the illegal selling of low cost houses</li> <li>• Create work opportunities</li> <li>• Upgrade sport field</li> <li>• Replace curtains at community hall</li> </ul>
<p><b>Community Meetings</b>  <b>Gemeenskapsvergaderings</b></p>	

**WARD 4 / WYK 4**  
**INPUTS RECEIVED OVER THE CYCLE: 2017 – 2022**  
**INSETTE ONTVANG OOR DIE SIKLUS: 2017 – 2022**

- Residential development for first time home owners at the Jakes Gerwel Technical High School
- Obtain the open space next to Jakes Gerwel Technical School for young entrepreneurs to do small agricultural businesses
- Provide traffic calming measures in Bonnievale Main road
- Informal Settlement
  - Installation of street lights
  - Maintenance of roads
  - Provide water and sanitation facilities for each household
  - Building of houses
- Provide basic services in informal settlement
- *Voorsien basiese dienste in informele nedersetting*
- Monitor influx into informal settlements and the building of wendy houses
- *Monitor die toeloop na informele nedersetting en die oprig van wendyhuise*
- Upgrade the informal trading area
- *Opgradeer die informele smous area*
- Upgrade roads
- *Opgradeer paaie*
- Provide job opportunities to needy households
- *Voorsien werkseleenthede aan behoeftiges huishoudings*
- Upgrade the road leading to the informal settlement
- *Opgradeer die pad wat na die informele nedersetting lei*
- Provide water and sanitation facilities at each house in the informal settlement
- *Voorsien water en sanitasie-fasiliteite by elke huis in die informele nedersetting*
- Housing issues:
  - Addressing of waiting list in future housing allocation
  - Eliminating que jumping through monitoring illegal land invasion and squatting
  - Elimination of land invasion by foreigners
  - Law enforcement to curb illegal squatting
- Improve the quality of the water and the salt levels of it
- Maintain roads and pave gravel roads in the area
- Fence off the electricity box at Almeria laan
- Remove waste and clean dirty streets
- Provide curbing in Protea laan
- Consider indigent households in terms of the cost of graves
- Clean graveyards
- Fence off the Canal at Angora Road
- Upgrade informal trading area
- Improve of living conditions at the informal settlement
- Law enforcement to assist with land invasion, illegal dumping and all by-law monitoring
- Provide assistance for small scale farmers

WARD 4 / WYK 4 INPUTS RECEIVED OVER THE CYCLE: 2017 – 2022 INSETTE ONTVANG OOR DIE SIKLUS: 2017 – 2022	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Upgradr storm water channel in Kloof St</li> <li>• Fix houses with structural damages</li> </ul>
<b>Surveys</b> <b>Opnames</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tar Louisiana Street to the end / Teer Louisianastraat tot aan die einde</li> <li>• Improve water quality and control water pressure / Verbeter water-kwaliteit en beheer waterdruk</li> <li>• Provide speed humps at the crèches Slimkind and Pikkies /Voorsien spoedwalle by bewaarskole Slimkind en Pikkies</li> <li>• Address the problem of people scratching in refuse bags waiting to be collected / Spreek die probleem aan van vullissakke wat oopgeskeur word terwyl dit wag om verwyder te word</li> </ul>

# WARD 5



## Ward 5

Size

Population

Persons per km<sup>2</sup>

722.462 km<sup>2</sup>



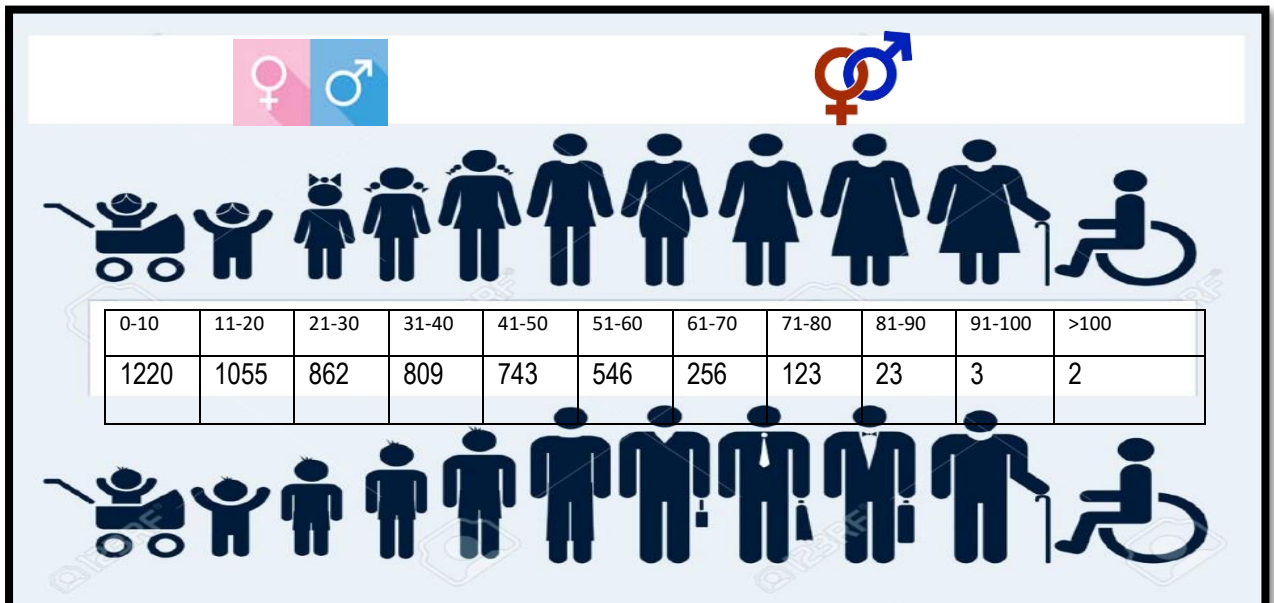
8

Table 62: Population Group Distribution

	Male	Female	Total
Population group			
Black African	115	83	198
Coloured	2296	2449	4745
Indian or Asian	17	11	28
White	325	339	664
Other	5	3	8
Unspecified	0	0	0
Total	2758	2886	5644

### Age groups (completed years)

Figure 18: Age Group Distribution









## C. Ward information

<b>1. Natural Environment</b>	
<b>Description of Ward:</b>	1) Mountains: The town of McGregor is completely surrounded by mountainous areas.
	3) Dams or Reservoirs: A number of dams and reservoirs are situated within the ward. The major dams are known as the Klipberg Dam, the Irrigation Dam as well as the Fresh water Dam located within close proximity to the town of McGregor.
<b>2. Spatial Dimension</b>	
<b>Land Use Zones</b> Residential (low income housing, informal settlements, formal housing), Commercial, CBD, Industrial, Agricultural	The Ward is made up of the following land use zones: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Residential – Residential dwellings within McGregor include formal residential housing together with informal residential zones</li> <li>2) A large part of the ward is used for agricultural purposes such as farming activities.</li> </ol>
<b>3. Economic Dimension</b>	
<b>3.1 Employment :</b>	Employment: 2138 people are employed. The employment statistics for this ward may vary depending on the time of the year. Seasonal work on farms contributes to the employment figure.
	Unemployment: 176 people are unemployed. The unemployment statistics for this ward may vary depending on the time of the year. Seasonal work on farms contributes to the employment figure. A large number of workers are unemployed during the Winter months.
<b>3.2 Types of Economic Activities:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Small scale businesses run outside of residential structures as well as established small scale businesses located within the residential zones.</li> <li>• Farming activities within the ward also contributes to the local economy.</li> </ul>
<b>4. Health</b>	
<b>4.1 Medical and Health Services:</b>	Clinics: McGregor Clinic, Tindall Street 1 Mobile Clinic servicing McGregor and surrounding farmlands
	Hospitals (Private and Public): Nearest hospital located in Robertson
	Ambulance: 1 ambulance available for McGregor
	Environmental Health: The Environmental Health Officer servicing the area is located at the CWDM offices in Van Reenen Street, Robertson
<b>5. Education</b>	
<b>5.1 Schools:</b>	1. Crèches: No information available
	2. Pre-primary Schools: No information available

	3. Primary Schools: La Chasseur VGK Primary, Le Grand Chasseur McGregor Primary School, Buitekant Street Retreat NGK Primary School, Agterkliphoogte Uitnood NGK Primary School, Uitnood Weltevrede NGK Primary School, Takkap McGregor Waldorf School
	4. High Schools: McGregor Waldorf School, 13 Voortrekker Street
<b>6. Tourism</b>	
<b>6.1 Tourist Attractions:</b>	A few tourist attractions are situated within the area. These include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vrolijkheid Nature Reserve</li> <li>• McGregor Winery</li> <li>• Donkey Sanctuary</li> <li>• Hiking trail</li> <li>• Art galleries</li> <li>• Restaurants and accommodation</li> </ul>
<b>7. Safety and Security</b>	
<b>7.1 Services:</b>	1. South African Police Services: Yes, the station is located in Voortrekker road 2. Neighbourhood Watch: 3. Fire Services: Closest located fire services is situated in Ashton, Ward 9.

## 8 Electricity

The low income housing has electricity. Informal settlement utilises illegal electricity connections to get electricity.

	 <b>Sources of energy for lighting</b>	 <b>Sources of energy for cooking</b>	 <b>Sources of energy for Heating</b>
Electricity	1279	1189	804
Gas	0	85	23
Paraffin	0	0	0
Candles	13	N/A	N/A
Wood	N/A	20	254
Coal	N/A	0	0
Animal dung	N/A	0	0
Solar	3	0	2
Other	N/A	0	0
None	5	5	216

Graph 32: Bar graph depicting the source of energy

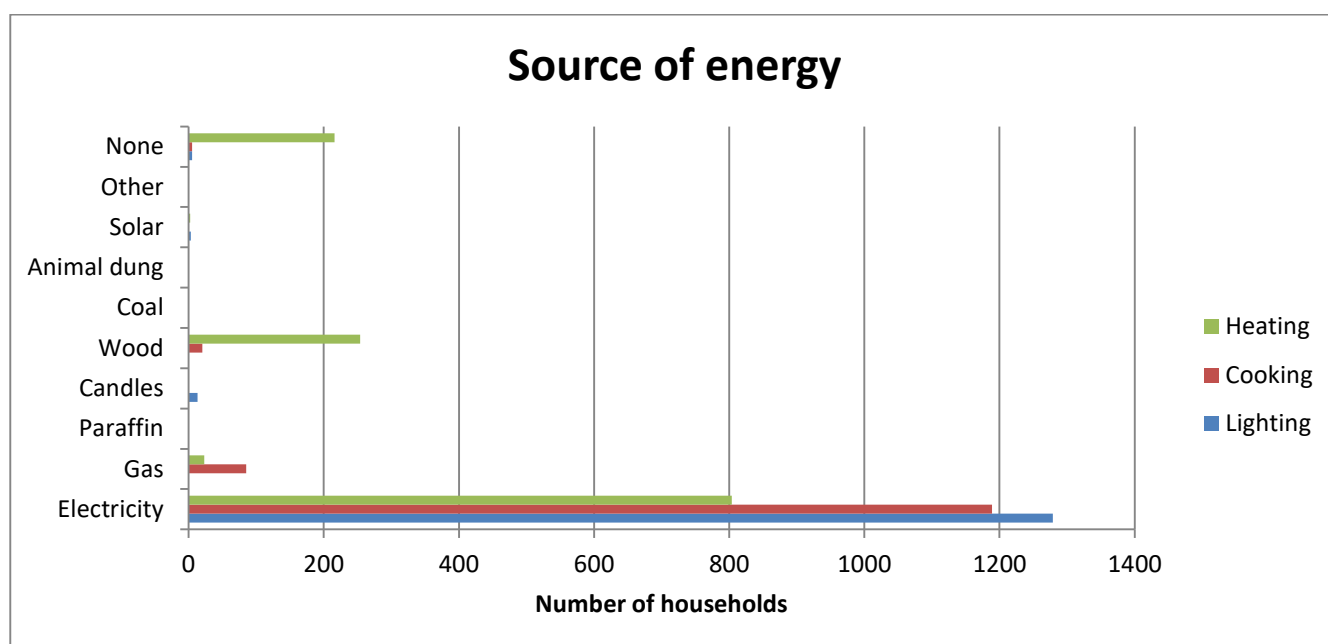



Table 63: Piped water

<div> <div></div> <div>Piped water available to Ward 5</div> <div></div> </div>		Number of households
Piped tap water inside dwelling/ institution		1116
Piped (tap) water inside yard		164
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution		10
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/ institution		0
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution		0
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution		0
No access to piped (tap) water		10
Total		1299

Graph 33: Households with access to piped water

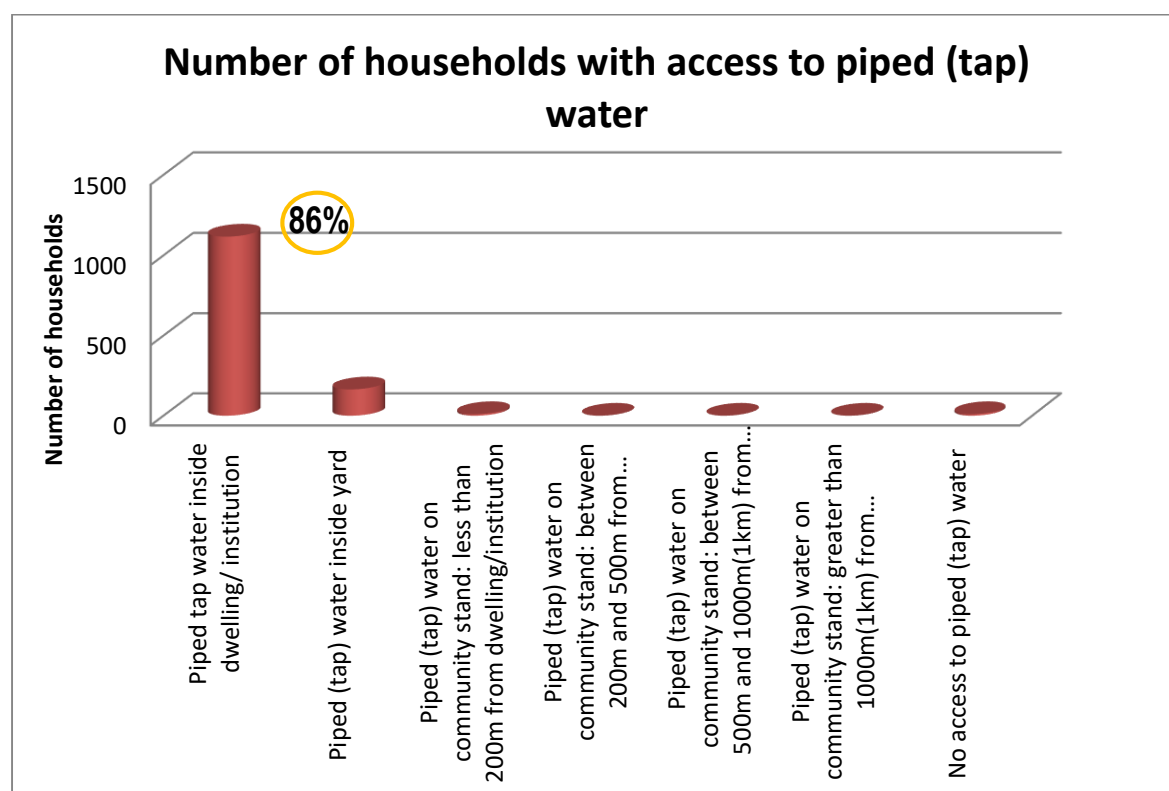



Table 64: Sanitation systems

Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 5		Number of households
None		42
Flush toilet connected to sewage system		845
Flush toilet with septic tank		13
Chemical toilet		13
Pit toilet with Ventilation		5
Pit toilet without Ventilation		7
Bucket toilet		11
Other		29

Graph 33: Sanitation systems

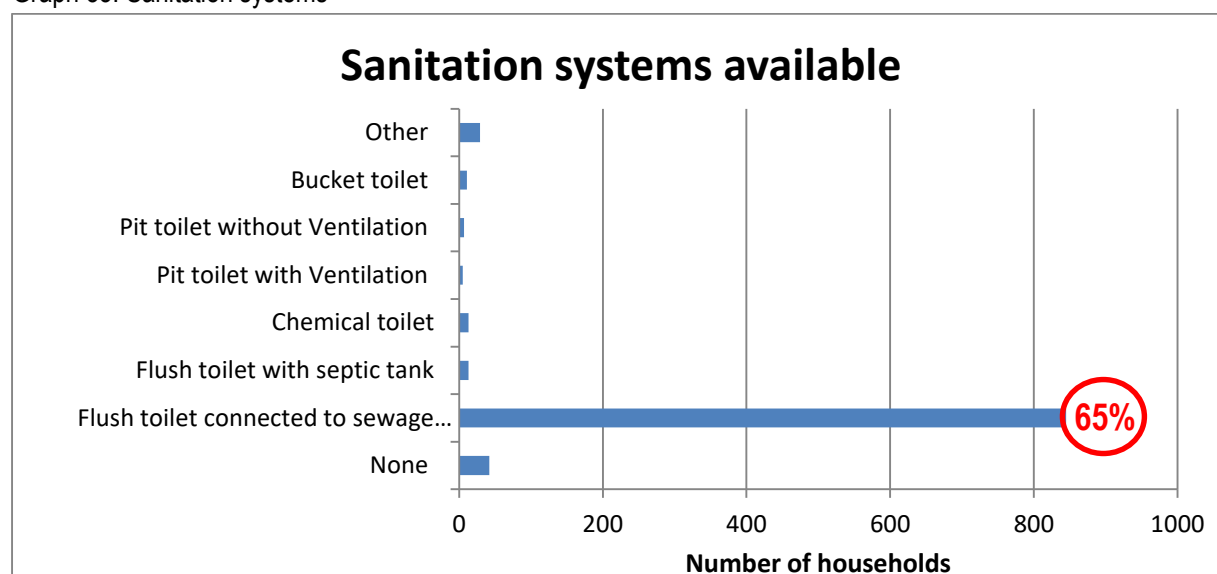

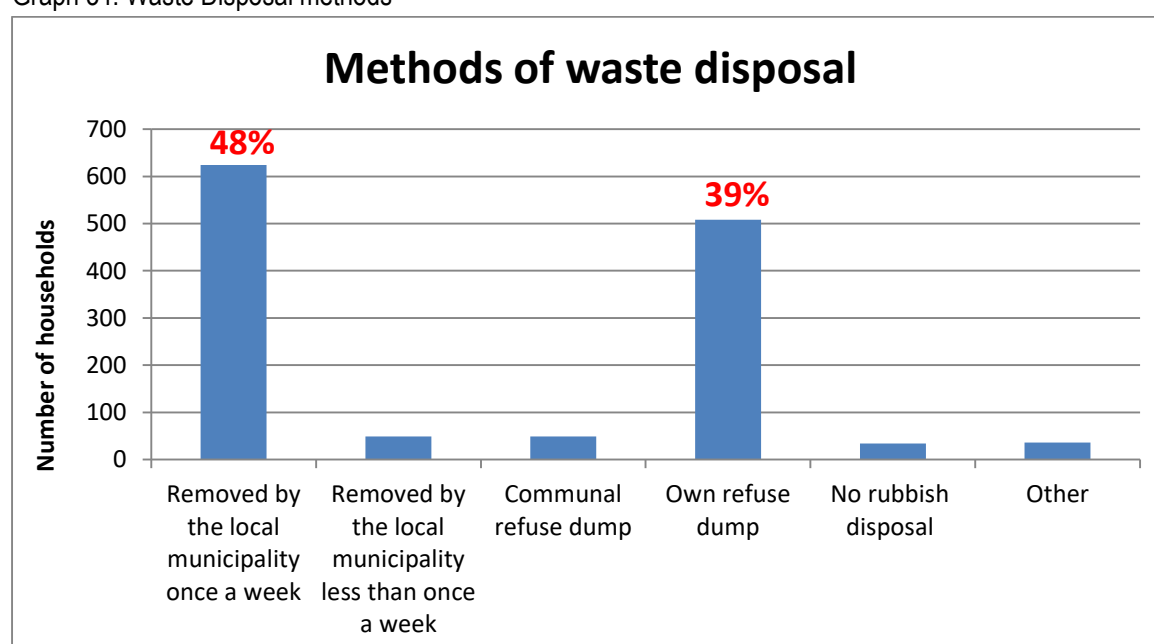


Table 65: Waste Disposal Methods

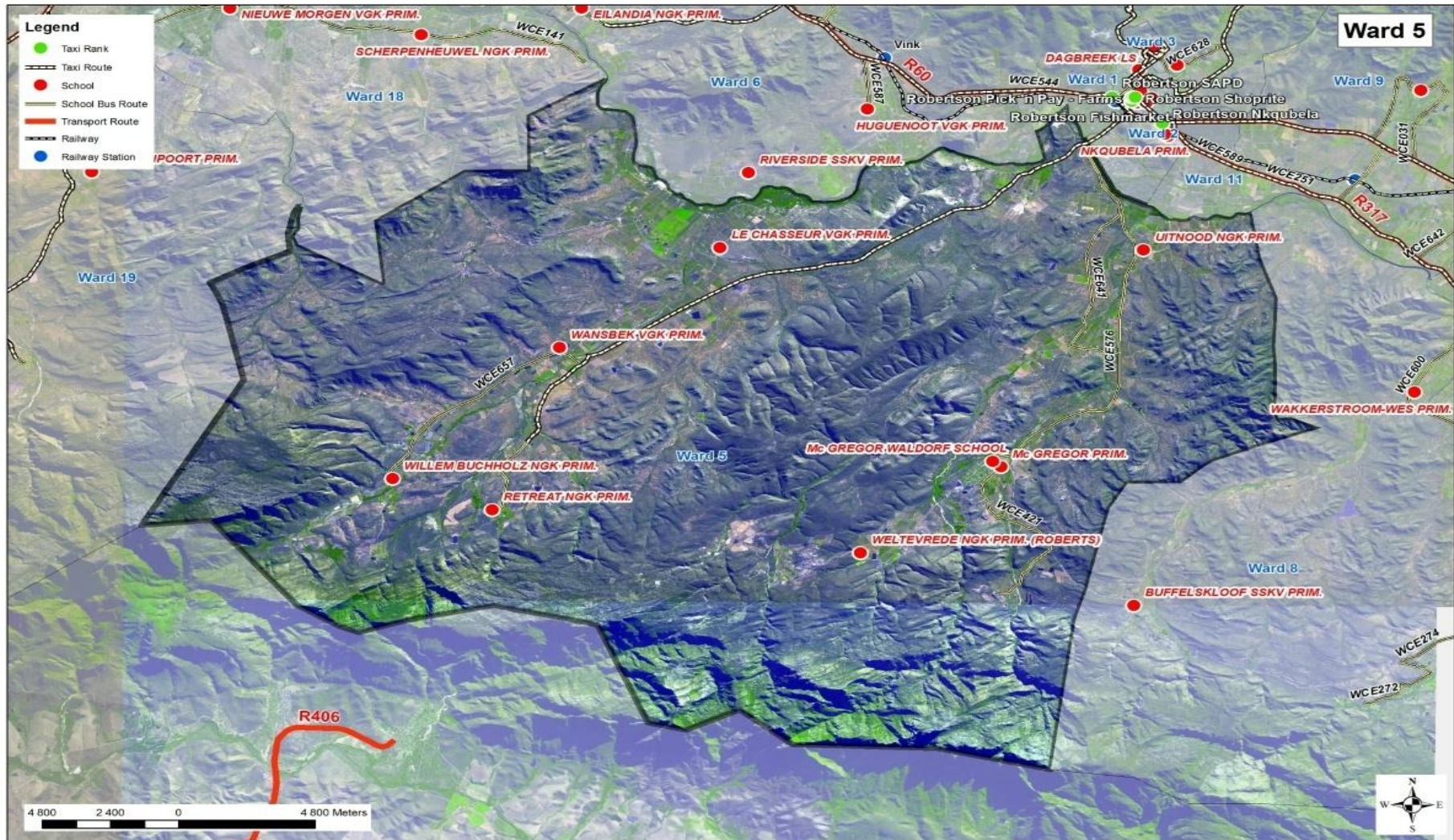
Methods of waste disposal in Ward 5 	Number of households
Removed by the local municipality once a week	624
Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	49
Communal refuse dump	49
Own refuse dump	508
No rubbish disposal	34
Other	36

Graph 34: Waste Disposal methods





## 9. Transport Map



9.2 Areas of high accidents	Information not available																			
9.3 Types of transportation	Privately owned vehicles as well as mini-bus taxis are the main sources of transportation within Ward 5. The closest taxi rank is situated in the adjacent ward, Ward 2.																			
9.4 Hazardous materials or cargo:	N/A																			
8. Housing																				
10.1 Types of Housing:	1. Formal (incl. Low income and RDP): 1290 consist of formal dwellings within the area																			
	2. Informal: Buitekant Street Informal Settlement is located in McGregor. This settlement has been identified for RDP houses. The RDP houses will be sited away from this location to the proximity to the river.																			
	3. Back yard dwellers: N/A																			
9. Water and Sanitation																				
11.1 Provision of water (formal residential areas) 11.2 Provision of water in informal settlements and areas without piped water	<table><tr><th>Piped water available to Ward 5</th><th>Number of households</th></tr><tr><td>Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution</td><td>1116</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water inside yard</td><td>164</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution</td><td>10</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>No access to piped (tap) water</td><td>10</td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td>1299</td></tr></table>		Piped water available to Ward 5	Number of households	Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution	1116	Piped (tap) water inside yard	164	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	10	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	0	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	0	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	0	No access to piped (tap) water	10	Total	1299
	Piped water available to Ward 5	Number of households																		
	Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution	1116																		
	Piped (tap) water inside yard	164																		
	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	10																		
	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	0																		
	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	0																		
	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	0																		
	No access to piped (tap) water	10																		
	Total	1299																		
(Source: Stats SA, 2011)																				
11.3 Sewerage and sanitation systems in formal areas	Formal sewerage: All formal houses in the ward are fitted with proper sanitation systems.																			
11.4 Sewerage and sanitation systems in informal settlements and	<table><tr><th>Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 5</th><th>Number of households</th></tr><tr><td>None</td><td>42</td></tr><tr><td>Flush toilet connected to sewage system</td><td>845</td></tr></table>		Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 5	Number of households	None	42	Flush toilet connected to sewage system	845												
	Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 5	Number of households																		
	None	42																		
Flush toilet connected to sewage system	845																			

areas without formal sanitation	Flush toilet with septic tank	13
	Chemical toilet	13
	Pit toilet with Ventilation	5
	Pit toilet without Ventilation	7
	Bucket toilet	11
	Other	29
	(Source: Stats SA, 2011)	
Frequency of cleaning of toilets: Not all toilets in informal area is maintained which can lead to environmental health risks		
11.5 Rubbish Removal	<b>Methods of waste disposal in Ward 5</b>	<b>Number of households</b>
	Removed by the local municipality once a week	624
	Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	49
	Communal refuse dump	49
	Own refuse dump	508
	No rubbish disposal	34
	Other	36
(Source: Stats SA, 2011)		
<b>1. Municipal Infrastructure:</b>		
12.1 Storm water drainage	Buitekant Street Informal settlement lacks proper storm water systems	
12.2 Community Halls	McGregor Community Hall	
<b>2. Religious Institutions</b>		
13.1 Churches, Mosques, synagogues	McGregor NG Church McGregor Methodist Church	
<b>3. Correctional Service Centres</b>		
14.1 List of Correctional Service Centres		

#### Historical Data

Year	Type of incident	Impact and number of people affected:
2008	Floods	Flooding of Houtbaais River led to the entire informal settlement being flooded.

#### D. Identified Risks

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HUMAN INDUCED HAZARDS	Drug abuse Daily risk due to individuals from other towns dealing within the area	Daily risk of drug dealing and drug abuse	Buitekant Street Informal Settlement and adjacent dwellings falling within McGregor formal housing	Drug dealers have caused major disruption in the town; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local residents have been using and dealing drugs</li> <li>Public unrest due to dealers taking over town</li> <li>Leads to theft and other criminal activities</li> </ul>	X		X	5.1.1
	Crime Crime occurring in the area include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Drug abuse</li> <li>Alcohol abuse</li> <li>Theft</li> <li>Residential break-ins</li> <li>Contact crimes, i.e. assault, murder and rape</li> </ul>	Daily risk, experience of crime increases every second weekend and end of the month.	Entire town of McGregor, with certain hotspots identified	Criminal activities can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Loss of life or property</li> </ul>	X		X	5.1.5
	Illegal electricity cables	Daily risk	Buitekant Street Informal settlement	Illegal electricity cables can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Out-break of a fire</li> <li>Can cause harm to children playing and throwing items across cables</li> <li>Electrocution</li> </ul>			X	5.1.6
	Domestic Waste Water Pollution Proper sanitation facilities are needed in the area	Risk is experienced with high rain occurrence	Informal Settlement located within McGregor networks	The septic tanks used for sanitation often leaks into the adjacent canal. The nearby located school has had a number of diarrhoea cases			X	5.1.8
	Alcohol abuse Large quantities of alcohol during pregnancy can directly affect the fetus, leading to Fetal Alcohol Syndrome	Daily risk	The entire ward is susceptible to alcohol experimentation	Alcohol abuse can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Social violence</li> <li>Domestic violence</li> </ul> FAS leads to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Physical growth retardation</li> <li>Brain dysfunction</li> <li>Facial abnormalities</li> </ul>	X		X	5.1.11
	Localised flooding due to blocked storm water drains The informal settlement does not have adequate storm water drainage systems, and the central town has often blocked drains	Experienced during heavy rainfall	The informal Settlement as well as formal houses in the central town	Localised flooding can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wet and damp conditions</li> <li>Environmental health risks</li> </ul>	X	X		5.1.15

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
TECHNOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Fire resulting from the use of candles, paraffin, illegal electricity cables Fires occur at both the Informal settlement within the town, but the thatched roof houses is also very susceptible to fires	Daily risk to dwellings	Back-yard dwellings spread throughout the town of McGregor as well as the Buitekant Informal Settlement	Back-yard dwelling fires can cause: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Structural damage to main houses.</li> <li>Loss of property/life</li> </ul>	X	X	X	5.2.3
	Dam failure: The Klipberg dam, McGregor irrigation as well as fresh water dams are situated on slopes and pose a threat to the community	Rare but is seen as a threat to community	Town of McGregor, Buitekant Informal Settlement. The Breede River could also be affected of the dam failure, i.e. increased water runoff	A dam failure would result into: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Flooding in McGregor</li> <li>Damage to critical infrastructure</li> <li>Loss of life</li> <li>Loss of property</li> </ul>	X	X	X	5.2.6
BIOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Human Disease TB and HIV is a large concern for medical practitioners within the Langeberg region	The risk is experienced daily	The entire Langeberg region is at risk for getting infected with TB and living with the consequences of FAS.	TB is the number one cause of death within the Langeberg region and is highly contagious. Can lead to death if not treated promptly and properly.	X	X	X	5.3.1
	Animals Emerging pig farming activities occurring within the ward	The risk is experienced daily	Could affect only surrounding dwellings but could affect whole Langeberg region if contagious disease were to spread	Can lead to environmental health risks such as <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Odours</li> <li>Spread of disease</li> <li>Negative affect to the commercial meat industry of Langeberg</li> </ul>	X		X	5.3.2
	Pests The Fruit Fly has recently been noticed and poses a threat to the area	Daily threat to Langeberg	The Langeberg region as a whole	Poses a daily threat to the fruit farming industry in Langeberg. Specifically small scale farming not treated with the correct chemicals. Fruit flies can be detrimental for the fruit export industry			X	5.3.3
ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION	Water pollution <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Due to unmaintained fencing around the community holding dam, children use the dam for recreational purposes</li> </ul>	Daily risk, risk increases during summer	The community of McGregor	Children swimming in the dam can lead to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The spread of water borne diseases such as diarrhoea</li> <li>Possible drowning due to lack of supervision</li> </ul>	X		X	5.5.3



Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HYDRO-METEOROLOGICAL HAZARDS	Riverine Flooding: Possible flooding along the Poesjesnels River and the Houtbaais River	Occasionally	<p>The flooding of the Poesjesnels River could affect Retreat, Wandsbeck and Le Chasseur</p> <p>Flooding of the Houtbaais River can affect the whole of McGregor. In particular, the Buitekant Informal settlement is in close proximity to the river.</p>	<p>The flooding of the Poesjesnels River can lead to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• infrastructural damage,</li> <li>• loss of life or injuries</li> <li>• Polluting of clean, drinking water</li> </ul> <p>Flooding of the Houtbaais River can:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Block the entrance of the pumping station</li> <li>• Damage the sewage pipe situated on the bridge</li> <li>• Polluting of clean, drinking water</li> <li>• This implies that McGregor can be without proper sanitation and water can be polluted</li> </ul>	X	X	X	5.6.1
	Veld fires Fires can result from natural causes or due to human negligence. Illegal dumping and dropping of cigarette butts can also start a fire	Frequently experienced during the summer season	Riversonderend Mountain Range located at the back side of Vrolijkheid Nature Reserve.	<p>Access to mountain fires are not always possible, leading to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Loss of fynbos and other vegetation types,</li> <li>• Increased runoff and soil erosion,</li> <li>• Loss of agricultural activity</li> </ul>			X	5.6.5

## E. Ward Based Planning

### Ward Priorities

WARD 5 / WYK 5 WARD BASED PLANNING WYKS-GEBASEERDE BEPLANNING		
2020-2021 IDP Inputs / GOP Insette	2020-2021 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite	2019-2020 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite
<p>1. Provide a pavilion at McGregor Sport Field <i>Voorsien 'n paviljoen by McGregor Sport gronde</i></p> <p>2. Provide speed bumps in: <i>Voorsien spoedwalle in:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Kerkstraat,</li> <li>- Koorsbossiestraat,</li> <li>- Wynruitstraat,</li> <li>- Kareeboomstraat,</li> <li>- Akkerboomstraat,</li> <li>- Hartzenbergstraat</li> <li>- Piet Oktobersingel,</li> <li>- Buitekantstraat</li> <li>- Langstraat.</li> </ul> <p>3. Repair streets: Barry, Bree &amp; Hartzenberg <i>Herstel strate:</i> <i>Barry, Bree &amp; Hartzenberg</i></p> <p>4. Provide storm water canals in streets and new housing areas <i>Voorsien stormwaterkanale in strate en nuwe behuisingsgebiede</i></p> <p>5. Provide reserved stands for small dealers in McGregor and in new housing development areas <i>Voorsien gereserveerde staanplekke vir kleinhandelaars in McGregor en nuwe behuisingsgebiede.</i></p> <p>6. Upgrade the cemetery and tar the entrance <i>Opgradeer die begraafplaas en teer die ingang.</i></p> <p>7. Upgrade the Mouton farm house as future community hall and training centre <i>Opgradeer die Mouton plaashuis as toekomstige gemeenskapsaal en - opleidingsentrum</i></p>	<p>1. Provide a pavilion at McGregor Sport Field / <i>Voorsien 'n paviljoen by McGregor Sport gronde</i></p> <p>2. Provide speed bumps in: <i>Voorsien spoedwalle in:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Kerkstraat,</li> <li>- Koorsbossiestraat,</li> <li>- Wynruitstraat,</li> <li>- Kareeboomstraat,</li> <li>- Akkerboomstraat,</li> <li>- Hartzenbergstraat</li> <li>- Piet Oktobersingel,</li> <li>- Buitekantstraat</li> <li>- Langstraat.</li> </ul> <p>3. Repair streets: Barry, Bree &amp; Hartzenberg <i>Herstel strate:</i> <i>Barry, Bree &amp; Hartzenberg</i></p> <p>4. Provide storm water canals in streets and new housing areas <i>Voorsien stormwaterkanale in strate en nuwe behuisingsgebiede</i></p> <p>5. Provide reserved stands for small dealers in McGregor and in new housing development areas / <i>Voorsien gereserveerde staanplekke vir kleinhandelaars in McGregor en nuwe behuisingsgebiede.</i></p> <p><b>Landelike insette:</b></p> <p>1. Provide clinic services to rural residents <i>Voorsien kliniekdienste vir landelike inwoners.</i></p> <p>2. Improve water quality for all rural residents on farms <i>Verbeter watergehalte vir alle landelike inwoners op plase.</i></p> <p>3. Provide a cell tower in Retreat to improve communication and Wi-fi</p>	<p>1. Pavilion/Paviljoen - McGregor Sport field/gronde</p> <p>2. Upgrading of cemetery, tarring of entrance and identify land for future development/Opgradering van begraafplaas, teer van ingang en grond identifisering vir toekomstige begraafplaas vir lang termyn.</p> <p>3. Fixing of/Herstel van Barry, Bree &amp; Hartzenbergstreet and make storm water channels/en aanbring van stormwaterkanale</p> <p>4. Speed humps/Spoedwalle, Stop signs/Stoptekens &amp; Information signs/Inligtingstekens at/by at new development/nuwe ontwikkeling Buitekant, Lang, Piet Oktobersingel</p> <p>5. Provide equipment for for Play Parks/Toerusting ivr speelpark at/by the entrance of McGregor/Ingang and/en Williemeyersingel</p>

WARD 5 / WYK 5 WARD BASED PLANNING WYKS-GEBASEERDE BEPLANNING		
2020-2021 IDP Inputs / GOP Insette	2020-2021 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite	2019-2020 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite
	<p><i>Voorsien 'n selfoontoring in Retreat om kommunikasie en Wi-fi te verbeter.</i></p> <p>4. Improve roads in all rural areas in Ward 5 <i>Verbeter paaie in alle landelike areas in wyk5.</i></p> <p>5. Provide more retail points to buy electricity in rural communities <i>Voorsien meer koopkragpunte in landelike gemeenskape</i></p> <p>6. Provide pre-school facilities in rural areas <i>Voorsien kleuterskoolgeriewe in landelike areas</i></p>	

## 2. Top 5 priorities over the 2017-2022 planning cycle

WARD 5 / WYK 5 TOP 5 PRIORITIES OVER THE CYCLE: 2017-2022 TOP 5 PRIORITEITE OOR DIE SIKLUS: 2017-2022			
2017-2018	2018-2019	2019-2020	2020-2021
<p>1. Provide a pavilion at McGregor Sport grounds / <i>Voorsien 'n paviljoen op McGregor Sportgronde</i></p> <p>2. Improve fire services / <i>Verbeter dienste vir brandbestryding</i></p> <p>3. Provide bus shelters <i>Voorsien busskuilings</i></p> <p>4. Tar/pave the road to cemetery / Teer/plavlei die pad na begraafplaas Fence the cemetery <i>Omhein die begraafplaas</i></p> <p>5. Provide speed humps <i>Voorsien speedwalle</i></p>	<p>1. Provide a pavilion at: Grounds / <i>Voorsien 'n paviljoen by McGregor sport field / Sportgronde</i></p> <p>2. Fix Barry Street <i>Herstel Barrystraat</i></p> <p>3. Upgrade the cemetery, tarr entrance and provide water and toilet facilities <i>Opgradeer begraafplaas, teer ingang en voorsien water en toiletgeriewe</i></p> <p>4. Provide speed humps in new development and / <i>Voorsien speedwalle in nuwe ontwikkeling en: Buitekant, Piet Oktober, Lang, Barry Streets /strate</i></p>	<p>1. Pavilion/Paviljoen - McGregor Sport field/gronde</p> <p>2. Upgrading of cemetery, tarring of entrance and identify land for future development/Opgradering van begraafplaas, teer van ingang en grond identifisering vir toekomstige begraafplaas vir lang termyn.</p> <p>3. Fixing of/Herstel van Barry, Bree &amp; Hartzenberg Street and make storm water channels/en aanbring van stormwaterkanale</p> <p>4. Speed humps/Speedwalle, Stop signs/Stopstekens &amp; Information signs/Inligtingstekens at/by at new development/nuwe</p>	<p>1. Provide a pavilion at McGregor Sport Field <i>Voorsien 'n paviljoen by McGregor Sport gronde</i></p> <p>2. Provide speed bumps in / <i>Voorsien speedwalle in:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Kerkstraat,</li> <li>- Koorsbossiestraat,</li> <li>- Wynruitstraat,</li> <li>- Kareeboomstraat,</li> <li>- Akkerboomstraat,</li> <li>- Hartzenbergstraat</li> <li>- Piet Oktobersingel,</li> <li>- Buitekantstraat</li> <li>- Langstraat.</li> </ul> <p>3. Repair streets: Barry, Bree &amp; Hartzenberg <i>Herstel strate:</i></p>

	<p>5. Provide bus shelters in: <i>Voorsien bushaltes in:</i> Le Chasseur, Uitnood, Agterkliphoogte and at the McGregor exit /<i>uitgang</i></p>	<p><i>ontwikkeling</i> Buitekant, Lang, Piet Oktobersingel 5. Provide equipment for for Play Parks/<i>Toerusting ivr speelpark</i> at/by the entrance of McGregor/<i>Ingang</i> and/en <i>Williemeyersingel</i></p>	<p><i>Barry, Bree &amp; Hartzenberg</i> 4. Provide storm water canals in streets and new housing areas / <i>Voorsien stormwaterkanale in strate en nuwe behuisingsgebiede</i> 5. Provide reserved stands for small dealers in McGregor and in new housing development areas / <i>Voorsien gereserveerde staanplekke vi kleinhandelaars in McGregor en nuwe behuisingsgebiede.</i></p>
--	---	---	---

### 3. Community Participation

#### Inputs obtained during September 2019 community engagements:

- Repair potholes in Church Street / *Herstel slaggate in Kerkstraat*
- Fence off the mini substation / *Omhein die mini kragstasie*
- Free usage of the municipal building which the museum is operating from / *Vry gebruik van die munisipale gebou waarin die museum gehuisves word*
- Upgrade the old municipal building before it deteriorates further / *Opgradeer die ou munisipale gebou voor dit verder verval*
- Provide support and financial aid for the restoration of degraded heritage townscapes in the Oudorp, both to improve living conditions of the occupants, and to preserve these historic homes.  
*Voorsien ondersteuning en finansiële hulpvir die restorasie van vervalle erfenis 'townscapes' in die Oudorp, om die lewens-omstandighede van okkupeerders te verbeter, asook om hierdie historiese huise te bewaar*
- Provide support and assistance for the promotion and preservation of traditional skills of cobbling and thatching  
*Voorsien ondersteuning en hulp vir die bevordering en behoud van die tradisionele vaardighede soos keisteen-legging en grasdak-dekking*
- Support the creation of a Heritage Overlay Zone for McGregor / *Steun die skepping van 'n 'Heritage Overlay Zone' vir McGregor*
- Encourage and support affordable tourism in McGregor / *Steun en moedig bekostigbare toerisme in McGregor aan*
- Charge affordable entry fees at the museum / *Hef bekostigbare toegangsfooie by die museum*
- Place a nameplate at McGregor entrance / *Plaas 'n naamplaat by die ingang van McGregor*
- Build a Hope centre with recreational facilities at White City / *Bou 'n Sentrum van Hoop, met ontspanningsfasiliteite, in White City*
- Develop a play park at white City / *Ontwikkel 'n speelpark in White City*
- Greening of White City / *Vergroening van White City*

- Educate road users on road safety / Voed padgebruikers op in padveiligheid
- Implement safety measures at McGregor Dam / Implementeer veiligheidsmaatreëls by McGregor-dam
- Review tariff for the usage of the community hall by NGOs and/or NPOs / Hersien die tarief vir die gebruik van die gemeenskapsaal deur NGOs en NPOs
- Review fees at the rugby field for informal use by the club and make it accessible to play informal games  
*Hersien die fooie vir die informele gebruik van die rugbyveld deur die klub en maak dit toeganklik vir die speel van informele wedstryde*
- Provide public transport between McGregor and Robertson / Voorsien publieke vervoer tussen McGregor en Robertson
- Krans Nature Reserve:
  - clear alien vegetation / roei indringer-plante uit
  - take school children on educational walks / neem skoolleerders op opvoedkundige wandelroetes
  - signpost the paths / merk wandelpaadjies met weg-aanwysers
  - Ensure no increase in entry fees / Verseker geen verhoogde torgangsfooie
- Provide support to the Breede Centre for: / Voorsien steun aan die Breede Sentrum vir:
  - Skills development for youth / Vaardigheidsontwikkeling vir jeug
  - Drug and alcohol abuse programs / Programme oor dwelm- en alkoholmisbruik
  - Afternoon and holiday activities for children / Na-middag en vakansie- aktiwiteite vir kinders

#### 4. Inputs obtained over the 2017 - 2022 planning cycle

WARD 5 / WYK 5 INPUTS RECEIVED OVER THE CYCLE: 2017 – 2022 INSETTE ONTVANG OOR DIE SIKLUS: 2017 - 2022	
Email / Epos	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide a jogging path / Voorsien 'n draf-paadjie</li> <li>• Elect block representatives democratically / Verkies blokverteenwoordigers demokraties</li> <li>• Provide traffic calming measures like speed humps and fourway stops <i>Voorsien verkeerkalmeringsmaatreëls soos speedwalle en 4-rigting stopstrate</i></li> <li>• Provide litter bins / Voorsien vullisblikke</li> <li>• Provide clean water and clean streets / Voorsien skoon water en strate</li> <li>• Build a reservoir / Bou n reservoir</li> </ul>
SMS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• +27829207961 Good day - better cellphone and data reception in McGregor</li> <li>• +27837902780 Good water management. Clearing of alien vegetation that is a fire hazard all around McGregor. Cleaning public areas of rubbish. Good management of all services and vegetation.</li> <li>• "n Ambulans en brandwa daaglik te Mc Gregor</li> <li>• +27723452720 Please, please tar the roads, particularly Mill Street and van Reenen. I am so sick of dust dust and more dust. Thanks Betty Mitchell-Innes, 13 van Reenen St</li> </ul>
Written Submissions Skriftelike Vertoë	<b>McGregor Small Scale Farmers / McGregor Kleinboere:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Provide proper structures so that animals cannot break out <i>Voorsien behoorlike strukture sodat diere nie kan uitbreek nie</i></li> <li>○ Investigate acquiring private land for small scale farmer development</li> </ul>



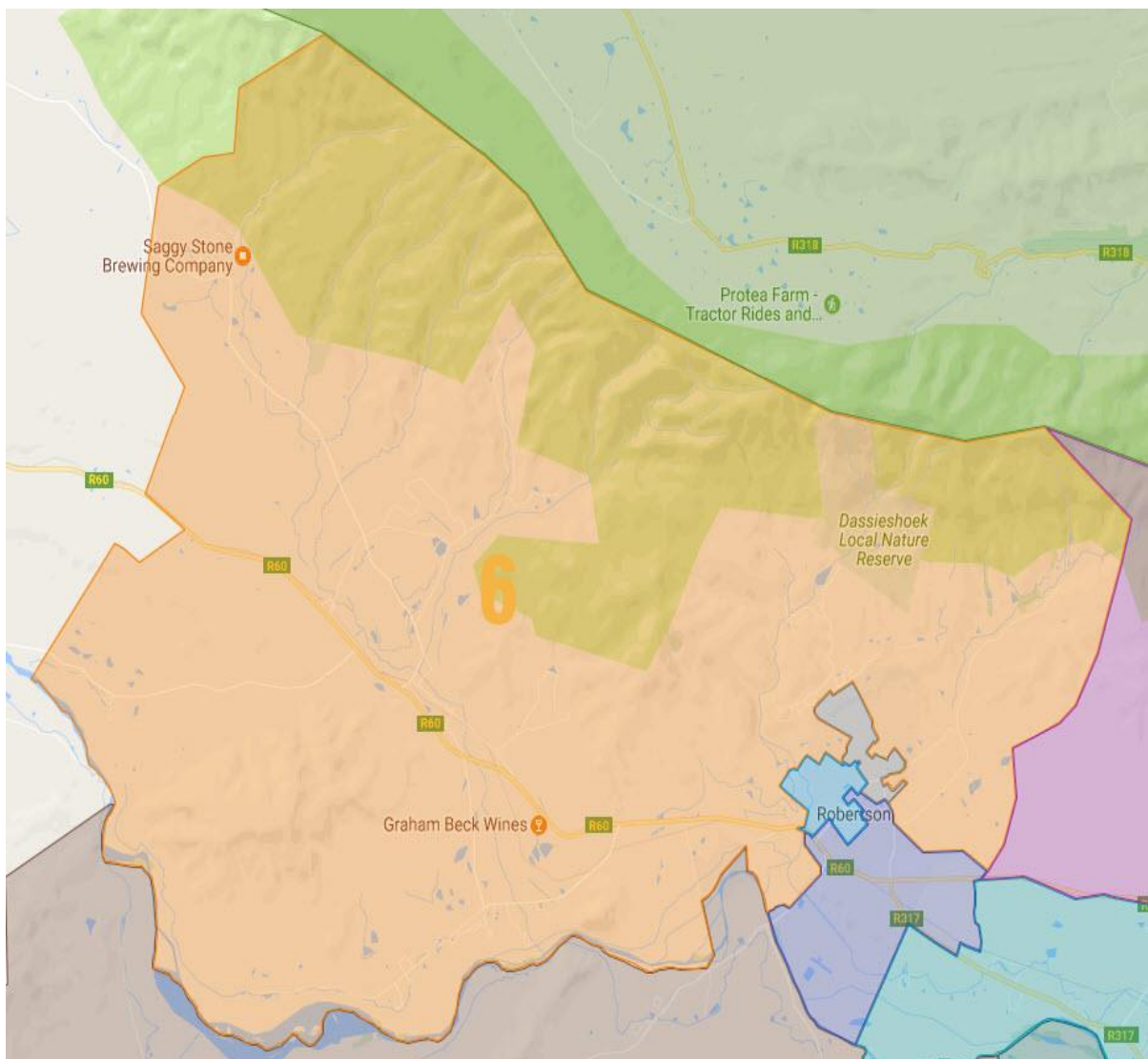
**WARD 5 / WYK 5**  
**INPUTS RECEIVED OVER THE CYCLE: 2017 – 2022**  
**INSETTE ONTVANG OOR DIE SIKLUS: 2017 - 2022**

	<i>Ondersoek die moontlikheid om privaat grond te bekom vir kleinboerontwikkeling</i>
<b>Community Meetings</b> <b>Gemeenskapsvergaderings</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improve public participation and notification of meetings in McGregor <i>Verbeter gemeenskapsdeelname en kennisgewing van vergaderings in McGregor</i></li> <li>• Provide a pavilion at McGregor Sport Grounds and address the dangers of the power cable running right above the mobile seating <i>Voorsien 'n pawiljoen by McGregor Sportgronde en spreek die gevaar aan wat die hoogspanningsdraad, reg bokant die mobiele sitplekke, inhou</i></li> <li>• Use the vacant property on the right hand side of Loop St as a public park area, with equipment for children to play on, shade trees and benches placed in shaded areas / <i>Gebruik die oop grond aan die regterkant van Loopstraat as 'n publieke park area met toerusting waarop kinders kan speel, skadu-bome en bankies in die skadu-areas</i></li> <li>• Provide a swimming pool in McGregor / <i>Voorsien 'n swembad in McGregor</i></li> <li>• Provide internet access - essential for the youth to explore/discover interests and build contacts</li> <li>• Provide a cell phone tower, placed on municipal land on the outskirts of the village</li> <li>• Improve ambulance service reaction time by have an ambulance locally at the clinic</li> <li>• Provide a local firefighting vehicle to improve reaction time</li> <li>• Address the unfriendly/unprofessional personnel at the clinic</li> <li>• Provide speedbumps at: Lang Street and White City</li> <li>• Provide a home for the aged</li> <li>• Improve tourism and involve more youth in events such as 'Road to nowhere', food and wine, apricot feast &amp; walking paths</li> <li>• Upgrade the primary school and expand it to include a secondary school</li> <li>• Provide better policing of illegal shebeens and improve the investigation of offences</li> <li>• Introduce more projects/activities to keep youth busy</li> <li>• Involve all residence on Heritage matters – improve the heritage to improve tourism</li> <li>• Proclaim erf 330, Krans Nature Reserve, as a public open space III Nature reserve</li> <li>• Allow residence to have church gatherings outdoors with loud speakers</li> <li>• Provide a trading area for hawkers</li> <li>• Develop an industrial area</li> <li>• Provide more houses</li> <li>• Use the building next to the tourism office to exhibit and sell goods made by people in the village</li> <li>• Upgrade McGregor Main Street</li> <li>• Employ a full time social worker</li> <li>• Provide transport/bus to Robertson</li> <li>• Build more crèches</li> </ul>

**WARD 5 / WYK 5**  
**INPUTS RECEIVED OVER THE CYCLE: 2017 – 2022**  
**INSETTE ONTVANG OOR DIE SIKLUS: 2017 - 2022**

<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Community Meetings</b>  <b>Gemeenskapsvergaderings</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide sidewalks</li> <li>• Provide the Heritage Overlay to complete the IZS plan which we examined a year ago at the McGregor Community Hall.</li> <li>• Provide direct sewerage connections</li> <li>• Repair Barry Street / <i>Herstel Barrystraat</i></li> <li>• Upgrade cemetery, tar entrance and provide water and toilet facilities / <i>Opgradeer begraafplaas, teer ingang na begraafplaas en voorsien water en toiletgeriewe</i></li> <li>• Provide speed humps in the new development and the following streets: <i>Voorsien spoedwalle in die nuwe ontwikkeling en die volgende strate:</i> Buitekant, Piet Oktober, Lang</li> <li>• Provide bus shelters at: / <i>Voorsien bushaltes by:</i> Le Chasseur, Uitnood, Agterkliphoogte, McGregor -Robertson exit/ uitgang</li> <li>• Provide facilities, programs and campaigns on drug &amp; alcohol abuse <i>Voorsien fasiliteite, programme en veldtogte teen dwelm- &amp; alkoholmisbruik</i></li> <li>• Provide skills development and training in McGregor / <i>Voorsien vaardigheidsontwikkeling en opleiding in McGregor</i></li> <li>• Provide industrial land for market products and space &amp; parking for small businesses / <i>Voorsien nywerheidsgrond vir markprodukte asook spasie &amp; parkering vir kleinsake</i></li> <li>• Improve roads to Koningsrivier, Takap / <i>Verbeter paaie na Koningsrivier, Takap</i></li> <li>• Provide play park equipment for Buitehof, Takap, Agterkliphoogte, Le Chasseur &amp; Uitnood / <i>Voorsien speelpark -toerusting vir Buitehof, Takap Agterkliphoogte, Le Chasseur &amp; Uitnood</i></li> <li>• Support McGregor small farmers / <i>Ondersteun McGregor kleinboere</i></li> <li>• Provide equal job opportunities to all / <i>Voorsien gelyke werksgeleenthede vir almal</i></li> <li>• Provide a bus shelter in Lang Street and where people hitch hike to Robertson <i>Voorsien 'n buskuiling in Langstraat waar mense na Robertson ryloop</i></li> <li>• Provide more refuse bins/ <i>Voorsien meer vullisblikke</i></li> <li>• Provide wheely bins / <i>Voorsien rollerdromme</i></li> </ul>
<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Surveys</b>  <b>Opnames</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Contribute to social and community development / <i>Dra by tot maatskaplike- en gemeenskapsontwikkeling</i></li> <li>• Acquire another bowser for fire fighting / <i>Skaf nog 'n brandweerwa aan</i></li> <li>• Connect all houses to the main pipeline for sewerage disposal / <i>Koppel alle huise aan die hoof rioolpyplyn</i></li> </ul>

# WARD 6



## Ward 6

Size

Population

Persons per km<sup>2</sup>

349.53 km<sup>2</sup>



9797



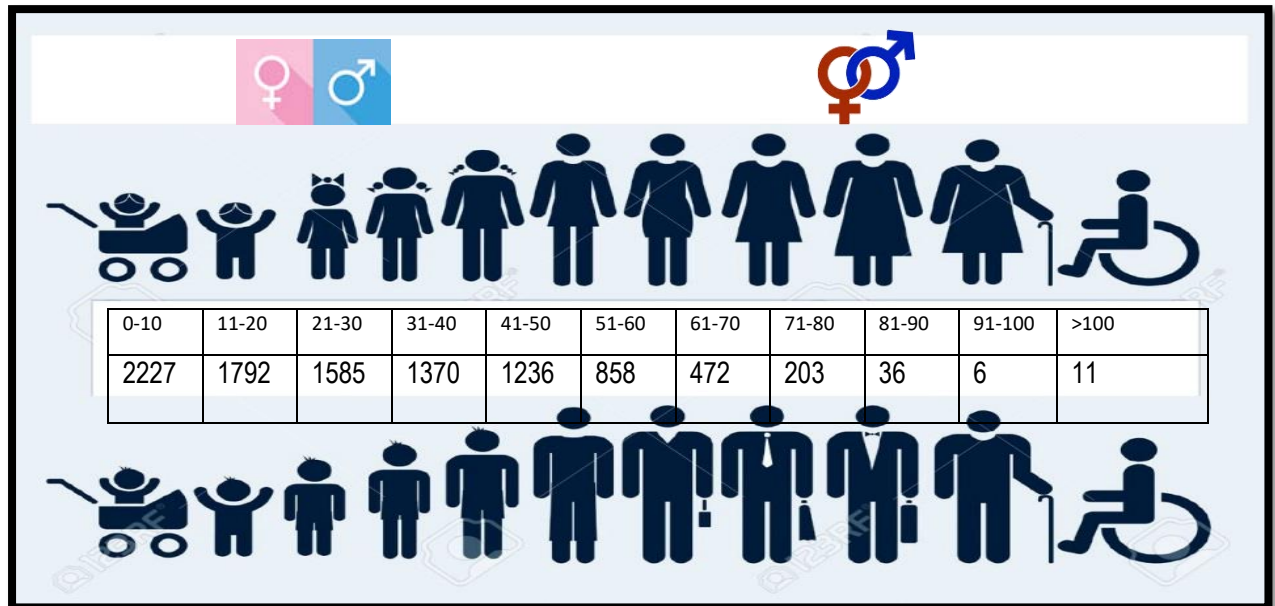
28

Table 66: Population Group Distribution

	Male	Female	Total
Population group			
Black African	170	158	328
Coloured	4183	4462	8645
Indian or Asian	9	14	23
White	382	368	750
Other	34	17	51
Unspecified	0	0	0
Total	4778	5019	9797

### Age groups (completed years)

Figure 19: Age Group Distribution







## C. Ward information

<b>1. Natural Environment</b>	
<b>Description of Ward:</b>	1) Mountains: A large portion of Ward 6 consists of a mountainous region known as the Langeberg mountains.
	2) Rivers: The Vink River flows through the western side of the Ward.
	3) Dams or Reservoirs: The Dassieshoek Dam and two reservoirs are located within the ward. There are also smaller agricultural dams.
<b>2. Spatial Dimension</b>	
<b>Land Use Zones</b> Residential (low income housing, informal settlements, formal housing), Commercial, CBD, Industrial, Agricultural	<p>The Ward is made up of the following land use zones:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Residential – Only a small portion of the ward is built up of a low income residential area known as Droëheuwel.</li> <li>2) Large portions of the ward consist of agricultural zones where farming activities take place.</li> <li>3) Industrial: Cape Lime is situated within the ward</li> </ol>
<b>3. Economic Dimension</b>	
<b>3.1 Employment :</b>	Employment: 3859 people are employed. This figures is greatly dependent on the time of the year. Many individuals work on the surrounding farms
	Unemployment: 311 people are unemployed. This figure depends largely on the time of the year. Off-season in the agriculture sector leads to higher unemployment.
<b>3.2 Types of Economic Activities:</b>	<p>Small scale businesses run out of residential dwellings for farm workers</p> <p>Farming activities within the ward contributes to the local economy.</p> <p>Cape Lime is situated in in this ward. There are also a number of wineries with restaurants and shops.</p>
<b>4. Health</b>	
<b>4.1 Medical and Health Services:</b>	Clinics: None
	2 Mobile Clinics servicing Robertson and the surrounding farmlands
	Hospitals (Private and Public): The nearest hospital, Robertson Hospital, is located in the adjacent ward, ward 2.
	Ambulance: Emergency Medical Service's ambulance service the area. They are located and dispatched from Robertson hospital, located in Ward 2.
	Environmental Health: The Environmental Health Officer servicing the area is located at the CWDM offices in Van Reenen Street, Robertson.
<b>5. Education</b>	
<b>5.1 Schools:</b>	1. Crèches: No information available
	2. Pre-primary Schools: No information available
	<p>3. Primary Schools:</p> <p>Eilandia NGK Primary School, Arbeidsgenot</p> <p>Huguenoot VGK Primary, (023) 6261601</p> <p>Riverside SSKV Primary, Nerina</p> <p>Vinkrivier Primary School, Vinkrivier, Langvlei</p>



	4. High Schools: None
--	-----------------------

6. Tourism	
<b>6.1 Tourist Attractions:</b>	<p>Tourist attractions for the ward includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Graham Beck Wine estate</li> <li>• Dassieshoek Nature reserve</li> <li>• Rooiberg Winery</li> <li>• Holiday resorts</li> <li>• World's largest chair</li> <li>• Silverstrand Golf Course</li> <li>• Hiking trails</li> <li>• Restaurants and farm stalls</li> <li>• Accommodation</li> </ul>
7. Safety and Security	
<b>7.1 Services:</b>	<p>1. South African Police Services: Located within adjacent ward, ward 1.</p> <p>2. Neighbourhood Watch:</p> <p>3. Fire Services: Closest fire services are located in Ashton, Ward 9.</p>

8 Electricity			
<p>The low income housing has electricity. Informal settlement utilises illegal electricity connections to get electricity.</p>			
	 <b>Sources of energy for lighting</b>	 <b>Sources of energy for cooking</b>	 <b>Sources of energy for Heating</b>
Electricity	2048	2021	1621
Gas	2	51	206
Candles	43	N/A	N/A
Wood	N/A	45	109
Coal	N/A	2	0
Animal dung	N/A	0	1
Solar	2	1	3
Other	N/A	0	0
None	30	4	184

Graph 35: Bar graph depicting the source of energy

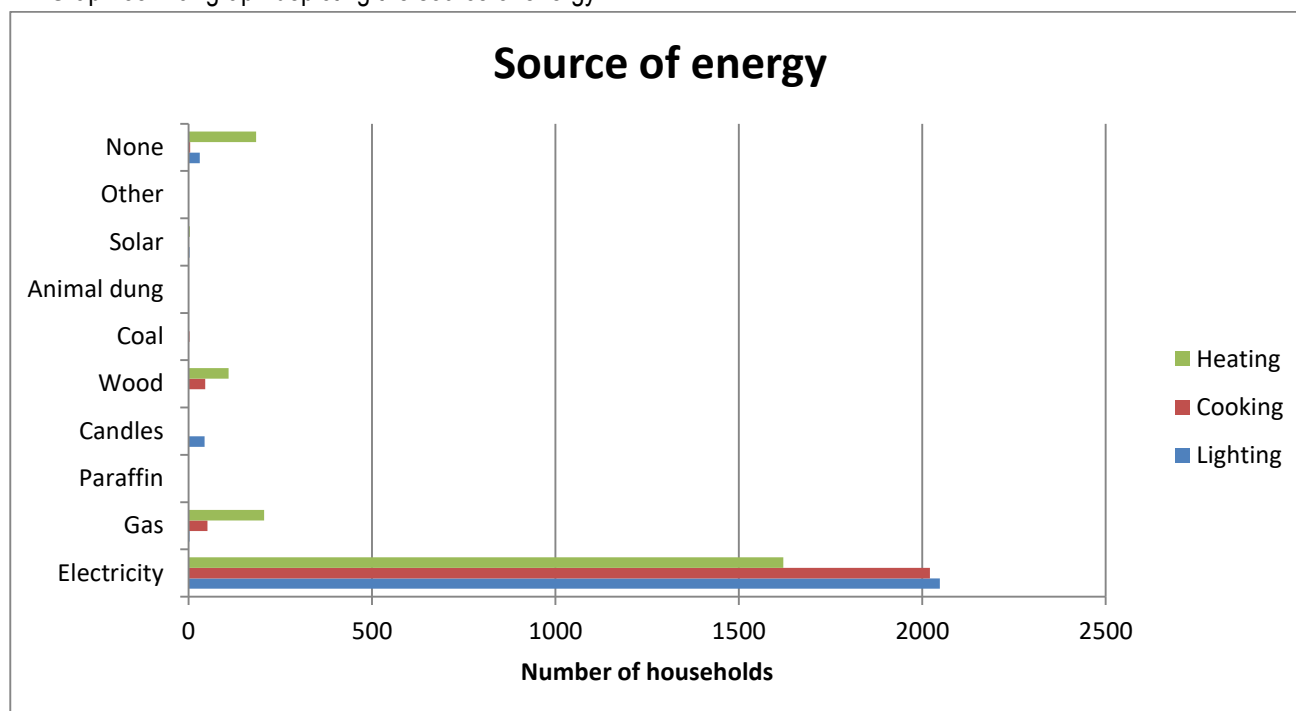



Table 67: Piped water

<div>  </div> <b>Piped water available to Ward 6</b>	Number of households
Piped tap water inside dwelling/ institution	1662
Piped (tap) water inside yard	328
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	11
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/ institution	109
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	0
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	0
No access to piped (tap) water	14
Total	2125

Graph 36: Households with access to piped water

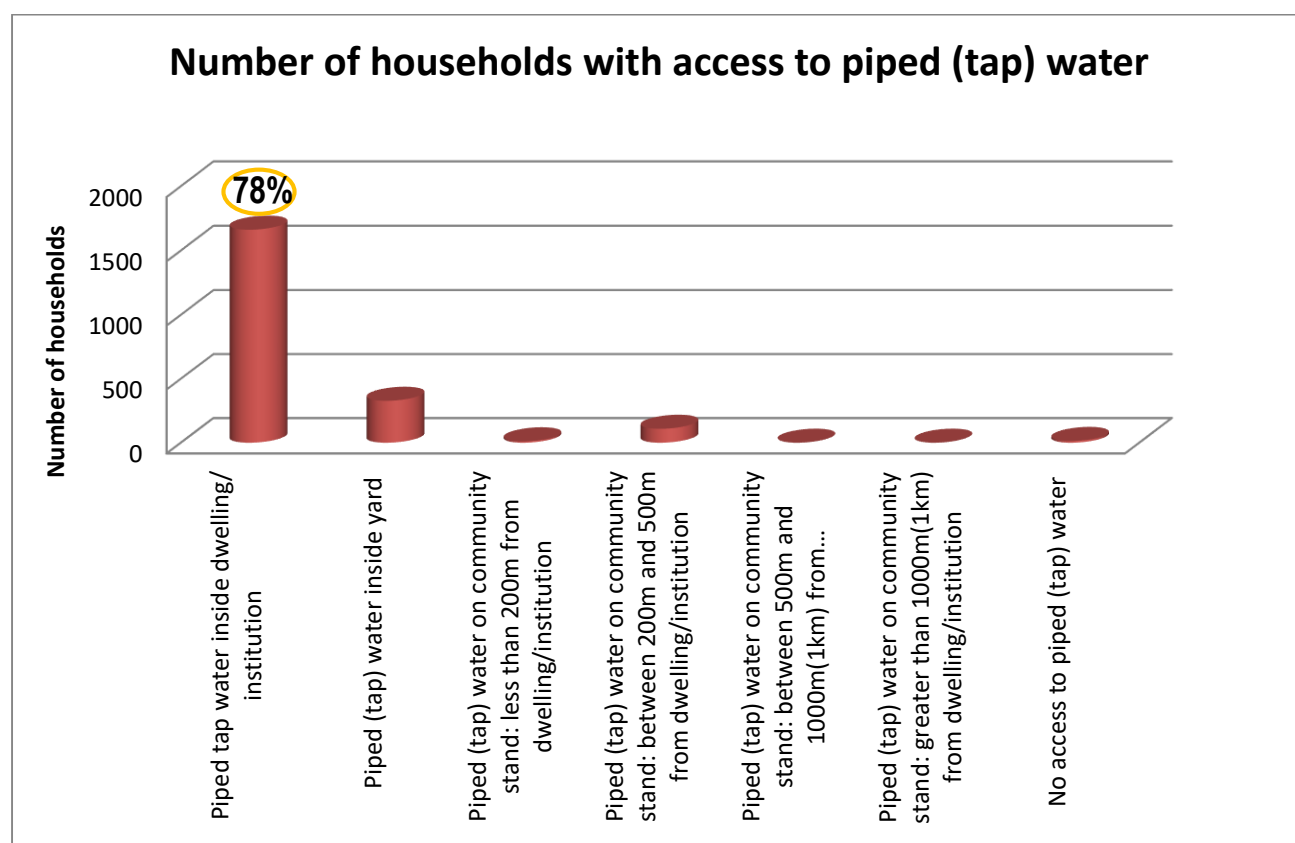


Table 68: Sanitation systems

Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 6	Number of households
None	89
Flush toilet connected to sewage system	1834
Flush toilet with septic tank	88
Chemical toilet	16
Pit toilet with Ventilation	0
Pit toilet without Ventilation	16
Bucket toilet	46
Other	36

Graph 37: Sanitation systems

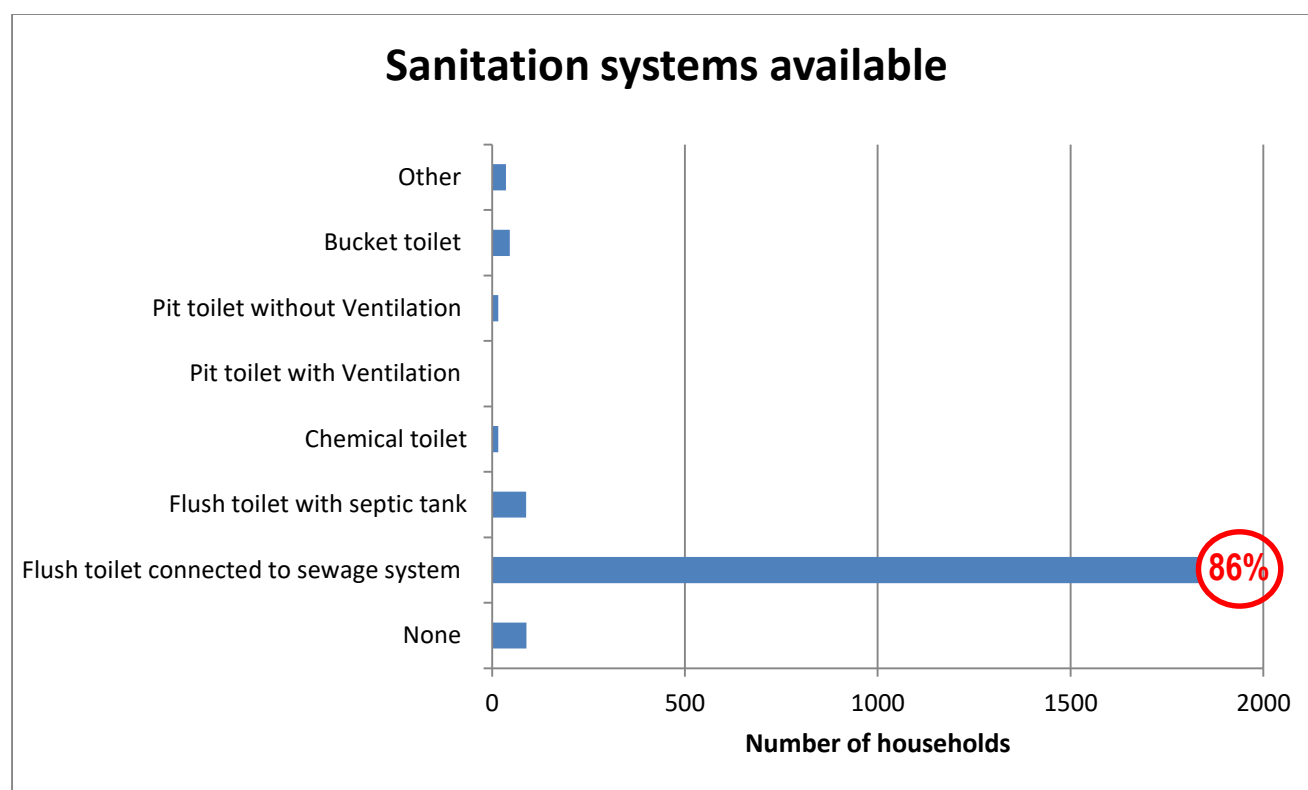
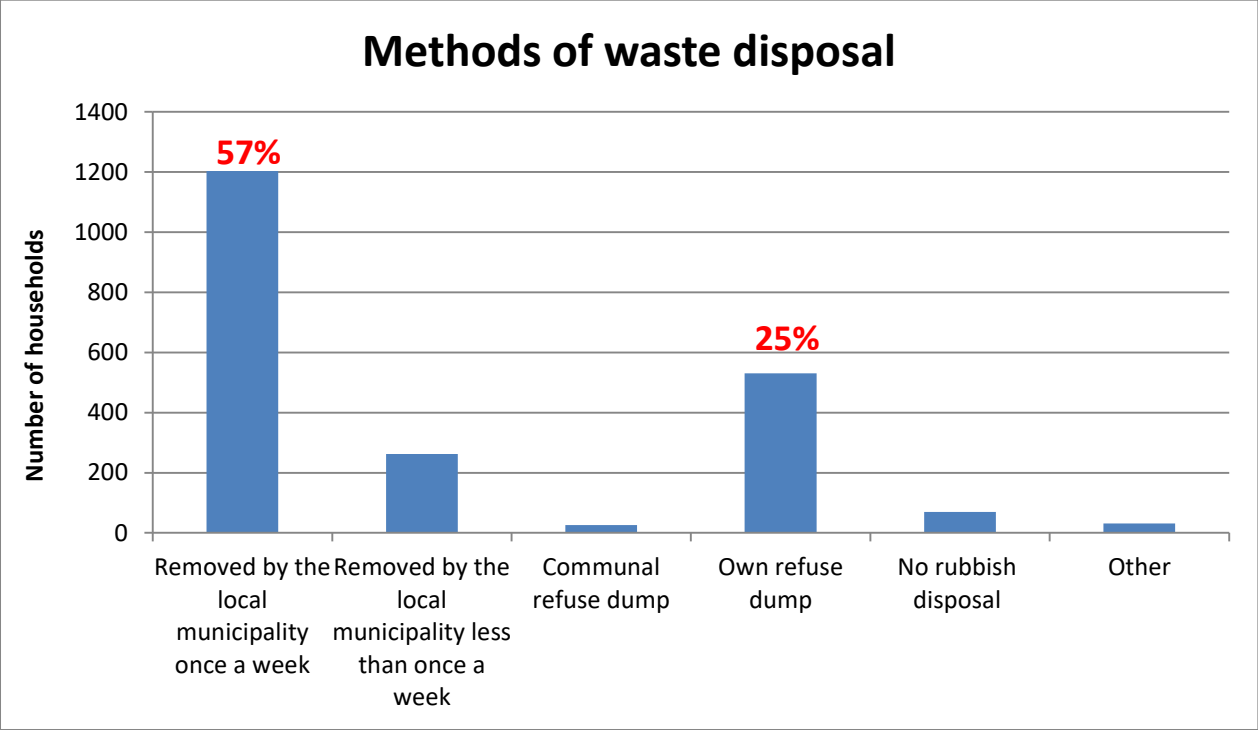


Table 69: Waste Disposal Methods

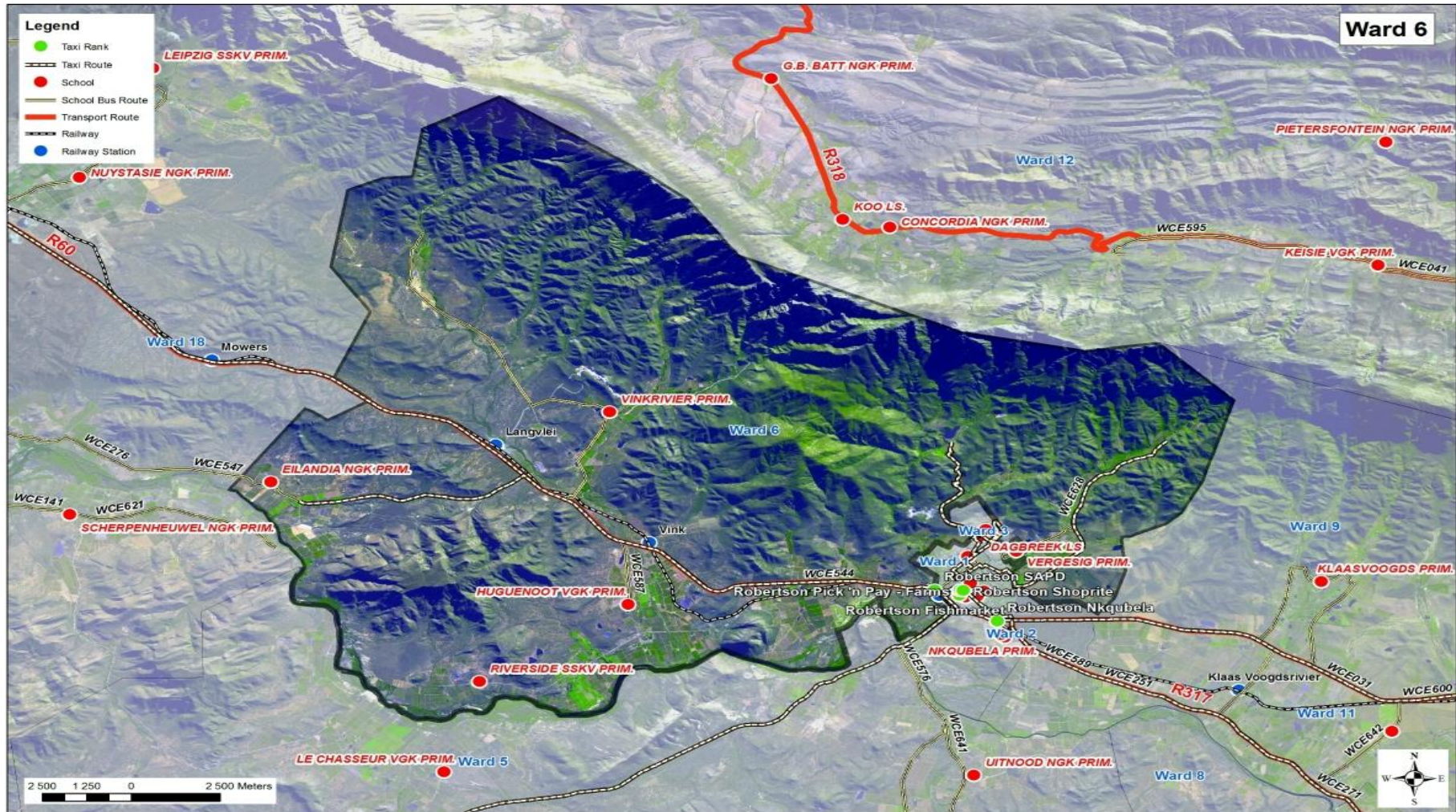
Methods of waste disposal in Ward 6	Number of households
Removed by the local municipality once a week	1204
Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	262
Communal refuse dump	26
Own refuse dump	531
No rubbish disposal	70
Other	31

Graph 38: Waste Disposal Methods





## 9. Transport Map



<b>9.2 Areas of high accidents</b>	The following locations have been identified as high accident zones: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The crossing over the Willem Nels river due to poor lighting</li><li>• Low water bridge towards Riverside</li><li>• Goree turnoff at the R60.</li></ul>																			
<b>9.3 Types of transportation</b>	The busy R60 is utilised by a large number of trucks and privately owned vehicles. The area also makes use of mini-bus taxis. The closest located taxi ranks are situated within the adjacent ward, ward 2. The railway line bisects this ward																			
<b>9.4 Hazardous materials or cargo:</b>	The R60 is a major transport route for hazardous material such as petrol, diesels as well as LP Gas. The railway line is utilised by cargo trains carrying large quantities of hazardous material, such as petrol, diesel and LP Gas, on a daily basis.																			
<b>8. Housing</b>																				
<b>10.1 Types of Housing:</b>	3.	Formal (incl. Low income and RDP): 2044 consists of low income residential housing (Droeeheuwel), wine estates with residential housing																		
	4.	Informal: 55. only a small portion of the ward																		
	5.	Back yard dwellers: Possibly attached to the low income residential dwellings																		
<b>9. Water and Sanitation</b>																				
11.1 Provision of water (formal residential areas) 11.2 Provision of water in informal settlements and areas without piped water	<table><tr><th>Piped water available to Ward 6</th><th>Number of households</th></tr><tr><td>Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution</td><td>1662</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water inside yard</td><td>328</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution</td><td>11</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution</td><td>109</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>No access to piped (tap) water</td><td>14</td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td>2125</td></tr></table>		Piped water available to Ward 6	Number of households	Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution	1662	Piped (tap) water inside yard	328	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	11	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	109	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	0	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	0	No access to piped (tap) water	14	Total	2125
Piped water available to Ward 6	Number of households																			
Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution	1662																			
Piped (tap) water inside yard	328																			
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	11																			
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	109																			
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	0																			
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	0																			
No access to piped (tap) water	14																			
Total	2125																			
(Source: Stats SA, 2011)																				

11.3 Sewerage and sanitation systems in formal areas	<p>Formal sewerage: All formal structures, i.e. the RDP dwellings are fitted with adequate sanitation systems.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 6</th><th>Number of households</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>None</td><td>89</td></tr> <tr> <td>Flush toilet connected to sewage system</td><td>1834</td></tr> <tr> <td>Flush toilet with septic tank</td><td>88</td></tr> <tr> <td>Chemical toilet</td><td>16</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pit toilet with Ventilation</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pit toilet without Ventilation</td><td>16</td></tr> <tr> <td>Bucket toilet</td><td>46</td></tr> <tr> <td>Other</td><td>36</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>(Source: Stats SA, 2011)</p>	Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 6	Number of households	None	89	Flush toilet connected to sewage system	1834	Flush toilet with septic tank	88	Chemical toilet	16	Pit toilet with Ventilation	0	Pit toilet without Ventilation	16	Bucket toilet	46	Other	36
Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 6	Number of households																		
None	89																		
Flush toilet connected to sewage system	1834																		
Flush toilet with septic tank	88																		
Chemical toilet	16																		
Pit toilet with Ventilation	0																		
Pit toilet without Ventilation	16																		
Bucket toilet	46																		
Other	36																		
11.5 Rubbish Removal	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Methods of waste disposal in Ward 6</th><th>Number of households</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Removed by the local municipality once a week</td><td>1204</td></tr> <tr> <td>Removed by the local municipality less than once a week</td><td>262</td></tr> <tr> <td>Communal refuse dump</td><td>26</td></tr> <tr> <td>Own refuse dump</td><td>531</td></tr> <tr> <td>No rubbish disposal</td><td>70</td></tr> <tr> <td>Other</td><td>31</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>(Source: Stats SA, 2011)</p>	Methods of waste disposal in Ward 6	Number of households	Removed by the local municipality once a week	1204	Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	262	Communal refuse dump	26	Own refuse dump	531	No rubbish disposal	70	Other	31				
Methods of waste disposal in Ward 6	Number of households																		
Removed by the local municipality once a week	1204																		
Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	262																		
Communal refuse dump	26																		
Own refuse dump	531																		
No rubbish disposal	70																		
Other	31																		
<b>12. Municipal Infrastructure:</b>																			
12.1 Storm water drainage	Yes																		
12.2 Community Halls	None																		
<b>13. Religious Institutions</b>																			
13.1 Churches, Mosques, synagogues	None																		
<b>14. Correctional Service Centres</b>																			
14.1 List of Correctional Service Centres	None																		

### Historical Data

Year	Type of incident	Impact and number of people affected
1981	Flood	Laingsburg flood also affected Ward 6 (i.e. Robertson). Several buildings affected, Robertson SAPS, court buildings as well as railway station.
2003	Regional flood	Montagu flood, causing dam failures, disruption of schools and factories and infrastructural damages. Affected neighbouring towns (including Robertson)
2004	Flash flood	Severe cloudburst lasting 4 hours caused serious disruption to services, inhabitants and businesses. 35 families evacuated. Damage to municipal infrastructure approx. R 2 million
2005	Veld Fire	Veld fire in the Langeberg Mountains.
2007	Bus accident	Occurred in close proximity to the Madiba Skills Centre in Ward 6. 3 Fatalities and 35 injured
	Flood	Many rural roads damaged. Estimated R 9m damages to infrastructure
2008	Flood	Flooding of Droëheuwel bridge crossing the Droërivier due to excess debris. Two RDP houses flooded. Willem Nels Bridge also closed due to surface water. Road surfaces damaged (Peperbos, Rolbos, and Schaiffe Streets)
2011	Flood	Several rural roads suffered damage Langeberg area (including ward 6). R2,920,000.00 in damages
2014	Flood	Severe flooding in Langeberg area, including ward 6. Damage sustained to rural roads

#### D. Identified Risks

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HUMAN INDUCED HAZARDS	Drug abuse Drug abuse has become a social risk specifically amongst the youth.	Experienced daily	The entire low income area situated within ward 6	Drug abuse can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Deterioration in health</li> <li>Serious criminal activities</li> <li>Loss of life</li> <li>Loss of property</li> </ul>	X	X		6.1.1
	Illegal dumping	Daily risk in community	Several locations within the low income area.	Illegal dumping can lead to major risks such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Attracting unwanted insects and pests.</li> <li>Diseases can spread as children play on the rubbish heaps</li> </ul>	X	X		6.1.7
	Domestic Waste Water Pollution Lack of basic sanitation facilities lead to Agri workers forced to utilise bushes on the farms. There is also a lack of treated drinking water.	Daily risk to farm workers	Various farms spread throughout the ward	The effluent pollutes the river and farm dams which is utilised for drinking purposes. This results in a causing a lack of treated water for drinking purposes. This is a health concern.	X		X	6.1.8
	Open Water Sources Drowning incident has occurred within the ward due to unsafe low water bridge	Once-off occurrence with a high threat during heavy rains	All road users using the Goree/Riverside rode	Drowning leads to loss of life and a possible loss of the household bread winner.	X	X		6.1.10
	Alcohol abuse Large quantities of alcohol during pregnancy can directly affect the fetus, leading to Fetal Alcohol Syndrome	Daily risk	The entire ward is susceptible to alcohol experimentation	Alcohol abuse can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Social violence</li> <li>Domestic violence</li> </ul> FAS leads to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Physical growth retardation</li> <li>Brain dysfunction</li> <li>Facial abnormalities</li> </ul>			X	6.1.11
TECHNOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Fire as a result from the use of candles, paraffin, illegal electricity cables	Daily threat to dwellers	The Droeëheuwel RDP area making out a small portion of ward 6	Fire can result in the loss or damage to property as well as the loss of life			X	6.2.3
	Transportation of hazardous material	Daily threat	The R60 and the railway line runs through the entire southern part of the ward, affecting farming activities adjacent to the road	If accident were to happen, it can lead to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Explosion and fire</li> <li>Traffic disruption and road closures</li> <li>Affect adjacent farming activities</li> </ul>			X	6.2.4



Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
TECHNOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Traffic accidents Area identified as a high accident zone within the ward	Daily threat, but more worrisome during the winter	R60 crossing the Willem Nels River, as well as low water bridge in the Riverside area.	Traffic accidents at this location can cause major traffic disruption as the R60 is a major transportation route,  The low water bridge has caused one fatality in the past due to poor lighting during flooding events.	X	X		6.2.5
	Dam Failure If a dam failure were to happen, it can cause severe damage to agricultural production and houses situated in close proximity to the farm dams	Daily threat to the ward	Agricultural activities taking place in close proximity to the Dassieshoek Dam, as well as several farm dams situated throughout the ward.	Dam failure can lead to possible flooding, affecting farming activities in the area. Can also cause flash flooding for the lower part of the Central town of Robertson	X	X	X	6.2.6
	Multi Hazard installations Factories storing large quantities of hazardous substances are situated within the area	Daily threat to area	Possible disruption on road adjacent to factory	If an incident were to happen, depending on the type of material, the following could happen: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Loss of life and injuries</li> <li>• Damage to property and infrastructure</li> <li>• Fire and explosions</li> <li>• Pollution (air, water)</li> </ul>			X	6.2.7
BIOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Human Disease TB and HIV is a large concern for medical practitioners within the Langeberg region. Concerns increases with a lack of proper clinical facilities.	The risk is experienced daily	The entire Langeberg region is at risk for getting infected with TB and HIV	TB is the number one cause of death within the Langeberg region and is highly contagious. Can lead to death if not treated properly.			X	6.3.1
	Pests The Fruit Fly has recently been noticed and poses a threat to the area	Daily threat to Langeberg	The Langeberg region as a whole	Poses a daily threat to the fruit farming industry in Langeberg. Specifically small scale farming not treated with the correct chemicals. Fruit flies can be detrimental for the fruit export industry			X	6.3.3

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION	Air pollution Caused by Cape Lime situated within the ward	Daily risk	Agricultural area adjacent to Cape Lime	Air pollution can cause serious health problems and can exacerbate the effects of TB for those infected by the illness	X	X		6.5.1
	Water pollution The canal flowing through Langeberg municipal area has been known for high pollution and eColi levels caused by dumping of waste and children swimming within the canal	Daily risk	Can affect the entire Langeberg Municipal area	The canal water used for drinking can lead to serious illnesses such as diarrhoea. The water used for irrigation can also negatively impact the agricultural sector.	X	X	X	6.5.3
HYDRO-METEOROLOGICAL HAZARDS	Riverine Flooding Flooding due to Vink River, Lorree River and Willem Nels River	Frequently, on an annual basis	Bridges and roads crossing rivers	Can lead to traffic congestion or road closure. It can also pollute fresh water used for drinking purposes.			X	6.6.1
	Veld fires Veld Fires can start naturally or due to human negligence. Illegal dumping or dropping of cigarette butts can also start a fire.	Experienced frequently during the summer months	Mountain ranges in the ward susceptible to fires include the Langeberg Mountain, Rooiberg Mountain as well as the Skurwekop Mountain	Can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Loss of vegetation,</li> <li>• Increased runoff</li> <li>• Soil erosion</li> <li>• Soil hardening, making the landscape fire ready in extreme temperatures</li> </ul>	X	X	X	6.6.5

**E. Ward Based Planning**  
**1. Ward Priorities**

<b>WARD 6 / WYK 6</b> <b>WARD BASED PLANNING</b> <b>WYKS-GEBASEERDE BEPLANNING</b>		
<b>2020-2021</b> <b>IDP Inputs / GOP Insette</b>	<b>2020-2021</b> <b>Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite</b>	<b>2019-2020</b> <b>Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite</b>
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Opgradering van die Eilandia Primêre Skool se toilette.</li> <li>Opgradering van die Hugenote Primêre Skool se toilette.</li> <li>Opgradering van die Rooiberg Sportgronde.</li> <li>Aanbring van speedwalle in Rositastraat</li> <li>Aanbou van toilette in Langberg , Kloof en Dagbreekstraat se skakelhuse</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Upgrading of toilet facilities at Eilandia Primary School / <i>Opgradeer die toilette van Eilandia Primêre Skool</i></li> <li>Upgrading of toilet facilities at Hugenote Primary School <i>Opgradeer die toilette van Hugenote Primêre Skool</i></li> <li>Upgrading of the Rooiberg sport field</li> <li><i>Opgradeer Rooiberg Sportgronde</i> Provide speed humps in Rosita Street <i>Voorsien speedwalle in Rositastraat</i></li> <li><i>Build toilets onto the houses in Langeberg, Kloof and Dagbreek Streets</i> <i>Bou toilette aan Langeberg-, Kloof- en Dagbreekstraat se skakelhuse</i></li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fencing of park/<i>Omheining van Park Narina St/straat</i> parkie.</li> <li>Reseal/<i>Herseël Langeberg St/straat</i>.</li> <li>Erection of bus shelters/<i>Oprig van busshuise</i>. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>De Hoop</li> <li>Bergsig Kliniek</li> <li>Vinkrivier</li> </ul> </li> <li>Satelite library for rural area/<i>Sateliët biblioteke vir wyk 6 landelike areas</i>.</li> <li>Provide water tank to rural schools/<i>Voorsiening van watertenke aan landelike skole</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Eilandia Primêr</li> <li>Hugenote Primêr</li> </ul> </li> </ol>

**2. Top 5 priorities over the 2017-2022 planning cycle**

2017-2018	2018-2019	2019-2020	2020-2021
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Upgrade the parks / <i>Opgradeer die parke</i></li> <li>Fence park in Narina Street <i>Omhein park in Narinastraat</i></li> <li>Tar Igloo St / <i>Teer Iglostraat</i></li> <li>Provide speedbumps in Orley-, Rosita-, Watsonia-, Petunia- and Sonneblom St <i>Voorsien speedwalle in Orley-, Rosita-, Watsonia-, Petunia- and Sonneblomstraat</i></li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fencing of park/<i>Omheining van Park Narina St/straat</i> parkie.</li> <li>Reseal Langeberg Street <i>Herseel Langebergstraat</i>.</li> <li>Provide bus shelters <i>Voorsien busshuise</i>. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>De Hoop</li> <li>Bergsig Kliniek</li> <li>Vinkrivier</li> </ul> </li> <li>Provide satellite libraries for rural areas / <i>Voorsien sateliët-biblioteke vir landelike areas</i>.</li> <li>Provide water tank to rural schools / <i>Voorsien</i></li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fence park in Narina St <i>Omhein park in Narinastraat</i></li> <li>Reseal Langeberg St <i>Herseel Langebergstraat</i></li> <li>Provide bus shelters at: <i>Voorsien busshuise by:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>De Hoop</li> <li>Bergsig Kliniek</li> <li>Vinkrivier</li> </ul> </li> <li>Provide a satellite library for rural areas <i>Voorsien 'n sateliët biblioteek vir landelike areas</i>.</li> <li>Provide water tanks at rural schools <i>Voorsien watertenke by landelike skole</i></li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Upgrade the toilets of Eilandia Primary School <i>Opgradeer die toilette van Eilandia Primêre Skool</i></li> <li>Upgrade the toilets of Hugenote Primary School <i>Opgradeer die toilette van Hugenote Primêre Skool</i></li> <li>Upgrade Rooiberg Sportsground <i>Opgradeer Rooiberg Sportgronde</i>.</li> <li>Provide speed humps in Rosita Street <i>Voorsien speedwalle in Rositastraat</i></li> <li>Build toilets onto the houses in Langeberg, Kloof and Dagbreek Streets</li> </ol>

5. Reseal Langeberg Street / Herseel Langebergstraat	<i>watertenke aan landelike skole:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Eilandia Primêr</li> <li>Hugenote Primêr</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Eilandia Primary / <i>Primêr</i></li> <li>Hugenote Primary / <i>Primêr</i></li> </ul>	<i>Bou toilette aan Langeberg-, Kloof- en Dagbreekstraat se skakelhuse</i>
--	---	--	--

### 3. Community Participation

#### Inputs obtained during September 2019 community engagements:

No inputs were received

#### 4. Inputs obtained over the 2017 - 2022 planning cycle

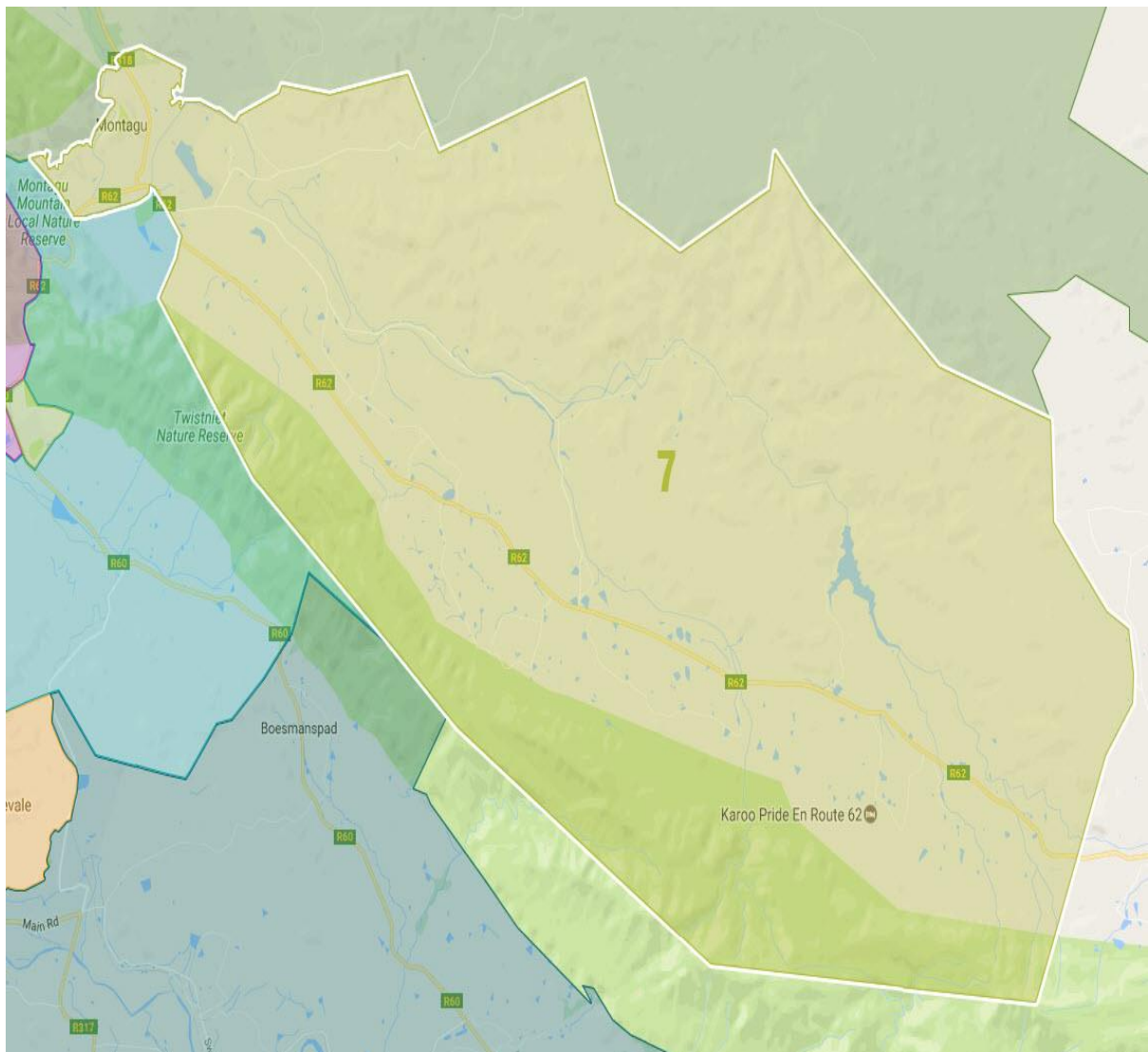
WARD 6 / WYK 6 INPUTS RECEIVED OVER THE CYCLE: 2017 – 2022 INSETTE ONTVANG OOR DIE SIKLUS: 2017 - 2022	
Email / Epos	
SMS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>+27764632391 Tans mag inwoners vir hulle woonstrukture oprig sonder sanitasie en elektrisiteit wat is die prosedure rondom die aspek in geheel antw asb</li> <li>+27796417565 Irristraat.mekeer.spoedwalle.sukkel.10.jaar.amen</li> <li>+27767641184 Binne toilette in dorpsig area Iris str 33 gestremde mense</li> <li>+27713586299 Road mantanance badly needed.</li> <li>+27836468333 Eilandia kort teerpad dringend.</li> </ul>
Written Submissions Skriftelike Vertoë	<p><b>1.Open spaces among housing:</b></p> <p>There are several areas in our town among houses that are open and used to dump rubbish or litter</p> <p><b>Vegetable gardens</b> can be started by the surrounding inhabitants</p> <p>Across the street at 10 Wesley Street there is such an open space where water is also available and somebody has started a vegetable garden</p> <p>Across 22 Jubel street there used to be containers now they are removed with the result the people staying there are covered with litter as everything and anything are still dumped there. I believe there are many areas in Robertson that will be suitable</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Help inhabitants and start something where inhabitants can receive equal spaces to start something</li> <li>Launch a vegetable garden drive where people can support themselves with certain vegetables and show case these gardens in newspapers maybe a fresh market weekly where people can actually sell their fresh produce. Inhabitants who would like to tag along could even start gardens in their own yards if they have the space.</li> <li>Get people schools and churches and businesses involved</li> <li>Get leaders in the community or a specific living area together who can motivate neighbours</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Not only will the environment be more appealing but also rewarding to everybody involved which could spread to the entire community</li> </ul> <p><b>2. Green Park</b></p> <p>Worcester has the most wonderful facility at the dam near the Mountain Mill shopping centre with lush green lawns, many trees and areas for families to go and walk play in the play area for children with a little jungle gym or just sit underneath the trees. The place is surrounded with clear view fencing and gates that close at 18H00. People park outside at the designated parking areas. People pay a fee to enter the facility and there are people on duty so everybody leaves his/ her spot tidy on leaving as it is not somebody else's responsibility to clean up afterwards. I do think people in Robertson need a green space like this and what about facilities like Green Point Park in Cape Town with outdoor exercise facilities and health activities? The park also closes by 19H00 and has beautiful indigenous gardens which we can also do and showcase our beautiful plants in our area.</p> <p>Area: I do not know which spaces in Robertson may be used for a green space but what about the area just before the airfield next to R60 which will be right across the new shopping centre and should look beautiful and inviting to everybody approaching Robertson and where many people park during weekends.</p> <p><b>3. A cleaner and tidier town and surroundings without littering</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In Voortrekker Street there is not a single bin, (have corporate ones sponsored)</li> <li>• There is no signage in the entire town to ask people to keep our beautiful town clean</li> </ul> <p>.We recycle - why not use only recycle products?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Start campaigns in living areas in Robertson with competitions for the best looking street and show case them in order for people to pass it forward.</li> <li>• Reward these people with extra bags or seeds for gardens for we have to create a new way of thinking and in order for people to be proud of their town and the areas in and around their premises and yards.</li> <li>• Businesses who sell take –away foods should be held accountable for areas around their shops where papers etc. are dumped</li> <li>• Not all people understand recycling, why not have official bins where people are rewarded with paper bags or coupons (a form of a discount they get on electricity or municipal services if they deposit all their recycle goods at a certain point or at the appropriate bins. / The guys who take in scrap metal do that just attach a value to goods with coupons no cash.</li> <li>• Each person should take responsibility for the area in front of his/ her home</li> <li>• Photos of areas left poorly or areas littered could also move people into action?</li> <li>• People/ children should know that it is wrong to litter and that we must all have respect for others and our environment.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Community meetings</b> <b>Gemeenskapsvergaderings</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Upgrade Langeberg Street and sidewalks</i> <i>Opgradeer Langebergsraat en die sypaadjies</i></li> <li>• Collect waste more than once a week at Silberstrand Golf Estate</li> </ul>



<p><b>Community meetings</b> <b>Gemeenskapsvergaderings</b></p>	<p><i>Verwyder vullis meer ass eenkeer per week by die Silverstrand Gholf-landgoed</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide a paved jogging / walking path at town entrance <i>Voorsien 'n plaveide draf-/stappaadjie by die dorpsingang</i></li> <li>• Tar the road from Vinkrivier Primary to Orange Grove / Tierhoek in Noree <i>/ Teer die pad vanaf Vinkrivier Primer na Orange Grove /Tierhoek in Noree</i></li> <li>• Address the dangerous intersection at Silverstrand's traffic circle, especially during peak hour <i>Spreek die gevaarlike aansluiting by Silverstrand se verkeers-sirkel aan, veral tydens spitsverkeer</i></li> <li>• Clean empty plots in Pietersen Street, at numbers 22 and 24 <i>Maak leë erwe in Pietersenstraat, by nommers 22 en 24, skoon</i></li> <li>• Improve access to sidewalks and elevated areas for the elderly and disabled in Dorpsig, particularly Langeberg Street <i>Maak sypaadjes en stoepe toeganklik vir bejaardes en gestremdes in Dorpsig, spesifiek Langebergstraat</i></li> <li>• Provide housing to farmworkers or improve access to ownership of housing in town / <i>Voorsien behuising vir plaaswerkers of maak dit moontlik om eie huise in dorp te bekom</i></li> <li>• Provide bus shelters on De Hoop road at / <i>Voorsien busskuilings op De Hoopweg by:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Mountview, Mont Blois, Issabeau, Uitsig, Roodehoogte</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Provide clean drinking water at Willem Nelsrivier, Goedgenoegd, Keurkloof and at Pierre Marais / <i>Voorsien skoon drinkwater by Willem Nelsrivier, Goedgenoegd, Keurkloof en by Pierre Marais</i></li> <li>• Provide inside- toilets at Goedgenoegd and Keurkloof <i>Voorsien binne toilette by Goedgenoegd en Keurkloof</i></li> <li>• Provide road signs in De Hoop Road, especially at bus pickup points for scholars / <i>Voorsien padtekens in De Hoopweg, veral by bus-optelpunte vir leerders</i></li> <li>• Provide an electricity selling point for rural households at Goedgenoegd Farm, Keurkloof and Pierre Marais <i>Voorsien 'n verkoops punt vir elektrisiteit vir die landelike huishoudings by Goedgenoegd Boerdery, Keurkloof en Pierre Marais</i></li> </ul>
<p><b>Surveys</b> <b>Onames</b></p>	<p>None <i>Geen</i></p>

# WARD 7



## Ward 7

Size

Population

Persons per km<sup>2</sup>

412.215 km<sup>2</sup>

 9670

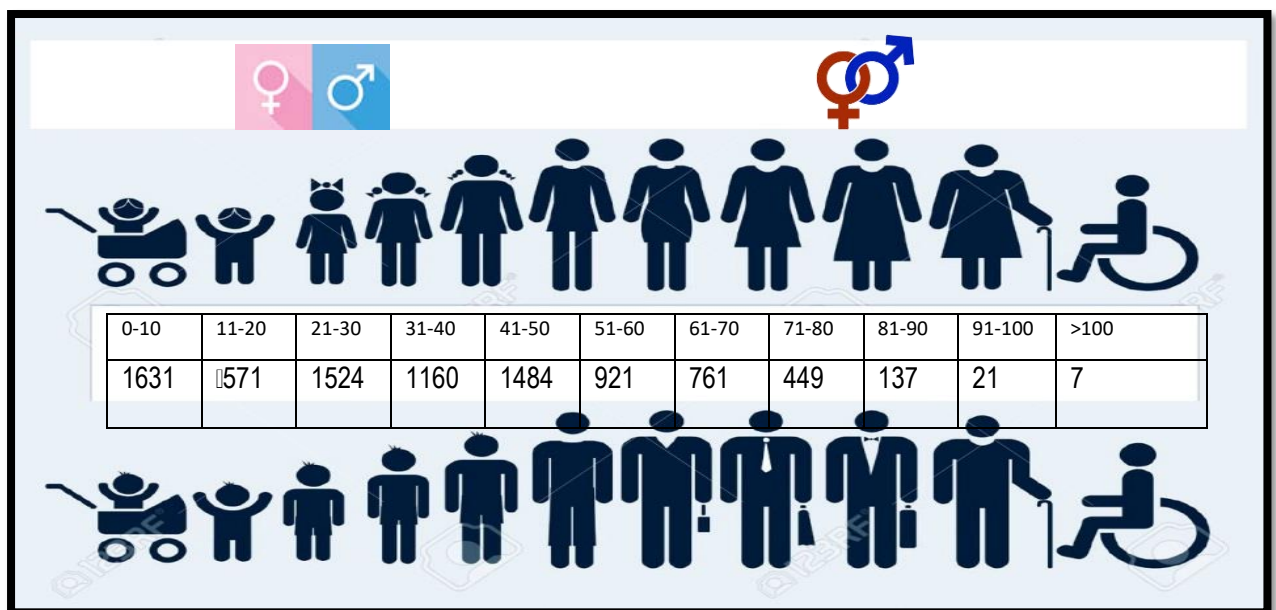
 23

Table 70: Population Group Distribution


	Male	Female	Total
Population group			
Black African	385	366	751
Coloured	3094	3373	6467
Indian or Asian	52	25	77
White	1038	1241	2280
Other	57	38	95
Unspecified	0	0	0
Total	4627	5043	9670

### Age groups (completed years)

Figure 20: Age Group Distribution



## C. Ward information

1. Natural Environment		
Description of Ward:	1) Mountains: A mountain range makes up almost the entire area of ward 7 with a small portion consisting of a built up area.	
	2) Rivers: The Kinga River flows through the ward.	
	3) Dams or Reservoirs: The Poortjieskloof Dam and CBR Dam are located within the ward. A reservoir is also situated on the far western side of the ward.	
2. Spatial Dimension		
Land Use Zones Residential (low income housing, informal settlements, formal housing), Commercial, CBD, Industrial, Agricultural	The Ward is made up of the following land use zones: 1) Formal and informal residential zones 2) Agricultural: Farming activities comprise a large part of the ward. 3) Industrial: Industrial activities and factories such as Montagu Dried Fruits 4) Commercial: Montagu CBD, comprising of small scale commercial activities such as retail stores etc.	
3. Economic Dimension		
3.1 Employment :	Employment: 3373 people are employed	91% of the community is employed 
	Unemployment: 331 people are unemployed	
3.2 Types of Economic Activities:	Small scale businesses run within the central part of Montagu, this includes coffee shops, privately owned retailers, gas stations and accommodation. The farming activities contribute to the local economy. Industrial activities at the factories and so forth.	
4. Health		
4.1 Medical and Health Services:	Clinics: Montagu Clinic is located in Park street. There are two mobile clinics servicing the outlying areas.	
	Hospitals (Private and Public): Montagu Hospital is located in the adjacent ward, Ward 11.	
	Ambulance: Emergency Medical Service's ambulance service the area.	
	Environmental Health: The Environmental Health Officer servicing the area is located at the CWDM offices in Bath Street, Montagu.	
5. Education		
5.1 Schools:	1. Crèches: No information available	
	2. Pre-primary Schools: Montagu Pre-primary, Bloem Montagu Street	





	<p>3. Primary Schools:</p> <p>AF Kriel VGK Primary School, Derdeheuvel Farm</p> <p>Fransie Du Toit NGK Primary School, Scheepers Rust</p> <p>King Christian Comined School, 2 Kohler Street</p> <p>Montagu Primary, 54 Long Street</p> <p>Rietvlei Nr1 Primary School, 1 Rietvlei Farm</p> <p>Talana NGK Primary, Talana Farm</p> <p>WA Rossouw Primary, Wilhelm Thys Street</p>
	<p>4. High Schools: None</p>

6. Tourism	
6.1 Tourist Attractions:	<p>There are a few tourist attractions in Ward 7. This includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Avalon Springs</li> <li>• Montagu Caravan Park</li> <li>• Montagu Museum</li> <li>• Montagu Dried fruits</li> <li>• Montagu winery</li> <li>• Hiking trails</li> <li>• Restaurants and farm stalls</li> <li>• Art Galleries</li> <li>• Golf course</li> <li>• Accommodation</li> </ul>
7. Safety and Security	
7.1 Services:	1. South African Police Services: the SAPS offices are located in Bath Street
	2. Neighbourhood Watch:
	3. Fire Services: The closest located fire services is in Ashton, ward 9.



## 8 Electricity

The low income housing has electricity. Informal settlement utilises illegal electricity connections to get electricity.

	 <b>Sources of energy for lighting</b>	 <b>Sources of energy for cooking</b>	 <b>Sources of energy for Heating</b>
Electricity	2472	2199	2054
Gas	4	332	64
Paraffin	19	6	12
Candles	154	N/A	N/A
Wood	N/A	157	414
Coal	N/A	0	1
Animal dung	N/A	0	0
Solar	17	7	17
Other	N/A	0	0
None	36	2	139

Graph 39: Bar graph depicting the source of energy

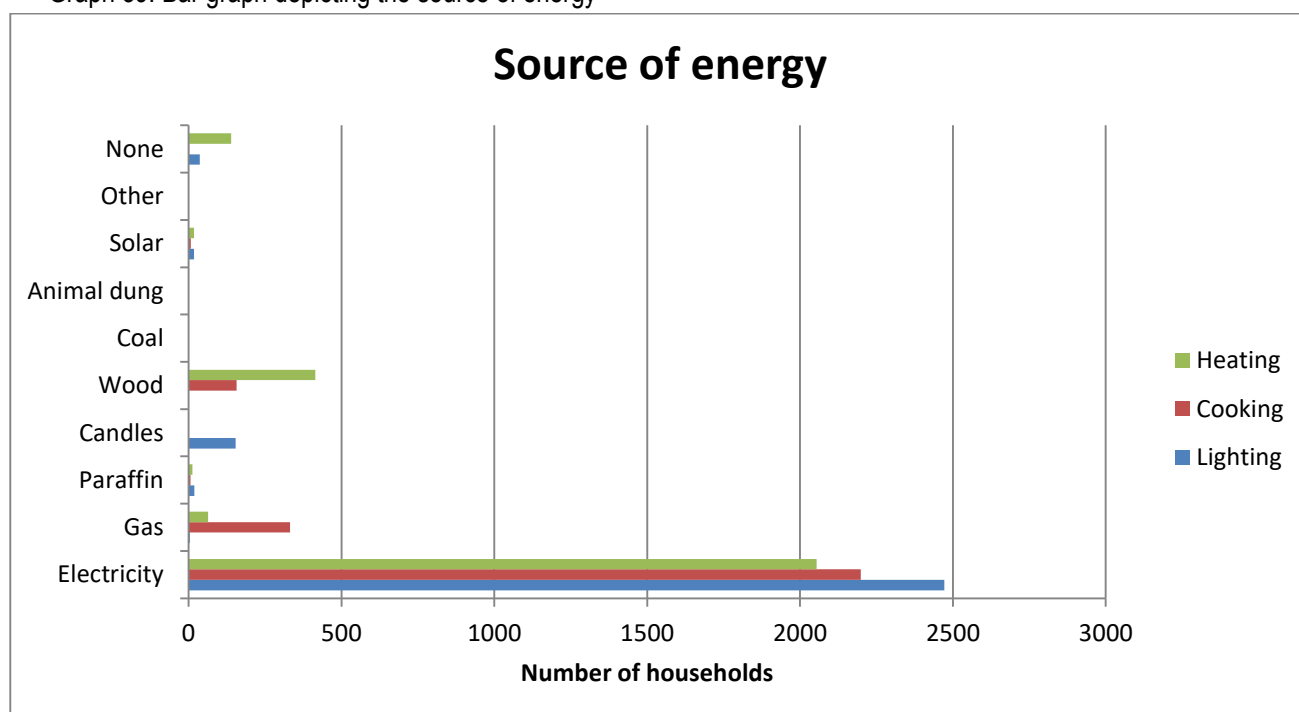



Table 71: Piped water

 <b>Piped water available to Ward 7</b>	<b>Number of households</b>
Piped tap water inside dwelling/ institution	2216
Piped (tap) water inside yard	380
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	86
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/ institution	6
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	2
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	0
No access to piped (tap) water	12
<b>Total</b>	<b>2702</b>

Graph 40: Households with access to piped water

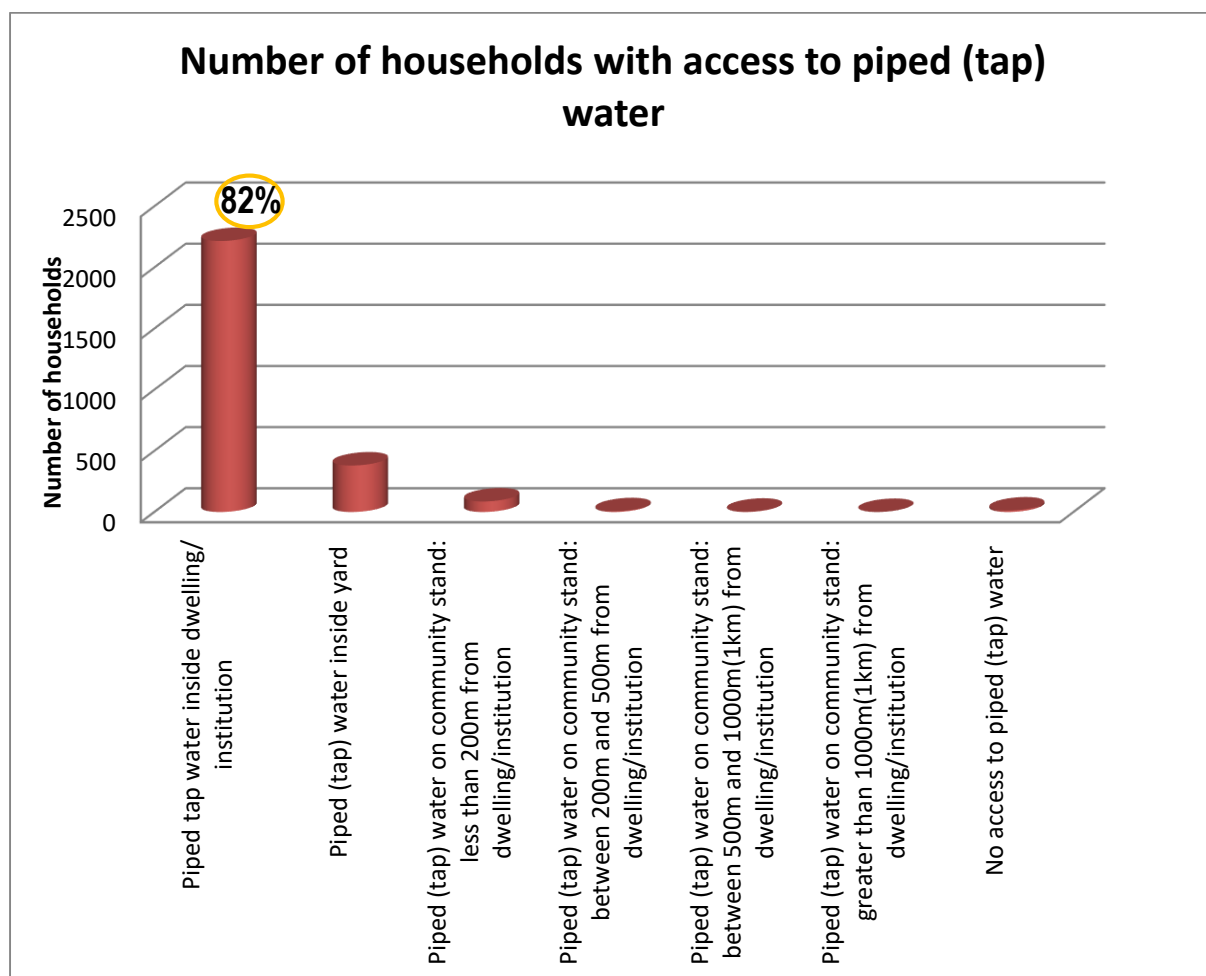



Table 72: Sanitation systems

Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 7 	Number of households
None	24
Flush toilet connected to sewage system	2261
Flush toilet with septic tank	192
Chemical toilet	12
Pit toilet with Ventilation	13
Pit toilet without Ventilation	6
Bucket toilet	42
Other	152

Graph 41: Sanitation systems

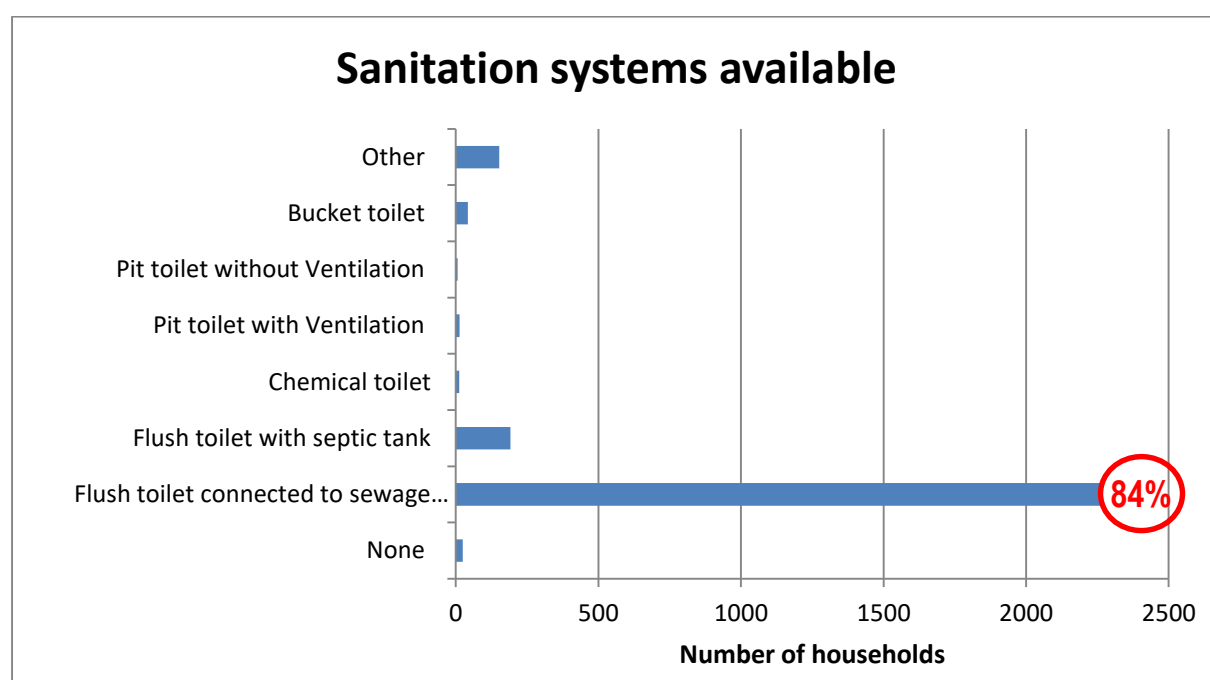
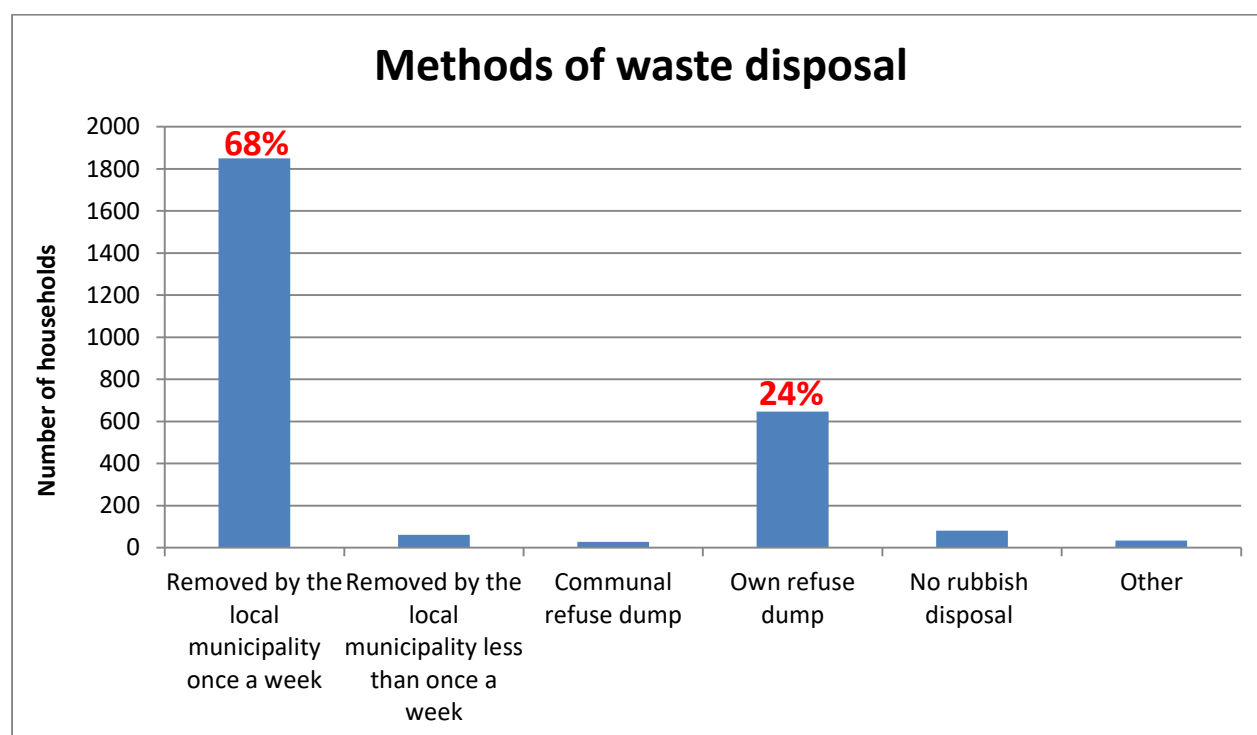


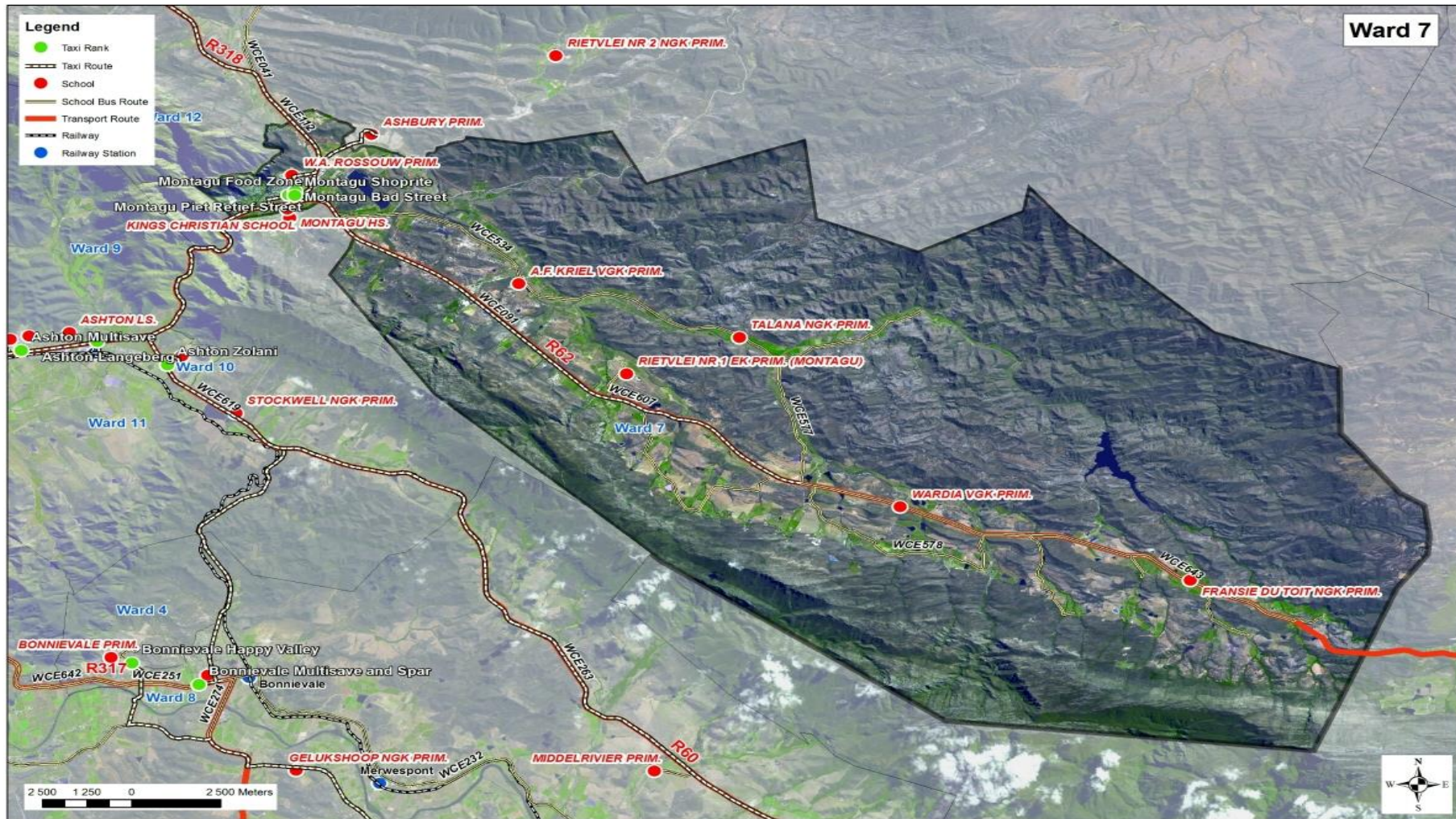
Table 73: Waste Disposal Methods

Methods of waste disposal in Ward 7	Number of households
Removed by the local municipality once a week	1850
Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	62
Communal refuse dump	28
Own refuse dump	647
No rubbish disposal	81
Other	34

Graph 42: Waste Disposal Methods



## 9. Transport Map





<b>9.2 Areas of high accidents</b>	Information not available																		
<b>9.3 Types of transportation</b>	The residents within this area use their own private vehicles or mini-bus taxis. Taxi ranks are situated within the ward, more specifically within the central part of Montagu. The busy R62 is situated along a large part of the ward and is used by trucks on a daily basis																		
<b>9.4 Hazardous materials or cargo:</b>	The R62 is situated within the ward and is used by large trucks to transport hazardous materials such as petrol, diesel and LP Gas.																		
<b>8. Housing</b>																			
<b>10.1 Types of Housing:</b>	1. Formal (incl. Low income and RDP): 2519. Formal housing forms the largest part of the built up area																		
	2. Informal: 144. Only a small portion of the ward is built up of informal dwellings (Forms part of Ashbury)																		
	3. Back yard dwellers:																		
<b>9. Water and Sanitation</b>																			
11.1 Provision of water (formal residential areas) 11.2 Provision of water in informal settlements and areas without piped water	<table> <tr> <th>Piped water available to Ward 7</th><th>Number of households</th></tr> <tr> <td>Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution</td><td>2216</td></tr> <tr> <td>Piped (tap) water inside yard</td><td>380</td></tr> <tr> <td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution</td><td>86</td></tr> <tr> <td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution</td><td>6</td></tr> <tr> <td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr> <td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr> <td>No access to piped (tap) water</td><td>12</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Total</b></td><td><b>2702</b></td></tr> </table> <p>(Source: Stats SA, 2011)</p>	Piped water available to Ward 7	Number of households	Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution	2216	Piped (tap) water inside yard	380	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	86	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	6	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	2	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	0	No access to piped (tap) water	12	<b>Total</b>	<b>2702</b>
Piped water available to Ward 7	Number of households																		
Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution	2216																		
Piped (tap) water inside yard	380																		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	86																		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	6																		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	2																		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	0																		
No access to piped (tap) water	12																		
<b>Total</b>	<b>2702</b>																		
11.3 Sewerage and sanitation systems in formal areas	Formal sewerage: All formal dwellings are fitted with adequate sanitation systems																		

11.4 Sewerage and sanitation systems in informal settlements and areas without formal sanitation	<b>Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 7</b>		<b>Number of households</b>
	None		24
	Flush toilet connected to sewage system		2261
	Flush toilet with septic tank		192
	Chemical toilet		12
	Pit toilet with Ventilation		13
	Pit toilet without Ventilation		6
	Bucket toilet		42
	Other		152
	(Source: Stats SA, 2011)		
11.5 Rubbish Removal	<b>Methods of waste disposal in Ward 7</b>		<b>Number of households</b>
	Removed by the local municipality once a week		1850
	Removed by the local municipality less than once a week		62
	Communal refuse dump		28
	Own refuse dump		647
	No rubbish disposal		81
	Other		34
	(Source: Stats SA, 2011)		
<b>12. Municipal Infrastructure:</b>			
12.1 Storm water drainage	Yes		
12.2 Community Halls	King Edward Hall Hofmeyer Hall Montagu Hall		
<b>13. Religious Institutions</b>			
13.1 Churches, Mosques, synagogues	NG Church, Baine Street Church, Willem Thys Avenue		
<b>14. Correctional Service Centres</b>			
14.1 List of Correctional Service Centres	None		

## Historical Data

Year	Type of incident	Impact and number of people affected
1981	Flood	Laingsburg flood also affected Ward 1 (i.e. Robertson). Several buildings affected, Robertson SAPS, court buildings as well as railway station.
2000	Thunder storm	Thunder storm resulted in severe flooding which flooded the Avalon Hotel in Montagu
2003	Flood	'Montagu flood', 2500 people evacuated from wet RDP houses. Cogmanskloof Pass closed for 12 days in harvesting season, major agricultural losses, major dam failure, disruption of schools and factories, secondary road infrastructure damages. Total cost approximately R25 million. Flooding also affected 2 neighbouring districts.
2005	Flood	Approximately 205mm of heavy falls hit the Montagu district causing the R62 to be closed for 4 hours.
2012	Flood	Voortrekker Bridge at the entrance of Montagu closed due to heavy road surface water. One fatality as an ambulance washed away whilst trying to pass over the Voortrekker Bridge.

#### D. Identified Risks

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HUMAN INDUCED HAZARDS	Drug abuse Drugs such as Dagga commonly used within the ward	Continuously throughout the year	The entire ward is susceptible to the influence of drug abuse	Drug abuse can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Deterioration in health</li> <li>Loss of property</li> <li>Loss of Life</li> <li>Serious criminal activities</li> </ul>		X	X	7.1.1
	Public Unrest Farmer protests have occurred within the ward, due to influences from the De Doorns protests	Low risk of occurrence	Agricultural areas location to the eastern side of the ward	Public unrest can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Damage to private and public infrastructure</li> <li>Loss of life or injuries</li> <li>Loss of production</li> </ul>	X			7.1.3
	Crime Criminal activities in the ward include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Drug abuse</li> <li>Theft</li> <li>Residential break-ins</li> </ul>	Risk is experienced continually throughout the year	Montagu CBD is experiencing high residential break-ins.	Crime leads to loss of property and can lead to loss of life. Loss of money	X		X	7.1.5
	Domestic Solid Waste Pollution Illegal dumping and littering in certain parts of the ward	Risk is experienced daily	Back side of Du Preez Street and Jacobs Street in Montagu.	Illegal dumping can lead to environmental health concerns and ground pollution if not removed promptly		X		7.1.6
	Domestic Waste Water Pollution During heavy rains and subsequent flooding, damaged sewerage pumps can lead to polluted fresh water and health risks. This has occurred in a number of occasions.	Frequent during heavy flooding events	Can affect the entire Montagu region	Malfunctioning pumps can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Raw sewage flowing into the fresh water rivers used for irrigation or drinking purposes.</li> <li>Environmental health implications, such as water borne diseases</li> </ul>		X	X	7.1.8
	Alcohol abuse Large quantities of alcohol during pregnancy can directly affect the fetus, leading to Foetal Alcohol Syndrome	Daily risk	The entire ward is susceptible to alcohol experimentation	Alcohol abuse can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Social problems</li> <li>Domestic violence</li> </ul> FAS leads to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Physical growth retardation</li> <li>Brain dysfunction</li> </ul> Facial abnormalities			X	7.1.11

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
TECHNOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Transportation of hazardous material including <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Petrol</li> <li>Diesel</li> <li>LP Gas</li> </ul>	The risk is experienced daily	The R62 is at risk as well as the adjacent farming areas	If an event were to happen, it can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Explosion and fire</li> <li>Road closures and infrastructural damage</li> <li>Serious traffic congestion</li> </ul>			X	7.2.4
	Dam failure If a dam failure were to occur, it can severely damage agricultural and industrial processes.	Daily threat to area	Poortjies Kloof dam and surrounding agricultural activities as well as the industrial area located in close proximity	If dam failure were to happen, it could lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Flooding</li> <li>Damage to infrastructure</li> <li>Loss of life or injuries</li> <li>Damage to property</li> </ul>			X	7.2.6
	Multi-Hazard Installations A number of industries and cold storage facilities are located within the ward.	Daily threat to the industrial area	Risk areas include the industrial area as well as the residential area built in close proximity to the installations	If an event were to occur at one of the facilities, it could lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Possible explosion and fire</li> <li>Damage and loss of property</li> <li>Safety risk to employees and residents</li> </ul>			X	7.2.7
BIOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Human Disease TB and HIV is a large concern for medical practitioners within the Langeberg region due to a shortage of clinical assistance in the rural/agricultural areas	The risk is experienced daily	The entire Langeberg region is at risk for getting infected with TB and living with the consequences of FAS.	TB is the number one cause of death within the Langeberg region and is highly contagious. Can lead to death if not treated promptly and properly.	X		X	7.3.1
	Animals Baboon troops have recently grown larger, causing them to search for foods on agricultural land.	Daily risk to farming community	Farms situated on mountain slopes	Baboon troops regularly plunder fruit orchards and vineyards, leading to great financial losses and influencing the revenue of the local farming industry			X	7.3.2
	Pests The Fruit Fly has recently been noticed and poses a threat to the area	Daily threat to Langeberg	The Langeberg region as a whole	The fruit fly is poses a daily threat to the fruit farming industry in Langeberg. Specifically small scale farming not treated with the correct chemicals. Fruit flies can be detrimental for the fruit export industry			X	7.3.3



Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HYDRO-METEOROLOGICAL HAZARDS	Riverine Flooding Flooding due to the merging of the Kinga and Keisies Rivers at the entrance of the town where it becomes the Kogmanskloof River	Occurs frequently – on an annual basis	Parts of central Montagu as well as town boundaries	Flooding leads to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Infrastructural damage, i.e. damages to bridges and road surfaces.</li> <li>• Loss of life or injuries</li> <li>• Residential flooding</li> <li>• Pollution of clean, drinking water</li> </ul>	X		X	7.6.1
	Drought	20 year cycle	Affects the agricultural areas of the farm, situated on the eastern side of the ward	Droughts lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Food insecurity</li> <li>• Exacerbation of flooding events due to hardened soils</li> <li>• Employment insecurity</li> <li>• Regional financial constraints</li> <li>• Water scarcity and crop failure</li> </ul>	X		X	7.6.3
	Veld fires Fires can result from natural or human induced causes. Fires can also start due to illegal dumping in open areas or the dropping of cigarette butts.	Occurs bi-annually, especially during the summer months	Occurs on the eastern side of the ward, across the Langeberg Mountain range	Could lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Loss of vegetation,</li> <li>• Increased runoff</li> <li>• Soil erosion</li> <li>• Hardened soil, making soil more fire prone in extreme temperatures</li> </ul>	X		X	7.6.5

## Ward 7

### 2. Ward Priorities

WARD 7 / WYK 7 WARD BASED PLANNING WYKS-GEBASEERDE BEPLANNING		
2020-2021 IDP Inputs / GOP Insette	2020-2021 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite	2019-2020 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Maintain or upgrade the steel foot bridge across the Keisie River from Montagu central to Montagu West</li> <li>2. Install trash nets in the rivers that run through Montagu (Kingna and Keisie rivers)</li> <li>3. Provide fencing at Die Padstal / De Bos and Kogman &amp; Keisie to curb criminal activities</li> <li>4. Fence off the caves and Rawson street cul-de-sac and provide a gate for daytime entry</li> <li>5. Provide CCTV security cameras within the town</li> <li>6. Improve wheelchair access for the disabled and make pavements wheelchair friendly</li> <li>7. Repair the deteriorating road surface in lower Bath St and Kohler St</li> <li>8. Provide adequate and suitable refuse bins on the streets</li> <li>9. Provide a night shelter for the increasing number of vagrants</li> <li>10. Replace Inadequate and antiquated street lighting in Piet Retief St, Joubert St, Le Roux St and Union St</li> <li>11. Repair low level bridges entering and leaving Joubert Park</li> <li>12. Repair leidam leaks at c/o Barry and Bath St</li> <li>13. Replace paving covers along Bath St for safety of pedestrians</li> <li>14. Repair gabion walling on Lovers Walk</li> <li>15. Provide regular maintenance as well as security fencing and gates at Kanonkop reserve</li> <li>16. Provide public open spaces with lights, litter bins and signs</li> <li>17. Rebuild or renovate the weirs at the entrance to Joubert park, just before Ysenhuis</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Pave sidewalks in Bergsig <i>Plavei sypaadjes in Bergsig</i></li> <li>2. Provide wheelchair access at Hoffmeyer Hall <i>Voorsien rolstoel toegang by Hoffmeyersaal</i></li> <li>3. Upgrade the Hoffmeyer and Willem Thys Community Halls <i>Opgradeer die Hoffmeyer en Willem Thys Gemeenskapsale</i></li> </ol> <p><b>Province / Provinsie:</b></p> <p>Build bathrooms onto old municipal houses <i>Bou badkamers aan ou munisipale huise.</i></p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Reseal and fix curren existing tarred roads/<i>Herseël en herstel van bestaande teerstrate</i> (Industrial area/<i>Sakekern veral Kohler St/straat</i>)</li> <li>2. Speed humps/<i>Aanbring van spoedwalle</i> at all streets in Ward 7/<i>in alle strate in Wyk 7</i></li> <li>3. Upgrading of storm water channel, maintenance of existing storm water side walks in Fresh area/<i>Opgradering van stormwaterstelsel en instandhouding van bestaande stormwaterstelsel en sypaadjes in die Fresh</i></li> <li>4. Tar/Pave gravel roads/ <i>Teer/Plavei van grondstrate</i> te David, Jacob, Kloof, Grey en Middel St/<i>straat</i> Skilpad Av/laan en Guineafowl Close</li> <li>5. Play Park at/<i>Speelparkie</i> in Bergsig</li> </ol>

<p>18. Provide litter bins with roller tops, made of strong recycled material, to prevent vagrant damage in town</p> <p>19. Upgrade roads.</p> <p>20. Provide more municipal policing within hours that enable action when needed</p> <p>21. Install cameras in town to help with crime prevention.</p> <p>22. Investigate the costs involved in implementing a plan to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Carry out an environmental impact assessment of the flood-prone areas in Montagu, to assess the sedimentation and alien vegetation levels.</li> <li>○ Remove all alien vegetation in both the riparian zone and the river beds and restore the natural riparian vegetation and river banks.</li> <li>○ Identify critical areas which are exposed to flooding, as well as areas at risk of isolation during flood events.</li> <li>○ Create an integrated early warning system that combines South African Weather Services (SAWS) warnings, local community weather stations, automatic weather stations, real-time river gauges and cameras, to enable exposed communities downstream of intense upstream rainfall, to take action in the event of potential flooding.</li> <li>○ Create a contingency plan for the streamlining of emergency services responses to future flooding in the area.</li> <li>○ Identify hospitals and health facilities that are potentially flood-exposed</li> <li>○ Implement any other such recommendations as identified by the above.</li> </ul> <p>22. Re-surface roads:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Kloof Street as far as Skilpadlaan;</li> <li>○ Skilpadlaan</li> <li>○ Guinea Fowl Close</li> </ul> <p>23. Provide LED illumination in the Kloof Street area to discourage criminal activity</p>		
---	--	--

2017-2018	2018-2019	2019-2020	2020-2021
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Reseal and repair roads <i>Herseël en herstel paaie</i></li> <li>2. Keep the town clean Provide wheelie bins Promote recycling <i>Hou die dorp skoon</i> <i>Voorsien rollerdromme</i> <i>Bevorder herwinning</i></li> <li>3. Facilitate local skills training by FET Colleges and provide an additional high school / <i>Fasiliteer plaaslike vaardigheidsopleiding deur FETKolleges en voorsien 'n addisionele hoërskool</i></li> <li>4. Upgrade housing in Strydom Street / <i>Opgradeer Strydomstraat se Huise</i></li> <li>5. Phase out outside toilets <i>Uitfaseer buite toilette</i></li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Reseal and fix current existing tarred roads/<i>Herseël en herstel bestaande teerstrate</i> (Industrial area/<i>Sakekern veral Kohler St/straat</i>)</li> <li>2. Spped humps/<i>Aanbring van spoedwalle</i> in Du Preez, Buitekant, Claasen en Park St/<i>straat</i></li> <li>3. Upgrading of storm water channel side walks in Fresh area/<i>Opgradering van stormwaterstelsel en sypaadjies in die Fresh</i></li> <li>4. Tar/Pave gravel roads/ <i>Teer/Plavei van grondpaaie te David, Jacob, Kloof, Grey en Middel St/straat</i> Skilpad Av/laan en Guineafowl Close</li> <li>5. Play Park at <i>/Speelparkie in Bergsig</i></li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Reseal and fix existing tarred roads / <i>Herseël en herstel bestaande teerstrate</i> (Industrial area/<i>sakekern, Kohler St/straat</i>)</li> <li>2. Provide speed humps in all streets in ward / <i>Voorsien spoedwalle in alle strate in Wyk</i></li> <li>3. Upgrade storm water channel, maintain existing storm water infrastructure and side walks in the Fresh area / <i>Opgradeer stormwaterkanaal, hou bestaande stormwater-infrastruutuur en sypaadjies in stand in die Fresh area</i></li> <li>4. Tar/Pave gravel roads :<i>Teer/Plavei grondpaaie: David, Jacob, Kloof, Grey, Middel, Skilpad en Guineafowl</i></li> <li>5. Provide a play Park: Bergsig <i>Voorsien 'n speelpark: Bergsig</i></li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pave sidewalks in Bergsig <i>Plavei sypaadjies in Bergsig</i></li> <li>2. Provide wheelchair access a Hoffmeyer Hall <i>Voorsien rolstoel toegang by Hoffmeyersaal</i></li> <li>3. Upgrade the Hoffmeyer and Willem Thys Community Halls <i>Opgradeer die Hoffmeyer en Willem Thys Gemeenskapsale</i></li> <li>4. Build bathrooms onto old municipal houses <i>Bou badkamers aan ou munisipale huise</i></li> </ol>

### 3. Community Participation

#### Inputs obtained during September 2019 community engagements:

- Maintain or upgrade the steel foot bridge across the Keisie River from Montagu central to Montagu West  
*Onderhou of opgradeer die staal voetbrug oor die Keisie-rivier vanaf Montagu-Sentraal tot by Montagu-Wes*
- Install trash nets in the rivers that run through Montagu (Kingna and Keisie rivers)  
*Installeer vullisnette in die riviere wat deur Montagu vloei (Kingna- en Keisie-rivier)*
- Provide fencing at Die Padstal / De Bos and Kogman & Keisie to curb criminal activities

- Voorsien omheining by die Padstal / De Bos en Kogman & Keisie om keiminese aktiwiteite te beperk*
- Fence off the caves and Rawson street cul-de-sac and provide a gate for daytime entry  
*Sper die grotte en Rawsonstraat cul de sac met heinings af en voorsien 'n hek vir toegang deur die dag*
  - Provide CCTV security cameras within the town  
*Voorsien die dorp van CCTV-sekureiteitskameras*
  - Improve wheelchair access for the disabled and make pavements wheelchair friendly  
*Verbeter rolstoeltoegang vir gestremdes en maak sypaadjies rolstoel-vriendelik*
  - Repair the deteriorating road surface in lower Bath St and Kohler St  
*Herstel die verswakte padvlak in laer Badstraat en Kohlerstraat*
  - Provide adequate and suitable refuse bins on the streets  
*Voorsien genoegsame en geskikte vullisdromme op die strate*
  - Provide a night shelter for the increasing number of vagrants  
*Voorsien 'n nagskuiling vir die groeiende aantal dakloses*
  - Replace inadequate and antiquated street lighting in Piet Retief St, Joubert St, Le Roux St and Union St  
*Vervang onvoldoende verouderde straatligte in Piet Retiefstr, Joubertstr, Le Rouxstr en Unie-str*
  - Repair low level bridges at Joubert Park  
*Herstel lae-vlak brue by Joubert Park*
  - Repair leaking leaks at c/o Barry and Bath St  
*Herstel leiding-lekassies op die h/v Barry- en Badstraat*
  - Replace paving covers along Bath St for safety of pedestrians  
*Vervang plaveisel-bedecking langs Badstraat vir die veiligheid van voetgangers*
  - Repair gabion walling on Lovers Walk / *Herstel klipmandjie-mure op 'Lovers Walk'*
  - Provide regular maintenance as well as security fencing and gates at Kanonkop Reserve  
*Voorsien gereelde onderhoud, sowel as 'n sekureiteits-heining en hekke by Kanankop Reserwaat*
  - Provide public open spaces with lights, litter bins and signs  
*Voorsien publieke oop ruimtes van ligte, vullisblikke en kennisgewingborde*
  - Rebuild or renovate the weirs at the entrance to Joubert park, just before Ysenhuis  
*Herbou of opgradeer die xxx by die ingang van Joubert Park, net voor Ysenhuis*
  - Provide litter bins with roller tops, made of strong recycled material, to prevent vagrant damage in town  
*Voorsien vullisblikke met roldeksels, gemaak van herwonne materiaal, om skade deur haweloses in die dorp te voorkom*
  - Upgrade roads / *Opgradeer paaie*
  - Provide more municipal policing within hours that enable action when needed  
*Voorsien meer munisipale polisiëring in*
  - Install cameras in town to help with crime prevention / *Installeer kameras in die dorp om met misdadvoorkoming te help*
  - Investigate the costs involved in implementing a plan to:  
*Ondersoek die kostesbetrokke vir die implementering van 'n plan om:*
    - Carry out an environmental impact assessment of the flood-prone areas in Montagu - to assess the sedimentation and alien vegetation levels.  
*'n Omgewings-impakstudie te doen van die vloed-geteisterde areas in Montagu – om die sedimentasie- en indringerplantvlakke te assesser*
    - Remove all alien vegetation in both the riparian zone and the river beds and restore the natural riparian vegetation and river banks  
*Alle indringer-plantegroei in die oewergebied en rivierbeddings te verwyder en die natuurlike plantegroei in die oewergebied en op die oewers te herstel*
    - Identify critical areas which are exposed to flooding, as well as areas at risk of isolation during flood events.



*Kritiese areas wat aan oorstromings blootgestel is, sowel as areas wat die gevaar loop om gedurende vloede geïsoleer te word, te identifiseer*

- Create an integrated early warning system that combines South African Weather Services (SAWS) warnings, local community weather stations, automatic weather stations, real-time river gauges and cameras, to enable exposed communities downstream of intense upstream rainfall, to take action in the event of potential flooding.  
*‘n Geïntegreerde waarskuwingstelsel te ontwikkel wat waarskuwings vandie Suid-Afrikaanse Weerdienste, plaaslike weerstasies, outomatiese weerstasies en werklike-tyd rivier-monitors en kameras kombineer sodat bloorgestelde gemeenskappe wat stroom-af geleë is van waar intense reenval stroom-op val, in geval van potensieële vloede, aksie kan neem*
- Create a contingency plan for the streamlining of emergency services responses to future flooding in the area.  
*Ontwikkel ‘n gebeurlikheidsplan vir die vaartbelyning van nooddienstese reaksie in toekomstige vloede in die gebied*
- Identify hospitals and health facilities that are potentially flood-exposed  
*Hospitale en gesondheidsdienste wat moontlik aan vloede blootgestel mag wees, te identifiseer*
- Implement any other such recommendations as identified by the above  
*Enige ander sodanige aanbevelings, soos hierbo geïdentifiseer, te implementeer*
- Re-surface roads: / Herseel paaie:
  - Kloof Street as far as Skilpadlaan;
  - Skilpadlaan
  - Guinea Fowl Close
- Provide LED illumination in the Kloof Street area to discourage criminal activity  
*Voorsien LED beligting in die Kloofstraat-area om kriminele aktiwiteite te ontmoedig*

#### 4. Inputs obtained over the 2017 - 2022 planning cycle

WARD 7 / WYK 7 INPUTS RECEIVED OVER THE CYCLE: 2017 – 2022 INSETTE ONTVANG OOR DIE SIKLUS: 2017 - 2022	
<b>Email / Epos</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Upgrade and compact gravel roads using good quality gravel <i>Opgradeer en kompakteer grondpaaie kwaliteit gruis</i></li> <li>● Upgrading of sidewalks in Bath Street <i>Opgradering van sypaadjes in Bad Straat</i></li> <li>● Upgrading of Kloof Street <i>Opgradering van Kloof straat</i></li> </ul>
<b>SMS</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● +27826519261 Speed humps in Union Street and road names on poles (not on the kerb as they get obscured by parked cars). Water meters to be relocated outside of the properties so that they can be read.</li> <li>● +27824929786 from the caravan parks watering. Ckeaning up of the dump on the corner of Grey and Middle Streets. Thank you</li> <li>● +27747160501 Sal u iemand stuur waar vandaan die water borrel by die water meter van nommer 8 wilhelm thys laaxn montagu aan die buitekant</li> <li>● +27768878805 The new speed bumps in berg street are extremely ineffective and most traffic doesn't even slow down. This road is getting far too dangerous especially as so many more houses are being built.</li> </ul>

<p>WARD 7 / WYK 7</p> <p>INPUTS RECEIVED OVER THE CYCLE: 2017 – 2022</p> <p>INSETTE ONTVANG OOR DIE SIKLUS: 2017 - 2022</p>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• +27827763442: Afvoerpype raak baie keer verstop omdat die aansluitings verkeerd gedoen is en die pype se kapasiteit te min is. Karoliensingel 8</li> <li>• +27834987313 Re-surfacing of road in the cul-de-sac. 2 Bell Street</li> <li>• +27799847047 Weereens, SKOONMAAK VAN STRATE!! Langstraat, Kohlerstraat geute vol plastiek bottels en sakke wat die geute gaan blok tydens. Spanne werklose mense kan so minimum loon verdien. DRINGEND</li> <li>• +27833174024 Ontspanningsgeriewe vir jongmense in die Montagu omgewing</li> <li>• +27836012790 All the neighbours in HOOG STRAAT have asked our councillor, last year, to allow us to close the street as per the letters of complaint which were submitted to Council. C Gullifer Montiki, 2 Hoog St. Montagu. Cell 0836013790</li> <li>• +27825452087 Die rioolpomptasie by vd Merwebrug benodig n 1 m hoë wal om vloedwater uit pompkamer te hou. Cross straat 3 R Knipe.</li> <li>• +27833424456 Please give attention to Jakob street in Montagu, at Kanonkop. (we need a tared-road). Rev.C.H.PEKEUR</li> <li>• +27826519261 CCTV cameras especially in Bath Street</li> <li>• +27832910394 Mandelasquare isd priority wat die krag betref volgens die inwoners is n voorstel gemaak DAT hulle gewillig is om vir krag the betaal indien aan hulle krag boxies verskaf word</li> <li>• +27731357912 Pavements! Especially in Mark street. Can the owner of plot next 2 Disatronics b made 2 clean up the mess. Thx.</li> <li>• +27836160752 Speed bumps in Park Street Montagu in front of the clinic the cars drive down so fast when you are crossing the road from Ashbury side please</li> <li>• +27724790399 Please put a speed bump in Mark St in front of Nazarene Church creche at corner of le Roux St, Montagu. Extremely urgent! Thank you. M Barnes 43 le Roux St, Montagu</li> <li>• +27832578096 Ek het bydrae gelewer maar kry geen terugvoering van jul kant dat jul die e-mail ontvang het!!!</li> <li>• +27836160752 A junior traffic centre or miniature road system for children to learn the rules of the road. To start education early to avoid unnecessary road deaths later. Can be at the traffic departments and creches can bring the children there for education skills</li> </ul>
<p><b>Written Submissions</b></p> <p><b>Skriftelike Vertoë</b></p>	<p>None</p> <p>Geen</p>
<p><b>Community Meetings</b></p> <p><b>Gemeenskapsvergaderings</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide toilets where all mobile clinics park and a roofed shelter for patients using the services <i>Voorsien toilette by al die staanplekke van mobiele klinieke en n afdak vir pasiente wat die gesondheidsdienste gebruik</i></li> <li>• Provide an ambulance that is stationed in McGregor <i>Voorsien 'n ambulans wat in Mc Gregor gestasioneer is</i></li> <li>• Provide safe swimming facilities <i>Voorsien veilige swemgeriewe</i></li> <li>• Provide speed humps close to the school in Eike Avenue, Ashbury <i>Voorsien spoedwalle naby die skool in Eikelaan, Ashbury</i></li> </ul>

**WARD 7 / WYK 7**  
**INPUTS RECEIVED OVER THE CYCLE: 2017 – 2022**  
**INSETTE ONTVANG OOR DIE SIKLUS: 2017 - 2022**

- Provide a few streetlights in Salie Avenue, Ashbury  
*Voorsien 'n paar straatligte in Salielaan, Ashbury*
- Provide improved access roads to houses  
*Voorsien beter toegangspaaie na huise*
- Provide a community hall in Koo – negotiate with the AME Church  
*Voorsien 'n gemeenskapsaal in Koo – onderhandel met die AME-Kerk*
- Improve sport facilities in Koo  
*Knap sportfasiliteite in Koo op*
- Implement traffic calming Long St (R62) controls, measures, technology, systems, physical structures, signage to:
  - Slow all forms of traffic down to a maximum of 40km/h within the town
  - Introduce measures for the general protection of road users forcing motorists to adhere to the letter of the law.
  - Deal with the intersection of Long and Kholer Streets in order to create an environment that will allow daily safe passage of scholars across this intersection. The intersections of Church St and Eyssen Street at Long Street should also be addressed.
  - Introduce visible and effect traffic policing at all times no just between 09h00 and 15h00, thus maintaining in the rule of law.
  - Introduce and maximise the physical demarcated parking bays along street.
  - As many cyclists use the Kloof and Long Street, please consider painting a bicycle sign/decals within the yellow lines.
  - Reduce speed throughout the Kloof to a maximum of 70km/h.
- Improve the current physical layout pavements and intersections for easy and safe flow of pedestrian traffic.
  - Electrical boxes placed directly on pavements obstructing the free flow of pedestrians need to be repositioned where possible up side roads or repositioned against existing walls and structures thus allowing for free and safe passage.
  - Drop curbs need to be introduced at all intersections thus allowing the free flow of pedestrians.
- Cleaning and maintenance of the Keisie rivier
- Install fixed cameras for speed reduction in Long Street
- Toilets – on the parking area behind Kosplus, the workers who come to shop in the town have nowhere to relieve themselves. The surroundings of the plain are urinated on every week. A toilet with an attendant to keep it clean (job creation) would help the people who congregate on the parking area (between Joubert & Piet Retief alongside the magistrate court.
- Noise level by-law – The time has come for Montagu to institute a simple measure of noise level: If I can hear music in my house, then your music is too loud. Montagu is becoming an increasingly noisy place even on a Sunday. Uncontrolled barking dogs; gospel preachers; events in churches/halls; the stadium the music is so amplified as to be heard two blocks away from the event. We need enforced noise pollution measure.
- Roads – certain roads within the town are becoming so full of potholes. Patching helps to a certain extent. I think on review all our suburb roads is needed with a long term plan for ongoing maintenance and resurfacing.

**WARD 7 / WYK 7**  
**INPUTS RECEIVED OVER THE CYCLE: 2017 – 2022**  
**INSETTE ONTVANG OOR DIE SIKLUS: 2017 - 2022**

**Community Meetings**  
**Gemeenskapsvergaderings**

- Stadium – the stadium gutters fell off the roof into Cross street weeks ago. When it rains, the wall gets soaked. The plaster is not in good condition as it is. The gutters should be replaced as a matter of urgency.
- Homeless People and Beggars – the number of homeless people and beggars in Montagu is increasing by the month. The municipality needs to have a long term plan to cope with this. Asking for assistance from Social Workers; Town Planners, churches NGO's who help the poor – a way has to be found to manage the influx well.
- Remove informal structure and people who sleep at the nature reserve at the entrance on Montagu from the direction of Ashton
- Provision of concrete dust bins/Eco friendly bins such as the recycled brown plastic ones all over town
- Cleaning and sweeping of all streets regularly
- Cleaning of all storm water drains to save the river running through town
- Tarring of Van Wyk Street, Jacobs St,
- Upgrading of Vlakkie Cricket field
- Providing skips for garden refuse
- Erection of garden of open fields.
- Paving of:
  - intersection Cross & Bath Street
  - Warmbad until Montagu Kelder
  - Mill and Brown St
- Install speed braking mechanisms
- Installation of CCTV system and granting of permission for mounting of these cameras on municipal poles
  - Kanonkop, Leidam, Bath St
- Imposing fines off littering and public consumption of alcohol
- Better Law enforcement on people that disobey traffic signs
- Deal with vagrants sleeping in town and in public spaces
- Deal with people that leave their dog mess in the street
- Middle st, Montagu West
  - Long term solution for road surface
  - Maintenance of obstructing branches and plants
  - Storm water control measure
  - Street lighting to decrease criminal activities
- Open Erf 5283 is becoming a problem with vagrants and criminal activities
- Kloof Street road surface upgrade and storm water management critical
- Sewerage infrastructure an c/o Skilpad & Kloof St need to upgraded to stop blockages
- Curb illegal herb harvesting on slope of Kogmanskloos
- Traffic bumps in Berg St not according to standard s and is hazardous to vehicles
- Maintenance plan for the newly installed firebreaks along Montagu West
- Replace all outside toilets
- Maintenance of all gravel roads and pave it if possible
- Fix potholes
- Building a safe house for homeless people and ex drug edicts
- Building of a technical school in the area
- Public swimming pool
- Job creation
- Neighbourhood watch
- Maintenance of cricket field

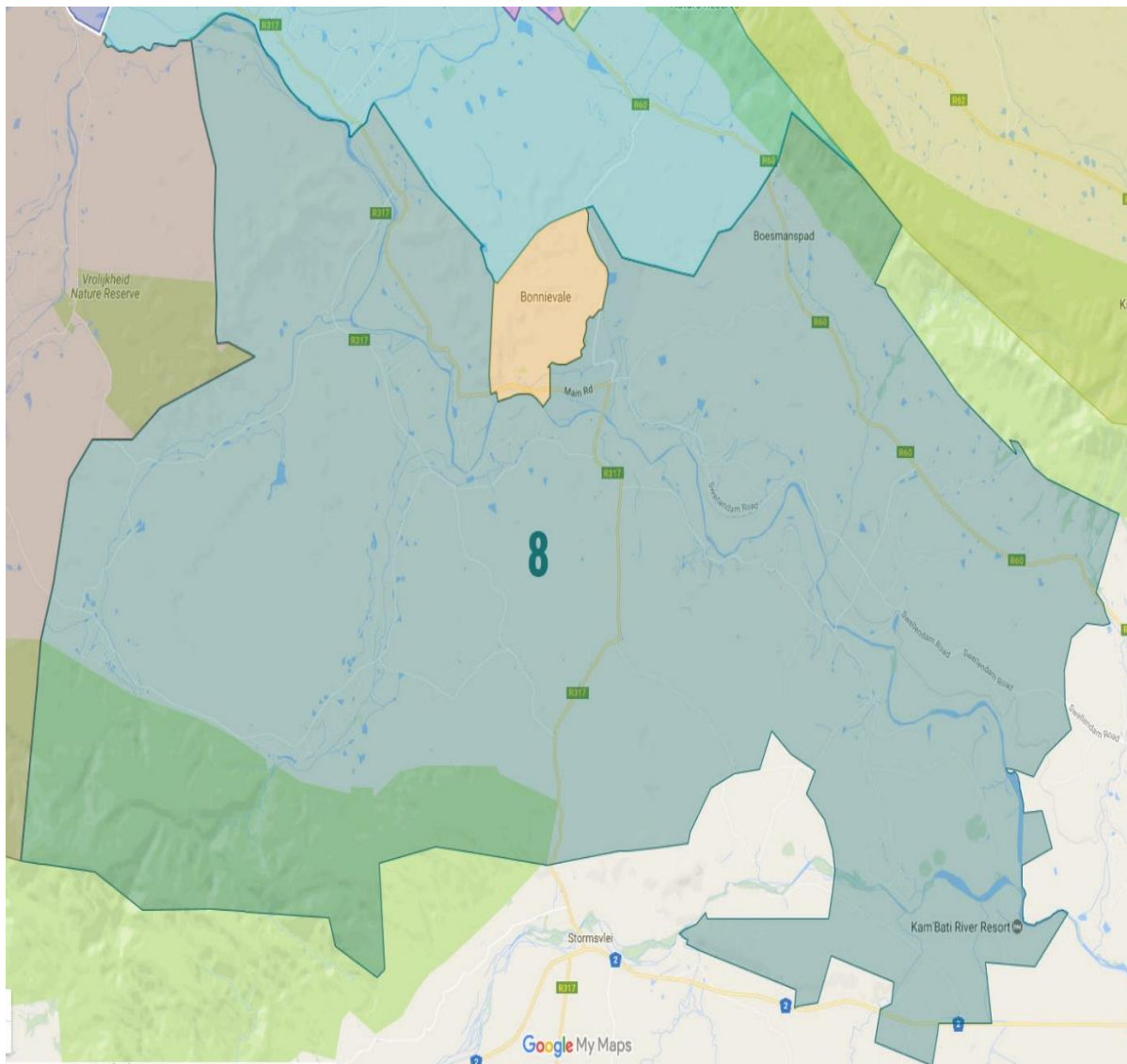
**WARD 7 / WYK 7**  
**INPUTS RECEIVED OVER THE CYCLE: 2017 – 2022**  
**INSETTE ONTVANG OOR DIE SIKLUS: 2017 - 2022**

- Provide recreational areas as braai facilities
- Upgrading of Bersig park
- Karilien Crescent – Install streetlights and upgrade road surface
- Subsidise public transport to and from Montagu Hospital
- Full implementation of the Montagu Mountain Reserve Strategic Management Plan
- Planting and regular care (watering) of further indigenous trees at the different entrances
- Improving to access routes and roadways to public facilities
- Production and erection of village- friendly informative notices
- Construction of speedbumps in Bath st
- Fencing and maintenance of the Play park
- Pave next to Sunnyside Library
- Construction of club house at the King Edward stadium
- Resurfacing of Piet Se Pad - Kloof Street
- Please reinstate Kohler Street to the level it was before Basil Reed's work on the storm drains.
- Make good, and especially safe, all the lei-water covers and channels. Make people who receive and use leiwat responsible for its use and maintenance.
- Start projects for the Montagu children's benefit and welfare. e.g. a municipal swimming pool, and possibly funparks. Give them facilities for fun and education
- Training facilities for Trades, a technical college (TVET) perhaps.
- Include the poorer section of the community in the village market on Saturday mornings. As the market stands right now, it is not "all inclusive".
- Tarring of Barlinka str in the industrial area
- Upgrade needed to Uitvlugt street right down to Avalon Springs Hotel
- resurfacing and tarring of Kohler street in the section from Long street south to the footbridge
- Informal trading area:
  - A water tap close to the stalls
  - Electric prepaid power box with lights
  - Rubbish bins not be close to thd stands to avoid bad smells and flies
  - A clean private toilet aside, this will be used by the informal trading members only and not the public
  - The stalls under roof must be well covered
  - Upgrade area for rain floods, wind storms and water that enter the stands
- Provide a skills development centre and programme / *Voorsien 'n vaardigheidsontwikkelingsentrum en –program*
- Provide holiday programs for children / *Voorsien vakansie-programme vir kinders*
- Promote economic growth / *Bevorder ekonomiese groei*
- *Provide an environment for business development / Voorsien 'n omgewing vir besigheidsontwikkeling*
- Provide security for municipal buildings and land / *Voorsien sekuriteit vir munisipale geboue en grond*
- Repair houses with structural damage / *Herstel huise met strukturele skade*
- Promote recycling in the community / *Bevorder herwinning in die gemeenskap*
- Purchase land for industries / *Koop grond aan vir nywerhede*



WARD 7 / WYK 7 INPUTS RECEIVED OVER THE CYCLE: 2017 – 2022 INSETTE ONTVANG OOR DIE SIKLUS: 2017 - 2022	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Repair roads in the industrial area / <i>Herstel paaie in die industriële gebied</i></li> <li>• Provide land for a local craft market / <i>Voorsien grond vir 'n plaaslike kunsmark</i></li> </ul>
<b>Surveys Opnames</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Correctly fit the stormwater gutter in Hoog Street <i>Installeer die stormwatergeut in Hoogstraat gepas</i></li> <li>• Elevate pavement at Hofmeyer Street15 and improve stormwater run-off from surrounding streets / <i>Lig sypaadje by Hofmeyerstraat15 en verbeter stormwaterafvoer vanaf omliggende strate</i></li> <li>• Kohler Street between Lang Street and Bad Street: Provide a new water supply pipeline to the reservoir, re-tar the surface completely, provide two speed humps and paint parking bays / <i>Kohlerstraat tussen Lang- en Badstraat: Voorsien 'n nuwe watertoevoer pyplyn na die reservoir; doen die teer oppervlak heeltemal oor, voorsien twee spoedwalle en verf parkeersones</i></li> <li>• Provide parking in Bath Street / <i>Voorsien parkering in Badstraat</i></li> <li>• Address poor street signage in Montagu West / <i>Spreek die swak straattekens in Montagu – Wes aan</i></li> <li>• Provide clean water supply / <i>Voorsien skoon watertoevoer</i></li> <li>• Always treat people with respect / <i>Behandel mense altyd met respek</i></li> <li>• Keep roads and stormwater drains free of rubbish to have less filth spilling into rivers. <i>Hou paaie en stormwaterdreine skoon om minder rommel in riviere te spoel</i></li> <li>• Address the problem of people littering in streets, as a town is judged by its cleanliness <i>Spreek die probleem aan van mense wat rommel in strate gooi, aangesien 'n dorp beoordeel word aan sy netheid</i></li> <li>• Secure and keep parks clean / <i>Beveilig en hou parke skoon</i></li> <li>• Improve discharge from the sewerage plant into the river to acceptable norms <i>Verbeter die oorloop vanaf die rioolplaas in die rivier tot aanvaarbare norms</i></li> <li>• Improve marketing of the town at tourism agencies / <i>Verbeter bemarking van die dorp by toerisme agentskappe</i></li> <li>• Place a huge number of refuse bins in the CBD and especially in Church Street / <i>Plaas 'n groot aantal vullisblikke in die sentrale sakekern en veral in Kerkstraat</i></li> <li>• Address pollution of the river by educating people not to litter and to respect the privilege of having water resources / <i>Spreek besoedeling van die rivier aan deur inwoners op te voed om nie rommel te strooi nie en om die voorreg om waterhulpbronne te hê, te respekteer</i></li> <li>• Dig out and empty all stormwater drains across town on a continuous basis all year round to prevent flooding, especially in the area behind Kosplus, between Piet Retief Street and Joubert Street / <i>Grawe alle stormwaterdreine in die dorp uit en maak dit op 'n deurlopende basis deur die jaar skoon om oorstromings te verhoed, veral in die area agter Kosplus, tussen Piet Retiefstraat en Joubertstraat</i></li> <li>• Upgrade King Edward Stadium / <i>Opgradeer King Edward Stadion</i></li> <li>• Provide all basic services in Driekuilsheugte Road / <i>Voorsien alle basiese dienste in Driekuilsheugteweg</i></li> <li>• Maintain local roads / <i>Hou plaaslike paaie instand</i></li> </ul>

# WARD 8



## Ward 8

Size

Population

Persons per km<sup>2</sup>

774.502 km<sup>2</sup>



9714



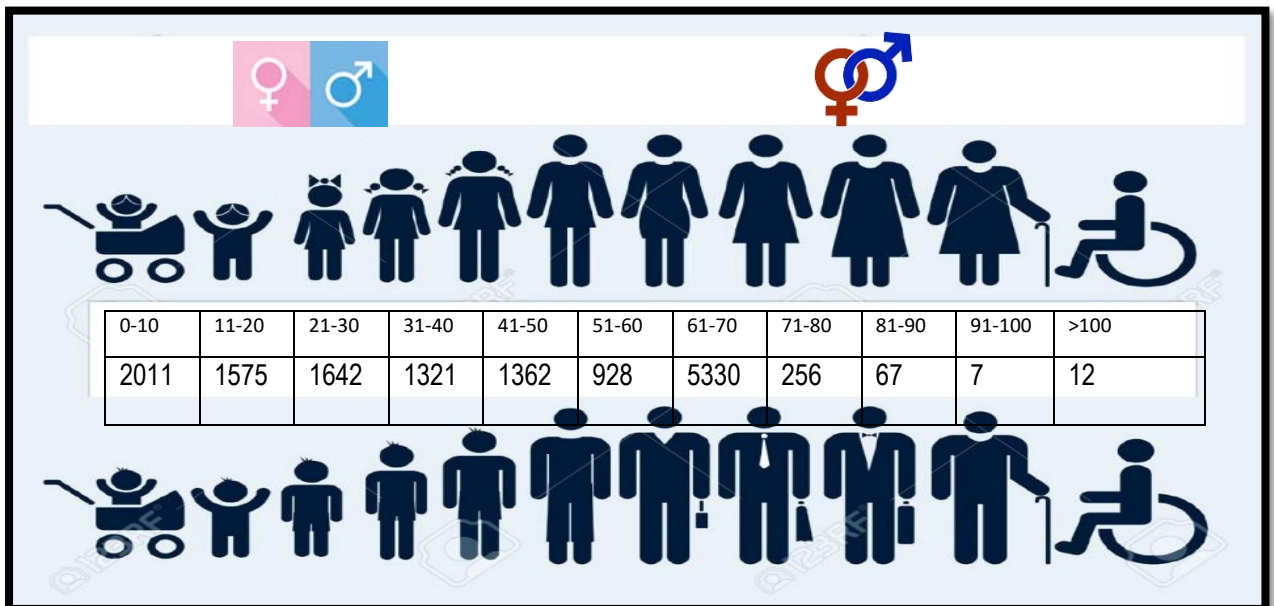
13

Table 74: Population Group Distribution


	Male	Female	Total
Population group			
Black African	503	346	849
Coloured	3511	3465	6976
Indian or Asian	0	3	3
White	909	929	1838
Other	30	18	48
Unspecified	0	0	0
Total	4952	4762	9714

### Age groups (completed years)

Figure 21: Age Group Distribution







## C. Ward information

1. Natural Environment		
Description of Ward:	1) Mountains: The western side of the ward consist of a mountain range stretching over the length of the ward.	
	2) Rivers: Rivers in the ward include the Breede River, the Kogmanskloof River, Boesmans River.	
	3) Dams or Reservoirs: A number of agricultural dams are situated in this ward.	
2. Spatial Dimension		
Land Use Zones	The Ward is made up of the following land use zones:	
Residential (low income housing, informal settlements, formal housing), Commercial, CBD, Industrial, Agricultural	1) Formal residential zones: The dwelling type within the ward consist only of formal dwellings	
	2) Farms: A large portion of the ward consist of farming or agricultural activities	
	3) Small holdings	
	4) Industrial: A number of industrial activities taking place within the ward	
3. Economic Dimension		
3.1 Employment :	Employment: 4565 people are employed	98% of the community is employed 
	Unemployment: 104 people are unemployed	
3.2 Types of Economic Activities:	Small scale businesses run from the central part of Bonnievale Farming activities spread throughout the ward, contributing to the local economy There are industrial activities taking place in the ward, specifically the Parmalat Factory.	
4. Health		
4.1 Medical and Health Services:	Clinics: None	
	1 Mobile Clinic servicing Bonnievale, Happy Valley and surrounding farmlands	
	Hospitals (Private and Public): Nearest hospitals are located in Robertson, ward 2 and Montagu, Ward 11.	
	Ambulance: Emergency Medical Service's ambulance service the area.	
	Environmental Health: The Environmental Health Officer servicing the area is located at the CWDM offices in Van Reenen Street, Robertson.	
5. Education		
5.1 Schools:	1. Crèches: No information available	
	2. Pre-primary Schools: Irena Coetzee Pre-primary, 489 Forest Street	
	3. Primary Schools: Boesmansrivier NGK Primary School, Oudekraal Bruintjiesrivier EK Primary School, Bruintjies River	

	Buffels SSKV Primary School, Buffelskloof Gelukshoop NGK Primary School Goudmyn Primary School Maraisdal NGK Primary School Middelrivier Primary School Waboomsheuwel NGK Primary School, Drew Bonnievale Wakkerstroom Oos NGK Primary School, Wolvendrift Wakkerstroom Wes Primary School, Robertson/Bonnivail Road Welville Ek Primary School, Dooringskloof
	4. High Schools: Bonnievale High School, 6 Van der Merwe Street
<b>6. Tourism</b>	
<b>6.1 Tourist Attractions:</b>	Tourist attractions for Ward 8 include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• De Wetshof estate</li> <li>• Bonnievale Golf Club</li> </ul>
<b>7. Safety and Security</b>	
<b>7.1 Services:</b>	1. South African Police Services: The police station is located in Forrest Street. 2. Neighbourhood Watch: 3. Fire Services: The closest located fire services are situated in Ashton, Ward 9.

## 8 Electricity

The low income housing has electricity. Informal settlement utilises illegal electricity connections to get electricity.

	 <b>Sources of energy for lighting</b>	 <b>Sources of energy for cooking</b>	 <b>Sources of energy for Heating</b>
Electricity	2528	2314	1643
Gas	1	138	32
Paraffin	0	0	3
Candles	145	N/A	N/A
Wood	N/A	209	651
Coal	N/A	2	2
Animal dung	N/A	0	1
Solar	7	12	19
Other	N/A	4	0
None	7	8	335



Graph 43: Bar graph depicting the source of energy

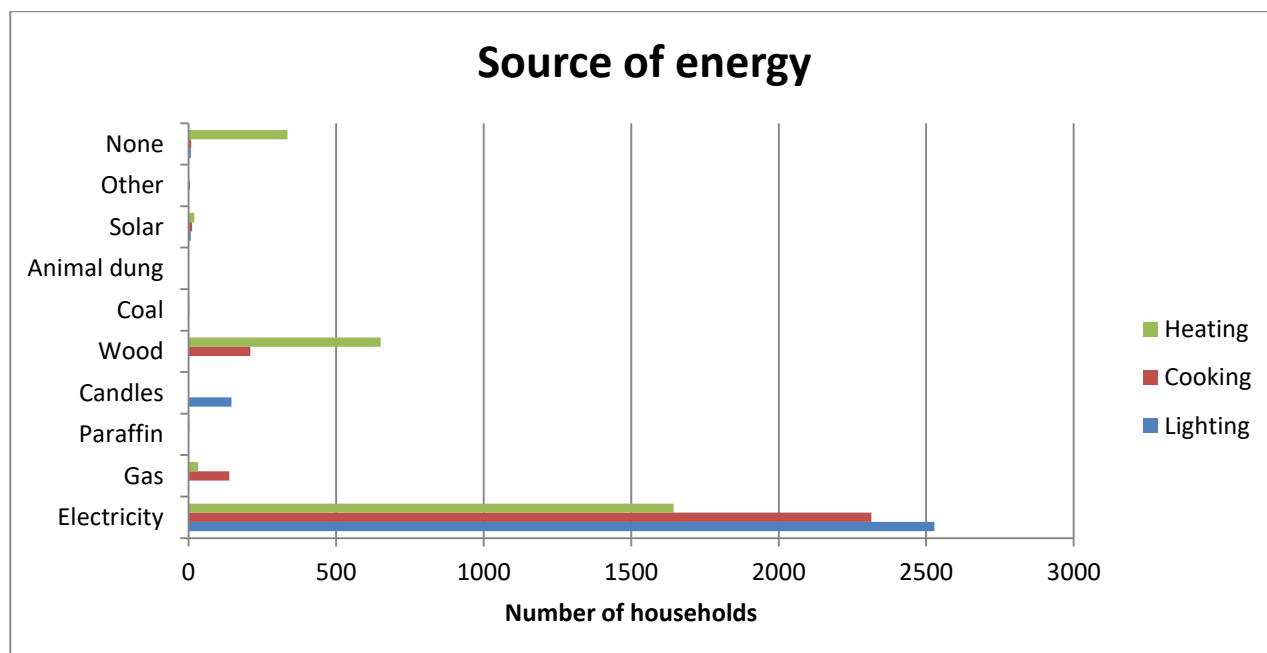



Table 75: Piped water

<div> <div></div> <div>Piped water available to Ward 8</div> <div></div> </div>		Number of households
Piped tap water inside dwelling/ institution		2183
Piped (tap) water inside yard		368
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution		65
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/ institution		36
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution		3
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution		6
No access to piped (tap) water		27
Total		2687

Graph 44: Households with access to piped water

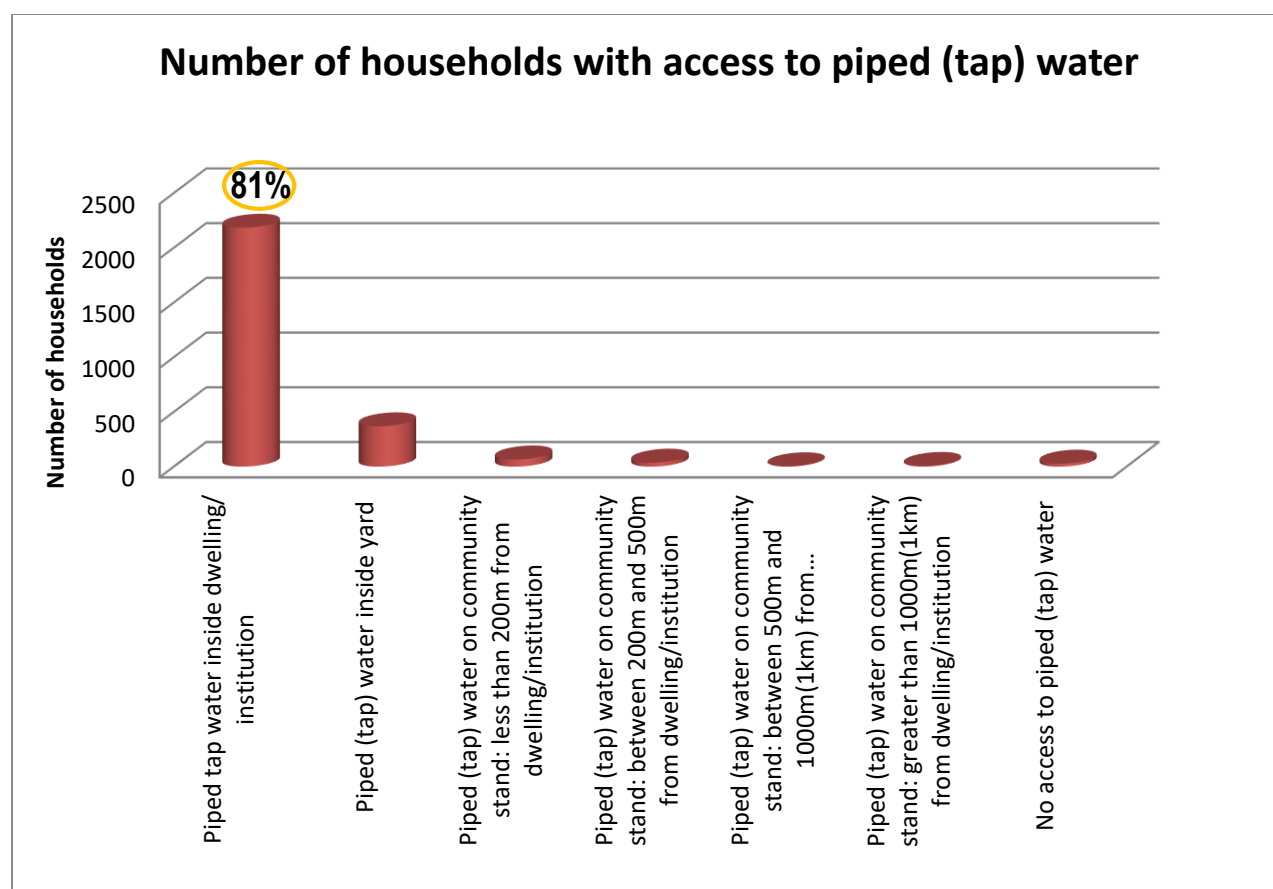


Table 76: Sanitation systems

<div> <div></div> <div>Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 8</div> </div>		Number of households
None		220
Flush toilet connected to sewage system		1825
Flush toilet with septic tank		474
Chemical toilet		1
Pit toilet with Ventilation		9
Pit toilet without Ventilation		38
Bucket toilet		56
Other		64

Graph 45: Sanitation systems

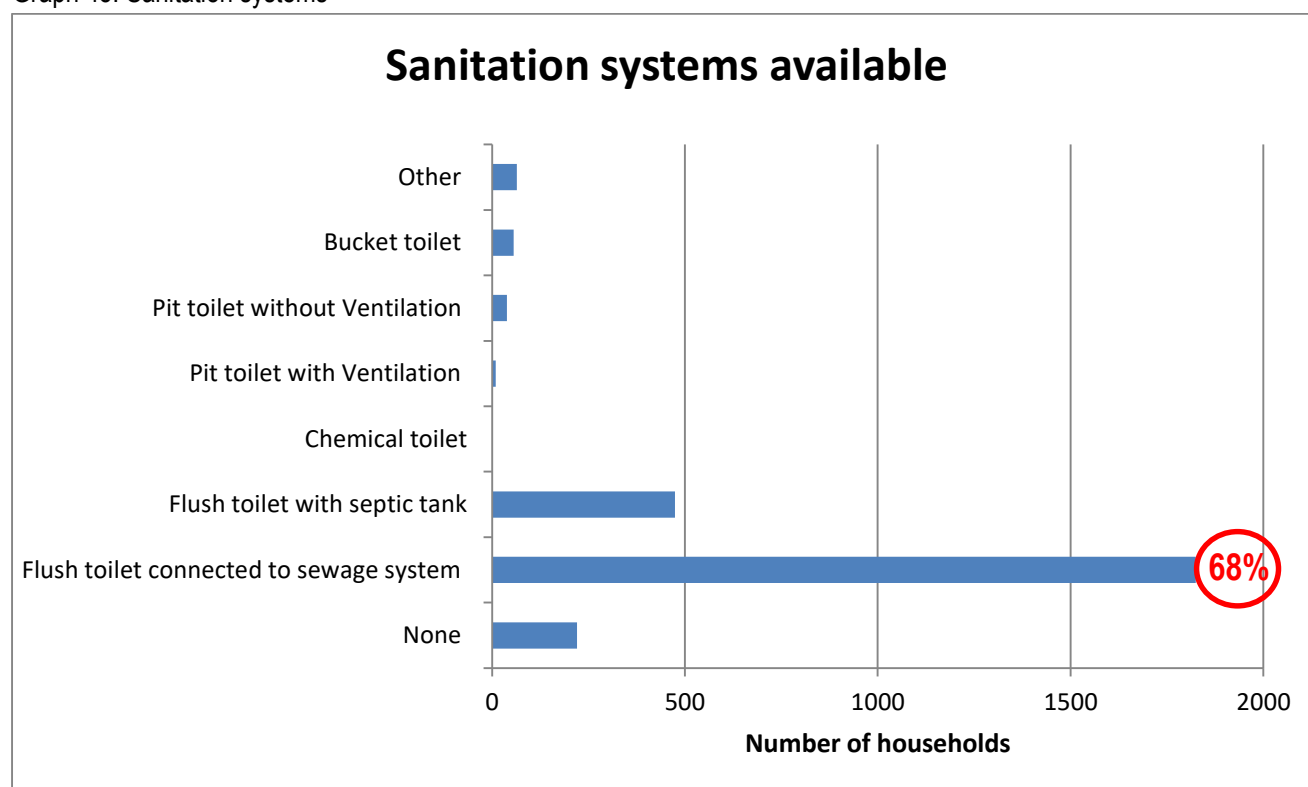
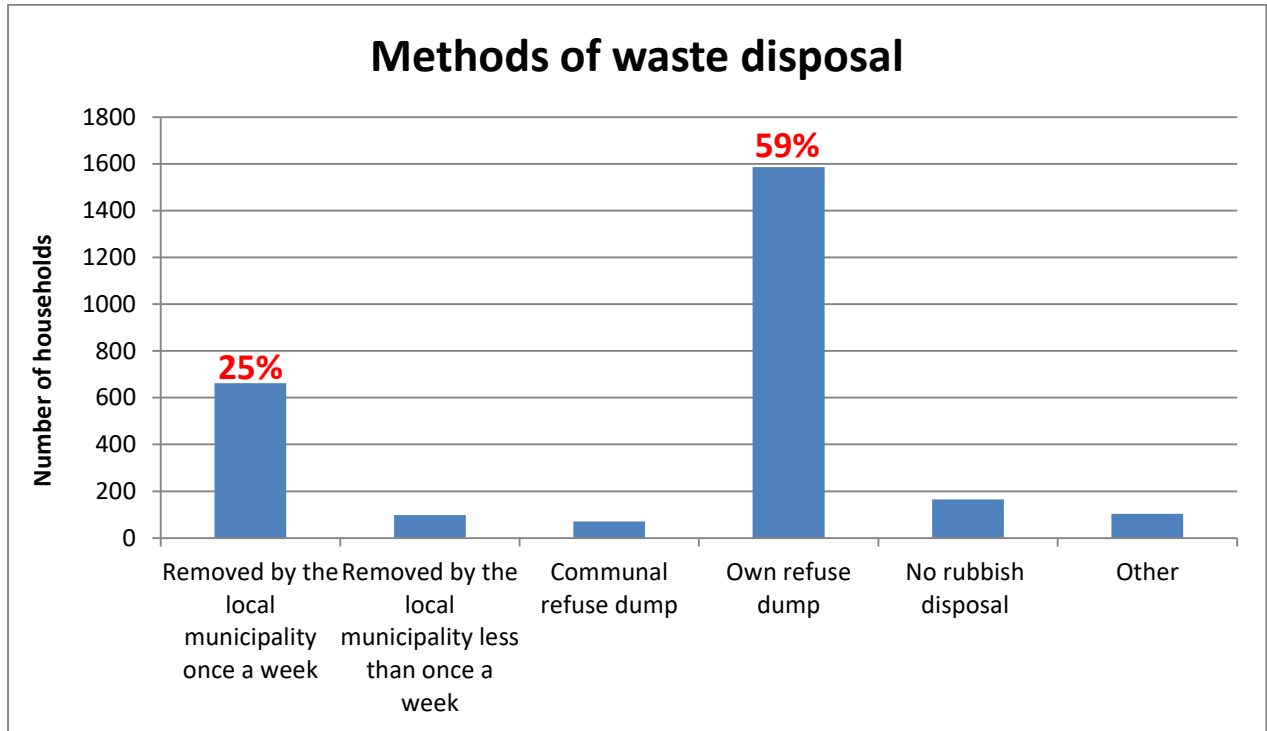


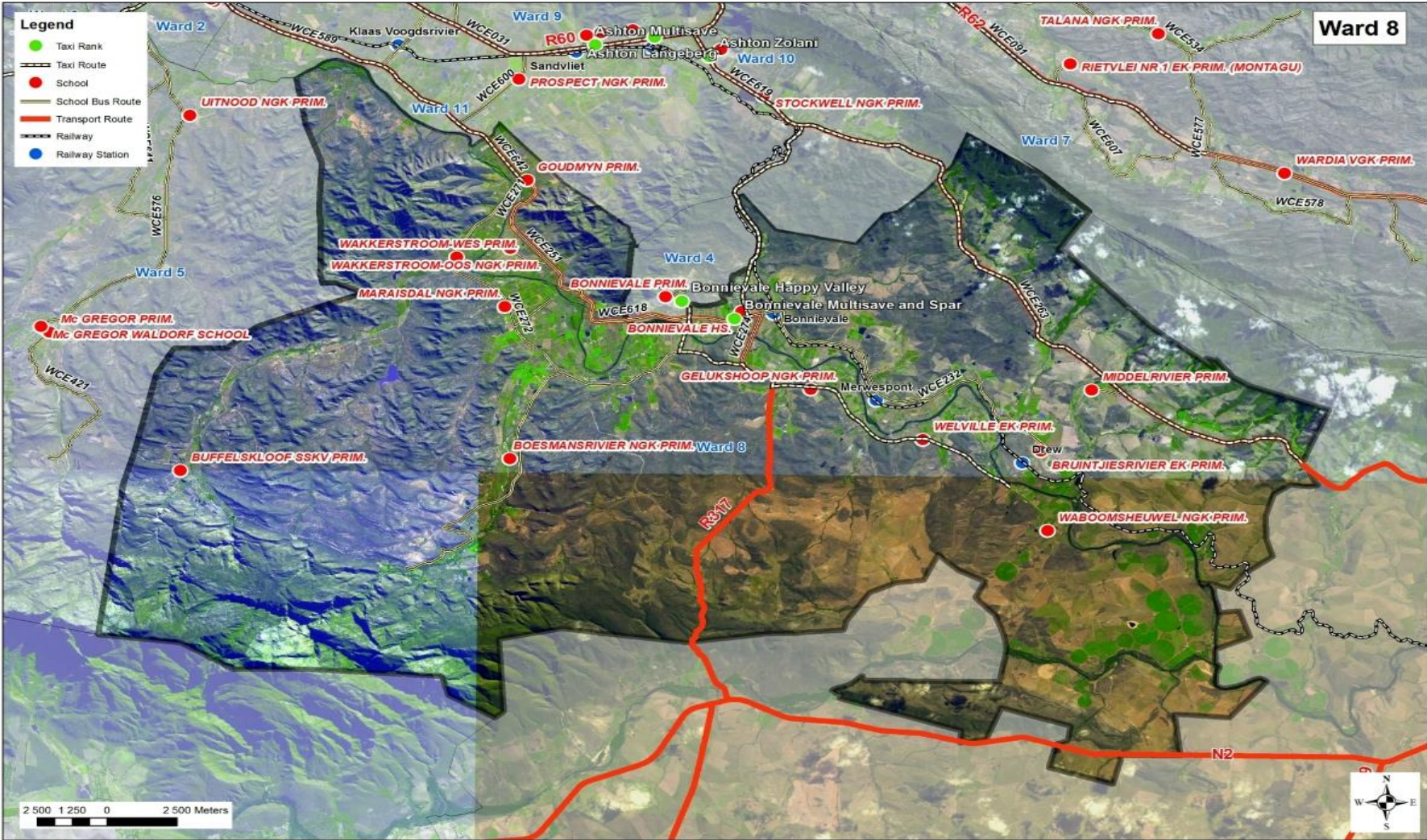
Table 77: Waste Disposal Methods

Methods of waste disposal in Ward 8	Number of households
Removed by the local municipality once a week	662
Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	98
Communal refuse dump	71
Own refuse dump	1586
No rubbish disposal	165
Other	104

Graph 46: Waste Disposal Methods



## 9. Transport Map





9.2 Areas of high accidents	Information not available																			
9.3 Types of transportation	Residents within this are use privately owned vehicles or mini-bus taxis. There are taxi ranks are situated within the ward. The busy R60 also runs through the ward and is used by large trucks to transport hazardous material. The cargo trains utilise the railway line running through the ward.																			
9.4 Hazardous materials or cargo:	The R60 runs through the ward and is used by large trucks to transport hazardous material such as petrol, diesel and LP Gas. The railway line is utilised by cargo trains carrying large quantities of hazardous material, such as petrol, diesel and LP Gas, on a daily basis.																			
8. Housing																				
10.1 Types of Housing:	1. Formal (incl. Low income and RDP): 2621. The largest portion of built up area consists of formal residential housing																			
	2. Informal: 28 makes a small portion of the ward																			
	3. Back yard dwellers: No information provided																			
9. Water and Sanitation																				
11.1 Provision of water (formal residential areas) 11.2 Provision of water in informal settlements and areas without piped water	<table><tr><th>Piped water available to Ward 8</th><th>Number of households</th></tr><tr><td>Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution</td><td>2183</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water inside yard</td><td>368</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution</td><td>65</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution</td><td>36</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution</td><td>3</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution</td><td>6</td></tr><tr><td>No access to piped (tap) water</td><td>27</td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td>2687</td></tr></table>		Piped water available to Ward 8	Number of households	Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution	2183	Piped (tap) water inside yard	368	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	65	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	36	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	3	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	6	No access to piped (tap) water	27	Total	2687
Piped water available to Ward 8	Number of households																			
Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution	2183																			
Piped (tap) water inside yard	368																			
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	65																			
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	36																			
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	3																			
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	6																			
No access to piped (tap) water	27																			
Total	2687																			
(Source: Stats SA, 2011)																				

11.3 Sewerage and sanitation systems in formal areas	<p>Formal sewerage: All formal dwellings in the ward are fitted with adequate and standardised sanitation systems</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 8</th><th>Number of households</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>None</td><td>220</td></tr> <tr> <td>Flush toilet connected to sewage system</td><td>1825</td></tr> <tr> <td>Flush toilet with septic tank</td><td>474</td></tr> <tr> <td>Chemical toilet</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pit toilet with Ventilation</td><td>9</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pit toilet without Ventilation</td><td>38</td></tr> <tr> <td>Bucket toilet</td><td>56</td></tr> <tr> <td>Other</td><td>64</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>(Source: Stats SA, 2011)</p>	Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 8	Number of households	None	220	Flush toilet connected to sewage system	1825	Flush toilet with septic tank	474	Chemical toilet	1	Pit toilet with Ventilation	9	Pit toilet without Ventilation	38	Bucket toilet	56	Other	64
Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 8	Number of households																		
None	220																		
Flush toilet connected to sewage system	1825																		
Flush toilet with septic tank	474																		
Chemical toilet	1																		
Pit toilet with Ventilation	9																		
Pit toilet without Ventilation	38																		
Bucket toilet	56																		
Other	64																		
11.5 Rubbish Removal	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Methods of waste disposal in Ward 8</th><th>Number of households</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Removed by the local municipality once a week</td><td>662</td></tr> <tr> <td>Removed by the local municipality less than once a week</td><td>98</td></tr> <tr> <td>Communal refuse dump</td><td>71</td></tr> <tr> <td>Own refuse dump</td><td>1586</td></tr> <tr> <td>No rubbish disposal</td><td>165</td></tr> <tr> <td>Other</td><td>104</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>(Source: Stats SA, 2011)</p>	Methods of waste disposal in Ward 8	Number of households	Removed by the local municipality once a week	662	Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	98	Communal refuse dump	71	Own refuse dump	1586	No rubbish disposal	165	Other	104				
Methods of waste disposal in Ward 8	Number of households																		
Removed by the local municipality once a week	662																		
Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	98																		
Communal refuse dump	71																		
Own refuse dump	1586																		
No rubbish disposal	165																		
Other	104																		
<b>1. Municipal Infrastructure:</b>																			
12.1 Storm water drainage	Yes																		
12.2 Community Halls	Chris Van Zyl Hall																		
<b>2. Religious Institutions</b>																			
13.1 Churches, Mosques, synagogues	Unknown																		
<b>3. Correctional Service Centres</b>																			
14.1 List of Correctional Service Centres	None																		

**Historical Data**

<b>Year</b>	<b>Type of incident</b>	<b>Impact and number of people affected</b>
2001	Train derailment	2 Diesel locomotives and 14 railcars derailed. Bulk grain and liquor were destroyed. The railway was unproductive for two days. This incident occurred in Drew, Bonnievale.
2008	Dam Failure	A dam failed at the Bonnievale Piggery. The resulting flooding affected farm land and several business premises on the lower part of the Main Road in Bonnievale. This included Parmalat, TimJan and the Bonnievale Agricultural Corporation. A Divisional Road was slightly damaged and littered with debris.

#### D. Identified Risks

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HUMAN INDUCED HAZARDS	Public unrest Due to Ward 8 consisting mainly of agricultural activities	Daily threat	The entire agricultural sector	Public unrest can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Loss of production</li> <li>• Loss of income for both farmworkers and farmers</li> <li>• Loss of property</li> <li>• Loss of life or injuries</li> </ul>	X			8.1.3
	Xenophobia	Daily threat	The entire ward could be affected by xenophobic friction	Xenophobia can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Loss of life or injuries</li> <li>• Loss of production</li> <li>• Loss of properties</li> </ul>	X			8.1.4
	Crime Crime occurring within the area includes house and business robberies and theft	Daily risk, however risk increases during off-season farm working	'Oppie Kop', area identified on the back skirts of Bonnievale CBD	Break-ins and theft lead to loss of property		X	X	8.1.5
	Domestic waste water pollution This includes lack of water points within the Agri worker dwellings as well as a lack of sewage facilities	Throughout the year	Certain farms situated in the ward	A lack of basic amenities can lead to serious health risks such as diarrhoea	X			8.1.8
	Open water sources Children swim in the local canal as well as in the local farm dams	Risk experienced throughout the summer months	The canal running through the ward as well as on certain farms where the dams get utilised for swimming	Unsupervised swimming can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Loss of life</li> <li>• Injuries</li> <li>• Water borne diseases</li> </ul>	X	X		8.1.10
	Alcohol abuse Large quantities of alcohol during pregnancy can directly affect the fetus, leading to Fetal Alcohol Syndrome	Daily risk	The entire ward is susceptible to alcohol experimentation	Alcohol abuse can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Social problems</li> <li>• Domestic violence</li> </ul> FAS leads to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Physical growth retardation</li> <li>• Brain dysfunction</li> <li>• Facial abnormalities</li> </ul>		X	X	8.1.11
	Localised flooding due to blocked storm water drains	Occasionally	Bonnievale CBD	Inadequate capacity of the storm water drains leads to localised flooding. It can cause: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wet and damp conditions in residential area</li> <li>• Traffic congestion and road closures</li> </ul>			X	8.1.15

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
TECHNOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Transportation of hazardous material. This includes both railway and road transportation and materials include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fuels such as petrol and diesel</li> <li>Chemicals etc</li> </ul>	Daily risk as transport methods are used daily	Entire railway and major road used as well as any farming activity or residential areas located in close proximity to it	Accidents and substance spillages, depending on the type of substance can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Environmental issues</li> <li>Fire and explosions</li> <li>Injuries and loss of life</li> <li>Infrastructure and property damage</li> <li>road closures</li> </ul>	X		X	8.2.4
	Dam failure The failure of a dam wall can cause flooding and damages to the surround area and infrastructure.	Threat to communities	Area surrounding the dam	Dam failure can lead to possible flooding, damage to infrastructure and private property and the disruption of traffic.	X		X	8.2.6
	Multi Hazard installations Factories containing large quantities of hazardous substances is situated within this area. Can include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Coolants</li> <li>LP Gas</li> <li>Petrol</li> <li>Diesel</li> </ul>	Rare but can be threat to area	Areas and communities in the vicinity of the factories	An incident at this facility could lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Loss of life and injuries</li> <li>Damage to property and infrastructure</li> <li>Fire and explosions</li> <li>Pollution(Air, water)</li> </ul>			X	8.2.7
	Load Shedding	Frequently during power shortages	Central town of Bonnievale	Load shedding impacts the electrical panels of the pumping stations, causing disruption in the sewage pumping process	X	X	X	8.2.8
BIOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Human Disease TB and HIV is a large concern for medical practitioners within the Langeberg region	The risk is experienced daily	The entire Langeberg region is at risk for getting infected with TB and HIV.	TB is the number one cause of death within the Langeberg region and is highly contagious. Can lead to death if not treated properly.	X	X	X	8.3.1
	Animals Poor farming practices amongst small scale farms and emerging farmers in the area could result in the spread of animal diseases	The risk is experienced daily	The horse farms located within the ward.	Farming activities without the proper amenities can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Unhygienic practices.</li> <li>The risk of animal diseases is prevalent</li> <li>Damage to the entire Langeberg region</li> </ul>	X	X	X	8.3.2



Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
BIOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Pests The Fruit Fly has been noticed and poses a threat to the area	Daily threat to Langeberg	The Langeberg region as a whole	Poses a daily threat to the fruit farming industry in Langeberg. Specifically small scale farming not treated with the correct chemicals. Fruit flies can be detrimental for the fruit export industry			X	8.3.3
ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION	Water pollution <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pollution of the Breede River and</li> <li>Malfunctioning sewerage pump station, overflowing into the fresh water systems.</li> </ul>	Overflow of sewerage occurs occasionally	The entire ward is at risk	Polluted Breede River: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dumping and unsupervised swimming can lead to environmental health issues and can lead to infectious diseases.</li> </ul> Sewerage overflow: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Leads to polluted canals and rivers used for drinking and irrigation purposes</li> </ul>	X	X		8.5.3
HYDRO-METEOROLOGICAL HAZARDS	Riverine flooding Flooding due to the Breede River and Riviersonderend River	Frequent throughout the year	Along the rivers	Flooding events can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Damage to infrastructure</li> <li>Injuries or loss of life</li> <li>Polluting of clean, drinking water</li> </ul>			X	8.6.1
	Droughts Poor rainfall over an extended period can impact water availability for the farming sector, industries and residents	Bi-annually	The entire ward can be affected due to the ward consisting almost entirely of agricultural sectors	Drought can lead to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increased unemployment</li> <li>Food insecurity</li> <li>Famine</li> <li>Impact on the economy of the area</li> <li>Water scarcity due to a lack of water storage facilities. Municipal water is pumped directly from the Breede River. This supply is dependent on adequate flow in the Breede River.</li> </ul>	X		X	8.6.3
	Veld fires Fires can be caused by human negligence or it can start naturally. Illegal dumping in open areas and dropping of cigarette butts can also cause a fire to start.	Frequent throughout the summer season	Mountains Ranges	Can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Loss of vegetation,</li> <li>Increased</li> <li>Soil erosion</li> <li>Soil hardening, making the soil more fire prone in extreme temperatures</li> </ul>	X	X	X	8.6.5

## E. Ward Based Planning

### 1. Ward Priorities

WARD 8 / WYK 8 WARD BASED PLANNING WYKS-GEBASEERDE BEPLANNING		
2020-2021 IDP Inputs / GOP Insette	2020-2021 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite	2019-2020 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Provide funding for the beautification of the main street in Bonnievale.</li> <li>2. Develop the Bonnievale Industrial Area so that it will be more attractive and faster available to establish new businesses</li> <li>3. Demolish and rebuild the burnt-out storage facility of the municipality.</li> <li>4. Upgrade Church Street, Forrest Street and Van Zyl Street.</li> <li>5. Ensure finding a solution to prevent water pipes from bursting</li> <li>6. Provide the provision of irrigation water at the old cemetery</li> <li>7. Law Enforcement to come and put a stop to public drinking and urinating openly on the pavements on the corner of Main road and Forrest Street, Bonnievale</li> <li>8. Clean street with high pressure chloride spray, to wash away urine on the pavements on the corner of Main road and Forrest Street, Bonnievale</li> <li>9. Provide toilet facilities at liquor store on the corner of Main road and Forrest Street</li> <li>10. Provide more refuse bins with lids on corner of Main road and Forrest Street</li> <li>11. Provide more refuse bins with lids in front of the Magistrate Court in Coetzee St.</li> <li>12. Remove blue refuse bin in front of Pieterse Engineering</li> </ol>	<p><b>Town /Dorp:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Repair roads / <i>Herstel paaie</i></li> <li>2. Provide a satellite clinic in town and Uitsig / <i>Voorsien 'n sateliet kliniek in dorp en Uitsig</i></li> <li>3. Ensure effective law enforcement <i>Verseker effektiewe wetstoepassing</i></li> <li>4. Provide speedbumps in Olien- and Forrest Street / <i>Voorsien speedwalle in Olien- en Forreststraat</i></li> <li>5. Implement Phase2 of the storm water upgrade / <i>Implementeer Fase 2 van die stormwateropgradering</i></li> <li>6. Inform farmworkers of the substation / <i>Maak plaaswerkers bewus van die sub-stasie</i></li> </ol> <p><b>Landelik:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Provide health services to the aged <i>Voorsien gesondheidsdienste aan bejaardes</i></li> <li>2. Repair bushelters at Gelukshoop and Bonnievale Cellar / <i>Herstel busskuilings by Gelukshoop en Bonnievale Kelder</i></li> <li>3. Provide sport and recreational facilities in all areas of Ward 8 / <i>Voorsien sport- en ontspanninggeriewe in alle areas van Wyk 8</i></li> <li>4. <i>Suiwer water op alle plase</i></li> <li>5. Provide one-stop-services of all government departments <i>Voorsien een-stop-dienste van alle staatsdepartemente</i></li> <li>6. Ensure school safety and neatness at schools / <i>Verseker skoolveiligheid en netheid by skole</i></li> <li>7. Grade gravel roads in all areas, especially after heavy rains / <i>Skraap grondpaaie in alle areas, veral na swaer reën</i></li> <li>8. Repair the Rooibrug road / <i>Herstel die Rooibrug pad</i></li> </ol>	<p><b>Town/Dorp:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Reseal all roads <i>Herseël alle paaie</i></li> <li>2. Provide Satellite Clinic (Village &amp; Uitsig) <i>Voorsien sateliet kliniek (Dorp &amp; Uitsig)</i></li> <li>3. Provide effective law enforcement <i>Voorsien effektiewe wetstoepassing</i></li> <li>4. Provide speed humps (Olien St &amp; Forest St) <i>Voorsien speedwalle (Olien &amp; Forreststraat)</i></li> <li>5. Implement Stage 2 of stormwater project <i>Implementeer Fase 2 van stormwaterprojek</i></li> </ol> <p><b>Rural/Landelike:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Provide health services <i>Voorsien gesondheidsdienste</i></li> <li>2. Restore bus stop (Gelukshoop &amp; Bonnievale cellar) <i>Herstel busstop (Gelukshoop &amp; Bonnievale kelder)</i></li> <li>3. Provide sports facilities for relaxation <i>Voorsien sportgeriewe vir ontspanning</i></li> <li>4. Purification of water on all farms <i>Suiwering van water op alle plase</i></li> </ol>

## 2. Top 5 priorities over the 2017-2022 planning cycle

2017-2018	2018-2019	2019-2020	2020-2021
<p>1. Establish Uitsig and implement phase 2 of the development <i>Vestig Uitsig en implementeer fase 2 van die ontwikkeling</i></p> <p>2. Reseal all roads <i>Herseel alle paaie</i></p> <p>3. Implement phase 2 of stormwater upgrade for Uitsig / <i>Implementeer fase 2 van stormwateropgradering vir Uitsig</i></p> <p>4. Provide a satellite clinic in town en Uitsig <i>Voorsien 'n sateliet-kliniek In die dorp en Uitsig</i></p> <p>5. Provide effective and visible law enforcement <i>Voorsien effektiewe, sigbare wetstoepassing</i></p>	<p><b><u>Town/Dorp:</u></b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Herseël alle paaie</li> <li>Provide Satellite Clinic (Village &amp; Uitsig) Voorsien sateliet kliniek (Dorp &amp; Uitsig)</li> <li>Effective law enforcement/Effektiewe wetstoepassing</li> <li>Spoodwalle (Olien &amp; Foreststraat) / Spoodwalle (Olien &amp; Foreststraat)</li> <li>Stage 2 of stormwater/Fase 2 van stormwater</li> </ol> <p><b><u>Rural/Landelik:</u></b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Health Services <i>Gesondheidsdienste</i></li> <li>Restoration of bus stop at Gelukshoop &amp; Bonnievale Cellar <i>Herstel van busstop by Gelukshoop &amp; Bonnievale Kelder</i></li> <li>Sports facilities - relaxation/Sportsgeriewe – ontspanning</li> <li>Purification of water on all farms/<i>Suiwering van water op alle plase</i></li> <li>Public transport/<i>Openbare vervoer</i></li> </ol>	<p><b><u>Town/Dorp:</u></b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reseal all roads / Herseël alle paaie</li> <li>Provide Satellite Clinic: Town &amp; Uitsig / <i>Voorsien sateliet kliniek: Dorp &amp; Uitsig</i></li> <li>Effective law enforcement <i>Effektiewe wetstoepassing</i></li> <li>Speed humps /<i>Spoodwalle</i> : Olien &amp; Forest</li> <li>Implement Stage 2 of stormwater project / Implementeer Fase 2 van stormwaterprojek</li> </ol> <p><b><u>Rural / Landelik:</u></b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Health Services / <i>Gesondheidsdienste</i></li> <li>Restore bus stop:/ <i>Herstel busstop</i>: (Gelukshoop &amp; Bonnievale Cellar / Kelder</li> <li>Provide sport facilities for relaxation / <i>Voorsien sportgeriewe vir ontspanning</i></li> <li>Purify water on all farms <i>Suiwer water op alle plase</i></li> </ol>	<p><b><u>Town /Dorp:</u></b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Repair roads /<i>Herstel paaie</i></li> <li>Provide a satellite clinic in town and Uitsig / <i>Voorsien 'n sateliet kliniek in dorp en Uitsig</i></li> <li>Ensure effective law enforcement / <i>Verseker effektiewe wetstoepassing</i></li> <li>Provide speedbumps in Olien- and Forrest Street / <i>Voorsien spoodwalle in Olien- en Forreststraat</i></li> <li>Implement Phase2 of the storm water upgrade / <i>Implementeer Fase 2 van die stormwateropgradering</i></li> </ol> <p><b><u>Landelik:</u></b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide health services to the aged / <i>Voorsien gesondheidsdienste aan bejaardes</i></li> <li>Repair bushelters at Gelukshoop and Bonnievale Cellar / <i>Herstel busskuilings by Gelukshoop en Bonnievale Kelder</i></li> <li>Provide sport and recreational facilities in all areas of Ward 8 / <i>Voorsien sport - en ontspanninggeriewe in alle areas van Wyk 8</i></li> <li><i>Suiwer water op alle plase</i></li> <li>Provide one-stop-services of all government departments / <i>Voorsien een-stop-dienste van alle staatsdepartemente</i></li> </ol>

### 3. Community Participation

#### Inputs obtained during September 2019 community engagements:

- Provide funding for the beautification of the main street in Bonnievale.  
*Voorsien befondsings vir die verfraaiing van die Hoofstraat in Bonnievale*
- Develop the Bonnievale industrial area so that it will be more attractive and faster available to open new businesses  
*Ontwikkel die Bonnievale industriële gebied sodat dit meer aantreklik en vinniger beskikbaar is om nuwe besighede te open*
- Demolish and rebuild the burnt-out storage facility of the municipality / Sloop en herbou die afgebrande stoor-fasiliteit van die munisipaliteit
- Upgrade Church Street, Forrest Street & Van Zyl Street / Opgradeer Kerkstraat, Forreststraat & Van Zylstraat
- Ensure finding a solution to prevent water pipes from bursting / Verseker die vind van 'n oplossing om die bars van waterpype te voorkom
- Provide irrigation water at the old cemetery / Voorsien besproeiingswater by die ou begraafplaas
- Law Enforcement to put a stop to public drinking and urinating openly on the pavements on the corner of Main road and Forrest Street, Bonnievale / Wetstoepassing om publieke-drinkery en openlike urinering op sypaadjies op die h/v die Hoofstraat en Forreststraat in Bonnievale stop te sit
- Clean street with high pressure chloride spray, to wash away urine on the pavements on the corner of Main road and Forrest Street, Bonnievale / Reinig straat met 'n hoë-druk chloried spuit, om urine van sypaadjies op die h/v die Hoofstraat en Forreststraat weg te was
- Provide toilet facilities at liquor store on the corner of Main road and Forrest Street / Voorsien toiletgeriewe by die drankwinkels op die h/v die Hoofstraat en Forreststraat
- Provide more refuse bins with lids on corner of Main road and Forrest Street / Voorsien meer vullisblikke met deksels op die h/v die Hoofstraat en Forreststraat
- Provide more refuse bins with lids in front of the Magistrate Court in Coetzee St. / Voorsien meer vullisblikke met deksels voor die in Coetzeestraat
- Remove blue refuse bin in front of Pieterse Engineering / Verwyder die blou vullishouer voor Pieterse Ingenieurs

#### 4. Inputs obtained over the 2017 - 2022 planning cycle

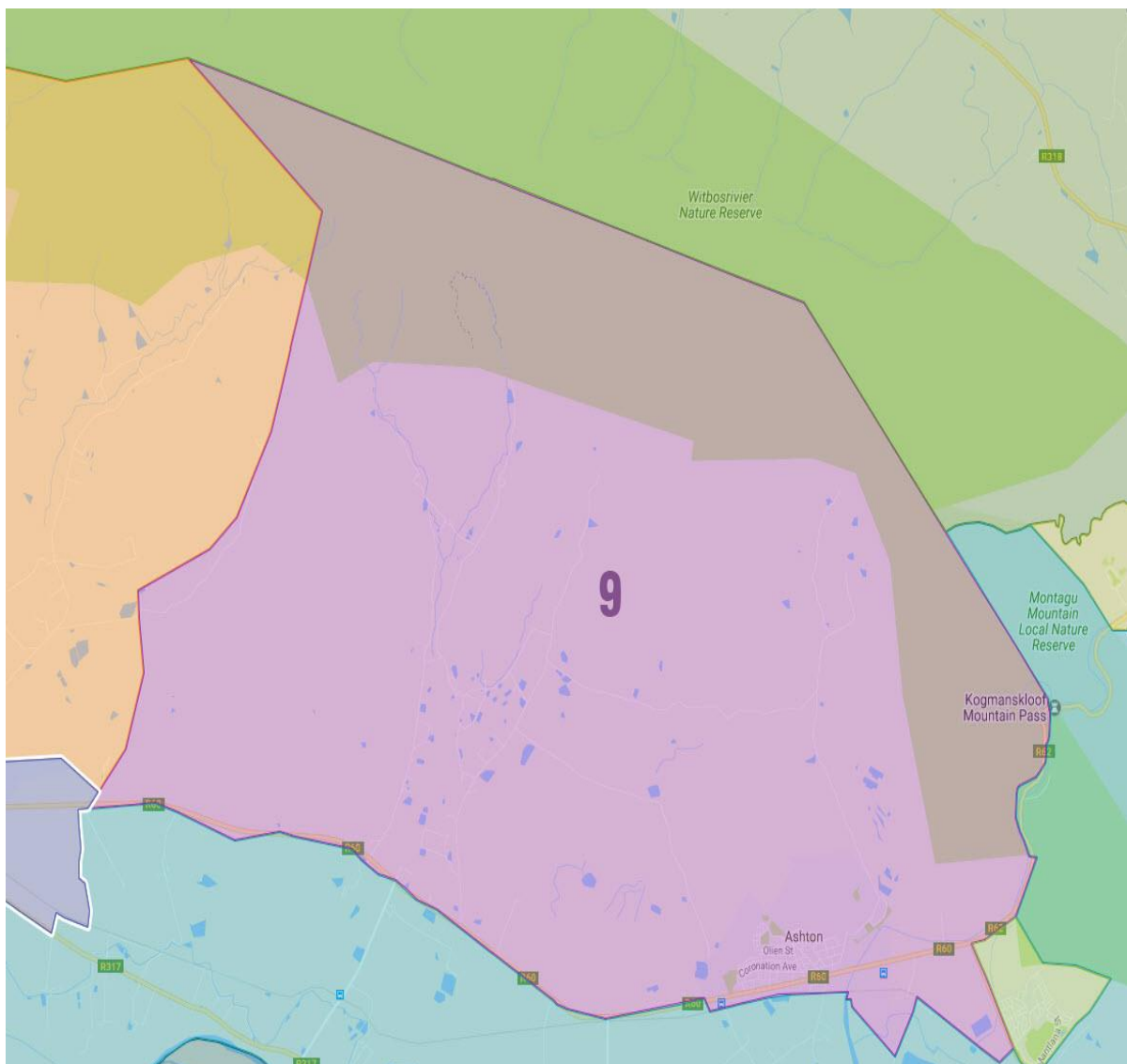
WARD 8 / WYK 8 INPUTS RECEIVED OVER THE CYCLE: 2017 – 2022 INSETTE ONTVANG OOR DIE SIKLUS: 2017 - 2022	
Email / Epos	Replace the wire fence at Karoo Park with a wall next to Kruinsingel 23's Vervang die draad by die karooparkie met 'n muur teenoor Kruinsingel 23 se agterplaas
SMS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• +27828715616 Would like to see that work that are set out to be done are checked and followed up to see if it is done. i am now 2years struggling in</li> <li>• +27798225531 Henry from Prorea avenue: we as residents in that area urgently need a tar road! Dust gathering in our homes! The roads in Mountainview Bpnnievale are very small and dangerous due to road uses are heavy vehicles such as busses and lorries: We urgently need houses!</li> <li>• +27725248109 Probeer asb die kinders se swemmerie in kanaal in waterkant straat aan die bokant van Bonniepark stop sit. Dankie.inwoners.</li> </ul>

WARD 8 / WYK 8 INPUTS RECEIVED OVER THE CYCLE: 2017 – 2022 INSETTE ONTVANG OOR DIE SIKLUS: 2017 - 2022	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>+27828079786 Middag, ek vra dat daar dringend aandag gegee word aan die stormwater openinge van die brug (naby Parmalat) oor die Breerivier</li> </ul>
<b>Written Submissions</b> <b>Skriftelike Verhoë</b>	Non received Geen ontvang
<b>Community Meetings</b> <b>Gemeenskapsvergadering</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Maintain the garden at Bon Library <i>Onderhou die tuin by Bon biblioteek</i></li> <li>Provide seating or benches at the Court for visitors <i>Voorsien sitplekke of banke vir besoekers aan die hof</i></li> <li>Upgrade the sewerage system <i>Opgradeer die rioolstelsel</i></li> <li>Tar Uitsig Street, <i>Teer Uitsigstraat</i></li> <li>Provide bus shelters for school learners <i>Voorsien busshuilings vir skoolleerders</i></li> <li>Provide water tanks to harvest rainwater and to promote the saving of water <i>Voorsien watertanke om reënwater op vang en waterbesparing te bevorder</i></li> <li>Upgrade the main road to Mountain View and Keurboom Street <i>Opgradeer die hoof pad na Mountain View en Keurboomstraat</i></li> <li>Install lights from town to Parmalat <i>Installeer ligte vanaf die dorp tot by Parmalat</i></li> <li>Upgrade No 6 pump station- sewerage is spilling over <i>Opgradeer Nr.6 pompstasie- riool loop oor</i></li> <li>Move the pump station at least 250 meters from households <i>Verskuif die pompstasie minstens 250 meter vanaf huishoudings</i></li> <li>Provision of ablution facilities at the cemetery <i>Voorsien ablusie-fasiliteite by die begraafplaas</i></li> <li>Put up signage to stop illegal dumping <i>Rig waarskuwingsborde op om onwettige storting te stop</i></li> <li>Place signage of no fires at the Drew bridge <i>Rig waarskuwingsborde teen vuur op by Drew se brug</i></li> <li>Provide refuse bins at the Drew bridge <i>Voorsien vullisblikke by Drew se brug</i></li> <li>Provision of toilet facilities at drew bridge</li> <li>Provide road signage on the road from Gelukshoop to Waboomsheuwel, where the road surface change from tar to gravel, because it is very dangerous <i>Voorsien padtekens op die pad vanaf Gelukshoop na Waboomsheuwel waar die padoppervlak vanaf teer na gruis verander, aangesien dit baie gevaarlik is</i></li> <li>Repair the road surface of the Gelukshoop road <i>Herstel die padvlak van die Gelukshoop-pad</i></li> <li>Upgrade roads / <i>Opgradeer paaie</i></li> <li>Provide bus shelters in rural areas <i>Voorsien busshuilings in landelike areas</i></li> </ul>
<b>Community Meetings</b> <b>Gemeenskapsvergadering</b>	



WARD 8 / WYK 8 INPUTS RECEIVED OVER THE CYCLE: 2017 – 2022 INSETTE ONTVANG OOR DIE SIKLUS: 2017 - 2022	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop a cemetery at the municipal area that has burnt down <i>Ontwikkel 'n begraafplaas in die munisipale area wat afgebrand het</i></li> </ul>
<b>Surveys</b> <b>Opnames</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide basic services for refuse removal and water provision in rural areas, especially at Wakkerstroom <i>Voorsien basiese dienste vir vullisverwydering en watervoorsiening in landelike gebiede, veral by Wakkerstroom</i></li> <li>Provide clean water at all times <i>Voorsien te alle tye skoon drinkwater</i></li> <li>Make residential and business plots available <i>Stel residensiële- en besigheidserwe beskikbaar</i></li> <li>Promote rural development and land reform <i>Bevorder landelike ontwikkeling en grondhervorming</i></li> <li>Upgrade gravel roads <i>Opgradeer grondpaaie</i></li> <li>Assist crèches on farms, struggling without buildings, amenities and refuse removal services <i>Verleen hulp aan kleuterskole op plase wat sonder geboue, geriewe en vullisverwydering sukkel</i></li> <li>Assist crèches on farms with rezoning requirements and fire certification <i>Verleen hulp aan kleuterskole op plase met hersoneringsvereistes en brandgevaar-sertifisering</i></li> <li>Provide bushelters for learners living on farms / <i>Voorsien busshuilings vir leerders wat op plase woon</i></li> <li>Develop and maintain an area or spot where day tourists, exploring the town and area, can take a break, have something to eat, relax and enjoy the tranquility and ambience of Bonnievale <i>Ontwikkel en onderhou 'n area of plek waar dag-besoekende toeriste wat die dorp en area ontdek, kan uitspan, ietsie eet, ontspan en die rustige atmosfeer van Bonnievale kan geniet</i></li> </ul>

# WARD 9



## Ward 9

Size

Population

Persons per km<sup>2</sup>

119.76 km<sup>2</sup>



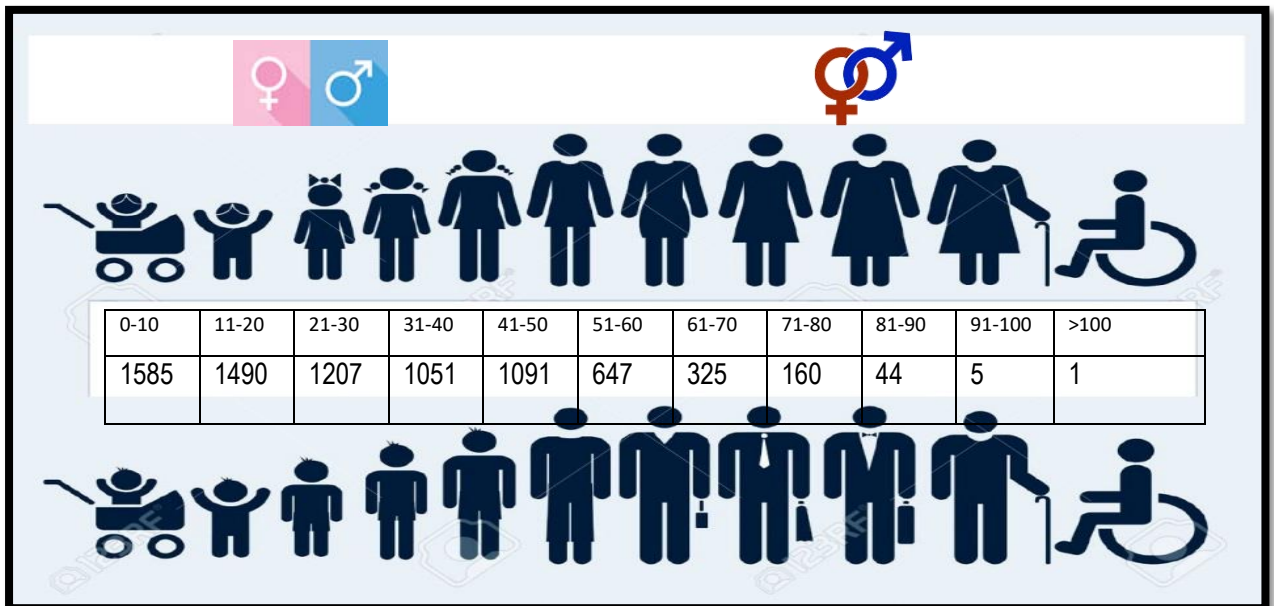
64

Table 78: Population Group Distribution


	Male	Female	Total
Population group			
Black African	178	143	321
Coloured	3107	3407	6514
Indian or Asian	16	7	23
White	364	342	706
Other	34	11	45
Unspecified	0	0	0
Total	3698	3911	7609

### Age groups (completed years)





Figure 22: Age Group Distribution



## C. Ward information

1. Natural Environment		
Description of Ward:	1) Mountains: The north-eastern side of the ward boundary is occupied by a mountain range, known as the Langeberg Mountains. This mountain range also creates the boundary for the ward.	
	2) Rivers: The Cogmanskloof river flows through the eastern side of the ward, also creating the boundary on the eastern side.	
	3) Dams or Reservoirs: A private dam and a reservoir is situated within the ward	
2. Spatial Dimension		
Land Use Zones Residential (low income housing, informal settlements, formal housing), Commercial, CBD, Industrial, Agricultural	The Ward is made up of the following land use zones: 1) Formal residential zones – This is the main dwelling type built within the zone 2) Farms – Agricultural activity is spread throughout the ward 3) Industrial – A number of factories and cold storage facilities are located within the central town of Ashton.	
3. Economic Dimension		
3.1 Employment :	Employment: 2028 people are employed Unemployment: 487 people are unemployed	81% of the community is employed 
3.2 Types of Economic Activities:	Small scale retailing in central Ashton Agricultural activity spread throughout the ward Industrial activities such as canning factories forms a large part of the local economy	
4. Health		
4.1 Medical and Health Services:	Clinics: Cogmanskloof Clinic is located in Coronation Avenue	
	Hospitals (Private and Public): Nearest hospitals located in Robertson, Ward 2 and Montagu, Ward 11.	
	Ambulance: Emergency Medical Service's ambulance service the area.	
	Environmental Health: The Environmental Health Officer servicing the area is located at the CWDM offices in Van Reenen Street, Robertson.	
5. Education		
5.1 Schools:	1. Crèches: No information available	
	2. Pre-primary Schools: No information available	
	3. Primary Schools: Ashton Primary School, George Street H. Venter Primary School, Olien Street Klaasvoogds Primary School, 21 Klaasvoogds Farm	
	4. High Schools: Ashton Secondary School, Gladioli Avenue	

6. Tourism	
<b>6.1 Tourist Attractions:</b>	Tourist attractions within the ward include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Platform 62</li> <li>• Ashton Winery</li> <li>• Cactus Garden</li> <li>• Labyrinth Soekershof Maze</li> <li>• Farm stalls</li> </ul>
7. Safety and Security	
<b>7.1 Services:</b>	1. South African Police Services: The police station is located in Station Road 2. Neighbourhood Watch: None 3. Fire Services: Yes, the traffic and fire services are located within the ward and service the entire Langeberg region.

8 Electricity			
The low income housing has electricity. Informal settlement utilises illegal electricity connections to get electricity.			
	 Sources of energy for lighting	 Sources of energy for cooking	 Sources of energy for Heating
Electricity	1655	1555	1165
Gas	0	108	14
Paraffin	7	7	35
Candles	51	N/A	N/A
Wood	N/A	39	111
Coal	N/A	0	2
Animal dung	N/A	1	0
Solar	2	3	4
Other	N/A	1	0
None	4	5	388



Graph 47: Bar graph depicting the source of energy

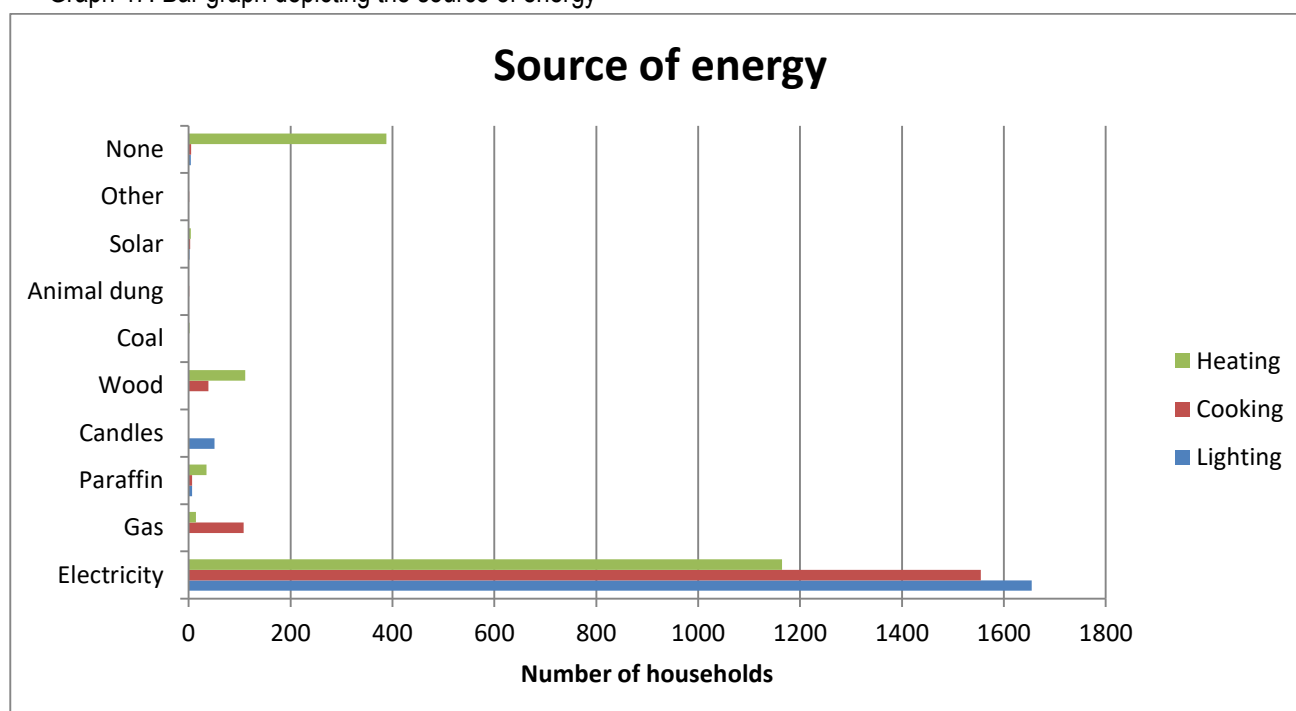



Table 79: Piped water

<div> <div></div> <div>Piped water available to Ward 9</div> <div></div> </div>		Number of households
Piped tap water inside dwelling/ institution		1,429
Piped (tap) water inside yard		247
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution		31
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/ institution		7
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution		0
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution		1
No access to piped (tap) water		4
Total		1720

Graph 47: Households with access to piped water

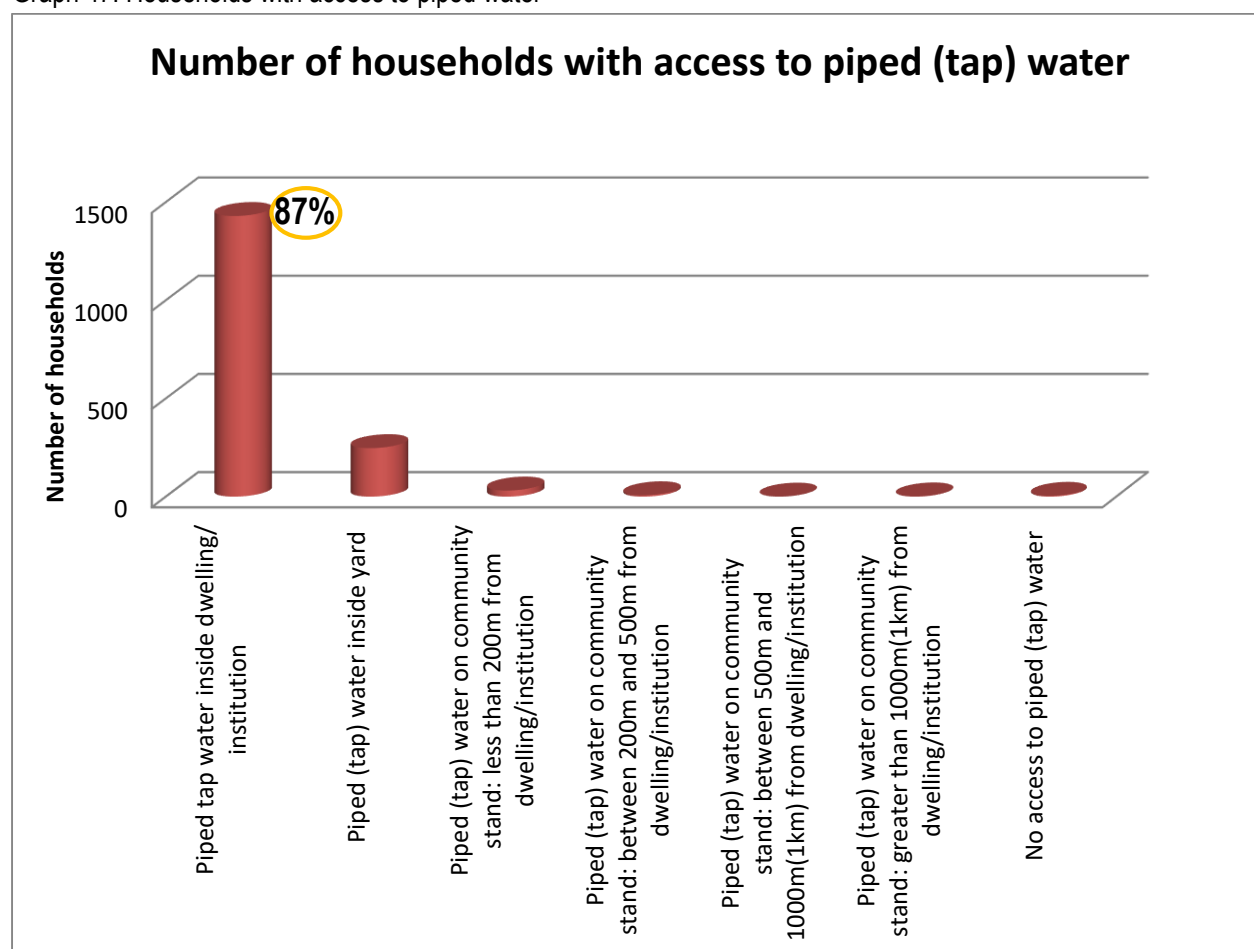



Table 80: Sanitation systems

<div> Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 9  </div>		Number of households
None		39
Flush toilet connected to sewage system		1495
Flush toilet with septic tank		45
Chemical toilet		0
Pit toilet with Ventilation		6
Pit toilet without Ventilation		2
Bucket toilet		125
Other		7

Graph 49: Sanitation systems

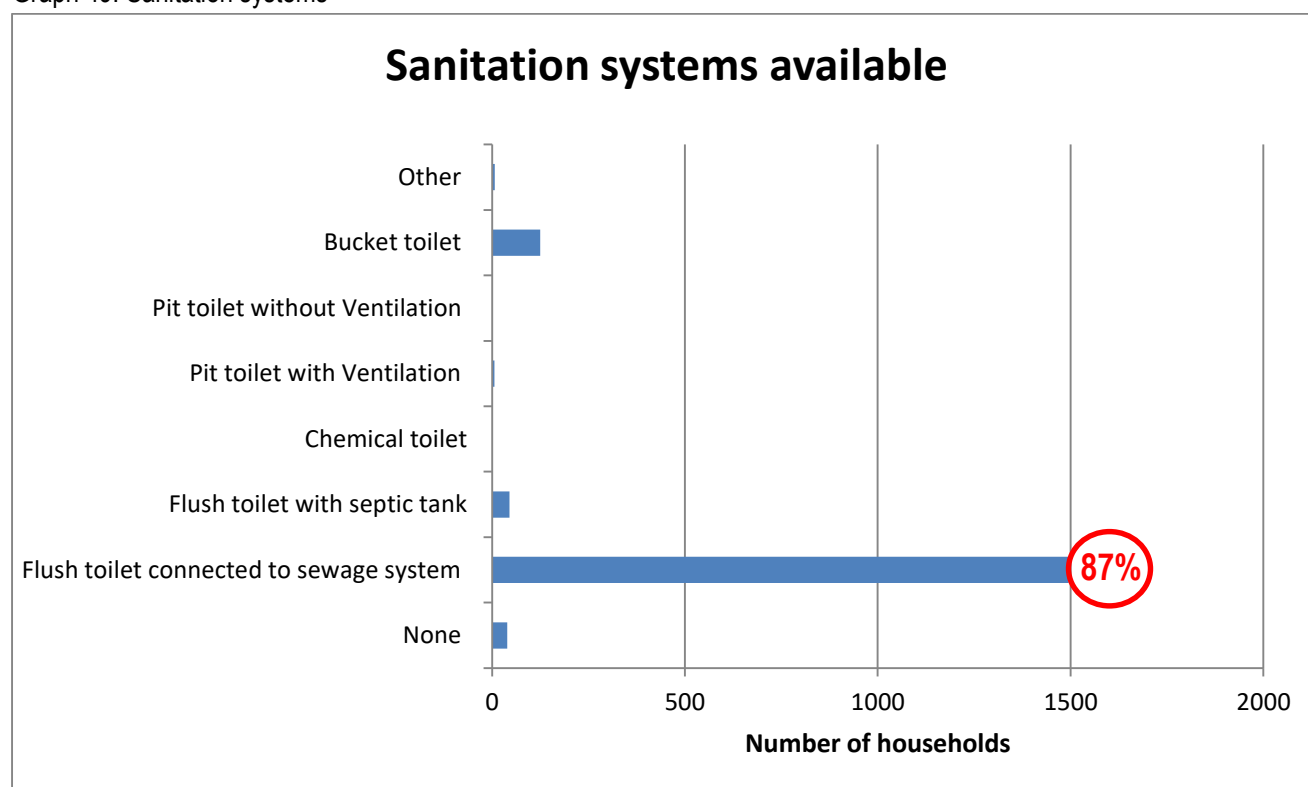
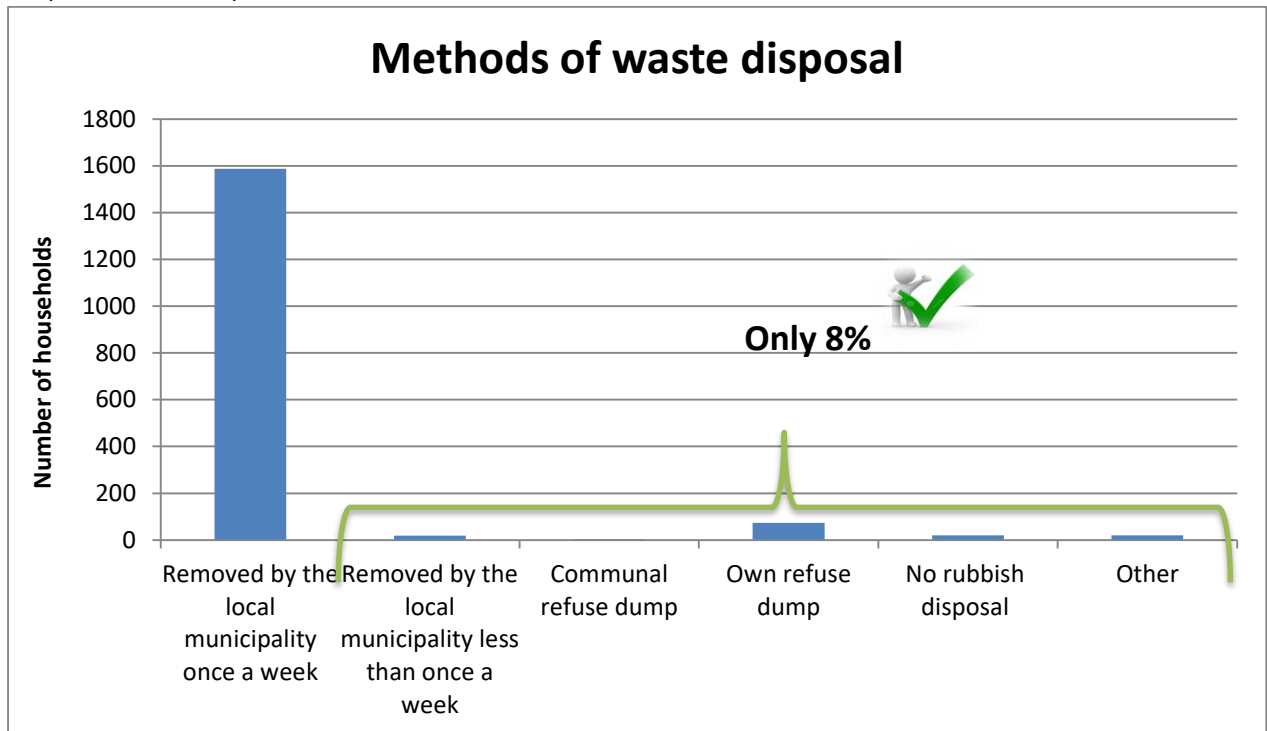


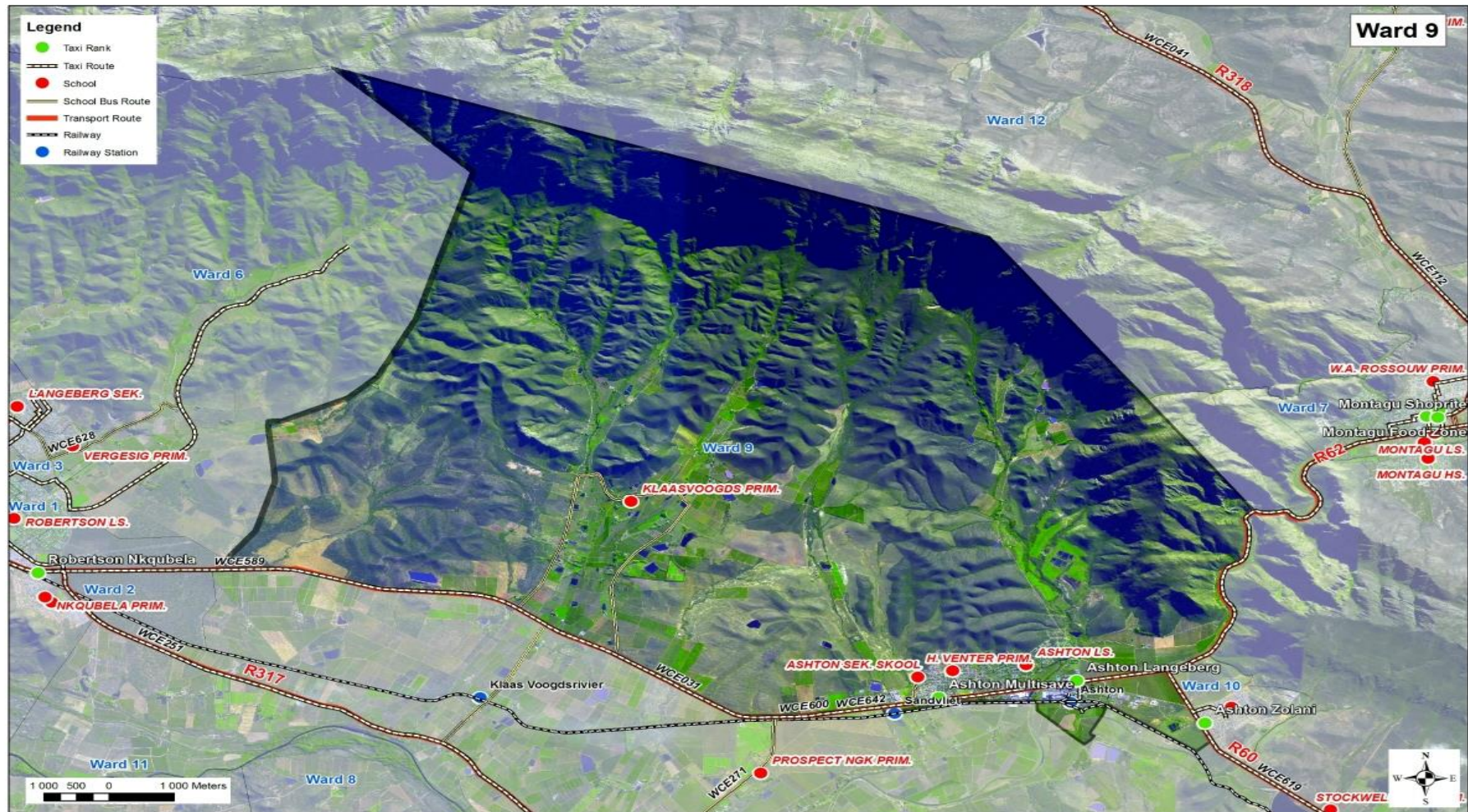
Table 81: Waste Disposal Methods

Methods of waste disposal in Ward 9	Number of households
Removed by the local municipality once a week	1587
Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	18
Communal refuse dump	3
Own refuse dump	73
No rubbish disposal	20
Other	20

Graph 50: Waste Disposal Methods



## 9. Transport Map





<b>9.2 Areas of high accidents</b>	The R60 in the vicinity of Zolani. This is due to cattle grazing alongside the road and moving on to a major transport route	
<b>9.3 Types of transportation</b>	Privately owned vehicles as well as mini-bus taxis are the main form of transportation. Taxi ranks are situated within the ward. The R60 and the railway line utilised by trucks for the transportation of hazardous material	
<b>9.4 Hazardous materials or cargo:</b>	Hazardous material is transported on the busy R60 and the railway line which stretches throughout the ward. Materials include petrol, diesel and LP Gas.	
<b>8. Housing</b>		
<b>10.1 Types of Housing:</b>	1. Formal (incl. Low income and RDP): 1456.	
	2. Informal: 226	
	3. Back yard dwellers: Located in the low income area of the ward	
<b>9. Water and Sanitation</b>		
11.1 Provision of water (formal residential areas)  11.2 Provision of water in informal settlements and areas without piped water	<b>Piped water available to Ward 9</b>	
		<b>Number of households</b>
	Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution	1,429
	Piped (tap) water inside yard	247
	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	31
	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	7
	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	0
	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	1
	No access to piped (tap) water	4
	Total	<b>1720</b>
(Source: Stats SA, 2011)		
11.3 Sewerage and sanitation systems in formal areas	Formal sewerage: The formal houses within ward 9 are all fitted with adequate and standardised sanitation systems.	

11.4 Sewerage and sanitation systems in informal settlements and areas without formal sanitation	<b>Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 9</b>		<b>Number of households</b>
	None		39
	Flush toilet connected to sewage system		1495
	Flush toilet with septic tank		45
	Chemical toilet		0
	Pit toilet with Ventilation		6
	Pit toilet without Ventilation		2
	Bucket toilet		125
	Other		7
	(Source: Stats SA, 2011)		
4. Are the toilets in working order? No toilets available at the informal dwellings			
11.5 Rubbish Removal	<b>Methods of waste disposal in Ward 9</b>		<b>Number of households</b>
	Removed by the local municipality once a week		1587
	Removed by the local municipality less than once a week		18
	Communal refuse dump		3
	Own refuse dump		73
	No rubbish disposal		20
	Other		20
	(Source: Stats SA, 2011)		
12. Municipal Infrastructure:			
12.1 Storm water drainage	Yes		
12.2 Community Halls	Ashton Town Hall Chris Barnard Community Hall		
13. Religious Institutions			
13.1 Churches, Mosques, synagogues	Ashton mosque New Apostolic Church NG Church Ashton Ashton Methodist church		
14. Correctional Service Centres			
14.1 List of Correctional Service Centres	None		

**Historical Data**

<b>Year</b>	<b>Type of incident</b>	<b>Impact and number of people affected:</b>
1981	Flood	Laingsburg flood also affected Ward 1 (i.e. Robertson). Several buildings affected, Robertson SAPS, court buildings as well as railway station.
2003	Flood	“Montagu flood”, affecting neighbouring towns. Led to major dam failure, disruption of schools and factories, secondary road and infrastructure damages.
2006	Flood	Montagu district, also affected Ashton area. R 62 closed for 11 hours
2008	Flood	Cut-off low pressure system caused severe downpours and resulted in flooding
2012	Flood	Severe cut-off low system over Langeberg resulting in heavy rain and flooding. There was 1 fatality and significant damage to the R62 Cogmanskloof Pass.
	Public Unrest	Strike action and unrest spread across Langeberg region. Roads barricaded with stones and burning tyres, throwing of rocks at passing vehicles, Langeberg/Ashton canning crates set alight.

#### D. Identified Risks

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HUMAN INDUCED HAZARDS	Drug abuse Dagga is the most common drug being used in the ward	Daily risk	The cemetery is known for drug abuse activities but the whole ward can be susceptible	Drug abuse can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Deterioration in life quality</li> <li>• Teenage pregnancies</li> <li>• Loss of life</li> <li>• Loss of property</li> </ul>	X			9.1.1
	Crime Criminal activities in the ward include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Residential crime</li> <li>• Commercial crime</li> <li>• Drug abuse</li> </ul>	Continuously throughout the year, break-ins do however increase in the agricultural off-season	Areas identified for high break-ins are known as the Kogmanskloof area and white Residential area.	Crime can lead to loss of life or injuries as well as loss of property	X		X	
	Domestic waste water pollution A lack of sanitation facilities, causing members of Riemvasmaak Informal Settlement to utilise adjacent wetland	Daily risk	Riemvasmaak Informal Settlement and adjacent area	Effluent waste in the community can cause environmental health issues	X	X	X	
	Open water sources Drowning incidents occur in local rivers as well as the farm dams within the ward	The risk is experienced in the summer months	Along the river, and farms where children have access to open dams	Drowning leads to loss of life	X			
	Alcohol abuse Large quantities of alcohol during pregnancy can directly affect the foetus, leading to Foetal Alcohol Syndrome	Daily risk	The entire ward is susceptible to alcohol experimentation	Alcohol abuse can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Social problems</li> <li>• Domestic violence</li> </ul> FAS leads to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Physical growth retardation</li> <li>• Brain dysfunction</li> <li>• Facial abnormalities</li> </ul>	X		X	9.1.11
TECHNOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Fire as a result from the use of candles, paraffin, illegal electricity cables	Frequently throughout the summer	The RDP residential area located in Ashton also known as Hungry Town	Can lead to loss of life or injuries as well as loss of property			X	
	Transportation of hazardous material along major transportation routes including the railway. This includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Petrol</li> <li>• Diesel</li> <li>• LP Gas</li> </ul>	Daily risk of transporting hazardous loads through the area	Along the major R60 route and the railway line as well as the adjacent residential, commercial and industrial areas	Accidents and substance spillages, depending on the type of substance can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Environmental issues</li> <li>• Fire and explosions</li> <li>• Injuries and loss of life</li> <li>• Infrastructure and property damage</li> <li>• road closures</li> </ul>	X		X	
	Traffic accidents Caused by large groups of cattle grazing alongside road and then moving into the road	Risk is experienced daily	The R60 in the vicinity of Zolani	Causing disruption to the traffic flow, i.e. there is a large risk for accidents	X	X	X	
	Dam failure The failure of a dam wall can cause flooding and damages to the surround area and infrastructure.	Threat to community		Dam located close to major transport route, Dam failure can lead to possible flooding, damage to infrastructure and private property and the disruption of traffic.			X	9.2.6

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
TECHNOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Multi Hazard installations Factories containing large quantities of hazardous substances are situated within the area. The silos located in Ashton are also poorly maintained. The hazardous materials can include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Coolants</li> <li>• LP Gas</li> <li>• Petrol</li> <li>• Diesel</li> </ul>	Threat to environment and community	Installations can affect closely located residential dwellings as well as the adjacent industrial factories	If an incident would to happen, it can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Loss of life or injuries</li> <li>• Damage to infrastructure</li> <li>• Fire and explosions</li> <li>• Pollution (air, water)</li> </ul>			X	9.2.7
	Load shedding	Occasionally	The Ashton sewage works but can affect entire town	Load shedding extending for longer than two hours can cause: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the sewage works to overflow and lead to:</li> <li>• environmental health risks for the surrounding community</li> </ul>			X	9.2.8
BIOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Human Disease TB, HIV and cancer cases have been noticed in the ward. This is a large concern as facilities are not able to cope with the increased amount of cases	The risk is experienced daily	The entire Langeberg region is at risk for getting infected with TB and living with the consequences of FAS.	TB is the number one cause of death within the Langeberg region and is highly contagious. Can lead to death if not treated promptly and properly.	X	X	X	
	Pests The Fruit fly has recently been noticed and poses a threat to the area	Daily threat to Langeberg	The Langeberg region as a whole	Poses a daily threat to the fruit farming industry in Langeberg. Specifically small scale farming not treated with the correct chemicals. Fruit flies can be detrimental for the fruit export industry			X	9.3.3
ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION	Air pollution Caused by the various factories and wine cellars situated in the ward	Daily risk	Areas located in close proximity to the wine cellars	Production of the factories and cellars leads to odours in the communities and air pollution		X		9.5.1



	Water pollution <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Caused by waste pumped into fresh water <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Overflow of raw sewerage during flooding events due to broken pumps, pipes and electrical panels</li> </ul> </li> <li>Inadequate treatment of raw sewerage at the treatment plant</li> </ul>	Occurs occasionally	The Cogmanskloof river is susceptible to pollution due to close proximity of sewerage pump station. Poorly treated sewerage water flows into Breede River	Waste and raw sewerage gets pumped into the fresh water systems (Breede River and Cogmanskloof River). It can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Water pollution and can affect tributary rivers and communities downstream</li> <li>Water borne diseases such as Diarrhoea</li> <li>High eColi levels within the water</li> <li>Poor standard of farming products</li> </ul>			X	9.5.3
--	--	---------------------	---	--	--	--	---	-------

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HYDRO-METEOROLOGICAL HAZARDS	Riverine flooding Flooding of Cogmanskloof River due to heavy rainfall (in the vicinity and upstream). A number of cut-off low pressures have resulted in severe flooding events.	Frequently on an annual basis	Areas in close vicinity to the river, Cogmanskloof pass, (major transport route)	Can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Loss of life or injuries</li> <li>Damage to bridges, road surfaces and other municipal infrastructure</li> <li>Polluting of clean, drinking water</li> </ul>	X		X	9.6.1
	Drought Poor rainfall over an extended period can impact water availability for the farming sector, industries and residents	Occasionally experienced	The entire Langeberg region can be affected	Drought can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Loss of employment</li> <li>Food insecurity</li> <li>Threat of dangerous animals moving into houses</li> <li>Impact on the economy of the area</li> <li>Water scarcity as municipal water is pumped directly from the Breede River. This supply is dependent on adequate flow in the Breede River.</li> </ul>	X	X	X	9.6.3
	Veld fires Fires can start naturally or through human negligence. Illegal dumping in open areas or dropping of cigarette butts can start a fire	Frequent throughout the summer months	Extends through a large portion of the ward, specifically the Langeberg Mountain range situated on the northern side of the ward	Can lead to loss of vegetation, increased runoff as well as erosion	X		X	9.6.5

## E. Ward Based Planning

### 1. Ward Priorities

WARD 9 / WYK 9 WARD BASED PLANNING WYKS-GEBASEERDE BEPLANNING		
2020-2021 IDP Inputs / GOP Insette	2020-2021 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite	2019-2020 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Provide public toilet facilities in the area between the bridge and municipal offices</li> <li>2. Maintain the sport field and upgrade athletics track</li> <li>3. Repair potholes in all roads</li> <li>4. Upgrade and maintain all infrastructure</li> <li>5. Provide a truck stop in the municipal area</li> <li>6. Develop a by-law on public alcohol abuse and urinating on streets</li> <li>7. Upgrade Barnard Hall</li> <li>8. Provide job opportunities for small contractors</li> <li>9. Make the ambulance waiting area accessible at all times</li> <li>10. Promote business development in Ashton</li> <li>11. Provide a tourism office</li> <li>12. Build a shelter for the elderly over weekends</li> <li>13. Create jobs for the youth</li> <li>14. Provide a client service centre for complaints when people are treated unfairly</li> <li>15. Review electricity tariffs</li> <li>16. Develop the open land next to H Venter Primary School</li> <li>17. Build and/or upgrade streets: Aalwyn, Annemoon, Olyfboom, Nemeshia</li> <li>18. Build a new community hall or upgrade Barnard Hall</li> <li>19. Land for housing (Riemvasmaak)</li> <li>20. Youth Centre</li> <li>21. Provide park in ward 9 north west / (Begoniastraat en Olyfboomlaan)</li> <li>22. Install traffic lights at Multisave</li> <li>23. Pedestrian crossing bridge at main road at Maltisave</li> <li>24. Speed bumps at Renonkelstraat, Disastraat en Blue-Bellsaan</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Provide land for housing <i>Voorsien grond vir behuising</i></li> <li>2. Build and/or upgrade streets: <i>Bou en/of opgradeer strate:</i> Aalwyn, Annemoon, Olyfboom, Nemeshia</li> <li>3. Build a new community hall or upgrade Barnard Hall / <i>Bou nuwe gemeenskapsaal of opgradeer Barnardsaal</i></li> <li>4. Youth center / <i>Jeugsentrum</i></li> <li>5. Provide park in ward 9 north west / <i>Voorsien 'n speelpark in Wyk 9 in Noord-Wes (Begoniastraat en Olyfboomlaan)</i></li> </ol> <p><b>Rural/Landelik:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Provide sport facilities / <i>Voorsien sportgeriewe in Klaasvoogds</i></li> <li>2. Provide shelters where clinic patients can wait: <i>Voorsien skuilings waar kliniek- pasiënte kan wag: Anton Conradie, de Heuwel, Klaasvoogds Primary School</i></li> <li>3. More visible policing / <i>Meer sigbaarheid van SAPD op ongereeelde tye</i></li> <li>4. Provide hosing for rural communities / <i>Behuising vir Landelike gemeenskap</i></li> <li>5. Provide jobs for youth in rural areas/ <i>Werksepping vir landelike Jeug</i></li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Provide land for housing <i>Voorsien grond vir behuising</i></li> <li>2. Build and/or upgrade streets: <i>Bou en/of opgradeer strate:</i> Aalwyn, Annemoon, Nemeshia</li> <li>3. Build a new community hall or upgrade Barnard Hall <i>Bou nuwe gemeenskapsaal of opgradeer Barnardsaal</i></li> <li>4. Provide a play park in North West, Begonia Street <i>Voorsien 'n speelpark in Noord-Wes ,Begoniastraat</i></li> <li>5. Provide a youth centre <i>Voorsien 'n jeugsentrum</i></li> </ol> <p><b>Rural/Landelik:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Provide sport facilities / <i>Voorsien sportgeriewe</i></li> <li>2. Provide shelters where clinic patients can wait: / <i>Voorsien skuilings waar kliniek- pasiënte kan wag: Anton Conradie, de Heuwel, Klaasvoogds Primary School</i></li> <li>3. Provide public transport <i>Voorsien openbare vervoer</i></li> <li>4. Provide a playground next to Klaasvoogds Primary School <i>Voorsien 'n speelpark langs Klaasvoogds Primêre Skool</i></li> <li>5. Provide free Wi Fi / <i>Voorsien gratis Wi Fi</i></li> </ol>

## Top 5 priorities over the 2017-2022 planning cycle

2017-2018	2018-2019	2019-2020	2020-2021
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Provide land for housing <i>Voorsien grond vir behuising</i></li> <li>2. Provide basic services in Riemvasmaak informal settlement <i>Voorsien basiese dienste in die Riemvasmaak informele nedersetting</i></li> <li>3. Tar all gravel roads in North West and Olyfboom Avenue <i>Teer alle grondpaaie in Noord-Wes en Olyfboomlaan</i></li> <li>4. Provide speedbumps in: <i>Voorsien speedwalle in: Blue Bell, Ranonkel, Disa, Aalwyn &amp; Olyfboom</i></li> <li>5. Provide play parks on available land in North West <i>Voorsien speelparke op beskikbare grond in Noord-Wes</i></li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Provide land for housing: <i>Voorsien grond vir behuising :</i> Riemvasmaak</li> <li>2. Build and upgrade streets: <i>Bou en opgradeer strate:</i> (Aalwyn, Annemoon and Nemeshia)</li> <li>3. Build a new community hall or upgrade Barnard Hall <i>Bou 'n nuwe gemeenskapsaal of opgradeer Barnardsaal</i></li> <li>4. Provide a play park in North West (Begonia Street) <i>Voorsien 'n speelpark in Noord-Wes(Begoniastraat)</i></li> <li>5. Youth Center/Jeugsentrum</li> <li>6. Provide free Wi Fi at playground at Blue Bell Ave <i>Voorsien gratis Wi Fi by speelpark in Blou lelielaan</i></li> </ol> <p><b>Rural / Landelik</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Provide sport facilities <i>Voorsien sportgeriewe</i></li> <li>2. Provide shelters where clinic patients can wait: <i>Voorsien skuilings waar kliniek- pasiënte kan wag:</i> Anton Conradie, de Heuwel Klaasvoogd Primary School</li> <li>3. Provide public transport for rural area / <i>Voorsien openbare vervoer vir landelike area</i></li> <li>4. Provide a playground next to Klaasvoogd Primary School / <i>Voorsien 'n speelpark langs Klaasvoogds Primêre Skool</i></li> <li>5. Provide free Wi Fi in rural Area / <i>Voorsien Gratis Wi Fi in landelike area</i></li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1, Provide land for housing <i>Voorsien grond vir behuising</i></li> <li>2. Build and/or upgrade streets: <i>Bou en/of opgradeer strate:</i> Aalwyn, Annemoon, Nemeshia</li> <li>3. Build a new community hall or upgrade Barnard Hall <i>Bou nuwe gemeenskapsaal of opgradeer Barnardsaal</i></li> <li>4. Provide a play park in North West, Begonia Street <i>Voorsien 'n speelpark in Noord-Wes ,Begoniastraat</i></li> <li>5. Provide a youth centre <i>Voorsien 'n jeugsentrum</i></li> </ol> <p><b>Rural/Landelik:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Provide sport facilities <i>Voorsien sportgeriewe</i></li> <li>2. Provide shelters where clinic patients can wait: <i>Voorsien skuilings waar kliniek- pasiënte kan wag:</i> Anton Conradie, de Heuwel, Klaasvoogd Primary School</li> <li>3. Provide public transport <i>Voorsien openbare vervoer</i></li> <li>4. Provide a playground next to Klaasvoogd Primary School <i>Voorsien 'n speelpark langs Klaasvoogds Primêre Skool</i></li> <li>5. Provide free Wi Fi <i>Voorsien gratis Wi Fi</i></li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Provide land for housing <i>Voorsien grond vir behuising</i></li> <li>2. Build and/or upgrade streets: <i>Bou en/of opgradeer strate:</i> Aalwyn, Annemoon, Olyfboom, Nemeshia</li> <li>3. Build a new community hall or upgrade Barnard Hall / <i>Bou nuwe gemeenskapsaal of opgradeer Barnardsaal</i></li> <li>4. Youth center / <i>Jeugsentrum</i></li> <li>5. Provide park in ward 9 north west / <i>Voorsien 'n speelpark in Wyk 9 in Noord-Wes (Begoniastraat en Olyfboomlaan)</i></li> </ol> <p><b>Rural/Landelik:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Provide sport facilities / <i>Voorsien sportgeriewe in Klaasvoogds</i></li> <li>2. Provide shelters where clinic patients can wait: <i>Voorsien skuilings waar kliniek- pasiënte kan wag:</i> Anton Conradie, de Heuwel, Klaasvoogds Primary School</li> <li>3. More visible policing / <i>Meer sigbaarheid van SAPD op ongereelde tye</i></li> <li>4. Provide housing for rural communities / <i>Behuising vir Landelike gemeenskap</i></li> <li>5. Provide jobs for youth in rural areas/ <i>Werkskepping vir landelike Jeug</i></li> </ol>

### 3. Community Participation

#### Inputs obtained during September 2019 community engagements:

- Provide public toilet facilities between the bridge and the municipal offices / *Voorsien publieke toilette tussen die brug en diemunisipale kantore*
  - Maintain the sport field and upgrade the athletics track / *Hou die sportveld instand en opgradeer die atletiekbaan*
  - Repair potholes in all roads / *Herstel slaggate in alle paaie*
  - Upgrade and maintain all infrastructure / *Opgradeer en hou alle infrastruktuur instand*
  - Provide a truck stop in the municipal area / *Voorsien 'n 'truck stop' in die munisipale area*
  - Develop a by-law on public alcohol abuse and urinating on streets / *Ontwikkel 'n verordening oor publieke alkoholisbruik en urinerig op straat*
  - Upgrade Barnard Hall / *Opgradeer Barnardsaal*
  - Provide job opportunities for small contractors / *Voorsien werkseleenthede vir klein kontrakteurs*
  - Make the ambulance waiting area accessible at all times / *Maak die ambulans-wag-area te alle tye toeganklik*
  - Promote business development in Ashton / *Bevorder besigheidsontwikkeling in Ashton*
  - Provide a tourism office / *Voorsien 'n toerisme-kantoor*
  - Build a shelter for the elderly over weekends / *Bou 'n skuiling vir bejaardes oor naweke*
  - Create jobs for the youth / *Skep werk vir die jeug*
  - Provide a client service centre for complaints on unfair treatment – *Voorsien 'n kliënte dienssentrum vir klagtes oor onregverdige behandeling*
  - Review electricity tariffs / *Hersien elektrisiteits-tariewe*
  - Develop the open land next to H Venter Primary School / *Ontwikkel die oop grond langs H Venter Primêre Skool*
6. Grond vir behuising (Riemvasmaak)
  7. Opgradeer van strate (Aalwynlaan, Olyfboomlaan, Annemoon en Nemeshiastraat)
  8. Bou van nuwe gemeenskapsaal / Opgradering van Barnardsaal
  9. Jeugsentrum
  10. Voorsien 'n speelark in Wyk 9 in Noord-Wes (Begoniastraat en Olyfboomlaan)
  11. Aanbring van Verkeersligte by Multisave in Ashton
  12. Voetgangersbrug in die Hoofweg by Multisave
  13. Aanbring van spoedwalle te Renonkelstraat, Disastraat en Blue-Bellsaan

#### Landelike/ Ander departemente

1. Sportgeriewe in Klaasvoogds
2. Skuiling vir kliniek dienste waar pasiënte kan wag en Primere skool (Anton Conradie, de Heuwel en by Klaasvoogds Primêre skool)
3. Meer sigbaarheid van SAPD op ongereelde tye
4. Behuising vir Landelike gemeenskap
5. Werkskepping vir landelike Jeug

#### 4. Inputs obtained over the 2017 - 2022 planning cycle

WARD 9 / WYK 9 INPUTS RECEIVED OVER THE CYCLE: 2017 – 2022 INSETTE ONTVANG OOR DIE SIKLUS: 2017 - 2022	
Email / Epos	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Build public toilets in Main Road <i>Bou publieke toilette in Hoofweg</i></li> <li>Develop a vibrant tourist market on the Main Road in Ashton / R62 with high visibility, easy access, and ample parking, where informal manufacturers and artists can rent municipal stalls to market, display and sell their goods and creations <i>Ontwikkel 'n besige toeriste mark langs die Hoofweg in Ashton/ R62 met hoë sigbaarheid, maklike toegang en voldoende parkeerplek, waar informele handwerkers en kunstenaars munisipale stalletjies kan huur om hul produkte en skeppings te bemark, uit te stal en te verkoop</i></li> <li>Fix the fence between property 591 / 439 / 437 and the municipality <i>Herstel omheining tussen erf 591 / 439 / 437 en die munisipaliteit</i></li> <li>Upgrade the road and storm water channels in the industrial area <i>Opgradeer pad en stormwater-kanale in die industriële gebied</i></li> </ul>
SMS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>+27834093258 Meer plekke om krag en water te koop naby skool en stadsaal</li> <li>+27824957739 Weed control and clearing of stormwater courses and ditches (with regular maintenance) along the Klaasvoogds ring road. Thanks!</li> <li>+27722074685 Dienste benodig, herstel van Noord wes se paaie, ontspanning of n speel park vir kogmanskloof by uitspan str Werk skepping om kogmanskloof woon gebied skoon te hou</li> <li>+27790456628 RIEM VASMAAK.... WATER EN RIOOL GE RIEWE. ASB</li> <li>+27820671729 Toilette in Ashton dorp</li> <li>+27820487644 Adres: Gardeniastraat 9 Ashton 6715: Behoeftte swart vullis dromme</li> <li>+27832936699 In die eerste plek kyk hoe lyk Ashton Dorp se strate van die slaggate. Kyk in La Rochelleweg Ashton en Spoorlaan. Kyk hoe onnet is die Mun.kamp langs La Rochellweg. Die kamp is vol onkruid en is baie onnet. Dan is jy van Robertson af die dorp inkom is daar geen welkom bord vir ons toeriste wat deur die dorp ry nie. Ander dorpe in Langeberg streek gaan vooruit maar Ashton staan stil. Die Banke en Poskantoor alles maak toe. Ashton is die dorp wat die meeste werk gee in die streek maar alles staan stil. Kontant gaan uit die dorp uit na ons buur dorpe. Want die Mun.is n soustrein. Dan is die belasting ook te hoog van die dorp niemand sal hier kom woon of aftree nie. Baie Dankie</li> <li>+27727866771 Waste/ litter contole area around Wiumstreet due to garbage from houses around, loud music and Refing cars, dog shit from wondering</li> <li>+27827363855 Skoonmaak van syaadjie Faurestraat 11Ashton</li> <li>+27718793522 We desperately need swimming pool. Its very hot in Ashton and Post office for postage</li> <li>+27826928220 Ons benodig vullisdromme, speedwalle, straat ligte moet gereeld gdiens word_ Adres-R A Strydom-Astersingel 1 Ashton 6715</li> <li>+27613722313 Opgradering van rugbyveld. Jeugsentrum met ontspanningsgeriewe vir ons jongmense (elke jaar op prioriteitslys, maar kom nie tot stand nie. Ons jeug vergaan in die afgrond in)</li> </ul>
Written Submissions	None Geen



Skriftelike Verhoë	
<b>Community Meetings</b> <b>Gemeenskapsvergaderings</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Upgrading and fencing of the Blue bells park cogmanskloof</li> <li>• Aanbring van Sportfasiliteite in Klaasvoogds</li> <li>• Gratis WI-FI</li> <li>• Aanbring van speelparkie in Klaasvoogds</li> <li>• Aanbring van Jeugsentrum</li> <li>• Aanbring van Bushalte skuilings</li> <li>• Behuising vir plaaslike inwoners</li> <li>• Opgradeering en Herstel van Cogmanskloof sportsfasiliteit.</li> <li>• Maintenance of Tennis and cricket facilities</li> <li>• Upgrading of Ruby field and have drainage facility</li> <li>• Building of bathrooms at Olien St houses</li> <li>• Better Law enforcement on illegal shibeens and street bashes</li> <li>• Upgrading of the Barnard Hall</li> <li>• Upgrading of sewerage and storm water channels</li> <li>• Construction of toilet facilities in main road</li> <li>• Erection Skill Centre of Walk-in Centre</li> <li>• Building of public toilets in business area</li> <li>• Erection of Heidiland crèche</li> <li>• Maintenance of roads</li> <li>• Erection of more play parks</li> <li>• Building of a swimming pool</li> <li>• Create job opportunities</li> <li>• Provide land for housing</li> <li>• Upgrade houses and build inside- bathrooms in Olien Street</li> <li>• Provide youth programmes</li> </ul>
<b>Survey</b> <b>Opname</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tar / pave road in front and behind the Bram Care Centre in Ashton <i>Teer / plavei die pad agter en voor die Bram Sorgsentrum in Ashton</i></li> <li>• Address unattended cows at Zolani, walking in the road (R60) frequently and posing a life-threatening danger for road users, by providing a pound <i>Spreek onbewaakte beeste by Zolani aan wat voortdurend in die pad (R60) loop en lewensgevaarlik vir padgebruikers is, deur 'n skut te voorsien</i></li> <li>• Provide a refuse removal service to farming communities <i>Voorsien 'n vullisverwyderingsdiens aan plaasgemeenskappe</i></li> <li>• Provide serviced, clean and safe public toilets <i>Voorsien publieke toilette wat gedien, skoon en veilig is</i></li> </ul>

# WARD 10



## Ward 10

Size

Population

Persons per km<sup>2</sup>

2.254 km<sup>2</sup>

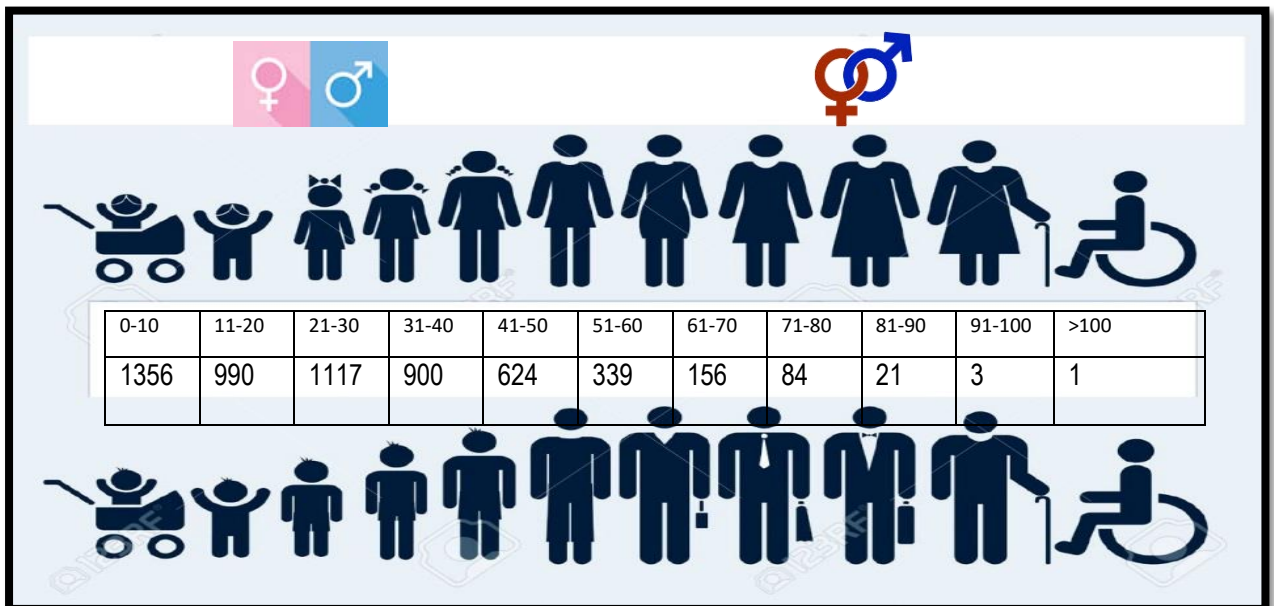


Table 82: Population Group Distribution

	Male	Female	Total
Population group			
Black African	2439	2689	5128
Coloured	204	247	451
Indian or Asian	5	2	7
White	4	0	4
Other	7	1	8
Unspecified	0	0	0
Total	2659	2939	5598

### Age groups (completed years)

Figure 23: Age Group Distribution







## C. Ward information

<b>1. Natural Environment</b>	
<b>Description of Ward:</b>	This ward consists of a built residential area with a small portion of the ward consisting of farming activities. A dam is also situated within the ward
<b>2. Spatial Dimension</b>	
<b>Land Use Zones</b> Residential (low income housing, informal settlements, formal housing), Commercial, CBD, Industrial, Agricultural	<p>The Ward is made up of the following land use zones:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Residential – The built up area within Zolani consists of low income/RDP houses as well as older, more formal dwellings.</li> <li>2) Agriculture – a large part of the ward consists of agricultural activities</li> </ol>
<b>3. Economic Dimension</b>	
<b>3.1 Employment :</b>	Employment: 848 people are employed. This figure depends greatly on the time of the year. Many individuals depend on seasonal agricultural work.
	Unemployment: 412 people are unemployed This figure depends greatly on the time of the year. Many individuals depend on seasonal agricultural work
<b>3.2 Types of Economic Activities:</b>	Small scale retailers run from residential dwellings, liquor stores and Spaza Shops.
<b>4. Health</b>	
<b>4.1 Medical and Health Services:</b>	Clinics: the Zolani Clinic is located in Building Street
	Hospitals (Private and Public): Nearest hospitals located in Robertson, Ward 2 and Montagu, Ward 11.
	Ambulance: Emergency Medical Service's ambulance service the area.
	Environmental Health: The Environmental Health Officer servicing the area is located at the CWDM offices in Van Reenen Street, Robertson.
<b>5. Education</b>	
<b>5.1 Schools:</b>	1. Crèches: information not available
	Pre-primary Schools: information not available
	2. Primary Schools: Ashton Public Combined School, Mketsu Street
	3. High Schools: Ashton Public Combined School, Mketsu Street
<b>6. Tourism</b>	
<b>6.1 Tourist Attractions:</b>	None
<b>7. Safety and Security</b>	
<b>7.1 Services:</b>	1. South African Police Services: SAPS located in the adjacent ward 9.
	2. Neighbourhood Watch:
	3. Fire Services: Fire services are located in the adjacent ward, ward 9.

## 8 Electricity

The low income housing has electricity. Informal settlement utilises illegal electricity connections to get electricity.

	 <b>Sources of energy for lighting</b>	 <b>Sources of energy for cooking</b>	 <b>Sources of energy for Heating</b>
Electricity	1536	1491	646
Gas	1	48	26
Paraffin	9	24	424
Candles	25	N/A	N/A
Wood	N/A	12	67
Coal	N/A	0	1
Animal dung	N/A	0	2
Solar	2	0	6
Other	N/A	0	0
None	7	4	407

Graph 51: Bar graph depicting the source of energy

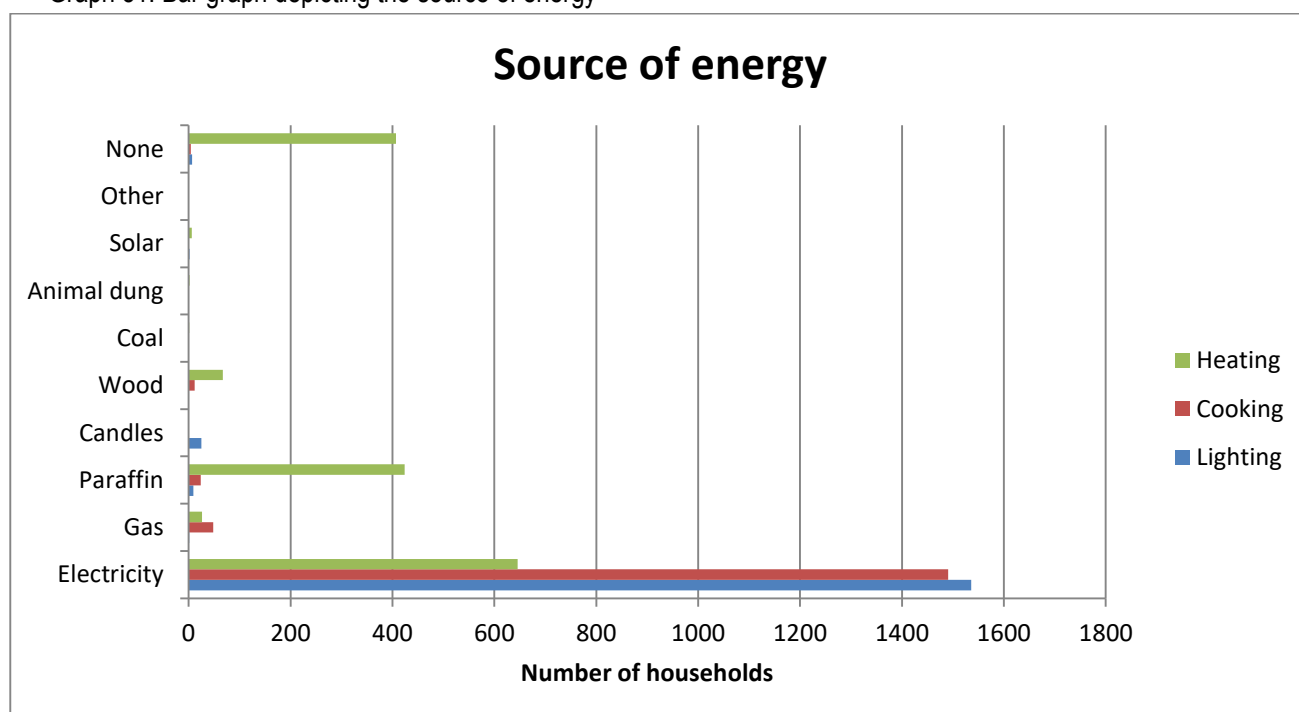





Table 83: Piped water

<b>Piped water available to Ward 10</b> 	Number of households
Piped tap water inside dwelling/ institution	1,176
Piped (tap) water inside yard	395
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	5
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/ institution	3
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	0
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	0
No access to piped (tap) water	2
Total	1580

Graph 52: Households with access to piped water

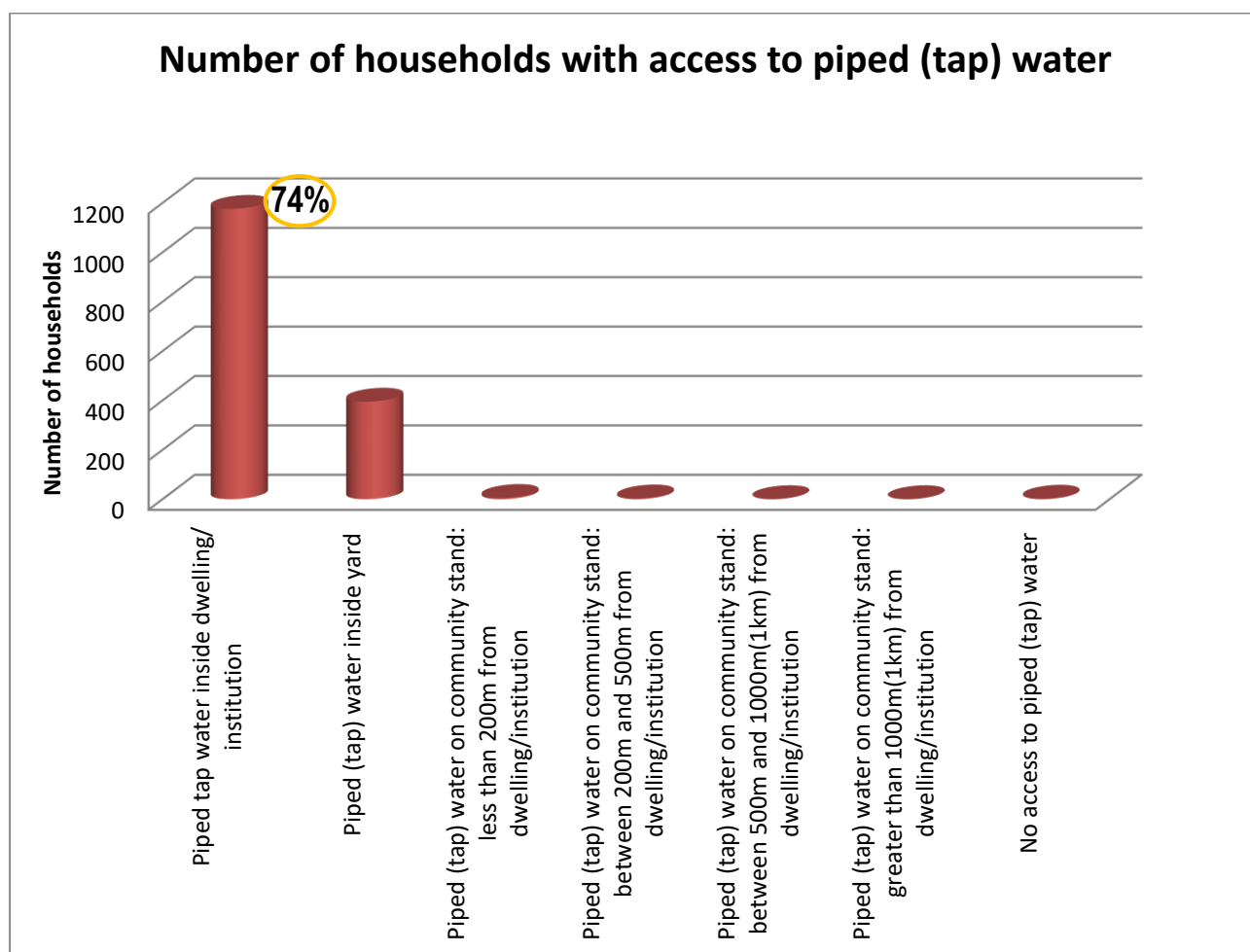



Table 84: Sanitation systems

Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 10 	Number of households
None	20
Flush toilet connected to sewage system	1446
Flush toilet with septic tank	83
Chemical toilet	0
Pit toilet with Ventilation	3
Pit toilet without Ventilation	0
Bucket toilet	0
Other	28

Graph 53: Sanitation systems

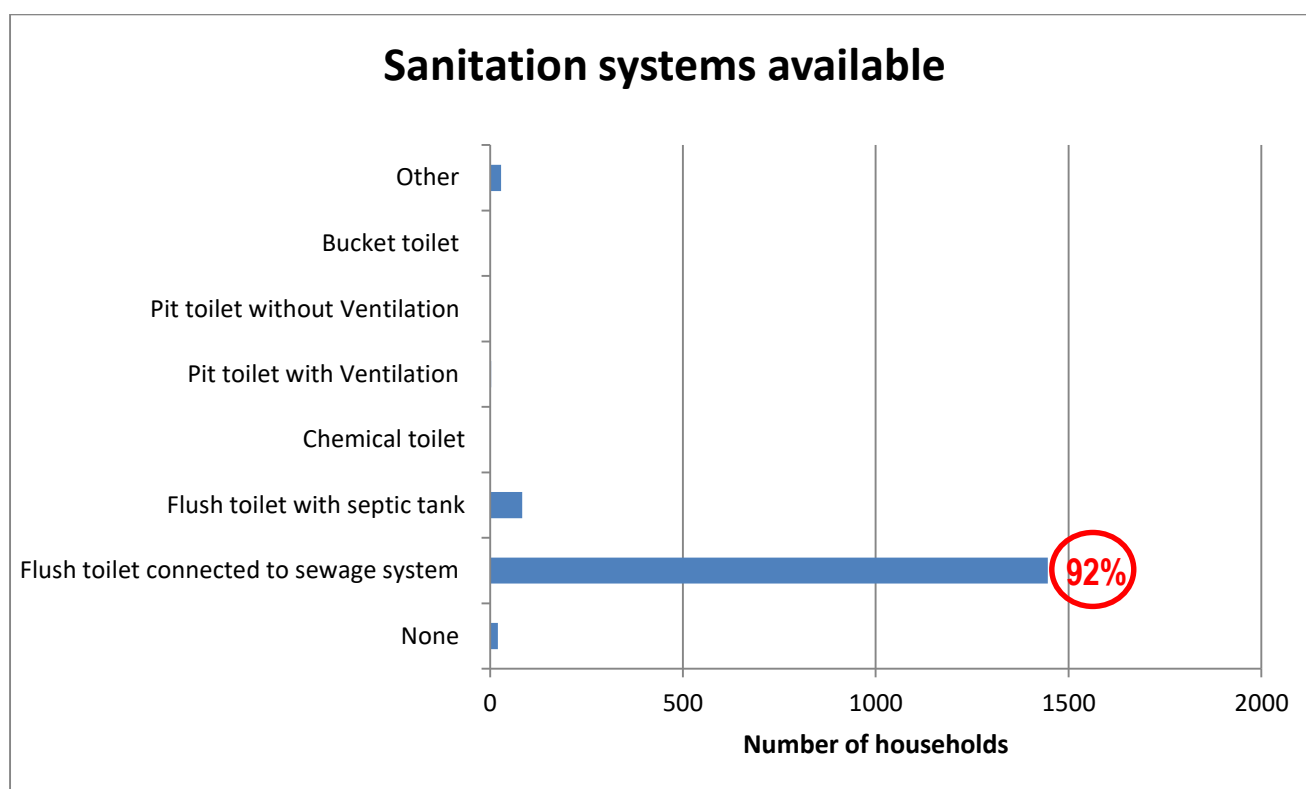
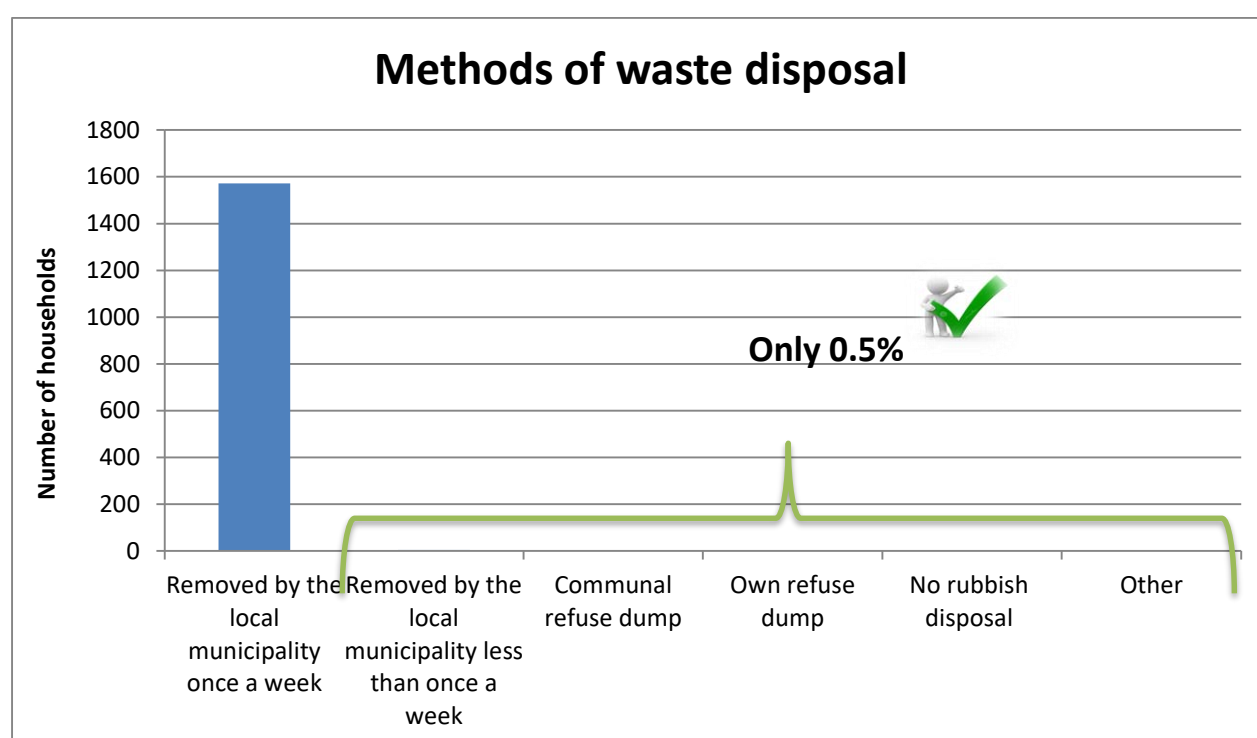


Table 85: Waste Disposal Methods

Methods of waste disposal in Ward 10	Number of households
Removed by the local municipality once a week	1572
Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	5
Communal refuse dump	0
Own refuse dump	0
No rubbish disposal	1
Other	2

Graph 54: Waste Disposal Methods



9. Transport Map



9.2 Areas of high accidents	The R60 adjacent to Zolani due to cattle grazing in the road.																			
9.3 Types of transportation	This area makes use of privately owned vehicles or mini-bus taxis. A taxi rank is situated within the ward. The R60 and R62 is also utilised by large trucks for the transportation of goods including hazardous materials.																			
9.4 Hazardous materials or cargo:	The R62 and the R60, forming part of the boundary for ward 10, is known for the transportation of hazardous material. Large trucks move through the area, transporting petrol, diesels as well as LP gas																			
1. Housing																				
10.1 Types of Housing:	1. Formal (incl. Low income and RDP): 1468																			
	2. Informal: 82																			
	3. Back yard dwellers: Attached to RDP dwellings																			
2. Water and Sanitation																				
11.1 Provision of water (formal residential areas)	<table><thead><tr><th>Piped water available to Ward 10</th><th>Number of households</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution</td><td>1,176</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water inside yard</td><td>395</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution</td><td>5</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution</td><td>3</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>No access to piped (tap) water</td><td>2</td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td>1580</td></tr></tbody></table>		Piped water available to Ward 10	Number of households	Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution	1,176	Piped (tap) water inside yard	395	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	5	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	3	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	0	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	0	No access to piped (tap) water	2	Total	1580
Piped water available to Ward 10			Number of households																	
Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution			1,176																	
Piped (tap) water inside yard			395																	
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution			5																	
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution			3																	
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution			0																	
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution			0																	
No access to piped (tap) water			2																	
Total			1580																	
11.2 Provision of water in informal settlements and areas without piped water																				
(Source: Stats SA, 11)																				
11.3 Sewerage and sanitation systems in formal areas	Formal sewerage: The formal houses and low income houses are all fitted with sanitation systems.																			



11.4 Sewerage and sanitation systems in informal settlements and areas without formal sanitation	<b>Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 10</b>		<b>Number of households</b>
	None	20	
	Flush toilet connected to sewage system	1446	
	Flush toilet with septic tank	83	
	Chemical toilet	0	
	Pit toilet with Ventilation	3	
	Pit toilet without Ventilation	0	
	Bucket toilet	0	
	Other	28	
	(Source: Stats SA, 2011)		
11.5 Rubbish Removal	<b>Methods of waste disposal in Ward 10</b>		<b>Number of households</b>
	Removed by the local municipality once a week	1572	
	Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	5	
	Communal refuse dump	0	
	Own refuse dump	0	
	No rubbish disposal	1	
	Other	2	
	(Source: Stats SA, 2011)		
<b>1. Municipal Infrastructure:</b>			
12.1 Storm water drainage	Yes		
12.2 Community Halls	Rolihlahla Community Hall		
<b>2. Religious Institutions</b>			
13.1 Churches, Mosques, synagogues	Zolani Church		
<b>3. Correctional Service Centres</b>			
14.1 List of Correctional Service Centres	None		

**Historical Data**

<u>Year</u>	<u>Type of incident</u>	<u>Impact and number of people affected:</u>
2007	Flood	Number of houses flooded in Zolani informal Settlement due to serious flooding event
2012	Public Unrest	Strike action and unrest spread across Langeberg region. The unrest resulted in roads being barricaded with stones and burning tyres as well as rocks being thrown at passing vehicles. A number of structures in the Langeberg area were burnt down.

#### D. Identified Risks

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HUMAN INDUCED HAZARDS	Drug abuse This includes drug users as well as dealers within the ward	Daily risk but increases during seasonal work	The entire ward is susceptible to drug abuse	Drug abuse can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increased teenage pregnancy</li> <li>Loss of life</li> <li>Deterioration of health</li> <li>Loss of property</li> <li>Criminal activities</li> </ul>	X	X		10.1.1
	Public unrest <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Includes farmer protests</li> <li>Unrest due to poor salaries, poor service delivery or politically motivated</li> </ul>	The risk is experienced occasionally within the ward	Main road leading into Zolani is susceptible to unrest	Unrest can lead to the damage of municipal infrastructure as well as injuries of loss of life	X		X	10.1.3
	Crime Criminal activities within Zolani include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Drug abuse</li> <li>Alcohol abuse</li> <li>Assault</li> <li>Rape</li> <li>Electricity theft</li> </ul>	Continuously throughout the year, assault does increase towards month-end and during seasonal work	Entire Zolani	Can lead to loss of life or injuries as well as loss of property or damage to property		X	X	10.1.5

	Domestic Solid Waste Pollution This includes factory waste as well as communal waste	Daily risk	Houses located adjacent to the dumping sites	Dumping sites can lead to environmental health risks due to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Children playing on dumping sites</li> <li>• Increased pests such as flies, mosquitoes etc.</li> </ul>	X	X	X	10.1.7
	Domestic Waste Water Pollution This includes the poor state of the current facilities, such as the communal toilet blocks	Risk is experienced daily	Newly built informal settlement, adjacent to cemetery	Inadequate facilities lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Environmental health risks</li> <li>• Unhygienic practices</li> </ul>	X	X	X	10.1.8
	Alcohol abuse Large quantities of alcohol during pregnancy can directly affect the foetus, leading to Foetal Alcohol Syndrome	Daily risk	The entire ward is susceptible to alcohol experimentation	Alcohol abuse can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Social problems</li> <li>• Domestic violence</li> </ul> FAS leads to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Physical growth retardation</li> <li>• Brain dysfunction</li> <li>• Facial abnormalities</li> </ul>		X	X	10.1.11
	Localised flooding due to blocked storm water drains	Occurs frequently due to high rain levels in the area	The entire Zolani	Inadequate storm water drains lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wet and damp dwellings</li> <li>• Gravel roads that become mud-covered which can cause accidents.</li> </ul>			X	10.1.15

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
TECHNOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Fires resulting from the use of candles, paraffin, illegal electricity cables	Frequently throughout the summer months	Zolani has several back yard dwellings, susceptible to fires.	Can lead to loss of life or injuries as well as loss of property			X	10.2.2/3
	Transportation of hazardous material Hazardous materials include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Petrol</li> <li>• Diesel</li> <li>• LP Gas</li> </ul>	Throughout the year it can be a threat	R60 is the major route	Accidents and substance spillages, depending on the type of substance can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Environmental issues</li> <li>• Fire and explosions</li> <li>• Injuries and loss of life</li> <li>• Infrastructure and property damage</li> <li>• road closures</li> </ul>			X	10.2.4
	Traffic accidents This is due to large herds of cattle grazing alongside a major transportation route	On a daily basis	R60 running through the area where the herds graze	Herds can cause major traffic disruption and can lead to traffic accidents	X	X	X	10.2.5
	Dam failure Dam situated at the top of the hill, just above the residential area	No previous occurrences but a daily threat	The residential area located below the dam	Dam failure can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Flooding</li> <li>• Loss of life</li> <li>• Loss of property</li> <li>• Wet and damp housing conditions</li> </ul>	X			10.2.6



BIOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Human Disease TB and HIV is a large concern as houses are seen to be suitable breeding grounds for such diseases	The risk is experienced daily	The entire Langeberg region is at risk for getting infected with TB and living with the consequences of FAS.	TB is the number one cause of death within the Langeberg region and is highly contagious. Can lead to death if not treated promptly and properly.	X		X	10.3.1
	Pests The Fruit fly has been seen more regularly in the area and can be detrimental to the fruit industry.	Daily threat to Langeberg	The Langeberg region as a whole	Poses a daily threat to the fruit farming industry in Langeberg. Specifically small scale farming not treated with the correct chemicals. Fruit flies can be detrimental for the fruit export industry			X	1.10.3

**E. Ward Planning**  
**1. Ward Priorities**

WARD 10 / WYK 10 WARD BASED PLANNING WYKS-GEBASEERDE BEPLANNING		
2020-2021 IDP Inputs / GOP Insette	2020-2021 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite	2019-2020 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite
1. Upgrade Zolani Sport Field <i>Opgradeer Zolani Sportveld</i> 2. Provide speed humps in Zolani <i>Voorsien spoedwalle in Zolani</i> 3. Provide street curbs in the following streets: <i>Voorsien randstene in die volgende strate:</i> Motasi St; Krewu St; Tyhalisisu St and Gcwabe St 4. Install street lights on the R60, from the intersection at the R62 until the last entrance of Zolani <i>Installeer straatligte op die R60, vanaf die R62-aansluiting tot by die laaste ingang van Zolani</i> 5. Tar or pave all gravel roads <i>Teer of plavei alle grondpaaie</i> 6. Take the taxi rank back, or find an alternative usage for the facility <i>Neem die 'taxi rank' terug, of vind 'n alternatiewe gebruik vir die fasiliteit</i> 7. Provide sites for churches <i>Voorsien kerk- persele</i> 8. Construct and upgrade the following roads to paving: Walaza, Father Weader, Mtebe, Dr Nqawe, Mkungekwa, Mabombo, Suluba, Mbotshelwa & Ndyinini 9. Upgrade the sewerage pipes at the following streets: Bougard, Klaas, Madlolo, Maqolo, Majola, Mtebe 10. Build Multipurpose Centre at the open space opposite the rugby field (C/o Mafuya & Dudumashe and c/o Dudumashe & Mantlana street) 11. Provide Speed bumps in Bekela and the following streets: Mketsu, Mantlana,	1. Construct and upgrade the following roads to paving / <i>Bou en plavei die volgende strate:</i> Walaza, Father Weader, Mtebe, Dr Nqawe, Mkungekwa, Mabombo, Suluba, Mbotshelwa & Ndyinini 2. Upgrade the sewerage pipes at the following streets / <i>Opgradeer rioolpype in die volgende strate</i> Bougard, Klaas, Madlolo, Maqolo, Majola, Mtebe 3. Build Multipurpose Centre at the open space opposite the rugby field (C/o Mafuya & Dudumashe and c/o Dudumashe & Mantlana street) <i>Bou 'n veeldoelige sentrum oorkant die rugbyveld (H/v Mafuya &amp; Dudumashe en h/v Dudumashe &amp; Mantlana)</i> 4. Provide Speed bumps in Bekela and the following streets / <i>Voorsien spoedwalle in Bekela en die volgende strate:</i> Mketsu, Mantlana, Dudumashe, Khosi, Motasi, Ndinisa, Mtebe, Matroos 5. Provide land for houses (engage with Bruwer for purchase) / <i>Voorsien spoedwalle in Bekela en die volgende strate:</i>	1. Build and pave the following roads : <i>Bou en plavei die volgende strate:</i> Walaza, Father Weader, Mtebe, Dr Nqawe, Mkungekwa, Mabombo, Suluba, Mbotshelwa & Ndyinini 2. Upgrade sewerage pipes in the following streets: <i>Opgradeer rioolpype in die volgende strate:</i> Bougard, Klaas, Madlolo, Maqolo, Majola, Mtebe 3. Build a Multi purpose Centre - rezone the rugby field to build the centre <i>Bou 'n veeldoelige sentrum – hersoneer die rugbyveld om die sentrum te bou</i> 4. Provide speed bumps in the following area and streets: <i>Voorsien spoedwalle in die volgende area en strate:</i> Bekela, Mketsu, Mantlana, Dudumashe, Khosi, Motasi, Ndinisa, Mtebe, Matroos 5. Provide land for housing (engage with Bruwer for purchase) <i>Voorsien grond vir behuising(onderhandel met Bruwer om te koop}</i>

<p>Dudumashe, Khosi, Motasi, Ndinisa, Mtebe, Matroos</p> <p>12. Provide land for houses (engage with Bruwer for purchase)</p> <p>13. Provide Water &amp; toilets for the informal settlement (Nkandla)</p> <p>14. Provide access roads in Nkandla</p> <p>15. Provide Street lights on the following Streets (Booyesen, Tshoto, Ndinisa &amp; Ntantiso)</p> <p>Provide curbs for Thyalisu, Faleni, Motasi, &amp; Gcwabe streets</p>		
--	--	--

### Top 5 priorities over the 2017-2022 planning cycle

WARD 10 / WYK 10 TOP 5 PRIORITIES OVER THE CYCLE: 2017-2022 TOP 5 PRIORITEITE OOR DIE SIKLUS: 2017-2022			
2017-2018	2018-2019	2019-2020	2020-2021
<p>1. Upgrade gravel roads to paving <i>Opgradeer grondpaaie na plaveisel</i></p> <p>2. Upgrade sewerage pipes <i>Opgradeer rioolpype</i></p> <p>3. Rezone the rugby stadium to build a multi-purpose centre / <i>Hersoneer die rugby stadion om 'n veeldoeligesentrum te bou</i></p> <p>4. Provide speedbumps / <i>Voorsien speedwalle in Bekela Area</i></p> <p>5. Provide / buy land for housing / <i>Voorsien / koop grond aan vir behuising</i></p>	<p>1. Construct and upgrade the following roads to paving: Walaza, Father Weader, Mtebe, Dr Nqawe, Mkungekwa, Mabombo, Suluba, Mbotshelwa &amp; Ndyinini</p> <p>2. Upgrade the sewerage pipes at the following streets: Bougard, Klaas, Madlolo, Maqolo, Majola, Mtebe</p> <p>3. Build Multi purpose Centre (rezone the Rugby field to build the Centre)</p> <p>4. Provide Speed bumps in Bekela and the following streets: Mketsu, Mantlana, Dudumashe, Khosi, Motasi, Ndinisa, Mtebe, Matroos</p> <p>5. Provide land for housing (engage with Bruwer for purchase)</p>	<p>1. <b>Build</b> and pave roads : <i>Bou en plavei strate:</i> Walaza, Father Weader, Mtebe, Dr Nqawe, Ndyinini Mkungekwa, Mabombo, Suluba, Mbotshelwa</p> <p>2. <b>Upgrade</b> sewerage pipes in following streets: / <i>Opgradeer rioolpype in volgende strate:</i> Bougard, Klaas, Madlolo, Maqolo, Majola, Mtebe</p> <p>3. <b>Rezone</b> the rugby field and build a Multi purpose Centre / <i>Hersoneer die rugbyveld en bou 'n veeldoelige sentrum</i></p> <p>4. <b>Provide</b> speed bumps in: <i>Voorsien speedwalle in:</i> Bekela, Mketsu, Mantlana, Dudumashe, Khosi, Motasi, Ndinisa, Mtebe, Matroos</p> <p>5. <b>Provide</b> land for houses - engage with Bruwer to buy <i>Voorsien grond vir huise –</i></p>	<p>1. Construct and upgrade the following roads to paving / <i>Bou en plavei die volgende strate:</i> Walaza, Father Weader, Mtebe, Dr Nqawe, Mkungekwa, Mabombo, Suluba, Mbotshelwa &amp; Ndyinini</p> <p>2. Upgrade the sewerage pipes at the following streets / <i>Opgradeer rioolpype in die volgende strate</i> Bougard, Klaas, Madlolo, Maqolo, Majola, Mtebe</p> <p>3. Build Multipurpose Centre at the open space opposite the rugby field (C/o Mafuya &amp; Dudumashe and c/o Dudumashe &amp; Mantlana street) / <i>Bou 'n veeldoelige sentrum oorkant die rugbyveld (H/v Mafuya &amp; Dudumashe en h/v Dudumashe &amp; Mantlana)</i></p> <p>4. Provide Speed bumps in Bekela and the following streets / <i>Voorsien speedwalle in Bekela en die volgende strate:</i> Mketsu, Mantlana,</p>

		<i>praat met Bruwer om te koop</i>	Dudumashe, Khosi, Motasi, Ndinisa, Mtebe, Matroos 5. Provide land for houses (engage with Bruwer for purchase) / <i>Voorsien speedwalle in Bekela en die volgende strate:</i>
--	--	------------------------------------	--

### 3. Community Participation

#### Inputs obtained during September 2019 community engagements:

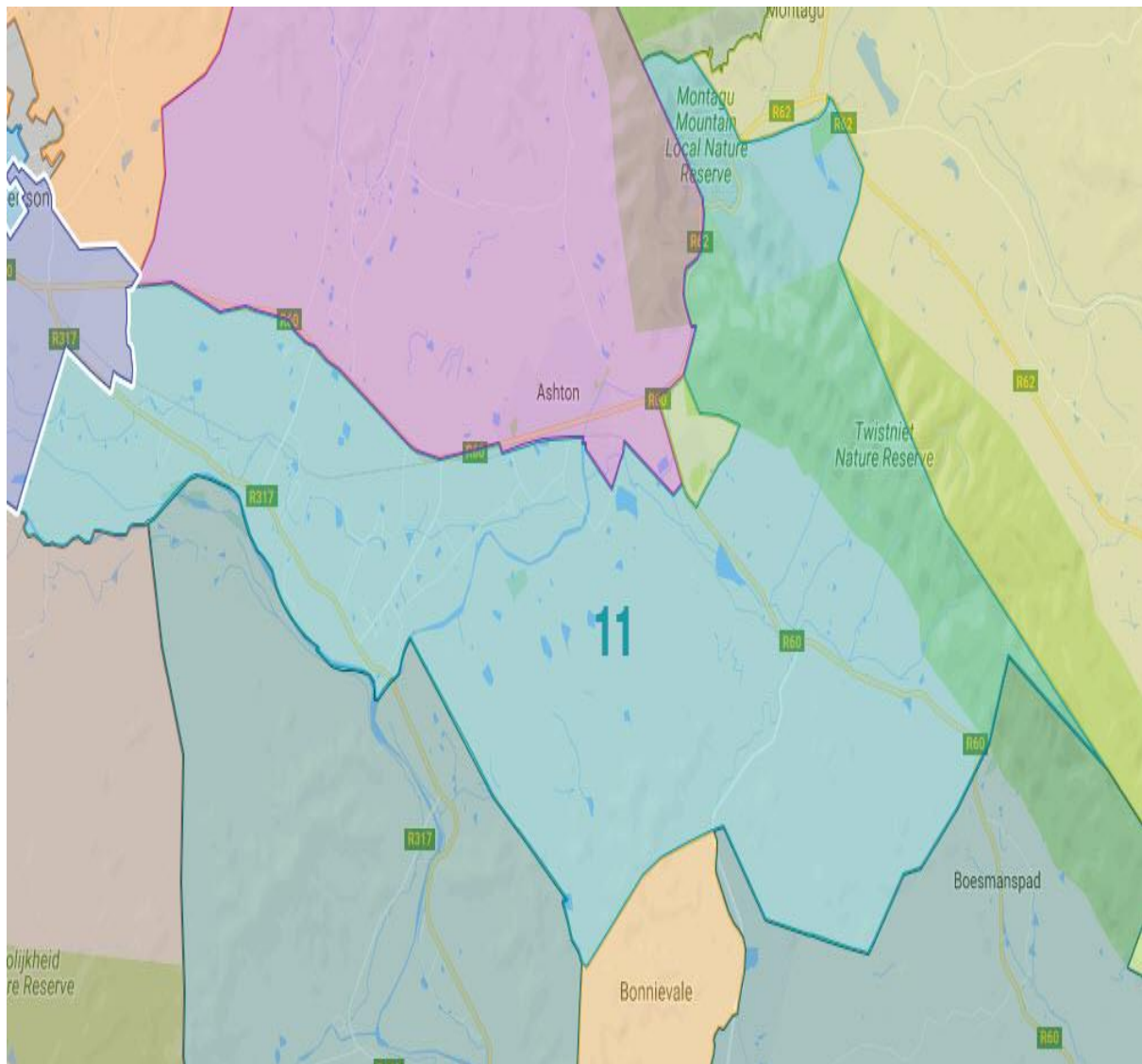
- Upgrade Zolani Sport Field  
*Opgradeer Zolani Sportveld*
- Provide speed humps in Zolani  
*Voorsien speedwalle in Zolani*
- Provide street curbs in the following streets:  
*Voorsien randstene in die volgende strate:*  
Motasi St; Krewu St; Tyhalisisu St and Gwabe St
- Install street lights on the R60, from the intersection at the R62 until the last entrance of Zolani  
*Installeer straatligte op die R60, vanaf die R62-aansluiting tot by die laaste ingang van Zolani*
- Tar or pave all gravel roads  
*Teer of plavei alle grondpaaie*
- Take the taxi rank back, or find an alternative usage for the facility  
*Neem die 'taxi rank' terug, of vind 'n alternatiewe gebruik vir die fasiliteit*
- Provide sites for churches  
*Voorsien kerk- persele*

### 4. Inputs obtained over the 2017 - 2022 planning cycle

WARD 10 / WYK 10 INPUTS RECEIVED OVER THE CYCLE: 2017 – 2022 INSETTE ONTVANG OOR DIE SIKLUS: 2017 - 2022	
Email / Epos	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduce illegal shops <i>Verminder onwettige winkels</i></li> <li>• Law enforcement on illegal building of houses <i>Beter wettoepassing op die onwettige bou van huise</i></li> </ul>
Facebook	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clean the Bekala area <i>Maak die Bekala area skoon</i></li> </ul>
SMS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• +27784256337 Zolani clinic staff members to be added to be increased</li> <li>• +27833308568 All the phones are not working, especially the old age home where our grandparents are well cared for 24 hours</li> </ul>
Written Submissions Skriftelike Vertoë	None <i>Geen</i>

<p><b>Community meetings</b> <b>Gemeenskapsvergaderings</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Upgrade Innovastion Street as well as the sewage system at bussinesses in Innovation Street <i>Opgradeer Innovationstraat sowel as die rioolstels by besighede in Innovationstraat</i></li> <li>• Repair the pavement in front of 10 Main Road, Ashton. <i>Herstel die syaadjie voor Hoofweg 10, Ashton</i></li> <li>• Build a Multipurpose Centre to accommodate the following: <i>Bou 'n veeldoelige sentrum om die volgende te akkommodeer:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Drama groups / <i>Drama-groepe</i></li> <li>○ Music / <i>Musiek</i></li> <li>○ Dance / <i>Dans</i></li> <li>○ Indoor sport / <i>Binnenshuise sport</i></li> </ul> </li> <li>• Start a soccer league for Langeberg / <i>Begin 'n sokkerliga vir Langeberg</i></li> <li>• Provide funding, transport and clothing for dance and music groups <i>Voorsien befondsing, transport en kleredrag vir dans- en musiekgroepe</i></li> <li>• Safeguard the municipality, municipal assets and the community <i>Beveilig die munisipaliteit, munisipale bates en die gemeenskap</i></li> <li>• Assist residents with changing ownership of houses <i>Help inwoners met die oordrag van huiseienaarskap</i></li> <li>• Audit the housing waiting list before the allocation of houses. <i>Oudit die behuisingswaglys alvorens huise toegeken word</i></li> <li>• Investigate housing waiting list procedures <i>Ondersoek die prosedures van die behuisingswaglys</i></li> <li>• Provide a high mast light in Nkandla Informal Settlement <i>Voorsien 'n hoë-mas lig in Nkandla Informele Nedersetting</i></li> </ul>
<p><b>Surveys</b> <b>Opnames</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Repair the field/pitch at Zolani Stadium which is bad and dangerous <i>Herstel die veld/ blad by Zolani Stadion wat swak en gevaarlik is</i></li> </ul>

# WARD 11





## Ward 11

Size

Population

Persons per km<sup>2</sup>

166.3 km<sup>2</sup>



5946



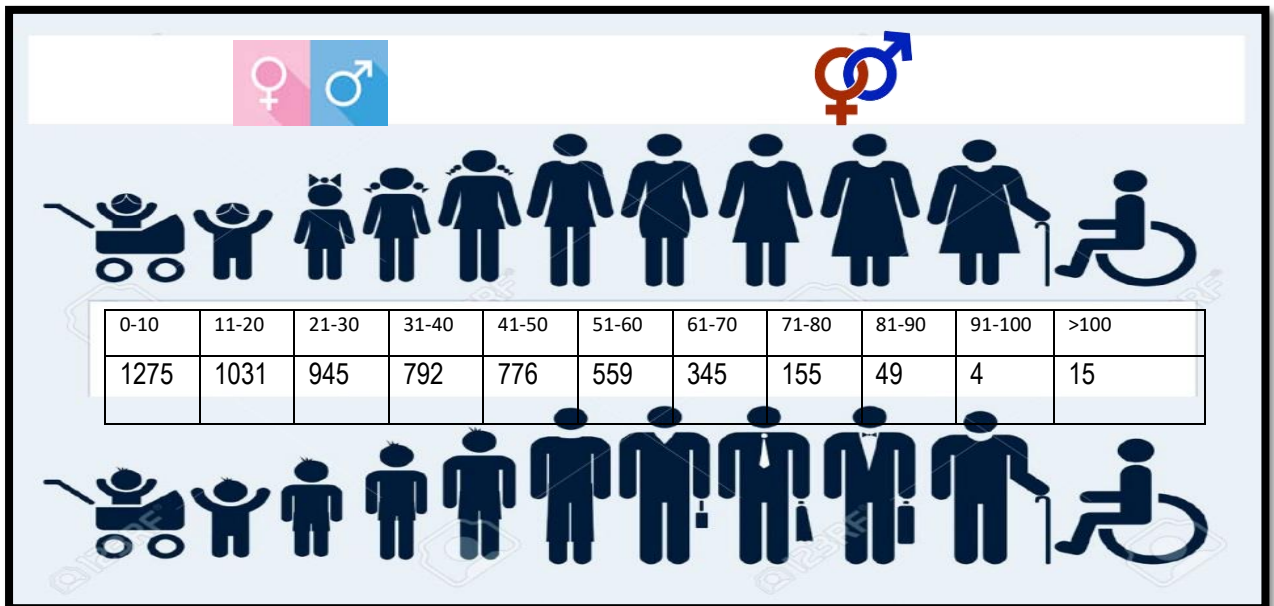
36

Table 86: Population Group Distribution

	Male	Female	Total
Population group			
Black African	189	152	341
Coloured	2256	2338	4594
Indian or Asian	3	0	3
White	454	522	976
Other	19	13	32
Unspecified	0	0	0
Total	2921	3025	5946

### Age groups (completed years)

Figure 24: Age Group Distribution







## C. Ward information

<b>1. Natural Environment</b>	
<b>Description of Ward:</b>	1) Mountains: The south-eastern part of the ward consists of a mountain range
	2) Rivers: There are a number of perennial, non-perennial rivers and canals in this ward. These include the Kogmanskloof River, Kingna River and Sarah River.
	3) Dams or Reservoirs: A CBR dam and the Fresh Water Dam (Montagu) together with smaller agricultural dams are situated within the ward
<b>2. Spatial Dimension</b>	
<b>Land Use Zones</b> Residential (low income housing, informal settlements, formal housing), Commercial, CBD, Industrial, Agricultural	The Ward is made up of the following land use zones: 1) Formal residential zones - the main dwelling type within the ward 2) Farms – Agricultural activity takes up the largest portion of the ward
<b>3. Economic Dimension</b>	
<b>3.1 Employment :</b>	Employment: 2628 people are employed. The employment figure depends greatly on the time of the year. A number of people work on farms during the Farming season
	Unemployment: 57 are unemployed. The unemployment figure depends largely on the time of the year. A number of people are unemployed during the agricultural off-season.
<b>3.2 Types of Economic Activities:</b>	Largely reliant on agricultural activities within the ward
<b>4. Health</b>	
<b>4.1 Medical and Health Services:</b>	Clinics: In both adjacent wards, Zolani Clinic and Cogmanskloof Clinic 2 Mobile Clinics service the farming areas.
	Hospitals (Private and Public): Nearest hospitals are located in Robertson, Ward 2 and Montagu, Ward 11.
	Ambulance: Emergency Medical Service's ambulance service the area.
	Environmental Health: There are two in Environmental Health Officers servicing portions of this ward. One is located in the CWDM offices in Van Reenen Street, Robertson and the other is located in Bath Street, Montagu
<b>5. Education</b>	
<b>5.1 Schools:</b>	1. Crèches: No information available
	2. Pre-primary Schools: No information available
	3. Primary Schools: Prospect NGK Primary School, Excelsior Estate Stockwell NGK Primary School, Swellendam Road
	4. High Schools: Montagu High School, 2 Kohler Street, Montagu

<b>6. Tourism</b>	
<b>6.1 Tourist Attractions:</b>	<p>Tourist attractions for the ward includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Springfield Wine estate</li> <li>• Major's Hill Wine estate</li> <li>• Cloverfield Wine estate</li> <li>• Bon Courage Wine estate</li> <li>• Arabella Winery</li> <li>• Rock climbing club</li> <li>• Old English Fort</li> <li>• Montagu Nature reserve</li> <li>• Various Guesthouses</li> </ul>
<b>7. Safety and Security</b>	
<b>7.1 Services:</b>	1. South African Police Services: There are three SAPS stations located in adjacent wards namely in Zolani, Ashton and Montagu
	2. Neighbourhood Watch:
	3. Fire Services: Fire services are located in the adjacent ward, ward 9.
<b>7.2 Crime</b>	<p>Description of crime rate and causes of crime:</p> <p>Crime in ward 11 includes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Theft</li> <li>• Residential robberies</li> <li>• Agricultural robberies</li> </ul>

## 8 Electricity

The low income housing has electricity. Informal settlement utilises illegal electricity connections to get electricity.

	 <b>Sources of energy for lighting</b>	 <b>Sources of energy for cooking</b>	 <b>Sources of energy for Heating</b>
Electricity	1280	1179	1029
Gas	5	89	19
Paraffin	0	0	1
Candles	78	N/A	N/A
Wood	N/A	106	194
Coal	N/A	2	2
Animal dung	N/A	0	0
Solar	8	0	15
Other	N/A	0	0
None	6	1	118

Graph 55: Bar graph depicting the source of energy

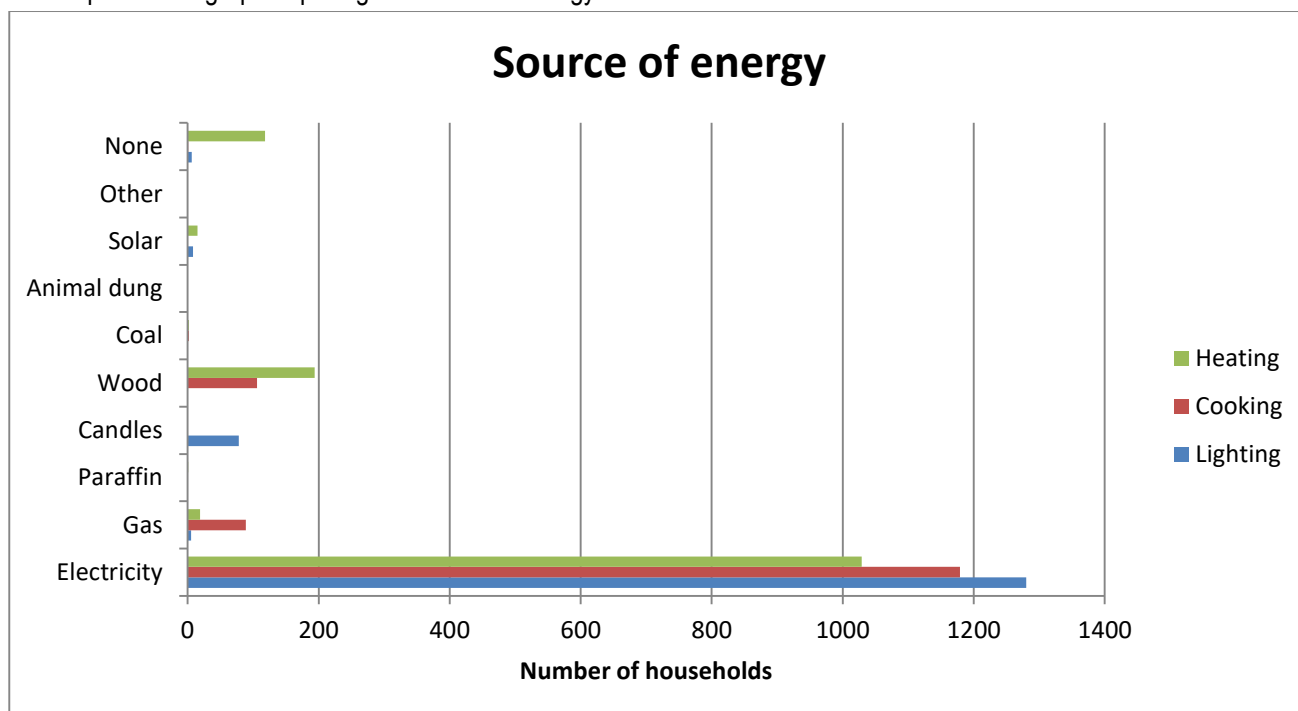



Table 87: Piped water

<b>Piped water available to Ward 11</b> 	<b>Number of households</b>
Piped tap water inside dwelling/ institution	1,229
Piped (tap) water inside yard	111
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	21
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/ institution	6
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	0
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	0
No access to piped (tap) water	9
Total	1377

Graph 56: Households with access to piped water

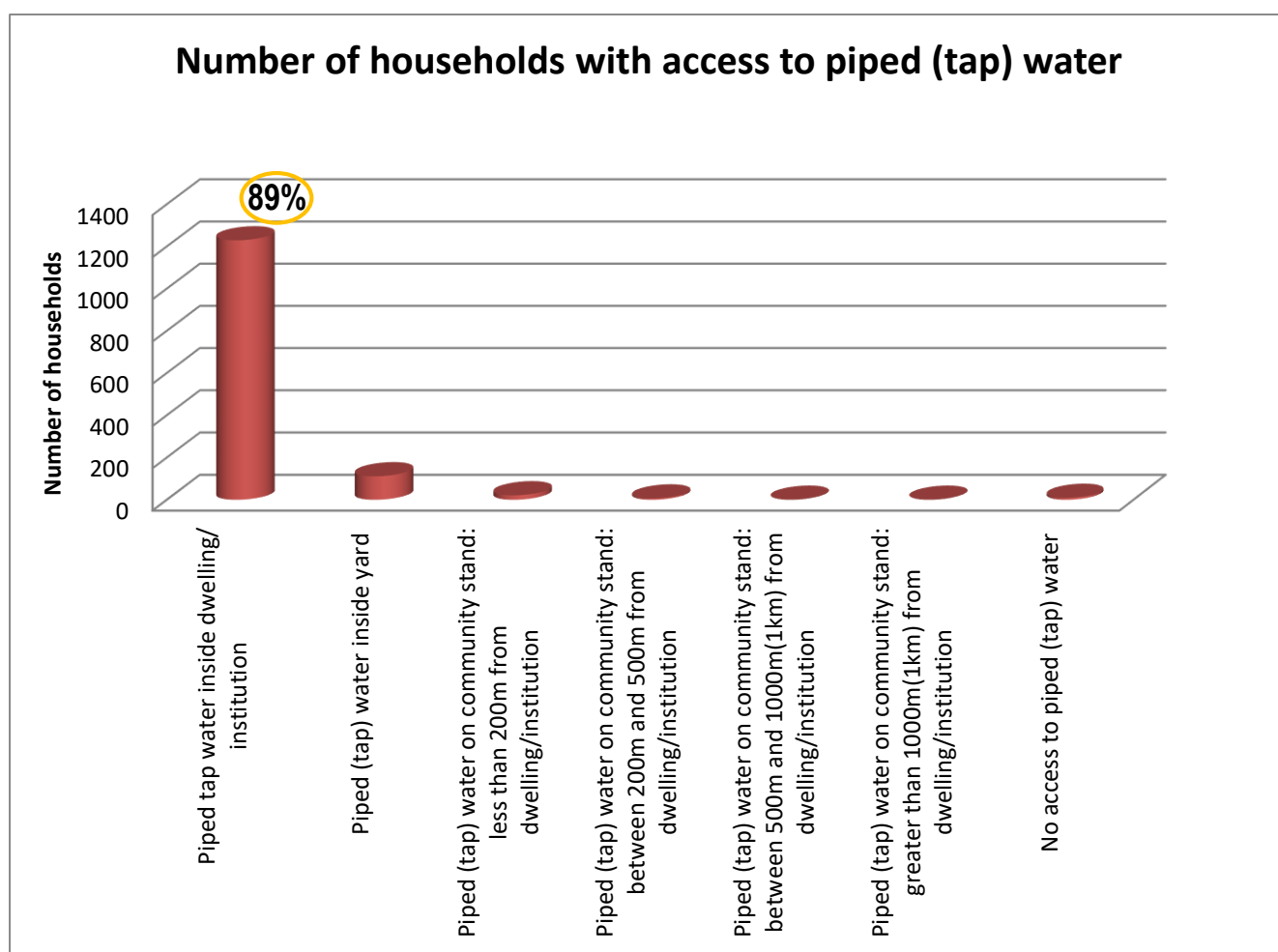



Table 888: Sanitation systems

Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 11 	Number of households
None	34
Flush toilet connected to sewage system	1241
Flush toilet with septic tank	54
Chemical toilet	2
Pit toilet with Ventilation	6
Pit toilet without Ventilation	7
Bucket toilet	21
Other	12

Graph 57: Sanitation systems

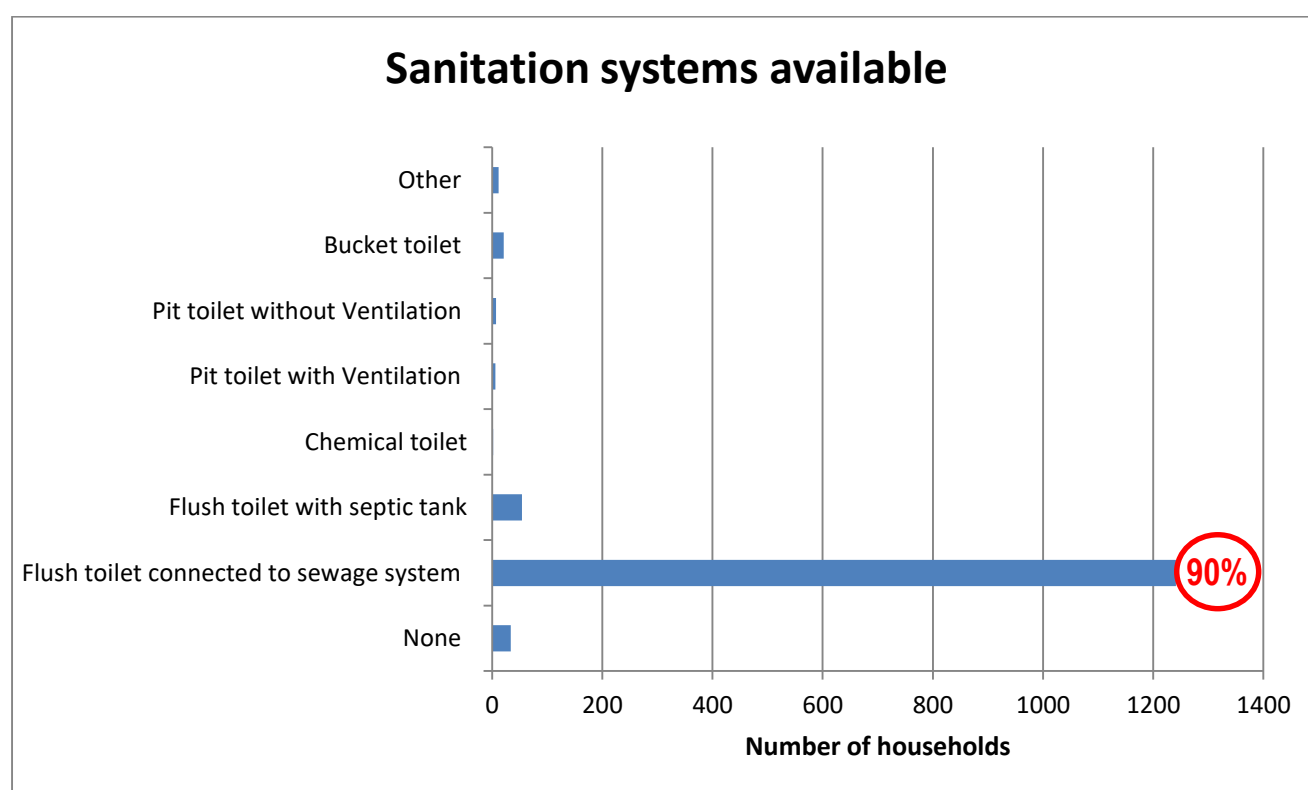
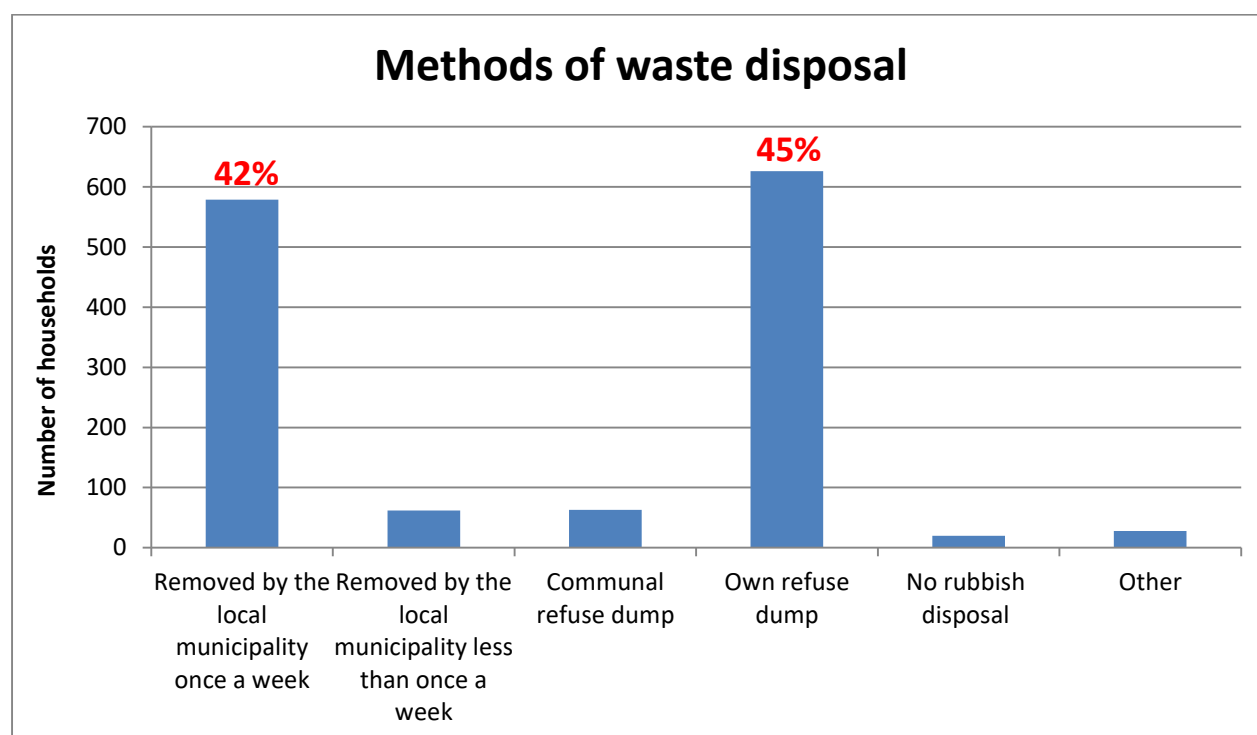




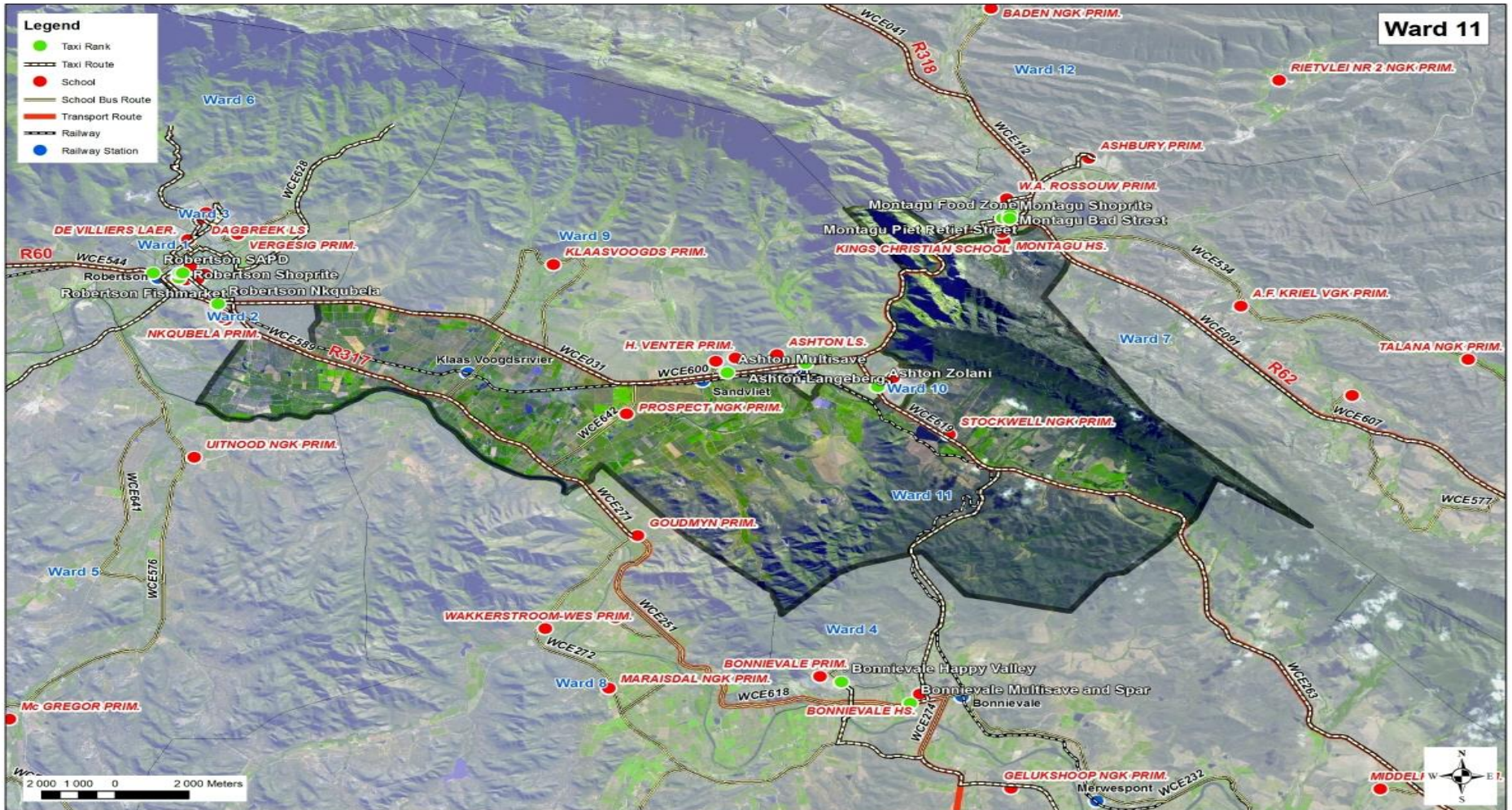
Table 89: Waste Disposal Methods

Methods of waste disposal in Ward 11	Number of households
Removed by the local municipality once a week	579
Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	62
Communal refuse dump	63
Own refuse dump	626
No rubbish disposal	20
Other	28

Graph 58: Waste Disposal Methods



## 1. Transport Map



9.2 Areas of high accidents	Cogmanskloof pass has been identified as a high accident zone.																				
9.3 Types of transportation	The main type of transportation is privately owned vehicles. Mini-bus taxis are also utilised. Taxi ranks are situated on the boundary lines of ward 11 and the other wards respectively. The R60 is also utilised by trucks for the transportation of materials. The railway line is utilised for the transportation of cargo.																				
9.4 Hazardous materials or cargo:	The R60 and the railway line are used for the transportation of hazardous materials such as petrol, diesel and LP Gas.																				
2. Housing																					
10.1 Types of Housing:	1. Formal (incl. Low income and RDP): 1352. The main dwelling type within the ward																				
	2. Informal: 11																				
	3. Back yard dwellers: N/A																				
3. Water and Sanitation																					
11.1 Provision of water (formal residential areas)	<table><tr><th>Piped water available to Ward 11</th><th>Number of households</th></tr><tr><td>Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution</td><td>1,229</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water inside yard</td><td>111</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution</td><td>21</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution</td><td>6</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>No access to piped (tap) water</td><td>9</td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td>1377</td></tr></table>			Piped water available to Ward 11	Number of households	Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution	1,229	Piped (tap) water inside yard	111	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	21	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	6	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	0	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	0	No access to piped (tap) water	9	Total	1377
Piped water available to Ward 11	Number of households																				
Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution	1,229																				
Piped (tap) water inside yard	111																				
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	21																				
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	6																				
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	0																				
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	0																				
No access to piped (tap) water	9																				
Total	1377																				
11.2 Provision of water in informal settlements and areas without piped water	(Source: Stats SA, 2011)																				
11.3 Sewerage and sanitation systems in formal areas	Formal sewerage: Yes, all houses have formal sanitation systems																				

11.4 Sewerage and sanitation systems in informal settlements and areas without formal sanitation	Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 11		Number of households
	None		34
	Flush toilet connected to sewage system		1241
	Flush toilet with septic tank		54
	Chemical toilet		2
	Pit toilet with Ventilation		6
	Pit toilet without Ventilation		7
	Bucket toilet		21
	Other		12
	(Source: Stats SA, 2011)		
5. Are the toilets in working order? Yes, all toilets are connected to formal sewerage systems			
11.5 Rubbish Removal	Methods of waste disposal in Ward 11		Number of households
	Removed by the local municipality once a week		579
	Removed by the local municipality less than once a week		62
	Communal refuse dump		63
	Own refuse dump		626
	No rubbish disposal		20
	Other		28
	(Source: Stats SA, 2011)		
4. Municipal Infrastructure:			
12.1 Storm water drainage	Yes		
12.2 Community Halls	None		
5. Religious Institutions			
13.1 Churches, Mosques, synagogues	None		
6. Correctional Service Centres			
14.1 List of Correctional Service Centres	None		

**Historical Data**

<b>Year</b>	<b>Type of incident</b>	<b>Impact and number of people affected:</b>
1981	Flood	Laingsburg flood also affected Ward 1 (i.e. Robertson). Several buildings affected, Robertson SAPS, court buildings as well as railway station. (13 deaths?).
2003	Flood	'Montagu flood' affected large part of Robertson, leading to infrastructural damages.
2005	Flood	Approximately 250mm of heavy rainfall hit the Montagu district leading to the closure of the R62 for four days.
2012	Public Unrest	Strike action and unrest spread across Langeberg region. The unrest resulted in roads being barricaded with stones and burning tyres as well as rocks being thrown at passing vehicles. A number of structures in the Langeberg area were burnt down.

#### D. Identified Risks

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HUMAN INDUCED HAZARDS	Drug abuse 'Dagga' usage has increased among the agri-workers' children	The risk is experienced throughout the year	The entire ward is susceptible to drug abuse	Drug abuse can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Health deterioration</li> <li>• Loss of life</li> <li>• Serious criminal activities</li> </ul>		X		11.1.1
	Crime Criminal activities such as petty theft of agricultural products and infrastructure have been on the rise within the ward.	Throughout the year	All farms are susceptible to theft	Theft can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Loss of production</li> <li>• Economic losses</li> </ul>		X	X	11.1.5
	Domestic Solid Waste Pollution Illegal dumping sites have been identified. . Waste and building material are dumped in this area.	Daily risk	A few areas identified within the ward.	Dumping sites can lead to environmental health risks due to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Children playing on dumping sites</li> <li>• Increased pests such as flies, mosquitos etc</li> <li>• serious injuries and</li> </ul>	X	X		11.1.7



				health risks for loiters searching for materials in the dumping site				
	Domestic Waste Water Pollution Raw sewage is filtering into the fresh water canal, which flows into the Breede River	The threat of raw sewage infiltration occurs during heavy rains	Farms located adjacent to the Breede River (i.e. entire agriculture region stretching from Robertson through to Swellendam).	Raw sewage can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• High Ecoli levels in the fresh water</li> <li>• Loss of live stock</li> <li>• Decreased quality of products</li> <li>• Increased cases of water borne diseases</li> </ul>	X	X	X	11.1.8
	Alcohol abuse Large quantities of alcohol during pregnancy can directly affect the fetus, leading to Fetal Alcohol Syndrome	Daily risk	The entire ward is susceptible to alcohol experimentation	Alcohol abuse can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Social problems</li> <li>• Domestic violence</li> </ul> FAS leads to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Physical growth retardation</li> <li>• Brain dysfunction</li> <li>• Facial abnormalities</li> </ul>			X	11.1.11

TECHNOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Transportation of hazardous material along major transportation routes. This includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Petrol</li> <li>Diesel</li> <li>LP Gas</li> </ul>	Daily risk of transporting hazardous loads through the area	Along the major R60 and the railway as well as the adjacent residential, commercial and industrial areas	Accidents and substance spillages, depending on the type of substance can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Environmental issues</li> <li>Fire and explosions</li> <li>Injuries and loss of life</li> <li>Infrastructure and property damage</li> <li>road closures</li> </ul>	X		X	11.2.4

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
TECHNOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Traffic accidents Illegal hitch-hiking activity has led to traffic congestion. Accidents due to pedestrians utilising the road, as there is a lack of curbs, pavements and bus stops on the R317.	The risk is experienced daily. The risk of pedestrian accidents increases during winter	Robertson exit, to Ashton and Bonnievale as well as on the R317 The R317 at Goudmyn and	Hiking activities against the road lead to traffic disruption and can cause major traffic accidents A lack of sidewalks can lead to major traffic	X			11.2.5

			Klaasvoogds turnoffs	congestions, serious fatalities and loss of life				
	Dam failures If a dam were to fail, it can cause severe damage to the surrounding residential area in Montagu	Daily threat surrounding areas	Areas surrounding the dam as well as the residential area situated below the dam in Montagu	It can lead to flooding which can damage infrastructure or lead to loss of life or injuries			X	11.2.6
BIOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Human Disease TB and HIV is a large concern for medical practitioners within the Langeberg region	The risk is experienced daily	The entire Langeberg region is at risk for getting infected with TB and living with the consequences of FAS.	TB is the number one cause of death within the Langeberg region and is highly contagious. Can lead to death if not treated promptly and properly.			X	11.3.1
	Animals Stray animals have been becoming a large risk to the commuters within the ward	Daily threat	Several locations: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>at the exit out of Robertson to Bonnievale,</li> <li>the gate at Springfield and adjacent to Zolani</li> </ul>	Stray animal lead to major road congestion and can lead to serious traffic incidents and loss of life	X			11.3.2

	Pests The Fruit fly has recently been noticed and poses a threat to the area	Daily threat to Langeberg	The Langeberg region as a whole	Poses a daily threat to the fruit farming industry in Langeberg. Specifically small scale farming not treated with the correct chemicals. Fruit flies can be detrimental for the fruit export industry			X	11.3.3
ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION	Air Pollution Due to a lack of refuse removal, farmers are often forced to burn waste, which is an illegal activity due to the high pollution levels	Weekly risk	The entire ward, as it consists mainly of agricultural activities	Burning of waste can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Air pollution</li> <li>• Increased health risks</li> </ul>	X			11.5.1
	Water pollution Litter and faeces flowing from areas within Ward 2 into the fresh water canal running through this ward are resulting in water pollution. Tests have shown high eColi levels in the canal.	Daily threat to water sources, however risks increase during heavy rains	The entire canal flowing through the ward is susceptible to water pollution	Polluted water can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Environmental health concerns</li> <li>• Loss of live stock</li> <li>• Loss of production</li> </ul>	X	X	X	11.5.3

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HYDRO-METEOROLOGICAL HAZARDS	Riverine flooding Flooding is exacerbated due to the amount of reeds occupying the rivers. The presence of the reeds in floodwaters lead to infrastructure damage due to debris loading (reeds and vegetation banking up against bridges impeding the flow of the water)	Occurs frequently within a year, and on an annual basis	Kogmanskloof River as well as the Breede River running through the ward	Flooding causes severe damage to infrastructure, i.e. bridges and road surfaces. It can also pollute clean, drinking water.	X		X	11.6.1
	Veld fires Fires can start naturally or due to human negligence. Illegal dumping in open areas and dropping of cigarette butts can also cause a fire to start	Frequent during summer months	Langeberg Mountain range is susceptible to fires as well as the Blue Gum forest	Fires lead to loss of natural vegetation, increased soil runoff as well as soil erosion			X	11.6.5

## E. Ward Planning

### 1. Ward Priorities

WARD 11 / WYK 11 WARD BASED PLANNING WYKS-GEBASEERDE BEPLANNING		
2020-2021 IDP Inputs / GOP Insette	2020-2021 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite	2019-2020 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Repair potholes at DR 1358, Normandy <i>Herstel slaggate by DR 1358 Normandy</i></li> <li>2. Install speed cameras on R317 <i>Installeer spoedkameras op R317</i></li> <li>3. Tar the roads in Montagu South <i>Teer die strate in Montagu-Suid</i></li> <li>4. Provide alternative electricity when load shedding is implemented <i>Voorsien alternatiewe elektrisiteit wanneer beurtkrag ingestel word</i></li> <li>5. Replace steel manhole lids with concrete lids / Vervang mangatdeksels met betondeksels</li> <li>6. Replace existing plastic rubbish bins with concrete bins <i>Vervang bestaande plastiek vullisblikke met beton blikke</i></li> <li>7. Walkway from Eyssen Street to hospital must be fenced, to prevent people from using it <i>Omhein die loopgang vanaf Eyssenstraat na die hospitaal, om te verhoed dat mense dit gebruik</i></li> <li>8. Provide speed humps in Eyssen Street <i>Voorsien spoedwalle in Eyssenstraat</i></li> <li>9. Provide programs for the youth <i>Voorsien jeug-programme</i></li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Walkway from Eyssen Street to hospital must be fenced, to prevent people from using it / <i>Omhein die loopgang vanaf Eyssenstraat na die hospitaal, om te verhoed dat mense dit gebruik</i></li> <li>2. Provide speed humps in Eyssen Street / <i>Voorsien spoedwalle in Eyssenstraat</i></li> <li>3. Provide programs for the youth <i>Voorsien jeug-programme</i></li> <li>4. Address the flow of raw sewage flowing through canal at Constitution Road / <i>Spreek die vloei van rou riool aan wat in kanaal vloei by Konstitusieweg</i></li> <li>5. Provide housing to Agriworkers <i>Voorsien behuising aan Agriwerkers</i></li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Provide housing to Agriworkers <i>Voorsien behuising aan Agriwerkers</i></li> <li>2. Provide WiFi in rural areas <i>Voorsien WiFi in Landelike areas</i></li> <li>3. Provide development programs for adults and Youth <i>Voorsien ontwikkelings programme vir volwassenes en jeug</i></li> <li>4. Address the flow of raw sewage flowing through canal at Constitution Road <i>Spreek die vloei van rou riool aan wat in kanaal vloei by Konstitusieweg</i></li> <li>5. Provide power outlets at nearby stores <i>Voorsien afsetpunte vir krag by naby-geleë winkels</i></li> </ol>

### 2. Top 5 priorities over the 2017-2022 planning cycle

2017-2018	2018-2019	2019-2020	2020-2021
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Facilitate sport and church programmes for adults and youth on alcohol and drug abuse / <i>Fasiliteer sport en geestelike programme vir volwassenes en jeug oor alkohol- en dwelmmisbruik</i></li> <li>2. Provide housing for</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Provide housing to Agriworkers / <i>Voorsien behuising aan Agriwerkers</i></li> <li>2) Provide WiFi in rural areas / <i>Voorsien WiFi in landelike areas</i></li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Provide housing to Agri Workers / <i>Voorsien behuising aan Agriwerkers</i></li> <li>2. Provide WiFi in rural areas <i>Voorsien WiFi in landelike areas</i></li> <li>3. Provide development programs for adults and</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Walkway from Eyssen Street to hospital must be fenced, to prevent people from using it / <i>Omhein die loopgang vanaf Eyssenstraat na die hospitaal, om te verhoed dat mense dit gebruik</i></li> </ol>



farmworkers / <i>Voorsien behuising vir plaaswerkers</i> 3. Provide selling points for electricity at Klaasvoogds <i>Voorsien afsetpunte vir krag by Klaasvoogds</i> 4. Control or pound stray animals / <i>Beheer of skut rondloper diere</i> 5. Address the problem of raw sewerage at Constitution Road / <i>Spreek die probleem van rou riool by Konstitusieweg aan</i>	3) Provide development programs for Adults and Youth / <i>Voorsien ontwikkelings-programme vir jeug en volwassenes</i> 4) Address the flow of raw sewage flowing through canal at Constitution Road / <i>Spreek die vloei van rou riool wat in die kanaal by Konstitusieweg vloei aan</i> 5. Provide power outlets at nearby stores / <i>Voorsien afsetpunte vir krag by naby geleë winkels</i>	Youth / <i>Vooorsien ontwikkelings – programme vir volwassenes en jeug</i> 4. Address the flow of raw sewage flowing through canal at Constitution Road <i>Spreek die vloei van rou riool aan wat in kanaal by Konstitusieweg vloei</i> 5. Provide power outlets at nearby stores <i>Voorsien afsetpunte vir krag by naby-geleë winkels</i>	2. Provide speed humps in Eyssen Street / <i>Voorsien spoedwalle in Eyssenstraat</i> 3. Provide programs for the youth <i>Voorsien jeug-programme</i> 4. Address the flow of raw sewage flowing through canal at Constitution Road / <i>Spreek die vloei van rou riool aan wat in kanaal vloei by Konstitusieweg</i> 5. Provide housing to Agriworkers <i>Voorsien behuising aan Agriwerkers</i>
---	---	---	---

### 3. Community Participation

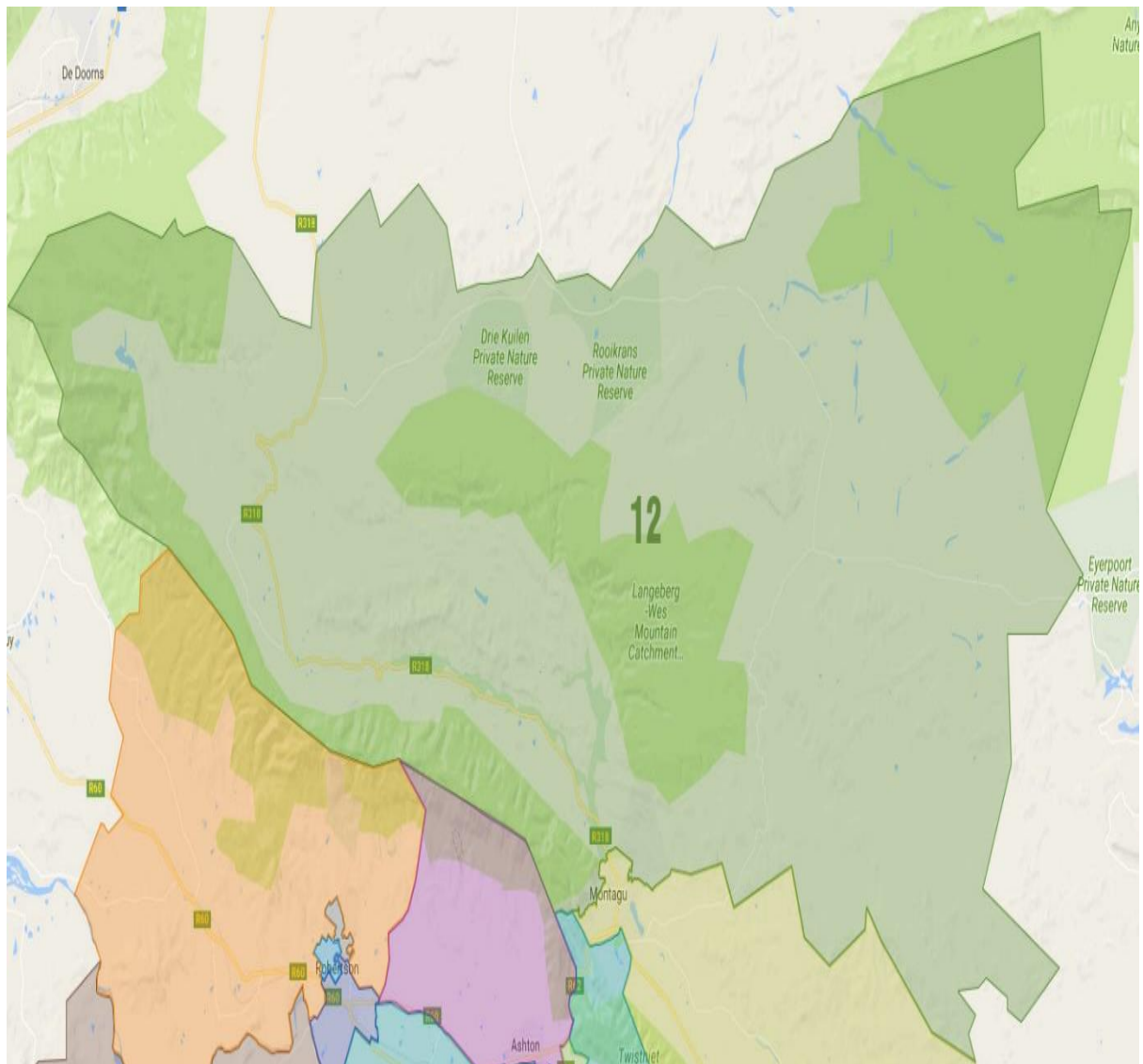
#### Inputs obtained during September 2019 community engagements:

- Repair potholes at DR 1358, Normandy / *Herstel slaggate by DR 1358 Normandy*
- Install speed cameras on R317 / *Installeer spoedkameras op R317*
- Tar the roads in Montagu South / *Teer die strate in Montagu-Suid*
- Provide alternative electricity when load shedding is implemented / *Voorsien alternatiewe elektrisiteit wanneer beurtkrag ingestel word*
- Replace steel manhole lids with concrete lids / *Vervang mangatdeksels met betondeksels*
- Replace existing plastic rubbish bins with concrete bins / *Vervang bestaande plastiek vullisblikke met beton blikke*
- Walkway from Eyssen Street to hospital must be fenced, to prevent people from using it / *Omhein die loopgang vanaf Eyssenstraat na die hospitaal, om te verhoed dat mense dit gebruik*
- Provide speed humps in Eyssen Street / *Voorsien spoedwalle in Eyssenstraat*
- Provide programs for the youth / *Voorsien jeug-programme*

#### 4. Inputs obtained over the 2017 - 2022 planning cycle

WARD 11 / WYK 11 INPUTS RECEIVED OVER THE CYCLE: 2017 – 2022 INSETTE ONTVANG OOR DIE SIKLUS: 2017 - 2022	
Email / Epos	
SMS	
Written Submissions Skriftelike Vertoë	
Community meetings Gemeenskapsvergaderings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide housing for farm workers or provide access to housing in town <i>Voorsien behuising aan plaaswerkers of verleen toegang om behuising in dorp te bekom</i></li> <li>• Provide additional power points at Cogmanskloof and Excelsior <i>Voorsien addisionele kragpunte by Cogmanskloof en Excelsior</i></li> <li>• Provide bins at the circle (gathering place) in Voortrekker Street <i>Voorsien dromme by die sirkel (kuierplek) in Voortrekkerstraat</i></li> </ul>
Surveys Opnames	

# WARD 12



## Ward 12

Size

Population

Persons per km<sup>2</sup>

1963.041 km<sup>2</sup>

 12587

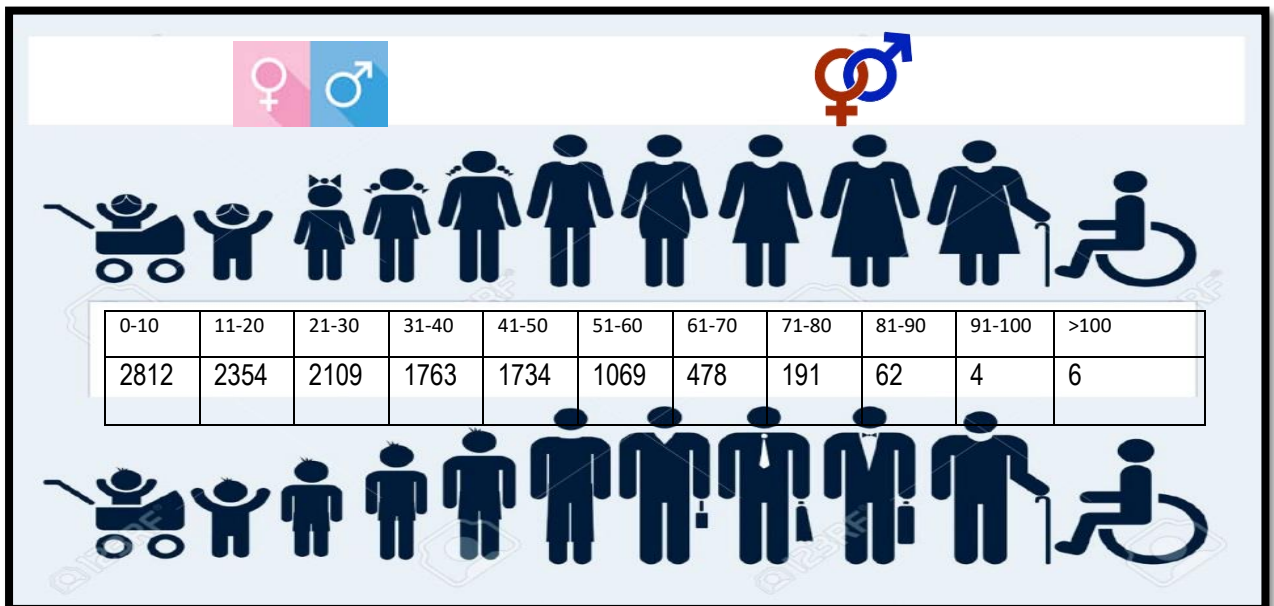
 6

Table 90: Population Group Distribution

	Male	Female	Total
Population group			
Black African	430	270	700
Coloured	5430	5691	11121
Indian or Asian	34	14	47
White	331	322	653
Other	54	11	65
Unspecified	0	0	0
Total	6280	6307	12587

### Age groups (completed years)

Figure 25: Age Group Distribution



## C. Ward information

<b>1. Natural Environment</b>	
<b>Description of Ward:</b>	1) Mountains: A mountain range forms the largest part of the ward
	2) Rivers: A major river running through the ward includes the Keisie River
	3) Dams or Reservoirs: The Keerom Dam and the Pietersfontein Dam are situated in this ward
<b>2. Spatial Dimension</b>	
<b>Land Use Zones</b> Residential (low income housing, informal settlements, formal housing), Commercial, CBD, Industrial, Agricultural	The Ward is made up of the following land use zones: 1) Residential zone - a very small portion is made up of a residential area of Ashbury. 2) Farms – agricultural activity occurs in the central to southern part of the ward
<b>3. Economic Dimension</b>	
<b>3.1 Employment :</b>	Employment: 5041 people are employed. This figure depends largely on the time of the year. A number of people are employed on the surrounding farms
	Unemployment: 350 people are unemployed. This figure is largely dependent on the time of the year. A number of people are unemployed during the off-season of the agricultural sector.
<b>3.2 Types of Economic Activities:</b>	Mostly farming activities contributing to the local economy
<b>4. Health</b>	
<b>4.1 Medical and Health Services:</b>	Clinics: The closest clinic is located in Ward 7
	Hospitals (Private and Public): The Montagu Hospital is situated in the adjacent Ward 11.
	Ambulance: Emergency Medical Service's ambulance service the area.
	Environmental Health: The Environmental Health Officer servicing the area is located at the CWDM offices in Bath Street, Montagu.
<b>5. Education</b>	
<b>5.1 Schools:</b>	1. Crèches: No information available
	2. Pre-primary Schools: Kabouterland Pre-Primary, Wilger Road, Ashbury
	3. Primary Schools: Ashbury Primary School, Eike Avenue Baden NGK Primary School, Baden Farm Concordia NGK Primary School, Koo Valley G.B Batt NGK Primary School, Laatsrivier Keerom SSKV Primary School, Keerom Farm Keisie VGK Primary School, Goedemoed Farm Pietersfontein NGK Primary School, Pietersfontein Farm Rietvlei Nr2 NGK Primary School

	4. High Schools: None
--	-----------------------

## 6. Tourism





<b>6.1 Tourist Attractions:</b>	<p>Tourist attractions for the ward includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Protea farm tractor rides</li> <li>• Baden Spa</li> <li>• Drieberge Winery</li> </ul>
---------------------------------	--

## 7. Safety and Security

<b>7.1 Services:</b>	1. South African Police Services: SAPS located in adjacent ward
	2. Neighbourhood Watch:
	3. Fire Services: The closest located fire services are situated in Ashton, Ward 9.

## 8 Electricity

The low income housing has electricity. Informal settlement utilises illegal electricity connections to get electricity.

	 <b>Sources of energy for lighting</b>	 <b>Sources of energy for cooking</b>	 <b>Sources of energy for Heating</b>
Electricity	2922	2756	2587
Gas	5	91	21
Paraffin	3	7	3
Candles	180	N/A	N/A
Wood	N/A	306	443
Coal	N/A	1	1
Animal dung	N/A	0	1
Solar	28	6	9
Other	N/A	0	0
None	40	11	113



Graph 59: Bar graph depicting the source of energy

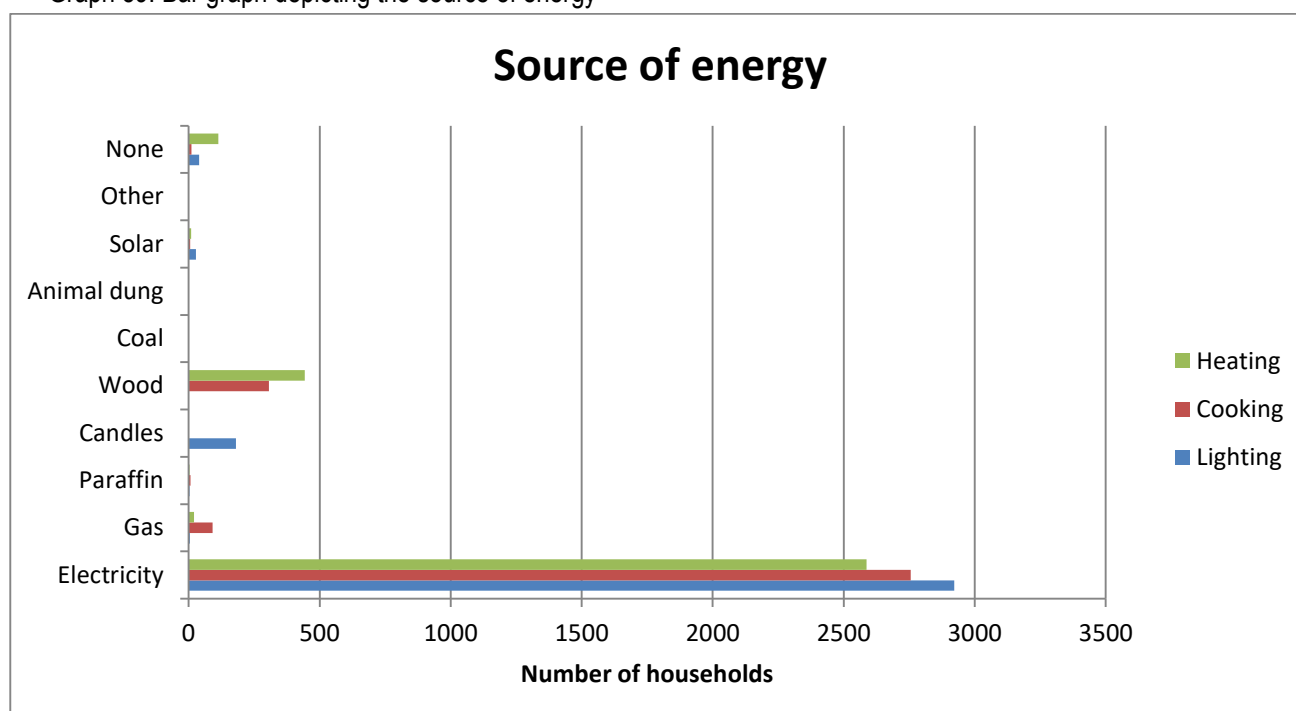



Table 91: Piped water

<div> <div></div> <div>Piped water available to Ward 12</div> <div></div> </div>		Number of households
Piped tap water inside dwelling/ institution		2,576
Piped (tap) water inside yard		524
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution		25
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/ institution		11
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution		15
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution		3
No access to piped (tap) water		25
Total		3179

Graph 60: Households with access to piped water

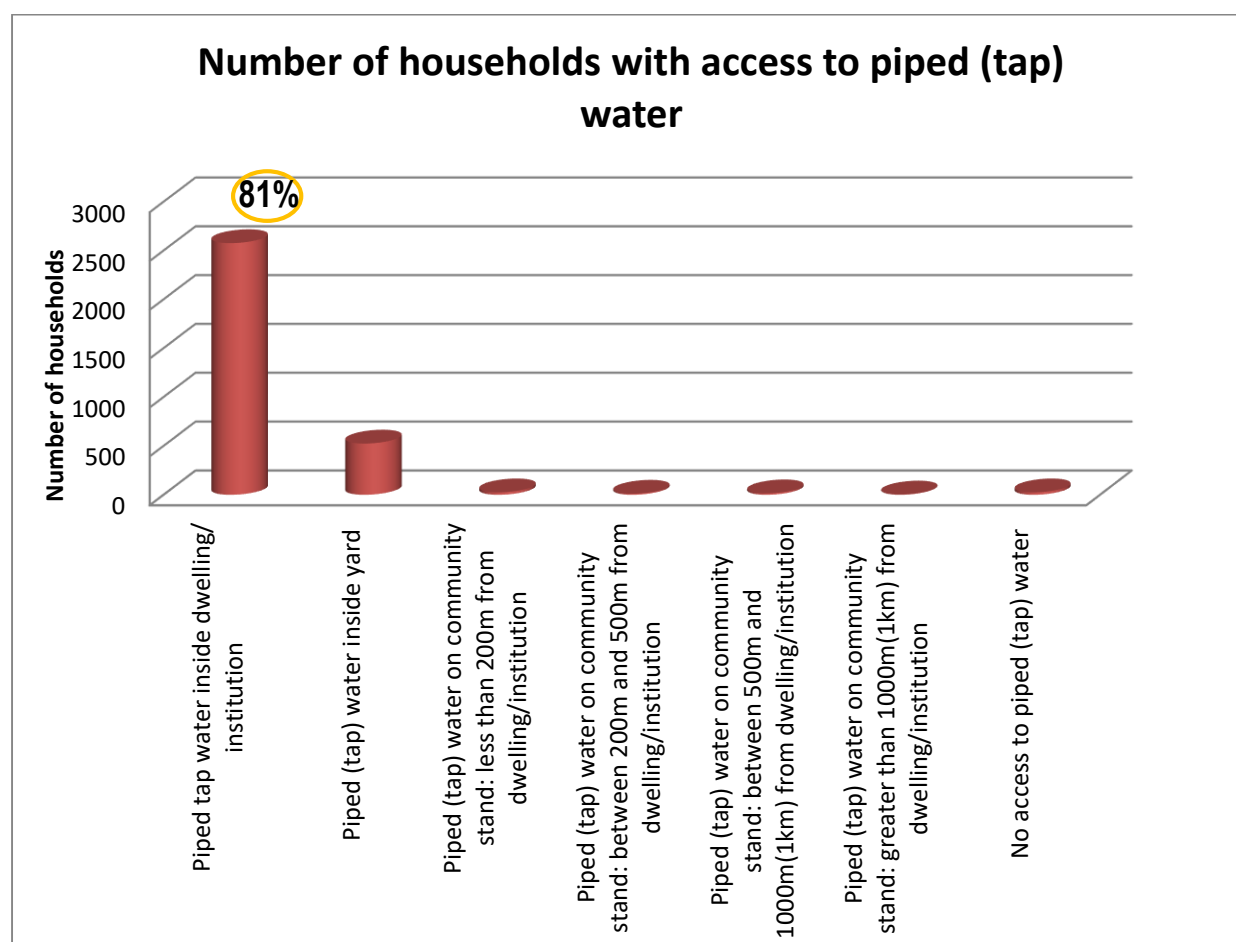



Table 92: Sanitation systems

Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 12 	Number of households
None	131
Flush toilet connected to sewage system	2668
Flush toilet with septic tank	168
Chemical toilet	7
Pit toilet with Ventilation	11
Pit toilet without Ventilation	4
Bucket toilet	127
Other	62

Graph 61: Sanitation systems

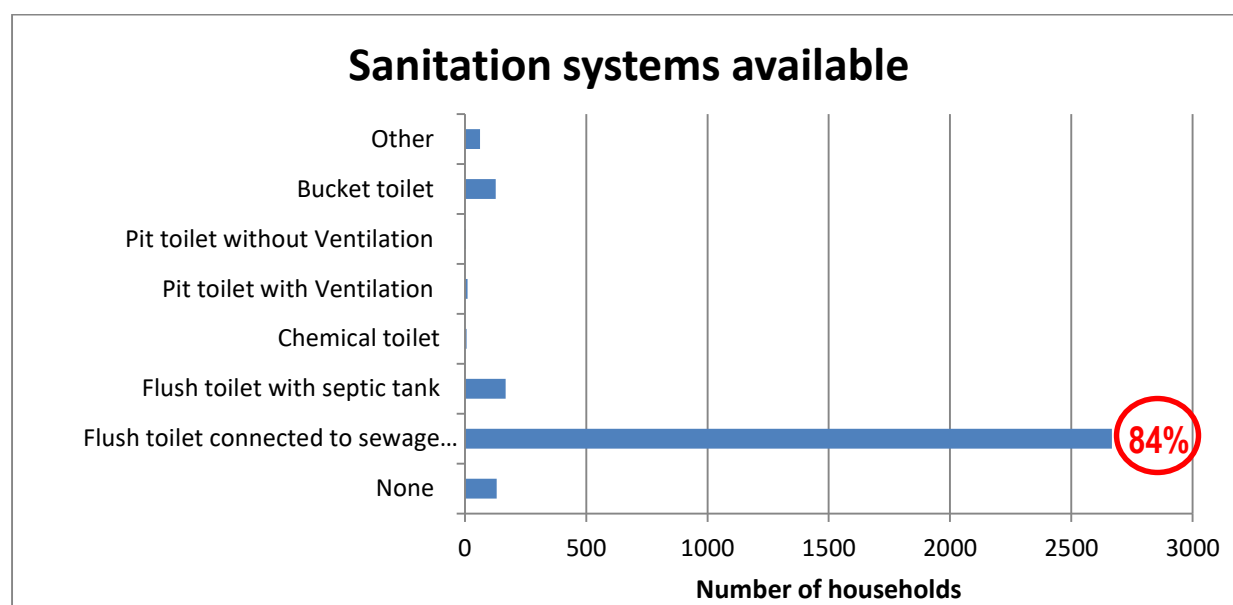


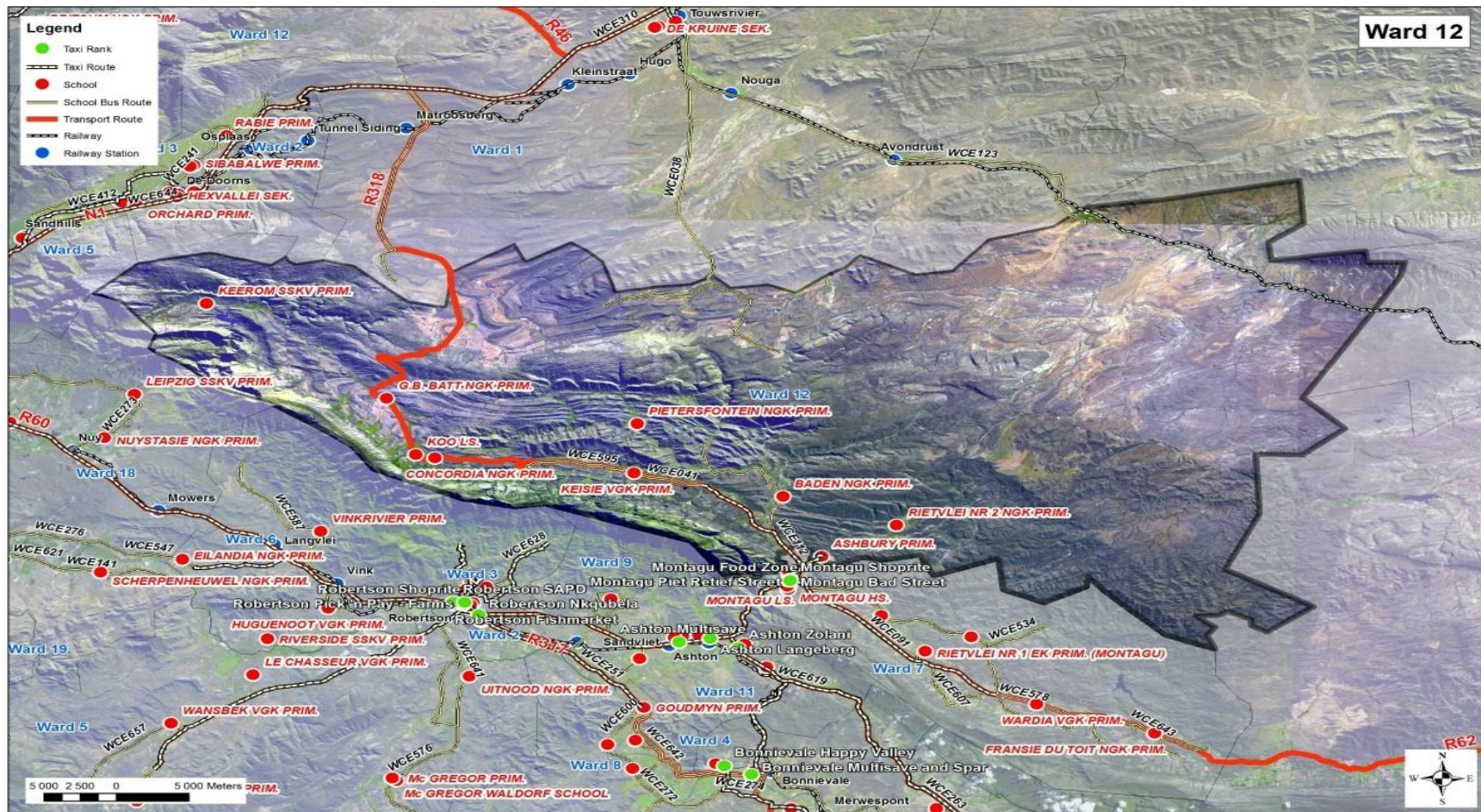
Table 93: Waste Disposal Methods

Methods of waste disposal in Ward 12	Number of households
Removed by the local municipality once a week	1761
Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	65
Communal refuse dump	37
Own refuse dump	1167
No rubbish disposal	104
Other	45

Graph 62: Waste Disposal Methods



## 9. Transport Map



9.2 Areas of high accidents	Burgers Pass is a high accident zone for trucks																			
9.3 Types of transportation	The residents of the area make use of privately owned vehicles as well as mini-bus taxis. A taxi rank is situated in the boundary line between ward 12 and ward 7.																			
9.4 Hazardous materials or cargo:	N/A																			
8. Housing																				
10.1 Types of Housing:	1. Formal (incl. Low income and RDP): 3037 formal houses situated within the ward																			
	2. Informal: 117 Informal houses located in Mandela Square Informal Settlement																			
	3. Back yard dwellers: Attached to the RDP dwellings																			
9. Water and Sanitation																				
11.1 Provision of water (formal residential areas) 11.2 Provision of water in informal settlements and areas without piped water	<table><tr><th>Piped water available to Ward 12</th><th>Number of Households</th></tr><tr><td>Piped tap water inside dwelling /institution</td><td>2,576</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water inside yard</td><td>524</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution</td><td>25</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution</td><td>11</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution</td><td>15</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution</td><td>3</td></tr><tr><td>No access to piped (tap) water</td><td>25</td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td>3179</td></tr></table>		Piped water available to Ward 12	Number of Households	Piped tap water inside dwelling /institution	2,576	Piped (tap) water inside yard	524	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	25	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	11	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	15	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	3	No access to piped (tap) water	25	Total	3179
	Piped water available to Ward 12	Number of Households																		
	Piped tap water inside dwelling /institution	2,576																		
	Piped (tap) water inside yard	524																		
	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	25																		
	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	11																		
	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	15																		
	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	3																		
	No access to piped (tap) water	25																		
	Total	3179																		
(Source: Stats SA, 2011)																				
11.3 Sewerage and sanitation systems in formal areas	Formal sewerage: Formal dwellings are equipped with standardised sanitation systems																			



11.4 Sewerage and sanitation systems in informal settlements and areas without formal sanitation	<b>Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 12</b>		<b>Number of households</b>
	None		131
	Flush toilet connected to sewage system		2668
	Flush toilet with septic tank		168
	Chemical toilet		7
	Pit toilet with Ventilation		11
	Pit toilet without Ventilation		4
	Bucket toilet		127
	Other		62
	(Source: Stats SA, 2011)		
Are the toilets in working order? Certain parts of Mandela square need of proper sanitation systems.			
11.5 Rubbish Removal	<b>Methods of waste disposal in Ward 12</b>		<b>Number of households</b>
	Removed by the local municipality once a week		1761
	Removed by the local municipality less than once a week		65
	Communal refuse dump		37
	Own refuse dump		1167
	No rubbish disposal		104
	Other		45
	(Source: Stats SA, 2011)		
<b>12. Municipal Infrastructure:</b>			
12.1 Storm water drainage	Yes		
12.2 Community Halls	Kabouterland Community Hall		
<b>13. Religious Institutions</b>			
13.1 Churches, Mosques, synagogues	None		
<b>14. Correctional Service Centres</b>			
14.1 List of Correctional Service Centres	None		

## Historical Data

Year	Type of incident	Impact and number of people affected
1997	Veld fires	Extreme losses were incurred due to the veld fire which spread through the Langeberg Mountain in Montagu. 8000 ha of mountain veld and vineyards were destroyed. Costs of these damages are unknown.
2012	Public Unrest	Strike action and unrest spread across Langeberg region. The unrest resulted in roads being barricaded with stones and burning tyres as well as rocks being thrown at passing vehicles. A number of structures in the Langeberg area were burnt down.

#### D. Identified Risks

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HUMAN INDUCED HAZARDS	Drug abuse TIK is perceived to be the most commonly used drug within the ward	The risk is experienced daily	Ashbury and Mandela Square are susceptible to drug abuse	Drug abuse leads to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Health deterioration</li> <li>• Loss of life</li> <li>• Loss of property</li> <li>• Serious criminal offences</li> </ul>	X			12.1.1
	Crime Criminal activities include <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Drug abuse</li> <li>• Theft</li> </ul>	Continuously throughout the year	Ashbury informal/low income residential area	Crime can lead to loss of life or injuries. Can also lead to loss of property and money			X	12.1.5
	Illegal electricity cables	Daily risk	Ashbury and Mandela Square are identified as areas with illegal electrical cables	Illegal cables can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Loss of life</li> <li>• Injuries</li> <li>• Risk of structural fires</li> <li>• Loss of property</li> </ul>	X	X		12.1.6
	Domestic solid waste pollution Skips are available for dumping but poor removal leads to skips overflowing and the accumulation of waste around the skip	Daily risk	Areas surrounding the skips	Dumping can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Environmental health issues</li> <li>• Breeding of pests such as rats/mice</li> <li>• Increased occurrence of flies and mosquitos</li> </ul>		X		12.1.7

	Domestic waste water pollution A lack of proper sanitation facilities	Daily risk	Mandela Square Informal Settlement	A lack of adequate sanitation facilities can have severe environmental health impacts on the community	X	X	X	12.1.8
	Open water sources Drowning incidents have occurred within the ward due to accessible rivers from the residential area	Risk is experienced occasionally, specifically in the summer	River located below the communities of Ashbury and Mandela square	Drowning can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Loss of household income</li> <li>• Loss of life</li> </ul>		X		12.1.10
	Alcohol abuse Large quantities of alcohol during pregnancy can directly affect the fetus, leading to Fetal Alcohol Syndrome	Daily risk	The entire ward is susceptible to alcohol experimentation	Alcohol abuse can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Social problems</li> <li>• Domestic violence</li> </ul> FAS leads to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Physical growth retardation</li> <li>• Brain dysfunction</li> <li>• Facial abnormalities</li> </ul>			X	12.1.11

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HUMAN INDUCED HAZARDS	Localised flooding due to blocked/inadequate storm water drains Ashbury lacks adequate storm water systems resulting in storm water systems being overwhelmed during heavy downpours.	During heavy rains	Ashbury and Mandela Square Informal Settlement	A lack of storm water drains causes flood water to flood dwellings. This leads to wet and damp conditions inside the houses	X	X	X	12.1.15
TECHNOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Fires as a result from the use of candles, paraffin, illegal electricity cables	Continuous through year but increased frequency during the winter months	The southern part of Ashbury is considered as a high fire risk area	Dwelling fires can lead to loss of life, injuries as well as loss of property	X		X	12.2.2
	Traffic accident High traffic accident zone	The risk of possible accident is daily	The Burgers pass is susceptible to traffic accidents due to the large amount of trucks passing through	Traffic accidents can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Major traffic disruptions</li> <li>• Road closures</li> <li>• Injuries or loss of life</li> </ul>			X	12.2.5
	Dam failure	Daily threat	Farms and communities residing in close proximity to dams	Dam failures can lead to flooding which causes major damages to infrastructure and can			X	12.2.6

				lead to loss of life or injuries				
	Aircraft accidents	Has happened on one or two occasions	Ou Berg pass	Aircraft accidents leads to loss of life, can also lead to explosions and fire within the affected area			X	12.2.10
BIOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Human Disease TB is a large concern for medical practitioners due to a lack of clinic facilities within the ward	The risk is experienced daily	The entire Langeberg region is at risk for getting infected with TB and living with the consequences of FAS.	TB is the number one cause of death within the Langeberg region and is highly contagious. Can lead to death if not treated properly.	X		X	12.3.1
	Pests The fruit fly has recently been noticed as a threat to the Langeberg region	Daily threat to Langeberg	The Langeberg region as a whole	The fruit fly is poses a daily threat to the fruit farming industry in Langeberg. Specifically small scale farming not treated with the correct chemicals. Fruit flies can be detrimental for the fruit export industry			X	12.3.3



Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION	Air Pollution Pollution caused by the Bricks Factory situated adjacent to Ashbury low income area	The pollution is experienced throughout the year	Low income area known as Ashbury as well as Mandela Square	Air pollution can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Health deterioration</li> <li>• Exacerbation and increased cases of TB and asthma</li> </ul>		X		12.5.1
HYDRO-METEOROLOGICAL HAZARDS	Riverine Flooding Heavy rains and the location of the Low income area has led to flood damages	Risk occurs Bi-annually	The entire Ashbury and Mandela Square area is susceptible	Flooding can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wet and damp conditions</li> <li>• Loss of life/property</li> </ul>	X	X	X	12.6.1
	Snowfalls This also includes hail storms	Occurs occasionally, i.e. annually/bi-annually	Snowfalls occur within the Koo area and along the R318	Snowfall can possibly affect agricultural products, leading to less fruit exports. It also disrupts traffic through the area,			X	12.6.2

	Drought	Annual to bi-annual risk of drought	The north-eastern part of the ward as well as the Koo Valley is at high risk for drought conditions	Drought can negatively affect agricultural activities and can exacerbate flooding events by hardening the soil. Drinking water has also been identified as being scarce in the area			X	12.6.3
	Wind storms	Occurs occasionally	Ashbury low income areas as well as Mandela square (Informal settlement)	Wind storms have led to damage to property, where houses lost their rooftops.	X			12.6.4
	Veld fire	Increased during the summer months	The Langeberg Mountain range as well as the Wabooms mountain range experiences a high fire risk in the ward	Mountain fires can cause: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A major loss of the natural vegetation,</li> <li>• Greater runoff of mountain slopes</li> <li>• Soil erosion</li> <li>• Hardened soil, making the soil more fire prone in extreme temperatures</li> </ul>			X	12.6.5

**E. Ward Planning**  
**Ward Priorities**

WARD 12 / WYK 12 WARD BASED PLANNING WYKS-GEBaseERDE BEPLANNING		
2020-2021 IDP Inputs / GOP Insette	2020-2021 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite	2019-2020 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite
1. Upgrade the electricity substation 2. Install a brighter light at Sederlaan on the side of the mountain 3. Clean the trench between Jakaranda and Sederlaan 4. Provide speed humps at Sederlaan and Sitruslaan 5. Build low cost houses 6. Tar roads 7. Provide a play park close to busy corner 8. Upgrade the existing park 9. Provide a mobile police station at Ashbury Library 10. Repair houses with structural damage - close to busy corner area 11. Extend houses, current houses are too small 12. Provide shelter where clinic bus stops 13. Change trash site into a rock garden 14. Provide a high school or technical school 15. Repair the Ashbury storm water channels 16. Build a health centre 17. Build a community hall 18. Provide more sport facilities 19. Erection of Play Park at Muskadel road	1. Provide housing / <i>Voorsien behuising</i> 2. Pave gravel roads / <i>Plavei grondpaaie</i> 3. Upgrade the storm water system / <i>Opgradeer die stormwaterstelsel</i> 4. Change the entrance to Usave / <i>Verander die ingang na Usave</i> 5. Provide a sports field at Ashbury / <i>Voorsien 'n sportveld by Ashbury</i>  <b>Province / Provinsie:</b> 1. Build community halls in Koo, Keisie and Baden / <i>Bou gemeenskapsale in Koo, Keisie en Baden</i> 2. Provide a playground at Keisie Primary / <i>Voorsien 'n speelgrond by Keisie Primêr</i> 3. Provide sports grounds in Baden / <i>Voorsien sportgronde in Baden</i> 4. Provide a busstop at Baden Primary / <i>Voorsien 'n bushalte by Baden Primêr</i>	1. Provide housing in Ashbury / <i>Voorsien behuising in Ashbury</i> 2. Pave gravel roads (Including Japonika St) <i>Plavei alle grondpaaie (Japonikastraat ingesluit)</i> 3. Change of entrance at old Usave in Ashbury <i>Verandering van ingang by ou Usave in Ashbury</i> 4. Upgrading of stormwater system throughout Ashbury <i>Opgradering van stormwaterstelsel regdeur Ashbury</i> 5. Provide sport field next to Muskadel Ave Ashbury <i>Voorsien van sportveld langs Muskadellaan Ashbury</i>  <u><b>Landelik/ Ander departemente</b></u> 1. Build a community hall at Koo and Keisie <i>Bou 'n gemeenskapsaal te Koo en Keisie</i> 2. Provide a playground at Keisie Primary School <i>Voorsien 'n speelgrond by Keisie Primêre Skool</i> 3. Build a f community hall in Baden <i>Bou 'n gemeenskapsaal in Baden</i> 4. Provide a sport field in Baden <i>Voorsien 'n sportveld te Baden</i>

## 2. Top 5 priorities over the 2017-2022 planning cycle

2017-2018	2018-2019	2019-2020	2020-2021
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Provide housing in Ashbury / <i>Voorsien behuising in Ashbury</i></li> <li>2. Pave all gravel roads in Ashbury / <i>Plavei alle grondpaaie in Ashbury</i></li> <li>3. Upgrade the Wilhelm Thys Community Hall / <i>Opgradeer die Wilhelm Thys Gemeenskapsaal</i></li> <li>4. Upgrade the stormwater system / <i>Opgradeer die stormwaterstelsel</i></li> <li>5. Upgrade Ashbury Sport grounds / <i>Opgradeer Ashbury sportgronde</i></li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Provide housing in Ashbury / <i>Voorsien behuising in Ashbury</i></li> <li>2. Pave gravel roads: <i>Plavei alle grondpaaie: (Ficus , Populier, Botterboom, Soetdoring, Doringbool &amp; Seder )</i></li> <li>3. Building a community hall in Ashbury / <i>Bou 'n gemeenskapsaal in Ashbury</i></li> <li>4. Upgrade the stormwater system throughout Ashbury / <i>Opgradeer die stormwater- stelsel regoor Ashbury</i></li> <li>5. Provide a sports field <i>Voorsien 'n sportveld</i></li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Provide housing in Ashbury / <i>Voorsien behuising in Ashbury</i></li> <li>2. Pave gravel roads (Including Japonika St) / <i>Plavei alle grondpaaie (Japonikastraat ingesluit)</i></li> <li>3. Change of entrance at old Usave in Ashbury / <i>Verandering van ingang by ou Usave in Ashbury</i></li> <li>4 Upgrade the stormwater system throughout Ashbury <i>Opgradeer die stormwaterstelsel regdeur Ashbury</i></li> <li>5. Provide spors field next to Muskadel Ave Ashbury / <i>Voorsien van sportveld langs Muskadellaan Ashbury</i></li> </ol> <p><b><u>Landelik/ Ander departemente</u></b>            Build a community hall at Koo and Keisie / <i>Bou 'n gemeenskapsaal in Koo en Keisie</i>            Provide a playground at Keisie Primary School / <i>Voorsien 'n speelgrond by Keisie Primêre Skool</i>            Build a f community hall in Baden / <i>Bou 'n gemeenskapsaal in Baden</i>            Provide a sport field in Baden <i>Voorsien 'n sportveld te Baden</i></p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Provide housing / <i>Voorsien behuising</i></li> <li>2. Pave gravel roads / <i>Plavei grondpaaie</i></li> <li>3. Upgrade the storm water system / <i>Opgradeer die stormwaterstelsel</i></li> <li>4. Change the entrance to Usave / <i>Verander die ingang na Usave</i></li> <li>5. Provide a sports field at Ashbury / <i>Voorsien 'n sportveld by Ashbury</i></li> </ol> <p><b>Province / Provinsie:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Build community halls in Koo, Keisie and Baden / <i>Bou gemeenskapsale in Koo, Keisie en Baden</i></li> <li>2. Provide a playground at Keisie Primary / <i>Voorsien 'n speelgrond by Keisie Primêr</i></li> <li>3. Provide sports grounds in Baden/ <i>Voorsien sportgronde in Baden</i></li> <li>4. Provide a busstop at Baden Primary / <i>Voorsien 'n bushalte by Baden Primêr</i></li> </ol>

### 3. Community Participation

#### Inputs obtained during September 2019 community engagements:

- Upgrade the electricity substation / *Opgradeer die elektriese sub-stasie*
- Provide a brighter light at Sederlaan on the side of the mountain / *Voorsien 'n sterker lig by Sederlaan, aan die kant van die berg*
- Clean the trench between Jakaranda and Sederlaan / *Maak die kanaal skoon tussen Jakaranda-en Sederlaan*
- Provide speed humps at Sederlaan and Sitruslaan / *Voorsien speedwalle in Seder- en Sitruslaan*
- Build low cost houses / *Bou lae-koste huise*
- Tar roads / *Teer paaie*
- Provide a play park close to busy corner / *Voorsien 'n speelpark naby busy corner*
- Upgrade the existing park / *Opgradeer die bestaande park*
- Provide a mobile police station at Ashbury Library / *Voorsien 'n mobiele polisie-stasie by Ashbury biblioteek*
- Repair houses with structural damage - close to busy corner area / *Herstel huise met strukturele skade – naby busy corner*
- Extend houses - current houses are too small / *Brei huise uit, - bestaande huise is te klein*
- Provide shelter where the clinic bus stops / *Voorsien skuilings waar die kliniek-bus stop*
- Change trash site into a rock garden / *Verander die stortingsperseel in 'n rotstuin*
- Provide a high school or technical school / *Voorsien 'n hoërskool of tegniese skool*
- Repair the Ashbury storm water channels / *Herstel Ashbury se stormwater-kanale*
- Build a health centre / *Bou 'n gesondheidsentrum*
- Build a community hall / *Bou 'n gemeenskapsaal*
- Provide more sport facilities / *Voorsien meer sport-fasiliteite*

#### Inputs obtained over the 2017 - 2022 planning cycle

WARD 12 / WYK 12 INPUTS RECEIVED OVER THE CYCLE: 2017 – 2022 INSETTE ONTVANG OOR DIE SIKLUS: 2017 - 2022	
Email / Epos	
SMS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 27712520330 Meer teerpaaie Geelhoutlaan</li> <li>• +27780710045 Sederlaan 55 ashbury skerpieonkop se paaie is baie swak dis stofpaaie en is klipperig dit kan gerus geteer word</li> <li>• +27726993686 Hlo die behoefte is ons verlang dat ons paaie geteer moet word</li> </ul> +27738885957 lae koste behuising en ontspanningsgeriewe rondom buurtes
Written Submissions Skriftelike Vertoë	
Community meetings Gemeenskapsvergaderings	Provide toilets and shelter for patients where ever the clinic bus stops in the Montagu area / <i>Voorsien toilette en pasiënt-skuilings oral waar die kliniek-bus in die Montagu-area stop</i>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide a robot or a 4-way stop at the crossing of Long Street and Kohler Street <i>Voorsien 'n robot of 'n 4-rigting stopstraat op die kruising van Langstraat en Kohlerstraat</i></li> <li>• Provide a safe skateboard park with easy access to youngsters <i>/ Voorsien 'n veilige skaatspark vir die jeug wat maklik toeganklik is</i></li> <li>• Provide a play park in Ashbury, at the start of Eike Avenue <i>Voorsien 'n speelpark in Ashbury by die begin van Eikelaan</i></li> <li>• Improve water pressure / <i>Verbeter waterdruk</i></li> <li>• Tar roads / <i>Teer paaie</i></li> <li>• Provide a speed hump in Du Preez Street at Beverley Hills <i>Voorsien 'n speedwal in Du Preezstraat by Beverly Hills</i></li> <li>• Upgrading of sport field</li> <li>• Building of a community hall and gym</li> <li>• Build of police station</li> <li>• Building of Primary and High school</li> <li>• Provide a municipal complaints office</li> <li>• Install speedbumps at: Karee Avenue, Wilge Avenue &amp; Muskadel Avenue</li> <li>• Upgrading of Muskadel Play Park</li> <li>• Tarring of Ficus Avenue</li> <li>• Introduce by-law on loud music that plays for long hours during the night</li> <li>• Have disabled friendly public transport</li> <li>• Provision of job opportunities for persons that live with disabilities</li> <li>• Introduce a local emergency call centre</li> <li>• Erection of bus shelters with sanitation facilities and proper seating</li> <li>• Inform community workers and political leaders on any development that benefit the community</li> <li>• Provide street lights at the back of Salie Avenue</li> <li>• Muskadel drive needs plantation growth monitoring and waste management</li> <li>• Construction of a bicycle lane in Muskadel Avenue</li> <li>• Build low cost houses</li> <li>• Upgrade en omhein die sportgronde by Earth Farm, Keisie</li> <li>• Provide low cost housing / <i>Voorsien lae-koste behusing</i></li> <li>• Provide job opportunities / <i>Voorsien werkseleenthede</i></li> <li>• Facilitate skills development initiatives / <i>Fasiliteer inisiatiewe vir vaardigheidsontwikkeling</i></li> </ul>
<b>Surveys Opnames</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide assistance with tree felling on private property <i>Voorsien hulp met die afsaag van bome op privaat eiendom</i></li> </ul>



# CHAPTER 7

## GOVERNMENT CONTRIBUTIONS

# 7



## LOCAL GOVERNMENT MTEF ALLOCATIONS: 2020/21 – 2022/23

## SCHEDULE A

LOCAL GOVERNMENT MTEF ALLOCATIONS: 2020/21 - 2022/23			
	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY	R thousands	R thousands	R thousands
Direct transfers	85 039	91 683	98 193
Equitable share	85 039	91 683	98 193
Infrastructure	44 860	55 441	65 597
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant	-	-	4 000
Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant	3 000	2 000	2 000
Municipal Infrastructure Grant	21 860	23 441	24 597
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (Capital)	20 000	30 000	35 000
Current Transfers	3 574	1 550	1 550
Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities	2 024	-	-
Local Government Financial Management Grant	1 550	1 550	1 550
Sub total direct transfers	133 473	148 674	165 340
Allocations-in-kind	800	500	500
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (Technical Assistance)	800	500	500
Sub total indirect transfers	800	500	500
Total Transfers from DOR Bill	134 273	149 174	165 840
Municipal Allocations from Provincial Departments			
Vote 3 - Provincial Treasury	400	-	-
Financial Management Capacity Building Grant	400	-	-
Vote 8 - Human Settlements	8 290	36 820	29 540
Human Settlements Development Grant (Beneficiaries)	8 290	36 820	29 540
Vote 10 - Transport and Public Works	150	150	150
Financial Assistance to Municipalities for Maintenance and Construction of Transport Infrastructure	150	150	150
Vote 13 - Cultural Affairs and Sport	9 919	10 464	11 039
Community library services grant	3 539	3 733	3 938
Library services replacement funding for most vulnerable B3 municipalities	6 380	6 731	7 101
Vote 14 - Local Government	808	973	38
Community Development Worker Operational Support Grant	38	38	38
Fire Service Capacity Building Grant	-	935	-
Municipal Electrical Master Plan Grant	770	-	-
Total Transfers from Provincial Departments	19 567	48 407	40 767
Total National and Provincial Allocations	153 840	197 581	206 607

### Summary: Projects in Langeberg Municipality

Department	Number of Projects	Value <i>[All amounts rounded to R'000]</i>			
		New Infrastructure Asset	Upgrades, Additions, Maintenance, Rehabilitation	Infrastructure transfers & Other	Total Value
Education	0	0	0	0	0
Environmental Affairs & Development Planning	1	0	2820		2820
Health	8	1	34185	2150	36336
Human Settlements	6	0	0	77120	77120
Social Development	0	0	0	0	0
Transport & Public Works	3	0	304000	0	304000
<b>Total MTEF Period</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>341005</b>	<b>79270</b>	<b>420276</b>

List of Provincial Infrastructure Investment Projects in the Langeberg Municipality for the MTEF period 2020/21 – 2022/23

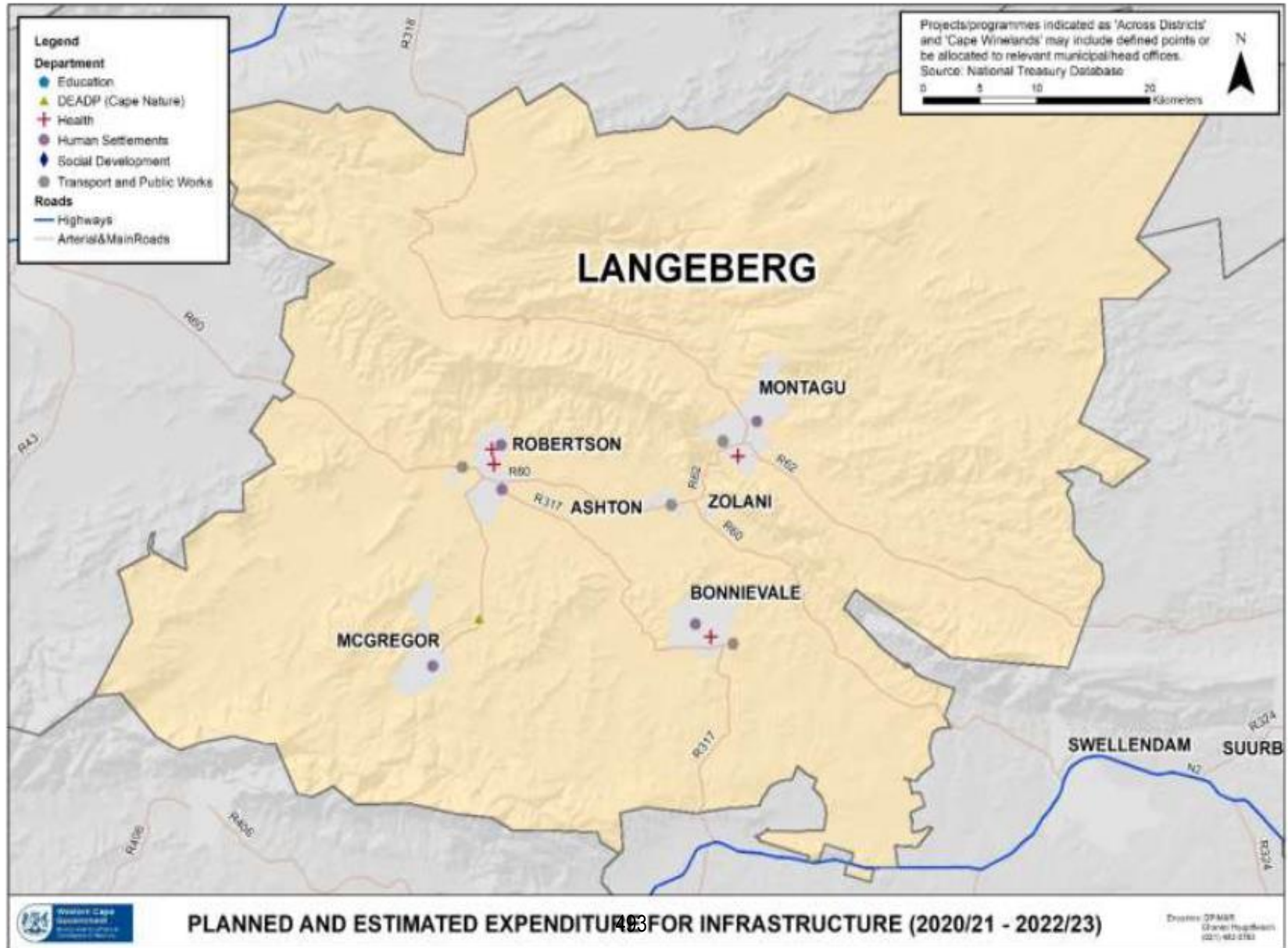
Department	Project Programme Name	Infrastructure type	Nature of Investment	2020/21 MTEF	2021/22 MTEF	2022/23 MTEF	TOTAL 3 YEARS
Health	CH820032 : Bonnievale - Bonnievale Ambulance Station - HT - Upgrade and Additions incl wash bay	Health Technology	Non Infrastructure	100	0	0	100
Health	CH830034 : Montagu - Montagu Hospital - HT - Rehabilitation	Health Technology	Non Infrastructure	0	0	1000	1000
Health	CH830044 : Robertson - Robertson Hospital - HT - Acute Psychiatric Ward and New EC	Health Technology	Non Infrastructure	0	0	1000	1000
Health	CI810085 : Robertson - Robertson CDC - New	PHC - Community Day Centre	New infrastructure assets	0	0	1	1
Health	CI820032 : Bonnievale - Bonnievale Ambulance Station - Upgrade and Additions incl wash bay	Ambulance/EMS station	Upgrades and additions	27	0	0	27
Health	CI830034 : Montagu - Montagu Hospital - Rehabilitation	Hospital - District	Refurbishment and rehabilitation	723	2260	9887	12870
Health	CI830044 : Robertson - Robertson Hospital - Acute Psychiatric Ward and New EC	Hospital - District	Upgrades and additions	861	6748	13679	21288
Health	CO810085 : Robertson - Robertson CDC - OD QA - New	Organisational development	Non Infrastructure	0	0	50	50
Human Settlements	Langeberg: McGregor: 531 Services: Planning Fees	Municipal project: Top Structures	Infrastructure transfers - Capital	7540	0	0	7540
Human Settlements	Langeberg: Robertson: Robertson Heights Erf 2981 - 106	Municipal project: Top Structures	Infrastructure transfers - Capital	0	11340	0	11340
Human Settlements	Langeberg: Bonnievale: Boekenhoutskloof - 563 - UISP	Municipal project: Planning	Infrastructure transfers - Capital	375	13440	0	13815

Department	Project Programme Name	Infrastructure type	Nature of Investment	2020/21 MTEF	2021/22 MTEF	2022/23 MTEF	TOTAL 3 YEARS
Human Settlements	Langeberg: Montagu: Mandela Square Remainder Erf 937: Planning 269 Sites - IRDP	Municipal project: Planning	Infrastructure transfers - Capital	375	10380	0	10755
Human Settlements	Langeberg: Robertson Nkqubela	Municipal project: Top Structures	Infrastructure transfers - Capital	0	22360	0	22360
Human Settlements	Robertson Nkqubela erf 136 (150)+27	Municipal project: Planning	Infrastructure transfers - Capital	11310	0	0	11310
Environmental Affairs and Development Planning (Cape Nature)	Vrolijkheid Sewerage Upgrade	Nature Reserves	Upgrades and additions	2820	0	0	2820
Transport and Public Works	C820 Roberston-Bonnievale	Blacktop/Tarred Roads	Refurbishment and rehabilitation	4000	0	0	4000
Transport and Public Works	C818 Ashton-Montagu	Blacktop/Tarred Roads	Refurbishment and rehabilitation	240000	50000	7000	297000
Transport and Public Works	C1089 Worcester-Roberston	Resealing	Refurbishment and rehabilitation	3000	0	0	3000
<b>TOTAL</b>				<b>271131</b>	<b>116528</b>	<b>32617</b>	<b>420276</b>

*\*All amounts rounded to R'000*



Map showing the spatial distribution of Provincial Infrastructure Investment projects in the Langeberg Municipality for the MTEF period 2020/21 – 2022/23





# CHAPTER 8

2020/2021  
TOP LAYER SDBIP

# 8



# Draft Capital Budget March 2020

Vote number	Project	SOURCE	Ward	ANNUAL BUDGET 2020/21 - 2022/23 MTREF								
				Budget Year 2020/21	Amendments	Amended budget	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Amendments	Amended budget	Budget Year +2 2022/23	Amendments	Amended budget
VOTE 1: FINANCIAL SERVICES DIRECTORATE												
Budget office												
New	Electronic industrial roll up door (Stores)	CRR	All		35,000.00	35,000.00						
New	2 x Android Scanning Devices + software (Asset Section)	CRR	All		35,000.00	35,000.00						
	Total Budget Office				70,000.00	70,000.00						
Expenditure Services												
New	1 X Aluminium Ladder (8 feet) (Creditors)	CRR	All		2,000.00	2,000.00						
	Total Expenditure Services				2,000.00	2,000.00						
TOTAL: FINANCIAL SERVICES DIRECTORATE				-	72,000.00	72,000.00						
VOTE 2: EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL												
Municipal Manager												
9/108-53901-101	Vehicles	CRR	All		1,000,000.00	1,000,000.00		1,000,000.00	1,000,000.00			-
	Total Municipal Manager				1,000,000.00	1,000,000.00		1,000,000.00	1,000,000.00			
TOTAL: EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL				-	1,000,000.00	1,000,000.00	-	1,000,000.00	1,000,000.00	-	-	-
VOTE 3: STRATEGY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT DIRECTORATE												
Strategy & Social Development												
9/110-52101-103	Equipment	CRR	All		500,000.00	500,000.00			-			-
9/110-53904-227	Vehicle	CRR	All			-			-			-
9/110-44502-102	NeighBourhood Development Partnership (Business Hub)	NDPG	All	-		-	-		-			-
9/110-24104-231	NDPG – Reconstruction of Wolhuter Street Nkqubela	NDPG	2	6,460,870.00		6,460,870.00			-			-
9/110-24105-232	NDPG - Upgrading of bus route - August Street Nkqubela	NDPG	2	3,252,174.00		3,252,174.00			-			-
new	NDPG - Reconstruction of Church Street	NDPG	1.2	7,678,261.00		7,678,261.00	7,626,087.00		7,626,087.00			-
new	NDPG - Reconstruction of Industrial Road	NDPG	2			-	4,678,261.00		4,678,261.00			-
new	NDPG - Reconstruction of Adderley Street	NDPG	1			-	8,043,478.00		8,043,478.00			-
new	NDPG - Reconstruction of De Jongh Rylaan	NDPG	2.3			-	5,739,130.00		5,739,130.00	30,434,783.00		30,434,783.00
	Total Strategy & Social Development			17,391,305.00	500,000.00	17,891,305.00	26,086,956.00	-	26,086,956.00	30,434,783.00	-	30,434,783.00
Information Technology												
9/113-52001-104	General ICT Needs	CRR	All		600,000.00	600,000.00			-			-
new	IT Needs for Finance	CRR	All		372,000.00	372,000.00						
9/113-52002-105	Upgrade ICT Infrastructure	CRR	All		2,200,000.00	2,200,000.00			-			-
9/113-52003-190	IT Equipment Councillors - CWDM Grant	CWDM	All			-			-			-
9/113-53804-233	Machinery and Equipment Generators	CRR	All		1,000,000.00	1,000,000.00						
	Total Information Technology				4,172,000.00	4,172,000.00						
STRATEGY SOCIAL LED												
new	Bakery Project (Fencing, Paving, Shop front etc)	CRR	All		100,000.00	100,000.00						
	Total Information Technology				100,000.00	100,000.00						
TOTAL: STRATEGY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT DIRECTORATE				17,391,305.00	4,772,000.00	22,163,305.00	26,086,956.00	-	26,086,956.00	30,434,783.00	-	30,434,783.00
VOTE 4: CORPORATE SERVICES DIRECTORATE												
Traffic												
9/123-53801-107	Prolazer 4 speed camera	CRR	All			-			-			-
new	Equipment	CRR	All		250,000.00	250,000.00						
new	Motorbike Skills Test Unit	CRR	All					50,000.00	50,000.00			
	Total Traffic				250,000.00	250,000.00		50,000.00	50,000.00			
Property Building and Maintenance												
9/125-50601-108	Alterations/Upgrading of Municipal Offices	CRR	All		200,000.00	200,000.00		200,000.00	200,000.00		200,000.00	200,000.00
new	Alterations of Robertson Offices	CRR						1,000,000.00	1,000,000.00		500,000.00	500,000.00
	Total Property Building and Maintenance				200,000.00	200,000.00		1,200,000.00	1,200,000.00		700,000.00	700,000.00
Admin Support												
9/120-52101-106	Office Furniture & Equipment	CRR	All		200,000.00	200,000.00		200,000.00	200,000.00		200,000.00	200,000.00
9/120-53902-226	Vehicles	CRR	All									
	Total Corporate Services				200,000.00	200,000.00		200,000.00	200,000.00			200,000.00
TOTAL: CORPORATE SERVICES DIRECTORATE				-	650,000.00	650,000.00	-	1,450,000.00	1,450,000.00	-	700,000.00	900,000.00

# Draft Capital Budget March 2020

Vote number	Project	SOURCE	Ward	ANNUAL BUDGET 2020/21 - 2022/23 MTREF								
				Budget Year 2020/21	Amendments	Amended budget	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Amendments	Amended budget	Budget Year +2 2022/23	Amendments	Amended budget
VOTE 5: ENGINEERING SERVICES DIRECTORATE												
Water												
9/146-22901-150	Upgrading filters in Montagu WTW	CRR	7,11,12		3,600,000.00	3,600,000.00			-			-
9/133-32501-175	Extend De Hoop pipeline to Gumgrove dam	CRR	1,2,3,6	1,300,000.00		1,300,000.00	-		-	-		-
9/146-22902-185	Upgrading WTW in McGregor - MIG	MIG	5	-		-	5,652,180.00	-5,652,180.00	-	-		-
9/146-22903-209	Upgrading WTW in McGregor - CRR	CRR	5	-		-	847,830.00	-847,830.00	-	-		-
9/133-33102-184	Replacement of Water lines: Langeberg - MIG	MIG	All	-		-	12,443,200.00	-12,443,200.00	-	-		-
9/133-33103-210	Replacement of Water lines: Langeberg - CRR	CRR	All	-		-	1,866,490.00	-1,866,490.00	-	-		-
9/133-33104-221	Robertson Ext 9 - Bulk Water Services	CRR	2						-			-
9/133-33104-223	Contrib Asset Rob Ext 9 - Bulk Water Services	AIK	2						-			-
9/133-33106-228	Purchase Flowmeter	CRR	7						-			-
new	Refurbish old filters at McGregor WTW	CRR	5		400,000.00	400,000.00			-			-
new	Install soda-as dosing system to lift pH	CRR	5		65,000.00	65,000.00			-			-
new	Water network - Zolani - MIG	MIG	10	1,826,647.00		1,826,647.00			-			-
Total Water				3,126,647.00	4,065,000.00	7,191,647.00	20,809,700.00	-20,809,700.00	-	-	-	-
Sewerage												
9/140-33701-143	Purchase submersible pumps for WWTW Ashton	CRR	9,10	5,000.00		5,000.00	-		-	-		-
9/140-33702-144	Purchase submersible pumps for WWTW Robertson	CRR	1,2,3,6	5,000.00		5,000.00	-		-	-		-
9/140-33703-145	Purchase submersible pumps for WWTW Montagu	CRR	7,11,12	5,000.00		5,000.00	-		-	-		-
9/140-33704-146	Purchase submersible pumps for WWTW BPnnievale	CRR	4,8	5,000.00		5,000.00	-		-	-		-
9/140-53805-147	Purchase high pressure jetting machine Montagu	CRR	7,11,12	-		-	-		-	-		-
9/140-13606-142	Upgrading Muiskraalkop Sewerage outflow	CRR	2	-		-	-		-	-		-
9/140-53807-180	Purchase high pressure jetting machine Bonnievale	CRR	4,8	100,000.00	30,000.00	130,000.00	-		-	-		-
9/140-23708-179	Upgrade Robertson WWTW - MIG	MIG	1,2,3,6	8,310,230.00	-8,310,230.00	-	-	20,383,478.00	20,383,478.00	-	21,388,696.00	21,388,696.00
9/140-23709-197	Upgrade Robertson WWTW - CRR	CRR	1,2,3,6	1,246,540.00	-1,246,540.00	-	-	9,800,000.00	9,800,000.00	-	-	-
9/140-33610-222	Robertson Ext 9 - Bulk Sewer Upgrades	CRR	2									
9/140-33610-224	Contrib Asset Rob Ext 9 - Bulk Sewer Upgrades	AIK	2									
Total Sewerage				9,676,770.00	-9,526,770.00	150,000.00	-	30,183,478.00	30,183,478.00	-	21,388,696.00	21,388,696.00
Cleansing												
9/137-53801-138	Purchase of wheelie bins - Montagu	CRR	7,11,12			-			-			-
9/137-53802-139	Purchase Of Skips For Transfer Stations - Whole of Municipal	CRR	All			-			-			-
9/138-30901-178	Palisade fencing for Ashton Landfill Site	CRR	10	2,120,000.00		2,120,000.00	-		-	-		-
9/138-11102-140	Upgrading Of Ashton Material Recovery Facility	CRR	All			-			-			-
9/138-21203-141	Upgrading Of Public Drop Off McGregor	CRR	5			-			-			-
Total Cleansing				2,120,000.00	-	2,120,000.00	-	-	-	-	-	-
Town Planning												
Total Town Planning												
Roads & Storm Water												
9/135-14101-134	The Rehabilitation/Upgrading of existing tar roads in 5 towns	CRR	All	-		-	-		-	-		-
9/135-24110-191	Upgrading of Roads & Stormwater: Ashbury Montagu - MIG	MIG	12	5,217,400.00	1,591,296.00	6,808,696.00	-		-	-		-
9/135-24111-192	Upgrading of Roads & Stormwater: Ashton (Cogmanskloof / Zolani) - MIG	MIG	9,10	2,260,870.00	2,038,347.00	4,299,217.00	-		-	-		-
9/135-24112-193	Upgrading of Roads & Stormwater: Bonnievale (Happy Valley) - MIG	MIG	4	1,217,400.00	-1,217,400.00	-	-		-	-		-
9/135-24113-194	Upgrading of Roads & Stormwater: Ashbury Montagu - CRR	CRR	12	782,610.00	-782,610.00	-	-		-	-		-
9/135-24114-195	Upgrading of Roads & Stormwater: Ashton (Cogmanskloof / Zolani) - CRR	CRR	9,10	339,140.00	917,540.00	1,256,680.00	-		-	-		-
9/135-24115-196	Upgrading of Roads & Stormwater: Bonnievale (Happy Valley) - CRR	CRR	4	182,610.00	-182,610.00	-	-		-	-		-
9/135-24117-220	MIG: Upgrading of Roads and Stormwater in Robertson	MIG	1,2									
9/135-38905-137	Reconstruction of Bonnievale Stores	CRR	4	2,000,000.00	1,000,000.00	3,000,000.00	-		-	-		-
9/135-24116-212	Robertson: Upgrading of Roads & Stormwater in Robertson	CRR	1,2	-	3,000,000.00	3,000,000.00	-		-	-		-
9/135-53804-176	Purchase of concrete mixer and road cutter	CRR	All	140,000.00	-	140,000.00	-		-	-		-
9/135-53806-177	Purchase of Jack hammer and compressor	CRR	All	260,000.00	-	260,000.00	-		-	-		-
9/135-24118-229	MIG: Upgrading of Roads and Stormwater in Robertson Nkqu	MIG	2									
Total Roads & Storm Water				12,400,030.00	6,364,563.00	18,764,593.00	-	-	-	-	-	-



# Draft Capital Budget March 2020

Vote number	Project	SOURCE	Ward	ANNUAL BUDGET 2020/21 - 2022/23 MTREF								
				Budget Year 2020/21	Amendments	Amended budget	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Amendments	Amended budget	Budget Year +2 2022/23	Amendments	Amended budget
Electrical Engineering												
9/132-30703-126	Electrification McGregor	CRR	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
9/132-30706-128	Electrification Kenana	INEP	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
9/132-53810-133	Replace Safety Test Equipment, ladders, linksticks, earthing kids, and power/hand tools	CRR	All	271,000.00	-	271,000.00	289,970.00	-	289,970.00	-	-	-
9/132-30711-129	New Elect Connections	CRR	All	572,000.00	-	572,000.00	612,520.00	-	612,520.00	-	-	-
9/132-30712-130	Replacement and Repairs Network	CRR	All	1,541,680.00	-	1,541,680.00	1,649,590.00	-	1,649,590.00	-	-	-
9/132-30713-131	Replacements and Repairs Street Lights	CRR	All	280,500.00	-	280,500.00	300,140.00	-	300,140.00	-	-	-
9/132-10614-110	Upgrade 11kV line to Buitekanstraat, McGregor	CRR	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
9/132-30715-132	Replacement of Prepaid Meters Bulk Supply Meters to reduce losses	CRR	All	542,000.00	-	542,000.00	579,940.00	-	579,940.00	-	-	-
9/132-30516-120	Install 11kV Switchgear in Brinks Substation	EFF	6,7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
9/132-30517-121	Replace 11Kv Oil Insulated Switchgear 1	EFF	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
9/132-30518-122	Replace 11Kv Oil Insulated Switchgear 2	EFF	6,7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
9/132-30519-123	Replace 11Kv Oil Insulated Switchgear 3	EFF	1,2,3,4,5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
9/132-30520-124	Replace 11Kv Oil Switchgear	EFF	7&4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
9/132-30521-125	Replace 11Kv Switchgear Ashton Main Substation	EFF	9,10,11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
9/132-30122-116	Replace 66Kv Switchgear (Goudmyn Le Chasseur Substation)	EFF	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
9/132-30124-118	Replace 66Kv Switchgear (Goudmyn Le Chasseur Substation)	CRR	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
9/132-30123-117	Replace 66Kv Transformers at Robertson Main Substation	EFF	1	-	7,508,029.00	7,508,029.00	-	-	-	-	-	-
9/132-30125-119	Replace 66Kv Transformers at Robertson Main Substation	CRR	1	-	149,680.00	149,680.00	-	-	-	-	-	-
9/132-10624-111	Upgrade 11kV Cable Feeder from White Str Substation to Van Zyl Street	EFF	5	-	500,000.00	500,000.00	-	-	-	-	-	-
9/132-10625-112	Upgrade 11kV line Stockwell	EFF	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
9/132-10626-113	Upgrade 11Kv Line to Poortjieskloof	EFF	12	-	348,815.00	348,815.00	-	-	-	-	-	-
9/132-10227-109	Upgrade Bonnievale Main Substation	EFF	4,8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
9/132-10628-114	Upgrade Goedemoed 11Kv Line	EFF	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
9/132-10629-115	Upgrade McGregor/BPesmansrivier 11Kv Line	EFF	5,8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
9/132-30631-211	Re-route McGregor 11Kv Line at McGregor Sportfields	EFF	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
9/132-30633-218	Electrification of Kenana	CRR	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
9/132-10134-219	Replace 66Kv Transformers at Robertson Main Substation	EFF	1,2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
9/132-30707-174	Electrification Mandela Square	INEP	12	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
new	Electrification Mandela Square	CRR	12	-		-	3,500,000.00		3,500,000.00			
9/132-30704-173	Electrification Uitsig Bonnievale	INEP	8	-		-	-		-	-	-	-
9/132-30705-127	Electrification Erf 136 Nkqubela	INEP	2	-		-	1,739,130.00		1,739,130.00	-		-
9/132-30730-198	Electrification Erf 136 Nkqubela - CRR	CRR	2	-	-	-	1,700,000.00		1,700,000.00	-		-
9/132-30701-171	Basic Services Informal Settlements	CRR	All	2,280,000.00	-2,280,000.00	-	2,280,000.00	-2,280,000.00	-	-	-	-
new	Basic Services Informal Settlements	INEP	All							1,739,130.00		1,739,130.00
9/132-30702-172	Karliens Crescent Install Street Lights	CRR	7	105,000.00	-	105,000.00	-	-	-	-		-
new	Electrification Bonnievale Boekenhoutskloof	CRR	4	3,000,000.00	-	3,000,000.00	4,500,000.00		4,500,000.00			
9/132-30708-182	Electrification Bonnievale Boekenhoutskloof	INEP	4	-	-	-	-		-	-		-
9/132-30709-183	Electrification Robertson Heights	INEP	6	2,608,696.00	-	2,608,696.00			-	-		-
new	Electrification Robertson Heights	CRR		900,000.00								
new	Move existing 66/11 Kv, 15MVA Muiskraalskop Transformer to Noree Substation. (If possible to use the savings on the EFF funds)	EFF	6		2,508,785.00	2,508,785.00			-			-
new	Move existing 66/11 Kv, 15MVA Muiskraalskop Transformer to Noree Substation.	CRR	6		2,420,000.00	2,420,000.00			-			-
new	Replace 11Kv Oil Insulated Switchgear	CRR	ALL					1,400,000.00	1,400,000.00		1,400,000.00	1,400,000.00
new	Upgrade McGregor/BPesmansrivier 11Kv Line	CRR	5,8					1,400,000.00	1,400,000.00		1,400,000.00	1,400,000.00
new	Upgrade Goedemoed 11Kv Line	CRR	6								1,200,000.00	1,200,000.00
new	EEDSM: Replace old streetlights with LED streetlights	EEDSM								3,478,261.00		3,478,261.00
Total Electrical Engineering				12,100,876.00	11,155,309.00	22,356,185.00	17,151,290.00	520,000.00	17,671,290.00	1,739,130.00	4,000,000.00	9,217,391.00
Infrastructure Development												
9/144-33001-148	Installation of Bulk Services	CRR	All	3,500,000.00		3,500,000.00	3,500,000.00		3,500,000.00	-		-
9/144-33002-149	Installation of Basic Services for Informal Settlements - Water Infrastructure	CRR	All	-		-	-		-	-		-
Total Infrastructure Development				3,500,000.00	-	3,500,000.00	3,500,000.00	-	3,500,000.00	-	-	-
TOTAL: ENGINEERING SERVICES DIRECTORATE				42,924,323.00	12,058,102.00	54,082,425.00	41,460,990.00	9,893,778.00	51,354,768.00	1,739,130.00	25,388,696.00	30,606,087.00

# Draft Capital Budget March 2020

Vote number	Project	SOURCE	Ward	ANNUAL BUDGET 2020/21 - 2022/23 MTREF								
				Budget Year 2020/21	Amendments	Amended budget	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Amendments	Amended budget	Budget Year +2 2022/23	Amendments	Amended budget
VOTE6: COMMUNITY SERVICES DIRECTORATE												
Community Halls												
9/156-53805-165	4x Fridges	CRR	All	-		-	-		-	-	-	
9/156-53806-166	1x Geyser	CRR	All	-		-	-		-	-	-	
9/156-53807-167	1x Welding Machine	CRR	All	-		-	-		-	-	-	
9/156-52108-163	40x Tables Community Halls	CRR	All	-		-	-		-	-	-	
9/156-52109-164	50 Chairs	CRR	All	-		-	-		-	-	-	
9/156-53810-168	1x Floor scrub machine	CRR	All	-		-	-		-	-	-	
9/156-42011-169	Security fencing for Happy Valley Community Hall, Bonnievale	CRR	4	-		-	-		-	-	-	
9/156-42012-170	Security fencing for Willem Thys Community Hall, Montagu	CRR	7	-		-	-		-	-	-	
new	Security fencing completion Robertson Civic	CRR	1		170,000.00	170,000.00			-		-	
new	Purchase 200 Chairs Community Halls	CRR	All		40,000.00	40,000.00			-		-	
new	Zolani Hall Roof replacement	CRR	10					200,000.00	200,000.00		-	
new	Ashton Town Hall Roof replacement	CRR	9					200,000.00	200,000.00		-	
new	Security Fencing completion Montagu Civic	CRR	7							700,000.00	700,000.00	
new	Refurbish Chris van Zyl Hall Floors	CRR	8							150,000.00	150,000.00	
new	Refurbish King Edward Hall Floors	CRR	7							150,000.00	150,000.00	
new	Refurbish Robertson Town Hall Floors	CRR	1							200,000.00	200,000.00	
Total Community Halls				-	210,000.00	210,000.00	-	400,000.00	400,000.00	-	1,200,000.00	
Community Facilities												
9/150-44327-213	Installation of Safety Gates at Callie de Wet Robertson	CRR	2			-			-		-	
9/150-44328-214	CWDM: King Edward upgrade	CWDM	7			-			-		-	
9/150-44332-230	CRR: King Edward upgrade	CRR	7			-			-		-	
9/150-44229-215	Upgrading of Cloack Rooms at Cogmanskloof Sports Ground	CRR	9			-			-		-	
9/150-44230-216	Upgrading of Ablution Facilities Happy Valley Sports Grounds	CRR	8			-			-		-	
9/150-50431-217	CWDM: Construction of Boundary Walls	CWDM	All			-			-		-	
Total Community Facilities				-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Sportsfields												
9/150-44311-151	Van Zyl Upgrading ablution facilities	CRR	All	-		-	-		-	-	-	
9/150-44312-152	Upgrading of sports ground McGregor	CRR	5	-		-	-		-	-	-	
9/150-44313-153	Bonnievale Boundary Walls & Gates	CRR	4,8	-		-	-		-	-	-	
9/150-44314-154	Zolani ablution facilities upgrading	CRR	10	-		-	-		-	-	-	
9/150-44315-155	Replace Sand Filter System Dirty Uys Swimming Pool	CRR	All	-		-	-		-	-	-	
9/150-53816-156	Fire Extinguisher x2	CRR	All	-		-	-		-	-	-	
9/150-44317-199	Sportsfield Upgrade: Pavillion McGregor - MIG	MIG	5	1,500,530.00	768,187.00	2,268,717.00	-		-	-	-	
9/150-44318-200	Sportsfield Boundary Wall: Happy Valley - MIG	MIG	4	1,500,530.00	159,150.00	1,659,680.00	-		-	-	-	
9/150-44319-201	Sportsfield Upgrade: Pavillion McGregor - CRR	CRR	5	225,080.00		1,227,776.00	-		-	-	-	
9/150-44320-202	Sportsfield Boundary Wall: Happy Valley - CRR	CRR	4	225,080.00		418,968.00	-		-	-	-	
9/150-44321-203	Sportsfield Boundary Wall: Van Zyl Street, Robertson - MIG	MIG	1	-	2,145,739.00	2,145,739.00	-	-	-	-	-	
9/150-44322-204	Sportsfield Boundary Wall: Zolani - MIG	MIG	10	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	
9/150-44323-205	Sportsfield Boundary Wall: Ashton Cogmanskloof - MIG	MIG	9	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	
9/150-44324-206	Sportsfield Boundary Wall: Van Zyl Street, Robertson - CRR	CRR	1	-		1,512,400.00	159,670.00	-	159,670.00	-	-	
9/150-44325-207	Sportsfield Boundary Wall: Zolani - CRR	CRR	10	-		-	159,670.00	-	159,670.00	-	-	
9/150-44326-208	Sportsfield Boundary Wall: Ashton Cogmanskloof - CRR	CRR	9	-		-	159,670.00	-	159,670.00	-	-	
new	9 x radio's	CRR	All		20,000.00	20,000.00			-		-	
new	Upgrading floodlights Cogmanskloof Sportsfield	CRR	9		300,000.00	300,000.00			-		-	
new	Nqubela Sportsground security fencing for pumps and Jojo ta	CRR	2					100,000.00	100,000.00		-	
new	Van Zyl Street Cloakroom roof replacement	CRR	1					300,000.00	300,000.00		-	
new	Happy Valley sportsground soccer field high mast lighting	CRR	8					400,000.00	400,000.00		-	
	Nqubela sportsground machinery for sinthetic surface maintenance	CRR	2						-		130,000.00	
new	Irrigation system upgrading Zolani Sportsfield	CRR	10						-		300,000.00	
new	Irrigation system upgrading Cogmanskloof Sportsfield	CRR	9						-		300,000.00	
new	Irrigation system upgrading Van Zyl Straat Sportsfield	CRR	1						-		500,000.00	
new	Irrigation system upgrading Happy Valley Sportsfield	CRR	8						-		400,000.00	
new	Irrigation system upgrading McGregor Sportsfield	CRR	5						-		300,000.00	
new	Sportsground Boundary wall King Edward	CRR	7						-		800,000.00	
new	Cogmanskloof sportsground roof replacement	CRR	9						-		200,000.00	
new	Leveling of pavers around swimming pool	CRR	1						-		350,000.00	
Total Sportsfields				3,451,220.00	3,393,076.00	9,553,280.00	479,010.00	800,000.00	1,279,010.00	-	3,280,000.00	
Fire Services												
9/154-53801-159	6 portable two-way radio's	CRR	All	-		-	-		-	-	-	
9/154-53802-160	Air Conditioners - Fire Services	CRR	All	-		-	-		-	-	-	
9/154-53803-161	3 X PPE (Protective Personal Ensemble)	CRR	All	-		-	-		-	-	-	
9/154-44304-158	Alterations to Ablution Building (Gender friendly)	CRR	All	-		-	-		-	-	-	
9/154-53805-181	Small equipment - Fire Services	CRR	All	120,000.00		120,000.00	-		-	-	-	
Total Fire Services				120,000.00	-	120,000.00	-	-	-	-	-	
Environmental Services												
9/153-53801-157	Equipment - Nature Reserves	CRR	All		35,000.00	35,000.00			-		-	
new	Vandal-proof fencing at Bonnievale Mtn view park, Robertson Nerina street park and Montagu mountain reserve cave with rock paintings	CRR	4,6, 7		485,000.00	485,000.00						
new	Instal synthetic surfaces under the play equipment at ext 15, Eerste Avenue and Dorpsig play parks	CRR	3		350,000.00	350,000.00						
new	Replace fence around park at the corner of Cross and Bath streets Montagu with concrete BPIlards	CRR	7		120,000.00	120,000.00						
new	Design and install splash pads at play parks in Ashton, Montagu Asbury, BPnnievale and McGregor	CRR	4,5,12,9		2,000,000.00	2,000,000.00						
Total Environmental Services				-	2,990,000.00	2,990,000.00	-	-	-	-	-	
Cemetries												
new	Pave the entrance of McGregor cemetery	CRR	5		90,000.00	90,000.00						

# Draft Capital Budget March 2020

Vote number	Project	SOURCE	Ward	ANNUAL BUDGET 2020/21 - 2022/23 MTREF								
				Budget Year 2020/21	Amendments	Amended budget	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Amendments	Amended budget	Budget Year +2 2022/23	Amendments	Amended budget
	Total Cemtries			-	90,000.00	90,000.00	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing												
	Total Housing											
TOTAL: COMMUNITY SERVICES DIRECTORATE				3,571,220.00	6,683,076.00	12,963,280.00	479,010.00	1,200,000.00	1,679,010.00	-	4,480,000.00	4,480,000.00
GRAND TOTAL				63,886,848.00	25,235,178.00	90,931,010.00	68,026,956.00	13,543,778.00	81,570,734.00	32,173,913.00	30,568,696.00	66,420,870.00



# Langeberg Municipality

## Draft Top Layer SDBIP 2020/2021

Ref	Directorate	Strategic Objective	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Wards	Baseline	POE	Annual Target	Sep-20	Dec-20	Mar-21	Jun-21
									Target	Target	Target	Target
1	Municipal Manager	SO4: A responsive and accountable administration	Conduct two (2) formal evaluations of directors in terms of their signed agreements	Number of formal evaluations conducted	All	2	Evaluation report and signed scoring sheets	2	0	1	1	0
2	Municipal Manager	SO4: A responsive and accountable administration	The percentage of the municipal capital budget spent on projects as at 30 June 2021 {(Actual amount spent on capital projects excluding orders/Total amount budgeted for capital projects)X100}	% of capital budget spent	All	90%	Monthly section 71 reports submitted and annual financial statements	95	0	20	60	95
3	Municipal Manager	SO4: A responsive and accountable administration	Develop an Audit Action Plan by 31 January 2021 from the final management report issued by the AG and submit to MM and Audit Committee for approval	Approved Audit Action Plan	All	1	Approved Audit Action Plan by MM and AC, minutes of the meeting of AC	1	0	0	1	0

Ref	Directorate	Strategic Objective	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Wards	Baseline	POE	Annual Target	Sep-20	Dec-20	Mar-21	Jun-21
									Target	Target	Target	Target
4	Municipal Manager	SO4: A responsive and accountable administration	Develop a Risk Based Audit Plan and submit to the MM and Audit Committee by 30 June 2021	Risk Based Audit Plan developed and submitted to MM and Audit Committee	All	1	Submission of the Risk Based Audit Plan to MM and Minutes of Audit Committee meeting during which risk based audit plan was discussed	1	0	0	0	1
5	Strategic & Social Development	SO3: Promote an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment	Create job opportunities through the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) by 30 June 2021	Number of job opportunities created through EPWP	All	400	Signed appointment contracts	400	50	150	100	100
6	Strategic & Social Development	SO4: A responsive and accountable administration	Submit the final reviewed IDP to Council by 31 May 2021	Final IDP submitted to Council	All	1	Minutes of council meeting during which reviewed IDP was discussed	1	0	0	0	1
7	Strategic & Social Development	SO4: A responsive and accountable administration	Submit the Mid-Year Performance Report in terms of Sect 72 of the MFMA to Council by 31 January 2021	Number of reports submitted to Council	All	1	Report and minutes of Council meetings during which the report was discussed	1	0	0	1	0

Ref	Directorate	Strategic Objective	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Wards	Baseline	POE	Annual Target	Sep-20	Dec-20	Mar-21	Jun-21
									Target	Target	Target	Target
8	Strategic & Social Development	SO4: A responsive and accountable administration	Submit the draft Annual Report to Council by 31 January 2021	Number of reports submitted to Council	All	1	Draft Annual Report document and Minutes of council meeting during which report was discussed	1	0	0	1	0
9	Strategic & Social Development	SO4: A responsive and accountable administration	Submit the Oversight Report on the Annual Report to Council by 31 March 2021	Number of reports submitted to Council	All	1	Oversight Report document and Minutes of council meeting during which report was discussed	1	0	0	1	0
10	Strategic & Social Development	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for the Reconstruction of Wolhuter Street in Nkqubela by June 2021 {(Actual expenditure /approved budget allocation) x 100}	% of budget spent	2	New capital project for 2020/21	Monthly section 71 reports submitted and annual financial statements	95	0	20	60	95
11	Strategic & Social Development	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for the Upgrading of the bus route (August Street) in Nkqubela by June 2021 {(Actual expenditure /approved budget allocation) x 100}	% of budget spent	2	New capital project for 2020/21	Monthly section 71 reports submitted and annual financial statements	95	0	20	60	95

Ref	Directorate	Strategic Objective	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Wards	Baseline	POE	Annual Target	Sep-20	Dec-20	Mar-21	Jun-21
									Target	Target	Target	Target
12	Strategic & Social Development	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for the purchase of equipment for the directorate by 30 June 2021 {(Actual expenditure / Approved budget allocation)x100}	% of budget spent	All	New capital project for 2020/21	Monthly section 71 reports submitted and annual financial statements	95	0	20	60	95
13	Strategic & Social Development	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted to upgrade ICT Infrastructure by June 2021 {(Actual expenditure / by approved budget allocation) x 100}	% of budget spent	All	95	Monthly section 71 reports submitted and annual financial statements	95	0	20	60	95
14	Strategic & Social Development	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for the purchase of machinery and equipment by June 2021 {(Actual expenditure /approved budget allocation) x 100}	% of budget spent	All	New capital project for 2020/21	Monthly section 71 reports submitted and annual financial statements	95	0	20	60	95

Ref	Directorate	Strategic Objective	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Wards	Baseline	POE	Annual Target	Sep-20	Dec-20	Mar-21	Jun-21
									Target	Target	Target	Target
15	Strategic & Social Development	SO4: A responsive and accountable administration	Submit the Top Layer SDBIP to the Mayor for approval within 14 days after the annual budget has been approved	Number of Approved Top Layer SDBIP's submitted to the Mayor within 14 days after the annual budget has been approved	All	1	Acknowledgement of receipt from the Mayor and approved Top layer SDBIP	1	0	0	0	1
16	Strategic & Social Development	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for the reconstruction of church street by June 2021 {(Actual expenditure /approved budget allocation) x 100}	% of budget spent	All	New capital project for 2020/21	Monthly section 71 reports submitted and annual financial statements	95	0	20	60	95
17	Strategic & Social Development	SO6: Enhanced stakeholder engagements to promote civic education	Attend to Community Participation session to obtain inputs for IDP and budget process	Number of meetings attended	All	4	Minutes of the community meetings	4	0	2	0	2

Ref	Directorate	Strategic Objective	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Wards	Baseline	POE	Annual Target	Sep-20	Dec-20	Mar-21	Jun-21
									Target	Target	Target	Target
18	Corporate Services	SO4: A responsive and accountable administration	Percentage of municipality's personnel budget actually spent on implementing its workplace skills plan measured as at 30 June 2021 {(Total Actual Training Expenditure/ Total personnel Budget)x100}}	% of municipality's personnel budget actually spent on implementing its workplace skills plan	All	1%	PROMUN financial system Annual Budget Variance report(Refer to Promun skills levy vote number)	1	0	0	0	1
19	Corporate Services	SO4: A responsive and accountable administration	Arranged and attend the monthly meetings of ward committees	Number of monthly ward committee meetings held	All	120	Minutes of Ward Committee meetings	110	26	24	24	36
20	Corporate Services	SO5: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for the upgrade and alteration of the municipal offices by 30 June 2021 {(Actual expenditure / Approved budget allocation)x100}	% of budget spent	All	95%	Report from the Promun financial system	95	0	20	60	95
21	Corporate Services	SO5: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for the purchase of office furniture & office equipment by 30 June 2021 {(Actual expenditure / Approved budget allocation)x100}	% of budget spent	All	95%	Report from the Promun financial system	95	0	20	60	95



Ref	Directorate	Strategic Objective	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Wards	Baseline	POE	Annual Target	Sep-20	Dec-20	Mar-21	Jun-21
									Target	Target	Target	Target
22	Corporate Services	SO4: A responsive and accountable administration	Number of people from the EE target groups employed in the 3 highest levels of management in compliance with the approved EE plan	Number of people from the EE target groups employed in the highest 3 levels of management	All	1	Appointment letter and approval dates for the filling of the vacancy	1	0	0	0	1
23	Corporate Services	SO4: A responsive and accountable administration	Report monthly to the Municipal Manager on all property contracts	Number of reports submitted to the Municipal Manager	All	12	Proof of submission to the MM	12	3	3	3	3
24	Engineering Services	SO4: A responsive and accountable administration	Limit unaccounted electricity to less than 7.5% as at 30 June 2021 {(Number of Electricity Units Purchased and/or Generated - Number of Electricity Units Sold (incl Free basic electricity)) / Number of Electricity Units Purchased and/or Generated} X 100} (rolling twelve month average)	% unaccounted electricity captured in the report	All	7.5%	Electricity losses report generated from an Excel database maintained for the calculation of the electricity losses	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5
25	Engineering Services	SO4: A responsive and accountable administration	Recycle 2000 tons of domestic waste by 30 June 2021	Number of tons of domestic waste recycled	All	2000	Weighbridge Report	2000	500	500	500	500

Ref	Directorate	Strategic Objective	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Wards	Baseline	POE	Annual Target	Sep-20	Dec-20	Mar-21	Jun-21
									Target	Target	Target	Target
26	Engineering Services	SO5: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for the replacement and repair on the electricity network by June 2021 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent	All	90%	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	100	0	20	60	95
27	Engineering Services	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	95% of water samples comply with SANS241 micro biological indicators {(Number of water samples that comply with SANS241 indicators/Number of water samples tested)x100}	% of water samples compliant	All	95%	Monthly Lab results from AL Abbot	95	95	95	95	95
28	Engineering Services	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for the replacement and repair of street lights by 30 June 2021 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent	All	90%	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	95	0	20	60	95

Ref	Directorate	Strategic Objective	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Wards	Baseline	POE	Annual Target	Sep-20	Dec-20	Mar-21	Jun-21
									Target	Target	Target	Target
29	Engineering Services	SO4: A responsive and accountable administration	Limit unaccounted water to less than 15% as at 30 June 2021 {(Number of Kiloliters Water Purchased or Purified - Number of Kiloliters Water Sold (incl free basic water) / Number of Kiloliters Water Purchased or Purified _ 100}	% unaccounted water captured in the report	All	15%	Water Losses Excel database maintained by the Manager: Civil Engineering Services	15	15	15	15	15
30	Engineering Services	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for new connections by 30 June 2021 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent	All	90%	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	95	0	20	60	95
31	Engineering Services	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for the electrification of Bonnievale Boekenhoutskloof by 30 June 2021 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent	4	New capital project for 2020/21	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	95	0	20	60	95

Ref	Directorate	Strategic Objective	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Wards	Baseline	POE	Annual Target	Sep-20	Dec-20	Mar-21	Jun-21
									Target	Target	Target	Target
32	Engineering Services	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for the electrification of Robertson Heights by 30 June 2021 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent	6	New capital project for 2020/21	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	100	0	20	60	95
33	Engineering Services	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for the Movement of existing 66/11 Kv, 15MVA Muiskraalskop transformer to Noree Substation by 30 June 2021 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent	6	New capital project for 2020/21	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	95	0	20	60	95
34	Engineering Services	SO4: A responsive and accountable administration	Complete the review of the SDF and submit to Council for approval by 31 May 2021	Number of reviewed SDF's submitted to council	All	Approved SDF	Approved SDF and Agenda of the Council meeting during which SDF was discussed	1	0	0	1	0

Ref	Directorate	Strategic Objective	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Wards	Baseline	POE	Annual Target	Sep-20	Dec-20	Mar-21	Jun-21
									Target	Target	Target	Target
35	Engineering Services	SO5: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	80% of effluent samples comply with permit values {(Number of effluent samples that comply with permit values/Number of effluent samples tested)x100}	% of effluent samples compliant	All	75%	Lab results from AL Abbot	80	80	80	80	80
36	Engineering Services	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted to replace safety and test equipment by 30 June 2021 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent	All	90%	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	95	0	20	60	95
37	Engineering Services	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for the upgrading of filters in Montagu WTW by 30 June 2021 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent	7,11,12	95%	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	95	0	20	60	95

Ref	Directorate	Strategic Objective	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Wards	Baseline	POE	Annual Target	Sep-20	Dec-20	Mar-21	Jun-21
									Target	Target	Target	Target
38	Engineering Services	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for the replacement of pre-paid meters by 30 June 2021 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent	All	90%	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	95	0	20	60	95
39	Engineering Services	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for the upgrade of roads & stormwater (Asbury Montagu, Ashton and Robertson) by 30 June 2021 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent	1,2,9,10,12	New capital project for 2020/21	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	95	0	20	60	95
40	Engineering Services	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for the upgrade of the 11Kv Line to Poortjieskloof by 30 June 2021 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent	12	Roll-over project from 2019/20	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	95	0	20	60	95



Ref	Directorate	Strategic Objective	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Wards	Baseline	POE	Annual Target	Sep-20	Dec-20	Mar-21	Jun-21
									Target	Target	Target	Target
41	Engineering Services	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted to upgrade the 11Kv Cable Feeder from White Street Substation to Van Zyl Street by 30 June 2021 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent	5	Roll-over project from 2019/20	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	95	0	20	60	95
42	Engineering Services	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted to replace the 66Kv Transformers at Robertson Main Substation by 30 June 2021 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent	1	Roll-over project from 2019/20	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	95	0	20	60	95
43	Engineering Services	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for the Installation of Bulk services for housing projects by 30 June 2021 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent	2; 4; 8	New capital project for 2020/21	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	95	0	20	60	95

Ref	Directorate	Strategic Objective	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Wards	Baseline	POE	Annual Target	Sep-20	Dec-20	Mar-21	Jun-21
									Target	Target	Target	Target
44	Engineering Services	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Complete the reconstruction of the Bonnievale stores by 30 June 2021	Completion of the project	4	New capital project for 2020/21	Completion certificate	1	0	0	0	1
45	Engineering Services	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for the refurbishment of old filters at McGregor WTW by 30 June 2021 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent	5	New capital project for 2020/21	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	95	0	20	60	95
46	Engineering Services	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for the palisade fencing for Ashton Landfill site by 30 June 2021 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent	10	New capital project for 2020/21	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	95	0	20	60	95

Ref	Directorate	Strategic Objective	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Wards	Baseline	POE	Annual Target	Sep-20	Dec-20	Mar-21	Jun-21
									Target	Target	Target	Target
47	Engineering Services	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for the upgrade of the water network in Zolani by 30 June 2021 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent	10	New capital project for 2020/21	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	95	0	20	60	95
48	Engineering Services	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for the extension of De Hoop pipeline to Gumgrove dam by 30 June 2021 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent	1	New capital project for 2020/21	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	95	0	20	60	95
49	Financial Services	SO5: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Number of formal residential properties that receive piped water that is connected to the municipal water infrastructure network and which are billed for water or have pre paid meters as at 30 June 2021	Number of residential properties which are billed for water or have pre paid meters	All	15000	MUN837 report from the Promun financial system	14500	14500	14500	14500	14500

Ref	Directorate	Strategic Objective	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Wards	Baseline	POE	Annual Target	Sep-20	Dec-20	Mar-21	Jun-21
									Target	Target	Target	Target
50	Financial Services	SO5: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Number of formal residential properties connected to the municipal electrical infrastructure network and which are billed for electricity or have pre paid meters as (Excluding Eskom areas) at 30 June 2021	Number of residential properties which are billed for electricity or have pre paid meters (Excluding Eskom areas)	All	19000	MUN837 report from the Promun financial system	15500	15500	15500	15500	15500
51	Financial Services	SO5: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Number of formal residential properties connected to the municipal waste water sanitation/sewerage network for sewerage service, irrespective of the number of water closets (toilets) and which are billed for sanitation/sewerage as at 30 June 2021	Number of residential properties which are billed for sanitation/sewerage	All	15000	MUN837 report from the Promun financial system	14500	14500	14500	14500	14500
52	Financial Services	SO5: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Number of formal residential properties for which refuse is removed once per week and which are billed for refuse removal as at 30 June 2021	Number of residential properties which are billed for refuse removal	All	15000	MUN837 report from the Promun financial system	14500	14500	14500	14500	14500

Ref	Directorate	Strategic Objective	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Wards	Baseline	POE	Annual Target	Sep-20	Dec-20	Mar-21	Jun-21
									Target	Target	Target	Target
53	Financial Services	SO5: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Provide free basic water to indigent households as at 30 June 2021	Number of indigent households receiving free basic water	All	7000	Mun837 report from the Promun financial system	6000	6000	6000	6000	6000
54	Financial Services	SO5: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Provide free basic electricity to indigent households as at 30 June 2021	Number of indigent households receiving free basic electricity	All	7000	Mun837 report from the Promun financial system	6800	6800	6800	6800	6800
55	Financial Services	SO5: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Provide free basic sanitation to indigent households as at 30 June 2021	Number of indigent households receiving free basic sanitation services	All	7000	Mun837 report from the Promun financial system	6800	6800	6800	6800	6800
56	Financial Services	SO5: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Provide free basic refuse removal to indigent households as at 30 June 2021	Number of indigent households receiving free basic refuse removal services	All	7000	Mun837 report from the Promun financial system	6800	6800	6800	6800	6800

Ref	Directorate	Strategic Objective	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Wards	Baseline	POE	Annual Target	Sep-20	Dec-20	Mar-21	Jun-21
									Target	Target	Target	Target
57	Financial Services	SO5: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Financial viability measured in terms of the municipality's ability to meet its service debt obligations as at 30 June 2021 (Short Term Borrowing + Bank Overdraft + Short Term Lease + Long Term Borrowing + Long Term Lease) / (Total Operating Revenue - Operating Conditional Grant)	% of debt coverage	All	45%	Annual financial statements	5	0	0	0	5
58	Financial Services	SO5: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Financial viability measured in terms of the outstanding service debtors as at 30 June 2021 (Total outstanding service debtors/ revenue received for services)	% of outstanding service debtors	All	12%	Annual financial statements	12	0	0	0	12
59	Financial Services	SO5: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Financial viability measured in terms of the available cash to cover fixed operating expenditure as at 30 June 2021 ((Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unspent Conditional Grants - Overdraft) + Short Term Investment)	Number of months it takes to cover fix operating expenditure with available cash	All	2	Annual financial statements	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2



Ref	Directorate	Strategic Objective	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Wards	Baseline	POE	Annual Target	Sep-20	Dec-20	Mar-21	Jun-21
									Target	Target	Target	Target
			/ Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding (Depreciation, Amortisation, and Provision for Bad Debts, Impairment and Loss on Disposal of Assets))									
60	Financial Services	SO5: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Submit the final annual budget to Council by 31 May 2021	Final budget submitted to Council	All	1	Minutes of council meeting during which the Budget was submitted for approval	1	0	0	1	0
61	Financial Services	SO5: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Submit monthly reports in terms of Section 71 of the MFMA to Council	Number of reports submitted to Council	All	12	Minutes of council meeting during which report was discussed	12	3	3	3	3
62	Financial Services	SO5: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Achieve a debtor payment percentage of 98% as at 30 June 2021 ((Gross Debtors Opening Balance + Billed Revenue - Gross Debtors Closing Balance - Bad Debts Written Off)/Billed Revenue) x 100	Payment % achieved	All	98%	Annual financial statements	98	70	80	85	98

Ref	Directorate	Strategic Objective	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Wards	Baseline	POE	Annual Target	Sep-20	Dec-20	Mar-21	Jun-21
									Target	Target	Target	Target
63	Community Services	SO4: A responsive and accountable administration	Review the Disaster Management Plan and submit for assessment to the District by 31 May 2021	Plan reviewed and submitted	All	1	Submission to the District and Agenda of the Council meeting during which report was discussed	1	0	0	0	1
64	Community Services	SO1: Facilitate integrated human settlements and improved living conditions of all households	Submit 150 completed signed offer to purchase contracts to the attorneys for registration of title deeds by 30 June 2021	Number of completed signed offer to purchase contracts registered	All	200	Number of completed signed offer to purchase contracts registered	150	30	40	40	40
65	Community Services	SO1: Facilitate integrated human settlements and improved living conditions of all households	Hold quarterly meetings with each informal settlement committee (7 informal settlement committees) during the 2020/21 financial year	Number of quarterly meetings held	All	24	Attendance register and minutes of the meetings	28	7	7	7	7

Ref	Directorate	Strategic Objective	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Wards	Baseline	POE	Annual Target	Sep-20	Dec-20	Mar-21	Jun-21
									Target	Target	Target	Target
66	Community Services	SO4: A responsive and accountable administration	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for the upgrade of the pavilion at McGregor Sports field by 30 June 2021 {(Total actual expenditure for the projects/Total amount budgeted for the projects)x100}	% of budget spent	5	New capital project for 2020/21	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	95	0	20	60	95
67	Community Services	SO4: A responsive and accountable administration	Complete the upgrade of the boundary walls at Happy Valley sports ground by 30 June 2021	number of projects completed	4	1	Completion certificate	1	0	0	0	1
68	Community Services	SO4: A responsive and accountable administration	Complete the upgrade of the boundary walls at Van Zyl street sports ground by 30 June 2021	number of projects completed	1	1	Completion certificate	1	0	0	0	1
69	Community Services	SO4: A responsive and accountable administration	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for the upgrade of the floodlights at Cogmanskloof sports field by 30 June 2021 {(Total actual expenditure for the projects/Total amount budgeted for the projects)x100}	% of budget spent	9	New capital project for 2020/21	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	95	0	20	60	95

Ref	Directorate	Strategic Objective	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Wards	Baseline	POE	Annual Target	Sep-20	Dec-20	Mar-21	Jun-21
									Target	Target	Target	Target
70	Community Services	SO4: A responsive and accountable administration	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for the construction of Vandal-proof fencing at Bonnievale Mtn view park, Robertson Nerina street park and Montagu mountain reserve cave with rock paintings by 30 June 2021 {(Total actual expenditure for the projects/Total amount budgeted for the projects)x100}	% of budget spent	4,6,7	New capital project for 2020/21	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	95	0	20	60	95
71	Community Services	SO4: A responsive and accountable administration	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for the installation of synthetic surfaces under the play equipment at ext 15, Eerste Avenue and Dorpsig play parks by 30 June 2021 {(Total actual expenditure for the projects/Total amount budgeted for the projects)x100}	% of budget spent	3	New capital project for 2020/21	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	95	0	20	60	95

Ref	Directorate	Strategic Objective	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Wards	Baseline	POE	Annual Target	Sep-20	Dec-20	Mar-21	Jun-21
									Target	Target	Target	Target
72	Community Services	SO4: A responsive and accountable administration	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for the design and installation of splash pads at play parks in Ashton, Montagu Asbury, BPnnievale and McGregor by 30 June 2021 {(Total actual expenditure for the projects/Total amount budgeted for the projects)x100}	% of budget spent	4,5,12, 9	New capital project for 2020/21	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	95	0	20	60	95

**Ashton Municipal Offices**

28 Main Road  
6715  
023 615 8000

**Bonnievale Municipal Offices**

Hoofweg  
6730  
023 616 8000

**McGregor Municipal Offices**

24 Voortrekker Road  
6708  
023 625 1630

**Montagu Municipal Offices**

03 Piet Retief Street  
6720  
023 614 8000

**Robertson Municipal Offices**

52 Church Street  
6705  
023 626 8200

**Old Commando Building**

04 Church Street  
6705  
023 626 8201



[www.langeberg.gov.za](http://www.langeberg.gov.za)



Langeberg\_Muni



Langeberg\_Muni



Langeberg Municipality